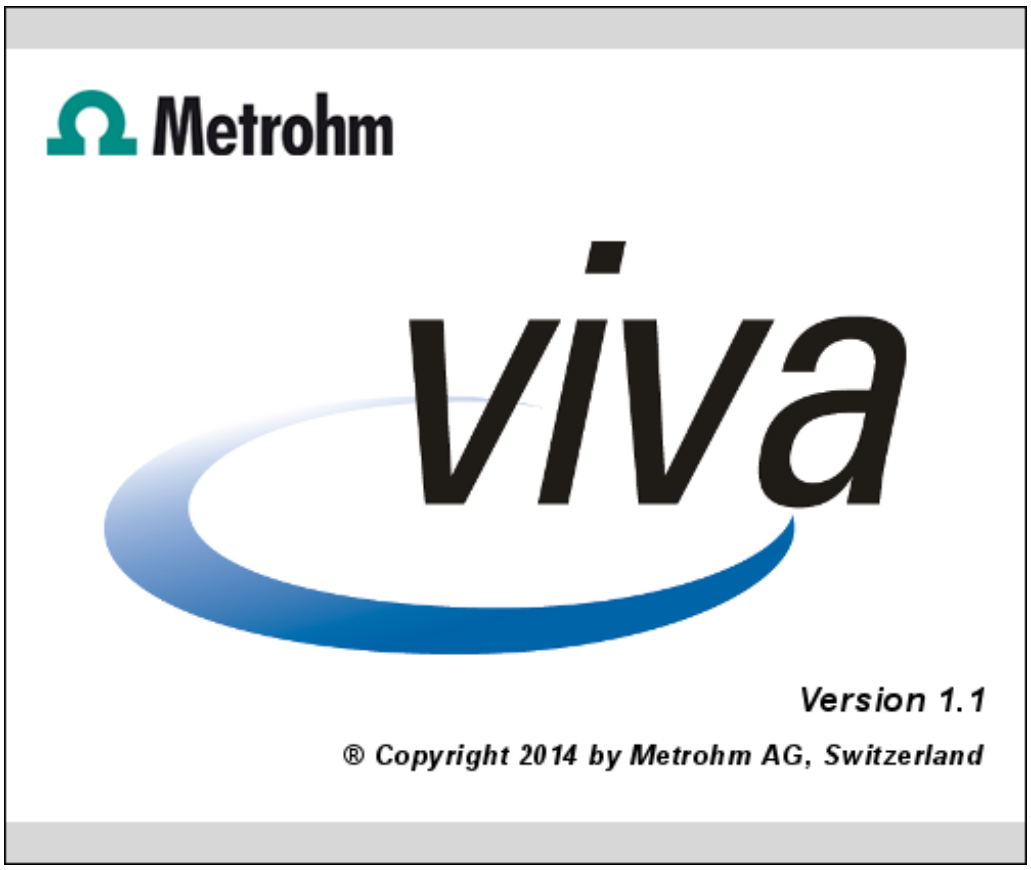
viva 1.1



Online Help

8.103.8018EN

Metrohm

Metrohm AG
CH-9100 Herisau
Switzerland
Phone +41 71 353 85 85
Fax +41 71 353 89 01
info@metrohm.com
www.metrohm.com

viva 1.1

Online Help

8.103.8018EN

05.2014 ek/doe

Teachware
Metrohm AG
CH-9100 Herisau
teachware@metrohm.com

This documentation is protected by copyright. All rights reserved.

Although all the information given in this documentation has been checked with great care, errors cannot be entirely excluded. Should you notice any mistakes please send us your comments using the address given above.

Documentation in additional languages can be found on *http://documents.metrohm.com*.

Table of contents

1 Introduction 1

1.1 Welcome to viva ... 1

1.2 Operation ... 2

1.3 Device integration ... 3

1.4 Method editor ... 3

1.5 Database ... 4

1.6 Communication ... 5

1.7 Conformity ... 5

1.8 Versions ... 6

1.9 Online help ... 6

1.10 What is new in viva? ... 8

1.10.1 New features ... 8

1.10.2 Improvements ... 10

1.10.3 Fixed bugs and problems ... 11

2 General program functions 15

2.1 Program parts ... 15

2.1.1 Program parts ... 15

2.1.2 Workplace - User interface ... 16

2.1.3 Database - User interface ... 16

2.1.4 Method - User interface ... 17

2.1.5 Configuration - User interface ... 17

2.1.6 Manual control - User interface ... 18

2.2 Login / password protection ... 18

2.2.1 General information on login / password protection ... 18

2.2.2 Logging in ... 19

2.2.3 Logging out manually ... 20

2.2.4 Logging out automatically ... 20

2.2.5 Changing the password ... 20

2.3 Formula editor ... 21

2.3.1 Input field ... 22

2.3.2 Calculation algorithms ... 23

2.3.3 Variables ... 24

2.3.4 Operators/functions ... 43

2.3.5 Molar mass calculator ... 76

2.4 Editing ... 77

2.4.1 Selecting the date ... 77

2.4.2 Text editor ... 78

2.4.3 Hyperlink ... 79

2.5 E-mail 79
2.5.1 Sending an e-mail 79

3 Workplace 80

3.1 Workplace - General 80
3.1.1 Workplace - Definition 80
3.1.2 Workplace - User interface 80
3.1.3 Workplace - Menu bar 80
3.1.4 Workplace - Toolbar 83
3.1.5 Workplace - Subwindows 83
3.1.6 Workplace - Functions 84
3.1.7 Views 86

3.2 Workplaces 89
3.2.1 Creating a new workplace 89
3.2.2 Editing a workplace 89
3.2.3 Displaying the workplace 90
3.2.4 Closing a workplace 91

3.3 Sample tables 91
3.3.1 Editing the sample table 91
3.3.2 Sample table - Properties 101
3.3.3 Sample table manager 110

3.4 Sample assignment table 113
3.4.1 Sample assignment table 113
3.4.2 Sample assignment 114
3.4.3 Entering an assignment ID 114

3.5 Text templates 115
3.5.1 List of text templates 115
3.5.2 Editing a text template 115

3.6 Run subwindow 116
3.6.1 Run - General 116
3.6.2 Run test 116
3.6.3 Single determination 118
3.6.4 Determination series 129

3.7 Method subwindow 156
3.7.1 Method window - General 156
3.7.2 Method window - Method run 156
3.7.3 Method window - Evaluation 158

3.8 Live display subwindow 159
3.8.1 Live display - General 159
3.8.2 Live display - Tracks 160
3.8.3 Live display - Application note 161
3.8.4 Live display - Messages 161
3.8.5 Live display - Properties 162

3.9 Curves subwindow 168
3.9.1 Curve display 168
3.9.2 Curve properties 173

3.10 Report subwindow 193
3.10.1 Report - General 193
3.10.2 Latest report 193
3.10.3 Selected report 193
3.10.4 Report overview 193
3.10.5 Properties report overview 194

4 Database 195

4.1 Database - General 195
4.1.1 Database - Definition 195
4.1.2 Database - User interface 195
4.1.3 Database - Menu bar 196
4.1.4 Database - Toolbar 199
4.1.5 Database - Subwindow 201
4.1.6 Database - Functions 202
4.1.7 Views 202

4.2 Database display 206
4.2.1 Opening a database 206
4.2.2 Selecting a database 207
4.2.3 Displaying a single database 208
4.2.4 Displaying databases next to one another 208
4.2.5 Displaying databases one above the other 208
4.2.6 Closing a database 208

4.3 Managing databases 209
4.3.1 Managing databases 209
4.3.2 Creating a new database 210
4.3.3 Renaming a database 210
4.3.4 Deleting a database 211
4.3.5 Database properties 211
4.3.6 Backing up a database manually 215
4.3.7 Restoring a database 216

4.4 Templates 217
4.4.1 Report templates 217
4.4.2 Control chart templates 257
4.4.3 Export templates 261

4.5 Determination overview 269
4.5.1 Determination overview - General 269
4.5.2 Determination overview - Functions 274

4.6 Curves subwindow 330
4.6.1 Curve display 330
4.6.2 Curve properties 337

4.7 Subwindow Information 356
4.7.1 Information - Overview 356
4.7.2 Information - Determination 357
4.7.3 Information - Method 359
4.7.4 Information - Sample 361

4.7.5 Information - Configuration 362
4.7.6 Information - Messages 365
4.7.7 Information - Determination comment 366

4.8 Results subwindow 366
4.8.1 Results - General 366
4.8.2 Results - Result overview 366
4.8.3 Results - Results 367
4.8.4 Results - User-defined results 368
4.8.5 Results - Properties 370

5 Method 372

5.1 Method - General 372
5.1.1 Method - Definition 372
5.1.2 Method - User interface 372
5.1.3 Method - Menu bar 373
5.1.4 Method - Toolbar 375
5.1.5 Method - Subwindow 377
5.1.6 Method - Functions 377

5.2 Method editor 378
5.2.1 New method 378
5.2.2 Opening a method 378
5.2.3 Selecting a method 380
5.2.4 Editing a method 381
5.2.5 Checking a method 387
5.2.6 Saving a method 388
5.2.7 Printing a method report 389
5.2.8 Closing a method 390

5.3 Managing methods 391
5.3.1 Managing methods 391
5.3.2 Renaming a method 392
5.3.3 Copying a method 393
5.3.4 Moving a method 393
5.3.5 Deleting a method 393
5.3.6 Sending a method to 393
5.3.7 Exporting a method 394
5.3.8 Importing a method 394
5.3.9 Renaming an imported method 394
5.3.10 Showing the method history 395

5.4 Method groups 396
5.4.1 Managing method groups 396
5.4.2 Editing method groups 397

5.5 Method run subwindow 398
5.5.1 Tracks 398
5.5.2 Commands 405

5.6 Evaluation subwindow 650
5.6.1 Evaluation - General 650
5.6.2 Evaluation - General 651

5.6.3 Evaluation - Substances ... 655
5.6.4 Evaluation - Standards ... 663
5.6.5 Evaluation - Calibration ... 666
5.6.6 Evaluation - Results ... 677
5.6.7 Evaluation - Calculated results ... 695

6 Configuration 726

6.1 Configuration - General ... 726
6.1.1 Configuration - Definition ... 726
6.1.2 Configuration - User interface ... 726
6.1.3 Configuration - Menu bar ... 727
6.1.4 Configuration - Toolbar ... 729
6.1.5 Configuration - Subwindows ... 729
6.1.6 Configuration - Functions ... 730
6.1.7 Views ... 731

6.2 Administration ... 734
6.2.1 User administration ... 734
6.2.2 Security settings ... 741
6.2.3 Program administration ... 747

6.3 Configuration data ... 752
6.3.1 Export/import ... 752
6.3.2 Back up/restore ... 757
6.3.3 Templates ... 760
6.3.4 Options ... 765

6.4 Devices subwindow ... 768
6.4.1 Configuration - Devices ... 768
6.4.2 Device table ... 769
6.4.3 Device properties ... 773
6.4.4 Device assignment ... 773

6.5 Solutions subwindow ... 774
6.5.1 Solutions - General ... 774
6.5.2 Solution table ... 774
6.5.3 Solution properties ... 777

6.6 Dosing units subwindow ... 781
6.6.1 Dosing units - General ... 781
6.6.2 Table of dosing units ... 782
6.6.3 Properties of dosing unit ... 784

6.7 Sensors/electrodes subwindow ... 792
6.7.1 Sensors/electrodes - General ... 792
6.7.2 Sensor table ... 792
6.7.3 Sensor properties ... 795

6.8 Colorimetric sensors subwindow ... 798
6.8.1 Colorimetric sensors - General ... 798
6.8.2 Table - Colorimetric sensors ... 798
6.8.3 Properties - Colorimetric sensors ... 802

6.9 Calibration data subwindow 811
6.9.1 Calibration data - General 811
6.9.2 Calibration data table 811

6.10 Common variables subwindow 813
6.10.1 Configuration - Common variables 813
6.10.2 Table of common variables 813
6.10.3 Properties common variables 816

6.11 Global variables subwindow 822
6.11.1 Configuration - Global variables 822
6.11.2 Table of global variables 822
6.11.3 Properties global variables 825

6.12 Rack data subwindow 831
6.12.1 Configuration - Rack data 831
6.12.2 Rack table 831
6.12.3 Rack properties 834

7 Devices 839

7.1 894 Professional CVS 839
7.1.1 894 Professional CVS - Overview 839
7.1.2 Properties - General 839
7.1.3 Properties - MSB # 840
7.1.4 Properties - Calibrator 841
7.1.5 Properties - GLP 843
7.1.6 Dialog window Load new program version 845

7.2 846 Dosing Interface 846
7.2.1 846 Dosing Interface - Overview 846
7.2.2 Properties - General 846
7.2.3 Properties - MSB # 847
7.2.4 Properties - GLP 848

7.3 858 Professional Sample Processor 850
7.3.1 858 Professional Sample Processor - Overview 850
7.3.2 Properties - General 851
7.3.3 Properties - Tower 852
7.3.4 Properties - Rack 854
7.3.5 Properties - Starting position 855
7.3.6 Properties - MSB # 856
7.3.7 Properties - GLP 857
7.3.8 Robotic arm configuration 859
7.3.9 External position 860

7.4 919 IC Autosampler plus 861
7.4.1 919 IC Autosampler plus - Overview 861
7.4.2 Properties - General 861
7.4.3 Properties - Tower 862
7.4.4 Properties - Rack 865
7.4.5 Properties - Starting position 866
7.4.6 Properties - MSB # 867

7.4.7 Properties - GLP 868
7.4.8 Robotic arm configuration 870
7.4.9 External position 871

7.5 814/815 USB Sample Processor 872
7.5.1 814/815 USB Sample Processor - Overview 872
7.5.2 Properties - General 872
7.5.3 Properties - Tower 873
7.5.4 Properties - Rack 875
7.5.5 Properties - Starting position 876
7.5.6 Properties - MSB # 877
7.5.7 Properties - GLP 879
7.5.8 Robotic arm configuration 880
7.5.9 External position 882

7.6 Avantes Spectrometer 882
7.6.1 Avantes Spectrometer - Overview 882
7.6.2 Properties - General 883
7.6.3 Properties - Settings 884
7.6.4 Properties - Detector 884
7.6.5 Properties - Calibration 885
7.6.6 Properties - Dark spectrum 886
7.6.7 Properties - Reference spectrum 887
7.6.8 Properties - GLP 888

7.7 089 Photometer 890
7.7.1 089 Photometer - Overview 890
7.7.2 Properties - General 890
7.7.3 Properties - Settings 891
7.7.4 Properties - Adjustment 892
7.7.5 Properties - MSB # 892
7.7.6 Properties - GLP 894

7.8 RS-232 device 896
7.8.1 RS-232 device - Overview 896
7.8.2 Properties - General 896
7.8.3 Properties - RS-232 897
7.8.4 Properties - GLP 899
7.8.5 Establishing a connection with the RS-232 device 901

7.9 Barcode reader 901
7.9.1 Barcode reader - General 901
7.9.2 Barcode reader - Overview 902
7.9.3 Properties - General 903
7.9.4 Properties - Settings 904
7.9.5 Properties - GLP 904
7.9.6 Establishing a connection with the barcode reader 906

7.10 IO controller 906
7.10.1 IO controller - Overview 906
7.10.2 Properties - General 907
7.10.3 Properties - Settings 908
7.10.4 Properties - Digital inputs 908

7.10.5 Properties - Digital outputs 913
7.10.6 Properties - Analog inputs 916
7.10.7 Properties - Analog outputs 918
7.10.8 Properties - Controller 921
7.10.9 Properties - GLP 939

7.11 Stepping Motor Controller 941
7.11.1 Stepping Motor Controller - Overview 941
7.11.2 Properties - General 941
7.11.3 Properties - Settings 942
7.11.4 Properties - Digital inputs 943
7.11.5 Properties - Digital outputs 947
7.11.6 Properties - Stepping motors 950
7.11.7 Properties - GLP 953

8 Manual control 955

8.1 Manual control - General 955

8.2 Manual control - User interface 955

8.3 Manual control - Device selection 956

8.4 Manual control - Functions 956
8.4.1 Measuring 956
8.4.2 Dosing 959
8.4.3 Stirring 964
8.4.4 Remote functions 966
8.4.5 Sampler changer functions 967
8.4.6 Process analysis functions 975

8.5 Manual control - Graphical display 994

9 Support 995

9.1 How to proceed? 995
9.1.1 Backup 995
9.1.2 Determinations 1002
9.1.3 Databases 1014
9.1.4 Configuration data 1018
9.1.5 Methods 1022
9.1.6 Method groups 1030
9.1.7 Sample tables 1031
9.1.8 Reports 1035

9.2 Troubleshooting 1040
9.2.1 894 Professional CVS 1040
9.2.2 Peripheral devices 1042

9.3 Frequently asked questions 1044

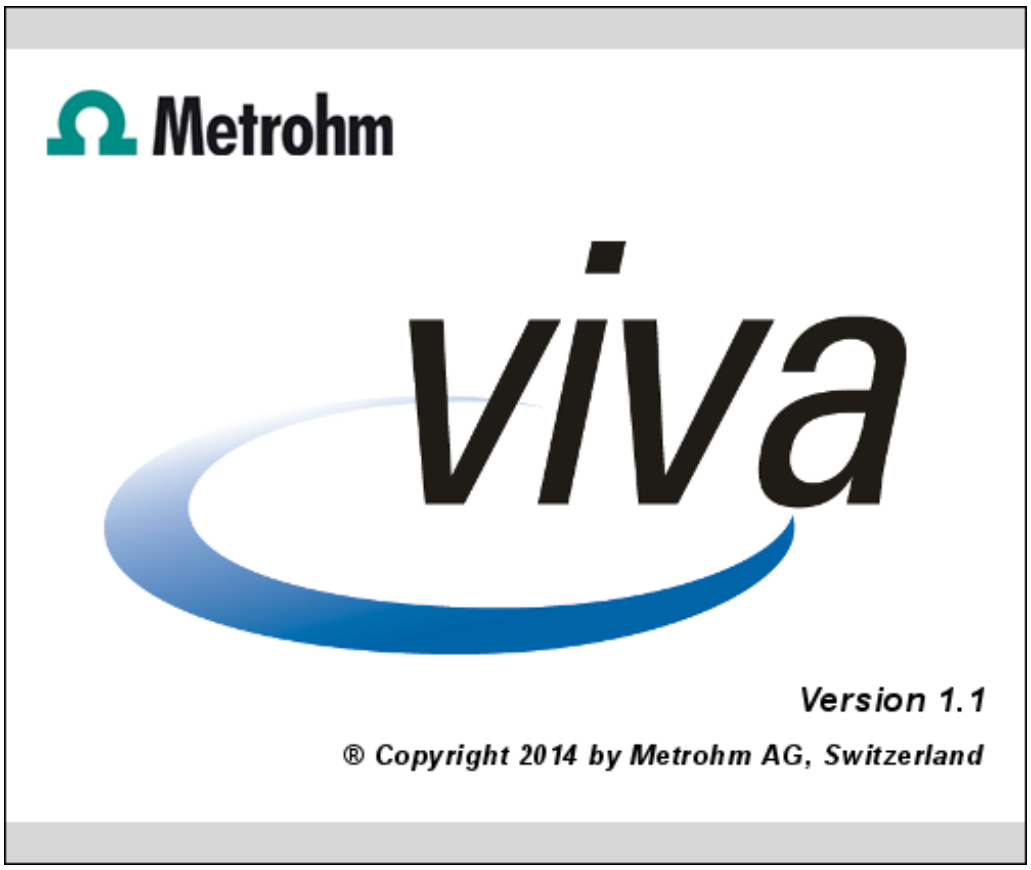
Glossary 1046

Index 1061

1 Introduction

1.1 Welcome to viva

Introduction



viva

viva is a control and database software for VA measuring instruments.

Overview of the main program features

- *Easy-to-operate and easily configurable user interface*
- *Simple integration of devices and accessories*
- *Convenient method editor*
- *Database-based program with client/server functionality*
- *Wide range of import and export functions*
- *Conformity*
- *Comprehensive online help*
- *Program versions*

Overview of the most important information concerning process analysis instruments

- Process analysis instruments
  - *IO controller*
  - *Stepping Motor Controller*
- *Process analysis - Commands*
- *Process analysis - Manual control*

1.2 Operation

Introduction

The modern **user interface** makes it easy for you to find your way around **viva**. All commands and control elements are located where you would expect. The bar on the left edge of the screen gives you access to the five basic elements of *viva*:

Workplace

Database

Method

Configuration

Manual

Depending on the access permissions, these buttons are either visible or invisible. The menu bar is in the upper part of the screen. It is also possible for the individual commands to be hidden, depending on the access permissions.

In the center of the screen, you can find the **information windows** with the settings, sample entry masks, live curves or results. This view can be set individually for each user with the aid of the layout manager. As a result, users see only those windows or buttons they actually need for their work. This reduces the introductory period for routine users to a minimum. Incorrect operation as a result of overcrowded screens is also a thing of the past.

A wide range of tried-and-tested methods allow any user to create new methods quickly and simply and to use them immediately.

1.3 Device integration

Introduction

The following instruments can be operated with **viva**:

- *894 Professional CVS*
- *846 Dosing Interface*
- *858 Professional Sample Processor*
- *919 IC Autosampler plus*
- *814/815 USB Sample Processor*
- *IO controller*
- *Stepping Motor controller*

1.4 Method editor

Introduction

viva contains a graphical **method editor**, with which you can define simple and complex analysis procedures. With the aid of the numerous templates, methods can be created quickly and easily. For most routine and automated tasks, there are tried-and-tested methods available. Just a few clicks and they are adapted and ready to use.

Overview of functions

- Method editor *(see Chapter 5.2, page 378)*
- Method manager *(see Chapter 5.3, page 391)*
- Separate management of access permissions for each method group *(see Chapter 5.4.2, page 397)*
- Templates for method development and calculations *(see Chapter 5.2.1, page 378)*
- Plausibility check for methods *(see Chapter 5.2.5, page 387)*

1.5 Database

Introduction

viva is based on an **object-oriented database** that has proven itself in practice. All program settings, user administration, methods and templates are stored in the **configuration database**, and the determination data is stored in the **determination databases** defined by the user. These databases can be installed locally on the computer reserved for measurements and represent a simple measurement system. **viva** is, however, scalable and grows with increasing operational requirements. As soon as data security and central data management make it necessary, **viva** is installed as a **client/server configuration**. The **viva** database is then installed on a server. All measurement and office computers work as clients. All results are stored centrally in this network and can be accessed and reprocessed by all client PCs. In addition, all clients use the same method pool.

The new database has all the major tools necessary for managing, searching for and grouping results. Quick filters allow the user to browse through thousands of determinations within seconds and to display the result clearly. Chart plots provide a quick overview of the chronological sequence of the results.

All options for **reprocessing** are available to the user.

Overview of functions

- Object-oriented client/server database *(see Chapter 6.2.3.1, page 747)*
- Layout manager for database view *(see Chapter 3.1.7, page 86)*
- Quick filters *(see Chapter 4.5.2.4, page 278)*
- Efficient search functions *(see Chapter 4.5.2.3, page 275)*
- Access permissions control for every database *(see Chapter 4.3.5.3, page 212)*
- Automatic database backup *(see Chapter 4.3.5.4, page 213)*
- Quick result overview or specially designed control charts *(see Chapter 4.5.2.16, page 328)*
- Reprocessing of determinations *(see Chapter 4.5.2.5, page 283)*

1.6 Communication

Introduction

viva is communicative. Data generated in **viva** can be exported in XML and CSV format. This therefore enables a simple connection to all customary LIMS. In addition, exporting to long-term archiving systems is also supported.

The **Report generator** provides a simple and flexible solution for creating analysis reports. The report generator allows you to freely define the report templates. It is therefore possible to display one or more determinations in a layout of your choice as a PDF file or as a printout at any time.

A special feature is that **viva** can send messages, error messages or results from the method run to the user by **e-mail**.

Overview of functions

- Various export formats, e.g. XML, CSV, TXT *(see Chapter 4.4.3, page 261)*
- Report templates *(see Chapter 4.4.1.4.1, page 220)*
- E-mail functions for status messages, error messages or results *(see Chapter 2.5, page 79)*

1.7 Conformity

Introduction

viva sets new standards with respect to the fulfilling of **GMP and GLP requirements**. The latest quality standards and validation procedures were implemented already at the development and programming stage of the software. Access permissions for program functions and determinations are defined in a centralized user administration, in which you can create as many users as you like with freely definable access profiles. The system administrator can conveniently access the user administration from any **viva** client. Access to the software is password-protected and the **viva** or Windows login can be selected.

Data management is **version-controlled**, and all data is protected against unauthorized access, modification or deletion in the database. The database itself controls access to the data in network operation and provides archiving and restore functions.

Conformity-relevant properties of viva

- Completely developed and validated with conformity in mind
- Centralized user administration *(see Chapter 6.2.1, page 734)*
- Detailed access permissions *(see Chapter 6.2.1.2, page 735)*

- Password protection under viva or Windows *(see Chapter 6.2.2, page 741)*
- Documentation of all method and result modifications *(see Chapter 4.5.2.13, page 327)*

1.8 Versions

Introduction

viva is available in **two sales versions** which differ with regard to the scope of functions. An **upgrade** is possible at any time.

	viva 1.1 full	**viva 1.1 multi**
Product	6.6065.112	6.6065.113
Maximum number of instruments per PC	4	4
User administration	•	•
Security settings	•	•
Client/server support		•
Number of licenses	1	3
Additional licenses as an option		•
XML data export to LIMS	•	•
Upgrade possible	•	

1.9 Online help

Introduction

Calling up the help

viva has a very extensive and detailed online help that can be accessed in two ways:

- **General access** The **Help** ▸ **viva Help** menu item or the icon is used to open the online help with the topic *Welcome to viva*. From there you can jump to the desired topic via **Contents**, **Index**, **Search** or personal **Favorites**.
- **Context-sensitive access** You can jump directly to the topic which contains information on the active element in **viva** (dialog window, tab) with the **[F1]** function key on the keyboard.

Symbols and conventions

The following icons and formatting are used in this documentation:

6.4.2Device table	Link to another help topic that contains information about the marked term.
Method	**Dialog text** Designation for names of parameters, menu items, tabs and dialog windows in the software.
100	Designation for parameter values in input fields.
File ▸ New...	Menu or menu item; path needed to reach a certain point in the program.
[Next]	**Button**
	Formula editor Formulas can be entered in fields with this icon. The formula editor opens when you click on the *(see Chapter 2.3, page 21)* icon.
1	**Instruction step** Carry out these steps in the sequence shown.
	CAUTION This symbol draws attention to possible damage to instruments or instrument parts.
	Note This symbol highlights additional information and tips.
	Formula field Formulas can be entered directly or via the formula editor. To open the formula editor, right-click in the formula field with the blue margin.

1.10 What is new in viva?

Introduction

1.10.1 New features

General

- **Sample type Intercept**
  New sample type for brightener determination with the **LAT** calibration method.
- **Renaming of the HCR and LCR command variables**
  The command variables **HCR** and **LCR** of the voltammetry commands have been renamed **HR** and **LR**.
- **Creating new methods**
  Because of the functional expansions in viva 1.1, we recommend that new methods should always be created based on the method templates from viva 1.1.

New calibration methods

- **LAT**
  LAT (Linear Approximation Technique) is a calibration method for the determination of the brightener concentration in electroplating baths. LAT is a two-stage process. First, the intercept value is measured, and then, after a solution exchange, the sample.
- **RC**
  The response curve is a standardized calibration curve for electroplating bath additives with a suppressing effect. It involves a two-stage process, in which a calibration curve is first recorded with a standard solution before the sample solution is measured.

New commands

- **Voltammetry command CPVS**
  The **CPVS (Cyclic Pulse Voltammetric Stripping)** command is a voltammetry command for the electroplating bath analysis with **CPVS**. It is mainly used for the determination of various organic additives in electroplating baths. The **CPVS** command can only be inserted in VA tracks.
- **Voltammetry command CP**
  The **CP (chronopotentiometry)** command is a voltammetry command for the electroplating bath analysis with **CP**. It is used for galvanostatic film deposition as well as for measuring the open-circuit potential in electroplating baths. The **CP** command can only be inserted in VA tracks.
- **Measuring command MEAS T**
  Command for temperature measurements.

- **Call command CALL ELECTROLYTE**
  Command for **calling a VA track**. The data acquired in the called VA track is used in the **RC (Response Curve)** calibration method for the determination of additives with a suppressing effect (e.g. leveler).
- **Dosing command SET TOTAL VOLUME**
  The **SET TOTAL VOLUME** command is a dosing command for the manual entry of the current total volume in the measuring vessel, e.g. after automatic rinsing or a manual exchange of solution.

Workplace program part

- **Peak result display**
  The peak evaluation results (peak potential and area or height) are shown in the live display directly after the evaluation.

Database program part

- **Show "Reprocessing with history"**
  Status display in the **Reprocessing** dialog window indicating whether **Reprocessing with history** is activated or deactivated.
- **"Send with history"**
  Users can select whether they want to send all versions or only the first and the last version of a determination.
- **"Export with history"**
  Users can select whether they want to export all versions or only the first and the last version of a determination. The export of several determinations at the same time is now much faster.
- **Report templates expanded**
  All report templates with measurement curve display have been expanded such that the measurement curves of all commands are displayed. When updating from viva 1.0 to viva 1.1, an additional, revised report template is installed for each report template installed in viva 1.0. All old report templates with the date **Saved** = **2013** and **Saved by** = **Metrohm** can be deleted.

Method program part

- **Fixed point evaluation**
  Fixed point evaluations allow users to obtain the measured value for the current or the potential at a previously defined potential or time.

Configuration program part

- **Setting the option Reprocessing with history**
  With the new option **Reprocessing with history**, users can select whether all recalculated versions of a determination (option: **on**) or only the last and the original determination (option: **off**) are to be saved in the database. The default setting is **off**.

- **Templates for output lines**
  Various signal patterns for the output lines are predefined under **Tools ▸ Templates**. Like custom-designed input lines, they can be exported and imported.
- **Calibration data subwindow**
  The **Calibration data** subwindow lists all calibration data sets. The calibration data list can be output as a PDF file. Data sets that are no longer required can be deleted.

Manual program part

- **Temperature measurement**
  The temperature of a solution can be measured manually.

1.10.2 Improvements

General

- **E-mails to several recipients**
  E-mails can be sent to several recipients.
- **Special characters in user-defined results**
  Additional special characters (**+**, *****, **(**, **)**) can be used in the names of user-defined results.

Workplace program part

- **Curves subwindow / Measurement curve**
  In the curve window, a separate tab with the respective command name (e.g. **CVS 1**) is displayed for each measuring command. The way the tabs are arranged depends on how the commands are ordered in the run.
- **Curves subwindow / Calibration curve**
  The calibration curve window has been redesigned with a clearer arrangement. The window partition now automatically adjusts to the contents displayed when the window is enlarged or reduced.
- **MEAS TMF**
  The determination of the transmission factor (**MEAS TMF** command) has been optimized.

Database program part

- **New example determinations (for import)**
  The example determinations have been re-recorded in viva 1.1 and replace the existing viva 1.0 example determinations. In addition, example determinations are available that include new commands and calibration methods *(see Chapter 9.1.2.6, page 1007)*.
- **Faster recalculation**
  The recalculation is much faster when determinations are reprocessed.
- **Faster display of measurement curves**
  Measurement curves for large determinations are displayed much faster in the Curves subwindow.

- **Curves subwindow / Calibration curve**
  The calibration curve window has been redesigned with a clearer arrangement. The window partition now automatically adjusts to the contents displayed when the window is enlarged or reduced.
- **Database monitoring**
  The default value for the **Maximum size** during database monitoring has been raised to 5,000 MB.

Method program part

- **New method templates**
  Existing method templates have been adjusted for use in viva 1.1. Additional method templates for the use of new commands and calibration methods are offered.
- **New example methods (for import)**
  Existing example method templates have been adjusted for use in viva 1.1. Additional example methods for the use of new commands and calibration methods are offered *(see Chapter 9.1.5.7, page 1025)*.
- **CALL COND**
  If **Evaluation quantity** is activated as stop criterion, then the **CALL COND** command will now be executed in a method run also if **no calibration** is defined as calibration method.
- **Expanded curve smoothing**
  The scale for curve smoothing applied during data processing has been extended to 40. A value between 1 and 40 can now be set for smoothing the measurement curves recorded with VA measuring commands.
- **New evaluation parameter variables**
  The evaluation ratio for the calibration method DT is available as evaluation parameter variable **ED** from the **Calibration** section of the **Evaluation** subwindow.
  The concentration value and the concentration unit of the standards is available as evaluation parameter variable **ED** from the **Standards** section of the **Evaluation** subwindow.
- **New command variables for LOOP**
  The **LOOP** command has been completed by the command variables run time (**DBL**), stop type (**STY**) and signal ratio (**SRAT**). If a loop is canceled, then the stop criterion that was met is documented with a command variable.

1.10.3 Fixed bugs and problems

Workplace program part

- **Dosing is disabled after stop / emergency stop**
  If users cancel a determination by clicking on the **[Stop]** or **[Emergency stop viva]** button, then the dosing devices immediately stop their ongoing actions.

- **Evaluation start**
  If calibration points for the calculation of a calibration curve's regression are selected automatically, then all points above the evaluation start are excluded, regardless of the chronological sequence of data acquisition. Below the evaluation start, all points located in the falling segment of a calibration curve's regression are included in the calculation of the regression.
  This change in the evaluation start also affects the reprocessing of determinations in the **Database** program part.
- **Time display**
  While a **CVS** command is run, the measured value display in the live display shows the time for the parameter **Time** when a potential with waiting time is applied.
- **Report output improved**
  The simultaneous output of several reports as PDF and per e-mail has been improved.
- **Error message if the stirrer is not connected**
  If the stirrer specified in the method is not found when a **STIR** command is executed, then the user will be notified of this with an error message.
- **Error message in case of an invalid stirring rate**
  If an invalid value or a formula yielding an invalid value is entered for **Stirring rate**, then the user will be notified of this with an error message when the command is executed.
- **Canceling the live display**
  When a determination is run with a method consisting of several parallel tracks, a single one of these tracks can now be canceled in the context menu.
- **Live modification of substance names**
  In the **Evaluation** subwindow in the workplace, substances can no longer be renamed live.
- **Jammed stirrer**
  If the stirrer jams during the electrode test or a determination, then the ongoing method will be canceled.
- **Method saving**
  The function **Method/Save As...** is disabled as long as no method has been selected on a newly created workplace.
- **Report definition**
  If all options are selected in the **Report output** section of a **REPORT** command (**Printer**, **PDF file** and **Send e-mail**), then the printout, the PDF file and the e-mail are correctly created.

Database program part

- **Volume entry with formula**
  If the volume is entered by way of a formula in the commands **ADD AUX**, **ADD STD** and **ADD SAMPLE DT**, then the volume will not be recalculated during reprocessing but the actually dosed volume will be used for the calculation of the volume record. For this reason, the volume can no longer be edited during reprocessing in the dialog window of the respective **ADD** command.
- **Several CALL COND type commands during reprocessing**
  If several commands of the type **CALL COND** are run through in the same determination, then they will be properly calculated during reprocessing.
- **Command variables during reprocessing**
  If user-defined results are entered that access command variables, then these are calculated during reprocessing.
- **The dialog window opens only once**
  In the case of actions requiring a user entry or a selection in quick succession, the respective dialog window opens only once.

Method program part

- **CVS command with equilibration time = 0 s**
  If the equilibration time is set to **0** on the **Pretreatment** tab in a **CVS** command, then the correct current measuring range is now also found in the subsequent sweep.
- **Maximum number of characters increased**
  The maximum number of characters has been increased for the **Device name** field in the dialog window of the **CTRL** command.
- **Creating a new method during reprocessing**
  New methods can now also be created while the **Reprocessing** window is open.
- **Checking of the 'Sample type' sample data variable in the method check**
  If the **LAT**, **MLAT**, **DT** or **RC** calibration method is applied, then the software will check already in the method check whether the **Sample type** sample data variable is present in the **START** command.
- **Drag and drop improved**
  The drag-and-drop functionality has been improved in the Method run window.
- **RLS DOS**
  The **RLS DOS** command allows users to select and use all four dosing device connectors of an 894 Professional CVS for releasing dosing devices.
- **Report output**
  Reports are output with the correct contents as PDF file and/or printout.

Configuration program part

- **Sorting the"Colorimetric sensors" table**
  The rows within the table of colorimetric sensors can now be correctly sorted in ascending or descending order in the **Colorimetric sensors** subwindow.

Manual program part

- **Dosing with a dosing unit not yet included in the configuration**
  If, in manual control, a user tries to use a dosing unit that is not yet included in the table of dosing units in the configuration, then a notification appears that the dosing unit has to be included in the table before it can be used.

Herisau, May 16, 2014

P. Hunziker

Vice President,
Head of Development

U. Kürsteiner

Head of Quality Management

2 General program functions

2.1 Program parts

2.1.1 Program parts

General program functions

viva has five different program parts which can be opened by clicking on the corresponding symbol in the vertical bar on the left. The symbol for the opened program part is shown in color, the symbols for the other program parts in black and white. The menus, toolbars and content of the main window depend on the program part currently opened.

Workplace program part

- Opening/closing workplaces
- Starting single determinations and determination series
- Sample tables

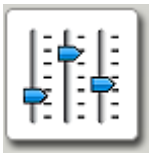
Database program part

- Opening/closing databases
- Managing databases
- Reprocessing
- Creating report templates

Method program part

- Opening/closing existing methods
- Creating new methods
- Managing methods

Configuration program part



- Configuring instruments, solutions, dosing units, sensors, common variables and rack data
- Security settings
- User administration
- Program administration

Manual program part

- Manual control of instruments

NOTE

Access to the individual program parts can be deactivated in the user administration. In this case, the corresponding symbols are hidden.

2.1.2 Workplace - User interface

Program part: **Workplace**

Workplace symbol

Clicking on the workplace symbol in the vertical bar on the left opens the **Workplace** program part while at the same time the workplace symbol is shown in color. The upper left corner of the symbol contains a black field displaying the number of workplaces currently opened *(see Chapter 3.2.3, page 90)*.

Elements

The user interface of the **Workplace** program part comprises the following elements:

- Workplace-specific menu bar.
- Workplace-specific toolbar.
- Main window, in which up to 6 subwindows can be displayed.

2.1.3 Database - User interface

Program part: **Database**

Database icon

Clicking on the database symbol in the vertical bar on the left opens the **Database** program part; the database symbol is shown in color at the

same time. The upper left corner of the symbol contains a black field displaying the number of databases currently opened *(see Chapter 4.2, page 206)*.

Elements

The user interface of the **Database** program part comprises the following elements:

- Database-specific menu bar.
- Database-specific toolbar.
- Main window, in which up to six subwindows can be displayed.

2.1.4 Method - User interface

Program part: **Method**

Method icon

Clicking on the method symbol in the vertical bar on the left opens the **Method** program part; the database symbol is shown in color at the same time. The upper left corner of the symbol contains a black field displaying the number of methods currently opened *(see Chapter 5.2.3, page 380)*.

Elements

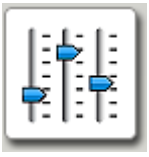
The user interface of the **Method** program part comprises the following elements:

- Method-specific menu bar.
- Method-specific toolbar.
- Main window in which several methods can be opened and a maximum of two can be displayed at the same time.

2.1.5 Configuration - User interface

Program part: **Configuration**

Configuration icon



Clicking on the configuration symbol in the vertical bar at the left opens the **Configuration** program part; the database symbol is shown in color at the same time.

Elements

The user interface of the **Configuration** program part comprises the following elements:

- Configuration-specific menu bar.
- Configuration-specific toolbar.
- Main window, in which up to six subwindows can be displayed.

2.1.6 Manual control - User interface

Program part: **Manual control**

Manual control - Symbol

Clicking on the **Manual** symbol in the vertical bar on the left opens the **Manual control** program part in a separate window; the **Manual** symbol is displayed in color at the same time.

Elements

The user interface of the **Manual control** program part comprises the following elements:

- *Instrument selection*
- *Functions/parameters*
- *Graphical display*

2.2 Login / password protection

2.2.1 General information on login / password protection

Program parts: **Workplace / Database / Method / Configuration**

Login into viva

viva can be configured so that all users have to log in with their **user name** and **password** and this data is automatically checked. This requires a **User administration** to be set up and the corresponding **Security settings** to be made. This data is saved in the configuration database. In the case of client/server systems, this is on the server and applies globally for all clients (central user administration).

Recommended settings

In order to set the settings, the **Password monitoring by viva** check box must be activated in the **Security settings** dialog window on the **Login/Password protection** tab. The following conditions will then be complied with:

- A **login with user name and password** is required each time the program is started.
- **User names** must be **unique**. Users entered once cannot be deleted.
- **Passwords** must be **unique** for each user. None of the expired passwords already used once by the user may be reused.
- Passwords must be changed after a defined **validity period**.
- The **number of login attempts** is limited. If this number is exceeded, the user will automatically be set to the status **inactive**.

Actions

If the login is activated, the following actions can be performed:

- *Logging in at program start*
- *Logging out manually*
- *Logging out automatically*
- *Changing password*

2.2.2 Logging in

Program parts: **Workplace / Database / Method / Configuration**

If both of the options **Enforce login with user name** and **Enforce login with password** are activated in the **Security settings**, the **Login** dialog window will appear each time the program is started and after each time a user logs out.

User

Entry of a short name for the user.

Entry	**24 characters**

Password

Entry of the password.

Entry	**24 characters**

NOTE

Users who log in for the first time or users whose status has been reset from **disabled** or **removed** back to **enabled** must log in with the **Start password** *(see Chapter 6.2.1.3, page 739)* specified by the administrator. Afterwards, the **Change password** window, in which a new password needs to be entered, will open automatically.

[Change password]

Opens the **Change password** window, in which the new password needs to be entered and confirmed.

[Cancel]

The login is canceled and the program is terminated.

2.2.3 Logging out manually

Menu item: **Workplace / Database / Method / Configuration ▸ File ▸ Logout**

A logged-in user can log out at any time with the **File ▸ Logout...** menu item. The logout options defined in the **Security settings** apply. After the logout, the **Login** window appears, in which a new user can log in.

2.2.4 Logging out automatically

Program part: **Configuration**

If the automatic logout is activated in the **Security settings**, then the user will be logged out automatically after a defined waiting time if no operating functions have been performed in the meantime via keyboard or mouse. Afterwards, the **Login** window opens, in which, however, only the same user or the members of the same user group can log in again.

NOTE

Users with administrator rights can always log in; an emergency stop is also possible.

2.2.5 Changing the password

Dialog window: **Login ▸ [Change password] ▸ Change password**

NOTE

In **viva**, the password can only be changed if the option **Password monitoring by viva** is set in the **Security settings**.

[Change password]

This button in the **Login** dialog window opens the **Change password** window, in which the new password needs to be entered and confirmed.

NOTE

The password always needs to be changed before the **Passwords expire every** period of the password expires. For users who are logging in for the first time or whose status has been reset from **disabled** or **removed** back to **enabled**, this window is automatically opened after logging in with the **Start password**. Here you also need to enter the **Start password** assigned by the administrator for **Old password**.

Old password

Entry of the previous password.

Entry	**24 characters**

New password

Entry of the new password. The password options are defined in the **Security settings** on the **Login/Password protection** tab.

Entry	**24 characters**

Confirm password

Confirmation of the new password.

Entry	**24 characters**

2.3 Formula editor

The formula editor serves as a support when entering formulas for result calculation. It has an automatic **syntax check**, which is activated when the formula is applied. The general rules of priority apply for the calculation operations.

The **Formula editor** dialog window contains the following elements:

- **Input field**
  Entry of the calculation formula *(see Chapter 2.3.1, page 22)*.
- **Buttons**
  Buttons for the quick entry of operators, parentheses and brackets *(see Chapter 2.3.1, page 22)*.
- **Variables**
  Selection of the variables available for the calculation formula *(see Chapter 2.3.3, page 24)*.
- **Operators/functions**
  Selection of the operators and functions available for the calculation formula *(see Chapter 2.3.4, page 43)*.

- **Description**
  Description of the selected variables, operators or functions.

2.3.1 Input field

Dialog window: **Formula editor**

The calculation formula is entered in the input field of the formula editor. The following options are available for the entry:

Entry via keyboard

- **Numbers**
  Numbers as well as mathematical functions can be entered directly via the keyboard.
- **Text**
  Text must be enclosed in quotation marks **"** (e.g. **"my text"**).
- **Variables**
  Variables must be entered and ended with an apostrophe **'** (e.g. **'MV.my variable'**).
- **Time**
  Time indications must always be made with the aid of the **Time( )** function.

Entry using the buttons

Mathematical operators and parentheses or brackets can simply be inserted in the formula using the corresponding buttons. A space is automatically inserted before and after the character.

+	*Addition*	=	*Equal to*	AND	*Logical AND*
-	*Subtraction*	>	*Greater than*	OR	*Logical OR*
x	*Multiplication*	<	*Less than*	( )	Round parentheses
/	*Division*	<>	*Not equal to*	{ }	Curly brackets: request values of variables with index; the index is in curly brackets
^	*Potentiation*	<=	*Less than or equal to*		*Molar mass calculator*
		>=	*Greater than or equal to*		Undo last action
					Redo last action

Entry via selection

The element selected in the **Variables** or **Operators/Functions** fields can be added to the formula with a double-click or with **[Add]**.

2.3.2 Calculation algorithms

Dialog window: **Formula editor**

Numerical format

The IEEE 754 (1985) standard for binary floating-point arithmetic is implemented in "double precision" (64 bit) in the software.

Rounding-off process

Measured values and results are rounded off symmetrically (commercial rounding). I.e., **1, 2, 3, 4** are always rounded down whereas **5, 6, 7, 8, 9** are always rounded up.

Examples

2.33 yields **2.3**

2.35 yields **2.4**

2.47 yields **2.5**

-2.38 yields **-2.4**

-2.45 yields **-2.5**

Statistics

The mean value as well as the absolute and relative standard deviation of results *R* are calculated using the following formulas:

Mean value

$$\bar{x}_k = \frac{1}{n} \cdot \sum_{i=1}^{n} R_{k,i}$$

Absolute standard deviation

$$Sabs_k = +\sqrt{\frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n} \left(R_{k,i} - \bar{x}_k\right)^2}{n-1}}$$

Relative standard deviation (in %)

$$Srel_k = 100 \cdot \frac{Sabs_k}{\bar{x}_k}$$

The statistical calculations of the software have been implemented so that they can be checked to as great a degree as possible by the user. The individual values are therefore incorporated in the statistics with full accuracy.

It is not the number of decimal places which is decisive for the accuracy of the calculations, but rather the number of significant digits of the decimal numbers displayed. The binary 64-bit numerical format implemented on

the basis of the IEEE 754 standard means that the decimal numerals resulting from this have 15 reliable significant decimal places.

You can influence the number of significant digits by selecting the unit and the number of decimal places. As the result unit to be set sometimes contains the prefix "milli" as well as the actual physical unit, the number of significant places changes accordingly by three places during such a conversion.

Example

The displayed result of **1,234.56789158763 mg/L** has 15 reliable digits. It should be rounded off to three decimal places according to the above rounding-off process:

1,234.568 mg/L (7 significant places, 3 of them decimal places)

The unit "**g/L**" means that the same result **1.23456789158763 g/L** is also rounded off to three decimal places:

1.235 g/L (4 significant places, 3 of them decimal places)

The number of significant digits has now been reduced by three to four digits by omitting the prefix "milli".

NOTE

The above losses with respect to accuracy caused by rounding off in the range of the maximum reliable places are only theoretically relevant. Most of the time they are lower by several orders of magnitude than, for example, the uncertainties resulting from sample size.

2.3.3 Variables

2.3.3.1 Variables - Overview

Dialog window: **Formula editor**

Variables are automatically generated by the program during or at the end of the determination. You can use the formula editor to access these and either use the values for further calculations or output them in reports as a result.

Variable types

The following types of variables are differentiated:

Name	Syntax	Description
Sample data variables	**SD.'Variable name'.'Variable identification'**	Sample data variables contain all of the sample data of the determination.

Name	Syntax	Description
Command variables	**'Command name'.'Variable name'**	Command variables are variables which are generated by the individual commands in the method run. The command variables are displayed in the order determined by the commands executed in the method run.
Automatically calculated result variables	**RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.'Variable identification'**	Automatically calculated result variables are automatically generated by the program during the evaluation.
Evaluation parameter variables	**ED.Standards.'Standard name'.'Variable identification'** **ED.Calibration.'Command name'.'Substance name'.'Variable identification'**	Evaluation parameter variables are generated automatically during the evaluation.
User-defined result variables	**RS.'Result name'.'Variable identification'**	User-defined result variables are generated from the results defined by the user.
Determination variables	**DV.'Variable identification'**	Determination variables are general variables and cannot be assigned to individual commands.
System variables	**SV.'Variable identification'**	System variables are general variables which are adopted in the determination at the start of the determination.
Common variables	**CV.'Variable name'.'Variable identification'**	Common variables are client-specific variables, which are adopted from the table of the **Configuration** program part at the start of the determination and assigned to the determination.
Global variables	**GV.'Variable name'.'Variable identification'**	Global variables apply to all clients and are adopted from the table of the **Configuration** program part at the start of the determination and assigned to the determination.

Entering variables

Variables must always be entered with an apostrophe **'** at the beginning and at the end (e.g., **'DV.DUR'**).

NOTE

When using variables, always observe their data type (**Number**, **Text** or **Date/Time**).

Variations and replications

Because of the fact that in voltammetry all data is saved in a single data set when working without solution exchanges, all of the result variables belonging to one voltammogram are clearly distinguished by an index **X** for the **variations** and another index **Y** for the **replications**.

Variation refers to a measurement after modification of the measuring solution, e.g., after a standard solution has been added.

Replication refers to an identical repetition of a measurement.

The following rules apply for this:

- **Variation index only after the measuring command has been called up with CALL VA**
  A variation index is attributed only to those peak evaluation results for which the measuring command has been called up by a **CALL VA** call command.
- **Increasing the variation index with ADD STD**
  The peak evaluation results of a measuring command are assigned a variation index, which is increased with the corresponding **ADD STD** or **ADD SAMPLE DT** command.
- **Increasing the replication index with loops or several measuring cycles**
  The peak evaluation results of a measuring command are assigned a replication index, which is increased with repetitions because of loops (**LOOP** command) around a measuring command or because of several measuring cycles within a **CVS**, **CPVS** or **CP** command.
- **Both indices begin with 1**
  Variation index and replication index both start with 1.
- **Increasing the variation index sets the replication index to 1**
  Increasing the variation index automatically causes the replication index to be reset to 1.
- **Increasing the variation index only if the previously added solution contains at least one substance to be determined**
  When an **ADD STD** command is run through, the substances contained in the solution are identified on the basis of the name of the standard solution in the standards table. The respective measuring command is subsequently determined in the table of substances and the variation index is increased by 1 when this measuring command is run through.
- **Increasing the variation index only once if two substances are added to two separate solutions**
  If two substances are added to two different solutions with two different **ADD STD**-type commands and detected in the same measuring command, then the variation index is increased only once for this measuring command.
- **Increasing the variation index for all measuring commands when the same substance is added**
  If a standard solution containing a substance that is to be determined in different measuring commands is added using the **ADD STD** command, then the variation index for this substance is increased in all measuring commands.

2.3.3.2 Sample data variables

Dialog window: **Formula editor ▸ Variables**

Sample data variables are method-specific and are defined in the method's **START** command. The data type (**Text**, **Number**, **Date/Time**) of the variables is defined there. Either sample data variables (e.g., **Sample amount**, **Sample amount unit**, **Sample position**, **ID1 - ID16**) or fixed values can be assigned to these variables. The **Variables** field of the formula editor lists all the **Sample data variables** that are available for the current method.

Syntax

'SD.Variable name.Variable identification'

Examples: **'SD.TestDate'**, **'SD.RemainingTime.VAL'**, **'SD.TestValue.OVF'**

The sample data variables can be selected directly in the formula editor under **Variables ▸ Sample data variables** so as to avoid syntax errors.

Sample data variables

Identification	Description	Data type
VAL	Value of the sample data variable (optional, i.e., **'SD.Factor'** = **SD.Factor.VAL'**) (**Text**, **Number** or **Date/Time**)	Text, Number or Date/Time
OVF	Exceeding limits for sample data variable (**Number**: **1 = limit exceeded**, **0 = limit not exceeded**)	Number
In the following lines you will find the sample data variables present in the default settings which appear in the **Workplace** and which can be edited and deleted in the **START** command of the corresponding method.		
ID1	Value of **ID1**	Text, Number or Date/Time
ID1.OVF	Exceeding limit for **ID1**	Number
ID2	Value of **ID2**	Text, Number or Date/Time
ID2.OVF	Exceeding limit for **ID2**	Number
ID3	Value of **ID3**	Text, Number or Date/Time
ID3.OVF	Exceeding limit for **ID3**	Number
Sample type	Value of **Sample type**	Text
Sample type.OVF	Exceeding limit for **Sample type**	Number
Sample position	Value of **Sample position**	Number

Identification	Description	Data type
Sample position.OVF	Exceeding limit for **Sample position**	Number
Sample amount	Value of **Sample amount**	Number
Sample amount.OVF	Exceeding limit for **Sample amount**	Number
Sample amount unit	Value of **Sample amount unit**	Text
Sample amount unit.OVF	Exceeding limit for **Sample amount unit**	Number
Analytical volume	Value of **Analytical volume**	Number
Analytical volume.OVF	Exceeding limit for **Analytical volume**	Number
Dilution volume	Value of **Dilution volume**	Number
Dilution volume.OVF	Exceeding limit for **Dilution volume**	Number

2.3.3.3 Sample data variables of the next sample data line

Dialog window: **Formula editor ▸ Variables**

Sample data variables are method-specific and are defined in the method's **START** command. The data type (**Text**, **Number**, **Date/Time**) of the variables is defined there. Either sample data variables (e.g., **Sample amount**, **Sample amount unit**, **Sample position**, **ID1 - ID16**) or fixed values can be assigned to these variables. The **Variables** field of the formula editor lists all the **Sample data variables** that are available for the current method.

Syntax

'SD.NEXT.Variable name.Variable identification'

These variables contain the sample data of the *next line of the sample table* of a determination series. These variables are distinguished in the syntax from the sample data variables of the current sample data line by means of the word **NEXT**. The data type (**Text**, **Number** or **Date/Time**) depends on the variable.

The sample data variables can be selected directly in the formula editor under **Variables ▸ Sample data variables ▸ NEXT** in order to avoid syntax errors.

Sample data variables

Identification	Description	Data type
VAL	Value of the sample data variable (optional, i.e., **'SD.Factor'** = **SD.Factor.VAL'**) (**Text**, **Number** or **Date/Time**)	Text, Number or Date/Time
OVF	Exceeding limits for sample data variable (**Number**: **1 = limit exceeded**, **0 = limit not exceeded**)	Number
In the following lines you will find the sample data variables present in the default settings which appear in the **Workplace** and which can be edited and deleted in the **START** command of the corresponding method.		
ID1	Value of **ID1**	Text, Number or Date/Time
ID1.OVF	Exceeding limit for **ID1**	Number
ID2	Value of **ID2**	Text, Number or Date/Time
ID2.OVF	Exceeding limit for **ID2**	Number
ID3	Value of **ID3**	Text, Number or Date/Time
ID3.OVF	Exceeding limit for **ID3**	Number
Sample type	Value of **Sample type**	Text
Sample type.OVF	Exceeding limit for **Sample type**	Number
Sample position	Value of **Sample position**	Number
Sample position.OVF	Exceeding limit for **Sample position**	Number
Sample amount	Value of **Sample amount**	Number
Sample amount.OVF	Exceeding limit for **Sample amount**	Number
Sample amount unit	Value of **Sample amount unit**	Text
Sample amount unit.OVF	Exceeding limit for **Sample amount unit**	Number
Analytical volume	Value of **Analytical volume**	Number
Analytical volume.OVF	Exceeding limit for **Analytical volume**	Number
Dilution volume	Value of **Dilution volume**	Number

Identification	Description	Data type
Dilution volume.OVF	Exceeding limit for **Dilution volume**	Number

NOTE

The following rules apply for sample data variables of the next sample data line:

- If a sample data variable of the next sample data line is used in a determination, then the data type of these variables has to match that of the current sample data line. If this is not the case, then the value **invalid** will be assigned to the variable.
- Sample data variables of the next sample data line are always read out of the sample table at the beginning of the determination.
- In the case of a single determination or if the current determination is the last determination of a series, all the sample data variables of the next sample data line contain the value **invalid**.

2.3.3.4 Command variables

Dialog window: **Formula editor ▸ Variables**

The command variables are method-specific and depend on which commands are used in the method. Included among the command variables are also solution and sensor variables, which are applied automatically from the corresponding tables in the **Configuration** for the instrument-dependent commands when the determination is started and which are assigned to the individual commands. The **Variables** field of the formula editor lists all command variables which are available for the current method.

Syntax

'Command name.Variable identification'

Examples: **'Track 6.BSY'**, **'ADD STD 4.VOL'**

Command variables can be selected directly in the formula editor under **Variables ▸ Command variables** in order to avoid syntax errors.

Command variables

Unless marked otherwise, all the variables listed here in alphabetical order are of the **Number** type.

NOTE

In the case of variables with the index **{x}**, the required number **1 - 9** must be entered for **x** (e.g., **RS.CVS 3.VAR{3}.VTOT** for the total volume in the measuring vessel after the third addition).

If no index is specified, then the last index will be used automatically (e.g., **RS.CVS 3.VAR.VTOT** for the total volume after the last addition).

Identification	Description	Commands
ACO	Addition counter = current number of completed runs of the command	ADD SAMPLE DT, ADD STD
BP{x}.CNT	Intensity for the break point x (1 - 9) in counts	MEAS Opt
BP{x}.MEA	Measured value for the break point x (1 - 9) in the unit of the measured value	MEAS Opt
BP{x}.TEM	Temperature for the break point x (1 - 9) in °C	MEAS Opt
BP{x}.TIM	Time for the break point x (1 - 9) in s	MEAS Opt
BP{x}.TRN	Transmission for the break point x (1 - 9) in %	MEAS Opt
BSY	Command status: **1 = BUSY**, **HOLD** or **ERROR** **0 = READY** **invalid** (variable not available) **= Command has never been started**	All except START and END
C0	Coefficient c0 of the calibration curve	CAL LOOP Opt, CAL Spec
C1	Coefficient c1 of the calibration curve	CAL LOOP Opt, CAL Spec
C2	Coefficient c2 of the calibration curve	CAL LOOP Opt, CAL Spec
C3	Coefficient c3 of the calibration curve	CAL LOOP Opt, CAL Spec
CAL	Status of the calibration: **1 = calibrated normally**, **0 = canceled**, because reference wavelength was not found.	CAL Spec
COD	Coefficient of determination (R^2), which is calculated on the basis of the calibration function and of the confidence interval.	CAL LOOP Opt
CP{#}.MEA	Measured wavelength of the calibration point in nm. If no measured peak can be assigned, then **not found** will be entered.	CAL Spec
CP{#}.REF	Reference wavelength of the calibration point in nm.	CAL Spec

Identification	Description	Commands
CYL	Cylinder volume of the exchange or dosing unit used for the command	ADD AUX, ADD SAMPLE, ADD SAMPLE DT, ADD STD, EMPTY, LQH, PREP
DBL	Total duration for the processing of the command in s	CAL MEAS Opt, CAL Spec, CVS, CPVS, CP, LOOP, MEAS Opt, MEAS Opt Conc, MEAS Ref, MEAS Spec, MEAS TMF, MEAS T
DEF	Default value which is defined in the configuration for an IO port; **1 = active**, **0 = inactive**	ANALOG OUT, DIGITAL OUT
ELT	Variable for electrode test: **0** = Electrode test has not been performed **1** = Electrode test has been performed once **2** = Electrode test has been performed twice **3** = Electrode test has been performed three times	CVS, CPVS, CP
EME	End measured value (measured value after processing of the command) in the unit of the measured value	CAL MEAS Opt, MEAS Opt, MEAS Opt Conc, MEAS TMF
EPP	Port position after exiting the command: **0 = invalid position**	PORT
ETE	End temperature (temperature after the command has been processed) in °C	CAL MEAS Opt, MEAS Opt, MEAS Opt Conc, MEAS TMF, MEAS T
FIN	Command status: **1 = Command has ended at least once** **0 = Command has not yet ended** **invalid** (variable not available) **= Command has never been started**	All except START and END
FP{x}.CNT	Intensity for the fixed point x (1 - 9) in counts	MEAS Opt

Identification	Description	Commands
FP{x}.MEA	Measured value for the fixed point x (1 - 9) in the unit of the measured value	MEAS Opt
FP{x}.TEM	Temperature for the fixed point x (1 - 9) in °C	MEAS Opt
FP{x}.TIM	Tim in s until the fixed point x (1 - 9) is reached	MEAS Opt
FP{x}.TRN	Transmission for the fixed point x (1 - 9) in %	MEAS Opt
HR	Highest current measuring range used: **1** = 224 mA | **3** = 20 mA | **5** = 2 mA | **7** = 200 µA | **9** = 20 µA | **11** = 2 µA | **13** = 200 nA | **15** = 20 nA | **17** = 2 nA | **19**= 200 pA	CVS, CPVS
HR	Highest potential measuring range used: **1** = 5 V | **3** = 0.5 V | **5** = 50 mV | **7** = 5 mV	CP
IME	Initial measured value (measured value before start conditions are processed) in the unit of the measured value	CAL MEAS Opt, MEAS Opt, MEAS Opt Conc, MEAS TMF
ITE	Initial temperature (temperature before start conditions are processed) in °C	CAL MEAS Opt, MEAS Opt, MEAS Opt Conc, MEAS TMF, MEAS T
IVE	Value of the input at the end of the command	CONTROL
IVS	Value of the input at the start of the command	CONTROL
LCO	Loop counter = current number of completed runs, both of Repeat loops and While loops	CALL COND, CAL LOOP Opt, LOOP
LR	Lowest current measuring range used: **19**= 200 pA | **17** = 2 nA | **15** = 20 nA | **13** = 200 nA | **11** = 2 µA | **9** = 20 µA | **7** = 200 µA | **5** = 2 mA | **3** = 20 mA | **1** = 224 mA	CVS, CPVS
LR	Lowest potential measuring range used: **7** = 5 mV | **5** = 50 mV | **3** = 0.5 V | **1** = 5 V	CP
LP.CAx	Calculated value x (1 - 3) for the last measuring point on the measuring point list	MEAS Opt, MEAS Opt Conc
LP.CNT	Intensity of the last measuring point in the measuring point list in counts	CAL MEAS Opt, MEAS Opt, MEAS Opt Conc

Identification	Description	Commands
LP.EXx	External value x (1 - 3) for the last measuring point on the measuring point list	MEAS Opt, MEAS Opt Conc
LP.MEA	Measured value for the last measuring point in the measuring point list in the unit of the measured value	CAL MEAS Opt, MEAS Opt, MEAS Opt Conc, MEAS TMF
LP.TEM	Temperature for the last measuring point in the measuring point list in °C	CAL MEAS Opt, MEAS Opt, MEAS Opt Conc, MEAS TMF
LP.TIM	Time in s until the last measuring point in the measuring point list is reached	CAL MEAS Opt, MEAS Opt, MEAS Opt Conc, MEAS TMF
LP.TRN	Transmission of the last measuring point in the measuring point list in %	CAL MEAS Opt, MEAS Opt, MEAS Opt Conc
LPO	Current absolute lift position in mm (entry when ending the command)	LIFT
LST	Start time of the loop command (**Date/Time**)	CALL COND CAL LOOP Opt, LOOP
MA.CNT	Intensity for maximum measured value in counts	MEAS Opt
MA.MEA	Maximum measured value in the unit of the measured value	MEAS Opt
MA.TEM	Temperature for the maximum measured value in °C	MEAS Opt
MA.TIM	Time in s until the maximum measured value is reached	MEAS Opt
MA.TRN	Transmission for maximum measured value in %	MEAS Opt
MI.CNT	Intensity for minimum measured value in counts	MEAS Opt
MI.MEA	Minimum measured value in the unit of the measured value	MEAS Opt
MI.TEM	Temperature at minimum measured value in °C	MEAS Opt
MI.TIM	Time for the minimum measured value in s	MEAS Opt
MI.TRN	Transmission for minimum measured value in %	MEAS Opt

Identification	Description	Commands
MTE	Temperature measurement with sensor; **1 = on**, **0 = off**)	CAL MEAS Opt, MEAS Opt, MEAS Opt Conc, MEAS TMF
NMP	Number of measuring points in measuring point list	CAL MEAS Opt, CVS, CPVS, CP, MEAS Opt, MEAS Opt Conc, MEAS TMF, MEAS T
OUT	Number of outliers	CAL LOOP Opt
OVE	Value of the output at the end of the command. Direct controller/2-point controller: **1 = active, 0 = inactive** PID/PWM: –100 to 100% (value of the analog output or the pulse frequency)	CONTROL
OVS	Value of the output at the start of the command. Direct controller/2-point controller command status: **1 = active, 0 = inactive** PID/PWM: –100 to 100% (value of the analog output or the pulse frequency)	CONTROL
PK{x}.ABS	Absorbance of the peak x (1 - 9) in mAU	MEAS Spec
PK{x}.TRN	Transmission of the peak x (1 - 9) in %	MEAS Spec
PK{x}.CNT	Intensity of the peak x (1 - 9) in counts	MEAS Spec
PK{x}.CNR	Intensity of the peak x (1 - 9) in the reference spectrum in counts	MEAS Spec
PK{x}.CND	Intensity of the peak x (1 - 9) in the dark spectrum in counts	MEAS Spec
PK{x}.WVL	Wavelength of the peak x (1 - 9) in nm	MEAS Spec
PK{x}.SAT	Detector with peak x (1 - 9) saturated: **1 = saturated**;**0 = not saturated**	MEAS Spec
RPM	Stirring rate in min^{-1}	CVS, CPVS, CP
RAN	Current absolute rotation angle of the rack in ° in relation to the axis of the selected tower (entry when exiting the command)	MOVE
RPO	Current rack position (entry when exiting the command); **0** means **'not defined'**	MOVE
SAN	Current absolute swing angle of the robotic arm in ° (entry upon exiting the command)	MOVE, SWING
SDV	Actual value of the standard deviation when the command is canceled	CALL COND
SPO	Current external position (entry when ending the command); **0** means **invalid position**	SWING
SRAT	Signal ratio at the most recent command run.	LOOP
STC{x}	Concentration of the standard x (1 - 50) used for the command	CAL LOOP Opt

Identification	Description	Commands
STY	Type of stop with which the command was stopped: **1 = finished normally**, **0 = stopped manually with [Quit] or [Stop]**	CAL MEAS Opt, CAL Spec, CVS, CPVS, CP, MEAS Opt, MEAS Opt Conc, MEAS Ref, MEAS Spec, MEAS TMF, MEAS T
STY	Stop type used for stopping the LOOP command: **0 = manual** or **after error**; **1 = maximum number of runs**; **2 = maximum run time**; **3 = signal ratio**; **4 = condition**	LOOP
TMF	Transmission factor (dimensionless)	MEAS TMF
TOL	Tolerance within which a measured peak can be assigned to a calibration wavelength.	CAL Spec
TOU	Timeout status: **1 = Max. waiting time expired**; **0 = Max. waiting time not expired**	RECEIVE, SCAN, TRANSFER
UNI	Mapping unit which is defined for an IO port in the configuration	ANALOG IN, ANALOG OUT
VOL	Dosed volume increment in L	ADD STD, ADD STD, ADD SAMPLE DT, ADD STD, LQH
VOLTOT	Dosed total volume in L	ADD SAMPLE DT, ADD STD

2.3.3.5 Evaluation parameter variables

Dialog window: **Formula editor ▸ Variables**

The automatically calculated evaluation parameter variables are automatically generated by the program for the VA measuring command contained in the method during the evaluation. The **Variables** field of the formula editor lists all the variables which are available for the current method.

Syntax

'ED.Standards.Standard name.Substance name.Variable identification'

Examples: **'ED.Standards.Suppressor.Cu.CONC'**

You can select the method variables directly in the formula editor under **Variables ▸ Evaluation parameter variables** in order to avoid syntax errors.

Available evaluation parameter variables

Identification	Description	Data type
CONC	Substance concentration in the standard	Number
UNI	Basic unit of substance concentration in the standard.	Text

Syntax

'ED.Calibration.Command name.Substance name.Variable identification'

Examples: **'ED.Calibration.CVS 10.Suppressor.EVRATIO'**

You can select the method variables directly in the formula editor under **Variables ▸ Evaluation parameter variables** in order to avoid syntax errors.

Available evaluation parameter variables

Identification	Description	Data type
EVRATIO	Evaluation ratio of a substance for the calibration curve (DT).	Number

2.3.3.6 Automatically calculated result variables

Dialog window: **Formula editor ▸ Variables**

The automatically calculated result variables are automatically generated by the program for the VA measuring commands contained in the method during the evaluation. In the formula editor, the **Variables** field lists all variables which are available for the current method under **Result variables**.

Syntax

'RS.Command name.Substance name.VAR{x}.REP{x}.Variable identification'

Examples: **'RS.CVS_1.Cu.VAR{2}.REP{3}.HGT'**

'RS.Command name.Substance name.Variable identification'

Examples: **'RS.CVS_1.Cu.CALC0'**

'RS.Command name.VAR{x}.FP{z}.Variable identification'

Example: **'RS.CVS_1.VAR{1}.FP{1}.CUR.MNV'**

You can select the method variables directly in the formula editor under **Variables ▸ Result variables** in order to avoid syntax errors.

Available result variables

Identification	Description	Data type
AMOUNT	Mass, amount or volume of a substance that has entered the measuring vessel via the sample amount *(see Chapter 5.6.7.7.19, page 723)*.	Number
AREA	Peak area *(see Chapter 5.6.7.3.3, page 701)*.	Number
AREA.ASD	Absolute standard deviation of the peak areas of all replications *(see Chapter 5.6.7.3.5, page 702)*.	Number
AREA.MNV	Mean value of the peak areas of all replications *(see Chapter 5.6.7.3.4, page 701)*.	Number
AREA.MNVDELTA	Difference between the mean value of the peak areas of all replications for the variation **{x}** and the mean value of the peak areas of all replications for the variation **{x-1}** *(see Chapter 5.6.7.3.7, page 703)*.	Number
AREA.RSD	Relative standard deviation of the peak areas of all replications *(see Chapter 5.6.7.3.6, page 702)*.	Number
AREANORM	Standardized area of a peak *(see Chapter 5.6.7.7.1, page 715)*.	Number
CALC0	Zero-order coefficient of the calibration curve or standard addition curve *(see Chapter 5.6.7.4.1, page 707)*.	Number
CALC1	First-order coefficient of the calibration curve or standard addition curve *(see Chapter 5.6.7.4.2, page 710)*.	Number
CALC2	Second-order coefficient of the calibration curve or standard addition curve *(see Chapter 5.6.7.4.3, page 710)*.	Number
CALC4	Fourth-order coefficient of the calibration curve or standard addition curve *(see Chapter 5.6.7.4.4, page 711)*.	Number
CALFACT	Calibration factor DT *(see Chapter 5.6.7.7.11, page 720)*.	Number
CALFACT.ASD	Absolute standard deviation of the calibration factor DT *(see Chapter 5.6.7.7.13, page 721)*.	Number
CALFACT.RSD	Relative standard deviation of the calibration factor DT *(see Chapter 5.6.7.7.14, page 722)*.	Number
CALFACT.UNI	Unit of the calibration factor DT *(see Chapter 5.6.7.7.12, page 721)*.	Text
CONC	Concentration of the substance in the sample *(see Chapter 5.6.7.6.1, page 713)*.	Number
CONC.ASD	Absolute standard deviation of the concentration of the substance in the sample *(see Chapter 5.6.7.6.3, page 715)*.	Number
CONC.RSD	Relative standard deviation of the concentration of the substance in the sample *(see Chapter 5.6.7.6.4, page 715)*.	Number
CONC.UNI	Unit of the concentration of the substance in the sample *(see Chapter 5.6.7.6.2, page 714)*.	Text
CONCM	Substance concentration in the measuring vessel *(see Chapter 5.6.7.7.15, page 722)*.	Number

Identification	Description	Data type
CONCM.ASD	Absolute standard deviation of the substance concentration in the measuring vessel *(see Chapter 5.6.7.7.17, page 722)*.	Number
CONCM.RSD	Relative standard deviation of the substance concentration in the measuring vessel *(see Chapter 5.6.7.7.18, page 723)*.	Number
CONCM.UNI	Unit of the substance concentration in the measuring vessel *(see Chapter 5.6.7.7.16, page 722)*.	Text
CUR	Current of the fixed point.	Number
CUR.ASD	Absolute standard deviation of all replications of a variation for the current of the selected fixed point.	Number
CUR.MNV	Mean value of all replications of a variation for the current of the selected fixed point.	Number
CUR.RSD	Relative standard deviation of all replications of a variation for the current of the selected fixed point.	Number
CUR.UNI	Unit for the current	Text
END	End base point, where the peak evaluation base line ends *(see Chapter 5.6.7.3.14, page 706)*.	Number
HGT	Peak height *(see Chapter 5.6.7.3.8, page 703)*.	Number
HGT.ASD	Absolute standard deviation of the peak heights of all replications *(see Chapter 5.6.7.3.10, page 704)*.	Number
HGT.MNV	Mean value of the peak heights of all replications *(see Chapter 5.6.7.3.9, page 704)*.	Number
HGT.MNVDELTA	Difference between the mean value of the peak heights of all replications for the variation **{x}** and the mean value of the peak heights of all replications for the variation **{x-1}** *(see Chapter 5.6.7.3.7, page 703)*.	Number
HGT.RSD	Relative standard deviation of the peak heights of all replications *(see Chapter 5.6.7.3.11, page 705)*.	Number
HGTNORM	Standardized height of a peak *(see Chapter 5.6.7.7.2, page 716)*.	Number
POT	Peak potential of a substance *(see Chapter 5.6.7.3.2, page 700)* or potential of a fixed point *(see Chapter 5.6.7.3.15, page 707)*.	Number
POT.ASD	Absolute standard deviation of all replications of a variation for the potential of a selected fixed point.	Number
POT.MNV	Mean value of all replications of a variation for the potential of a selected fixed point.	Number
POT.RSD	Relative standard deviation of all replications of a variation for the potential of a selected fixed point.	Number
POT.UNI	Unit for the potential.	Text
R2	Coefficient of determination R^2 *(see Chapter 5.6.7.4.5, page 712)*.	Number

Identification	Description	Data type
START	Start base point, where the baseline of the peak evaluation begins *(see Chapter 5.6.7.3.13, page 706)*.	Number
SUBST	Substance name *(see Chapter 5.6.7.3.1, page 700)*.	Text
TIM	Time until the fixed point is reached.	Number
TIM.ASD	Absolute standard deviation of all replications of a variation for the time of the selected fixed point.	Number
TIM.MNV	Mean value of all replications of a variation for the time of the selected fixed point.	Number
TIM.RSD	Relative standard deviation of all replications of a variation for the time of the selected fixed point.	Number
TIM.UNI	Unit for the time.	Text
VEFFSTD	Effective addition volume of the added standard solution for the evaluation ratio *(see Chapter 5.6.7.7.3, page 717)*.	Number
VEFFSTD.ASD	Absolute standard deviation of the effective addition volume of the added standard solution for the evaluation ratio *(see Chapter 5.6.7.7.5, page 718)*.	Number
VEFFSTD.RSD	Relative standard deviation of the effective addition volume of the added standard solution for the evaluation ratio *(see Chapter 5.6.7.7.6, page 718)*.	Number
VEFFSTD.UNI	Unit of the effective addition volume of the added standard solution for the evaluation ratio *(see Chapter 5.6.7.7.4, page 718)*.	Text
VEFFSMPL	Effective addition volume of the added sample solution for the evaluation ratio *(see Chapter 5.6.7.7.7, page 718)*.	Number
VEFFSMPL.ASD	Absolute standard deviation of the effective addition volume of the added sample solution for the evaluation ratio *(see Chapter 5.6.7.7.17, page 722)*.	Number
VEFFSMPL.RSD	Relative standard deviation of the effective addition volume of the added sample solution for the evaluation ratio *(see Chapter 5.6.7.7.10, page 720)*.	Number
VEFFSMPL.UNI	Unit of the effective addition volume of the added sample solution for the evaluation ratio *(see Chapter 5.6.7.7.8, page 719)*.	Text
VTOT	Total volume in the measuring vessel *(see Chapter 5.6.7.5.1, page 713)*.	Number

2.3.3.7 User-defined result variables

Dialog window: **Formula editor ▸ Variables**

User-defined result variables are generated for the user-defined results defined by the user in the method. A basic distinction is made between **single results** and **multiple results**.

A **single result** is an individual numerical value which is calculated according to a specified formula.

In the case of a **multiple result**, a formula is specified with which a result is calculated in the same way for each substance.

Syntax

Single result:

- **'RS.Result name'**

Multiple result:

- **'RS.Command name.ASU.Result name'**, where **ASU** stands for "all substances" and represents all substances as a wildcard.
- **'RS.Command name.Substance name.Result name'**, where the **Substance name** represents precisely one specific substance.

2.3.3.8 Determination variables

Dialog window: **Formula editor ▸ Variables**

Determination variables are general variables that are generated in the method run. They are not assigned to individual commands. The **Variables** field of the formula editor lists the **Determination variables** which are available for the current method, sorted according to name.

Syntax

'DV.Variable identification'

Examples: **'DV.DUR'**, **'DV.STT'**

Determination variables can be selected directly in the formula editor under **Variables ▸ Determination variables** so as to avoid syntax errors.

Available determination variables

Designation	Description	Data type
DUR	Duration of the determination in s	Number
STT	Moment at which the determination has been started	Date/Time

2.3.3.9 System variables

Dialog window: **Formula editor ▸ Variables**

System variables are general variables which are adopted in the determination at the start of the determination. They are assigned neither to individual commands nor to determinations. The **Determination variables** field of the formula editor lists all the **System variables** that are available for the current method.

Syntax

'SV.Variable identification'

Examples: **'SV.SIN'**, **'SV.SLI'**

System variables can be selected directly in the formula editor under **Variables ▸ System variables** so as to avoid syntax errors.

Available system variables

Designation	Description	Data type
ACC	Autostart actual counter	Number
ACE	Autostart setpoint counter	Number
DID	Determination ID	Text
FUN	Full name of the logged-in user	Text
ORG	Method run: **1 = original determination**, **0 = reprocessing**	Number
REM	Remarks	Text
RUN	Sample number	Number
SEN	Indication whether the end of the sample table has been reached; **1 = yes**, **0 = no**	Number
SIN	Indication whether the determination has been started as a single determination or within a series; **1 = single determination**, **0 = series determination**	Number
SLI	Sample table actual line (**number**)	Number
STC	Start counter	Number
STO	Indication whether the determination has been stopped (manual stop, stop via SEND command, emergency stop) or terminated normally; **1 = stopped**, **0 = terminated normally**	Number
USN	Short name of the logged-in user	Text

2.3.3.10 Common variables

Dialog window: **Formula editor ▸ Variables**

Common variables apply to all methods and are adopted from the corresponding table in the **Configuration** program part where the common variables can be defined and assigned to the determination at the time of its start. The **Variables** field of the formula editor lists all of the **Common Variables** which are available, sorted according to variable name.

Syntax

'CV.Variable name.Variable identification'

Examples: **'CV.TestDate'**, **'CV.AverageTemp.UNI'**

You can select the common variables directly in the formula editor under **Variables ▸ Common Variables** in order to avoid syntax errors.

Available common variables

Designation	Description	Data type
'none'	Value of the common variable	Number
UNI	Unit of the common variable	Text

2.3.3.11 Global variables

Dialog window: **Formula editor ▸ Variables**

Global variables apply to all clients and are adopted at the start of the determination and assigned to it from the corresponding table in the **Configuration** program part where global variables can be defined. The **Variables** field of the formula editor lists all of the available **Global Variables**, sorted according to variable name.

Syntax

'GV.Variable name.Variable identification'

Examples: **'GV.TestDate'**, **'GV.AverageTemp.UNI'**

You can select the global variables directly in the formula editor under **Variables ▸ Global Variables** in order to avoid syntax errors.

Available global variables

Designation	Description	Data type
'none'	Value of the global variable	Number
UNI	Unit of the global variable	Text

2.3.4 Operators/functions

2.3.4.1 Operators/functions - Overview

Dialog window: **Formula editor ▸ Operators/Functions**

Overview of the operators and functions

Operators	Functions
Arithmetic: ▪ *Addition* (+) ▪ *Subtraction* (-) ▪ *Multiplication* (*) ▪ *Division* (/) ▪ *Potentiation* (^)	**Arithmetic:** ▪ *Exponential function* (Exp) ▪ *Natural logarithm* (Ln) ▪ *Common logarithm* (Log) ▪ *Square root* (Sqrt) ▪ *Absolute value* (Abs) ▪ *Fraction* (Frac) ▪ *Integer* (Int) ▪ *Round integer* (Round) ▪ *Sign* (Sign) ▪ *Quantiles of the Student's t-distribution* (Tinv)
Logic: ▪ *AND* ▪ *OR*	**Date/Time:** ▪ *Time()* ▪ *Time(Date)* ▪ *Time(Date+Time)*

Operators	Functions
Comparison: ▪ *Equal to* (=) ▪ *Greater than* (>) ▪ *Greater than or equal to* (>=) ▪ *Less than* (<) ▪ *Less than or equal to* (<=) ▪ *Not equal to* (<>)	**Type conversion:** ▪ *NumberToText* ▪ *NumberToTime* ▪ *TextToNumber* ▪ *TextToTime* ▪ *TimeToNumber* ▪ *TimeToText*
	Text: ▪ *TextPosition* ▪ *SubText* ▪ *Trim*
	Miscellaneous: ▪ *Error* ▪ *Case*

Priority rules of the operators

The operators are evaluated in the order in which they are listed in the table below. In order to attain the required order, it may be necessary to place operands in parentheses.

	Operators
Arithmetic	^
	*, /
	+, -
Comparison	<, <=, >, >=
Logic	AND, OR

2.3.4.2 Arithmetical operators

2.3.4.2.1 Addition

Dialog window: **Formula editor ▸ Operators/Functions**

Syntax

Operand1 + Operand2

The operands can be entered either directly or as a variable and can be of the **Text**, **Number** or **Date/Time** type.

Examples

Operand1	Operand2	Result	Example	Remark
both operands of the same type:				
Number	Number	Number	**1.2 + 3 = 4.2**	–

Operand1	Operand2	Result	Example	Remark
Text	Text	Text	**"Metrohm" + "AG" = "Metrohm AG"**	If the maximum permissible length (65,536 characters) of the character string is exceeded by addition of the operands, the surplus characters will be removed from the second operand.
Time	Time	Number	**Time(1998;04;06) + Time(1964;02;03) = 59,300.875** (for UTC+1)	Result: Number of days calculated from December 1899, dependent on the system time
Operands of a different type: The operand which does not correspond to the result type is converted to the relevant result type before the operation.				
Number	Text	Text	**1.2 + "Metrohm" = "1.2Metrohm"**	–
Text	Number	Text	**"Metrohm" + 1.2 = "Metrohm1.2"**	–
Number	Time	Number	**2.0 + Time(1999;11;7) = 36,472.96** (for UTC+1)	Result: Number of days calculated from December 1899, dependent on the system time
Time	Number	Number	**Time(1999;10;7) + 2.0 = 36,441.92** (for UTC+2)	Result: Number of days calculated from December 1899, dependent on the system time
Text	Time	Text	**"Metrohm" + Time(1999;10;7) = "Metrohm1999-10-07 00:00:00 UTC+2"**	Before the operation, the operand of the **Date/Time** type is converted to **Text**.
Time	Text	Text	**Time(1999;01;7) + "Metrohm" = "1999-01-07 00:00:00 UTC +1Metrohm"**	The same rules apply here as for the previous operation.

2.3.4.2.2 Subtraction

Dialog window: **Formula editor ▸ Operators/Functions**

Syntax

Operand1 – Operand2

The operands can be entered either directly or as a variable and can be of the **Text**, **Number** or **Date/Time** type.

Examples

Operand1	Operand2	Result	Example	Remark
both operands of the same type:				
Number	Number	Number	**1.2 – 3 = –1.8**	–
Text	Text	Text	**"Metrohm" – "AG" = invalid**	This operation is not allowed.
Time	Time	Number	**Time(1998;01;06) – Time(1964;12;03) = 12,087.00** (for UTC+1)	Result: Number of days calculated from December 1899, dependent on the system time

Operand1	Operand2	Result	Example	Remark
Operands of a different type: The operand which does not correspond to the result type is converted to the relevant result type before the operation.				
Number	Text	Text	**1.2 – "Metrohm" = invalid**	This operation is not allowed.
Text	Number	Text	**"Metrohm" – 1.2 = invalid**	This operation is not allowed.
Number	Time	Number	**2.0 – Time(1999;10;7) = – 36,437.917** (for UTC+2)	Result: Number of days calculated from December 1899, dependent on the system time
Time	Number	Number	**Time(1999;10;7) – 2.5 = 36,437.917** (for UTC+2)	Result: Number of days calculated from December 1899, dependent on the system time
Text	Time	Text	**"Metrohm" – Time(1999;10;7) = invalid**	This operation is not allowed.
Time	Text	Text	**Time(1999;10;7) – "Metrohm" = invalid**	This operation is not allowed.

2.3.4.2.3 Multiplication

Dialog window: **Formula editor ▸ Operators/Functions**

Syntax

Operand1 * Operand2

The operands can be entered either directly or as a variable and can be of the **Text**, **Number** or **Date/Time** type.

Examples

Operand1	Operand2	Result	Example	Remark
Operands of the same type:				
Number	Number	Number	**1.2 * 3 = 3.6**	–
Text	Text	Text	**"Metrohm" * "AG" = invalid**	This operation is not allowed.
Time	Time	Number	**Time(1998;05;06) * Time(1902;02;03) = 27478004.545** (for UTC+1 or +2 in the summer time)	Result: Number of days calculated from December 1899, dependent on the system time
Operands of a different type: The operand which does not correspond to the result type is converted to the relevant result type before the operation.				
Number	Text	Text	**2 * "Metrohm" = "MetrohmMetrohm"**	–
Text	Number	Text	**"Metrohm" * 2 = "MetrohmMetrohm"**	–
Number	Time	Number	**2.0 * Time(1999;10;7) = 72,879.833** (for UTC+2)	Result: Number of days calculated from December 1899, dependent on the system time

Operand1	Operand2	Result	Example	Remark
Time	Number	Number	**Time(1999;10;7) * 2.0 = 72,879.833** (for UTC+2)	Result: Number of days calculated from December 1899, dependent on the system time
Text	Time	Text	**"Metrohm" * Time(1999;10;7) = invalid**	This operation is not allowed.
Time	Text	Text	**Time(1999;10;7) * "Metrohm" = invalid**	This operation is not allowed.

2.3.4.2.4 Division

Dialog window: **Formula editor ▸ Operators/Functions**

Syntax

Operand1 / Operand2

The operands can be entered either directly or as a variable and can be of the **Text**, **Number** or **Date/Time** type.

Examples

Operand1	Operand2	Result	Example	Remark
Operands of the same type:				
Number	Number	Number	**1.2 / 3 = 0.4**	Operand2 must not be zero!
Text	Text	Text	**"Metrohm" / "AG" = invalid**	This operation is not allowed.
Time	Time	Number	**Time(1998;04;06) / Time(1964;02;03) = 1.533** (for UTC +1 or +2 in the summer time)	Result: Number of days calculated from December 1899, dependent on the system time
Operands of a different type: The operand which does not correspond to the result type is converted to the relevant result type before the operation.				
Number	Text	Text	**1.2 / "Metrohm" = invalid**	This operation is not allowed.
Text	Number	Text	**"Metrohm" / 1.2 = invalid**	This operation is not allowed.
Number	Time	Number	**10,000 / Time(1999;10;7) = 0.274** (for UTC+2)	Result: Number of days calculated from December 1899, dependent on the system time
Time	Number	Number	**Time(1999;02;17) / 10,000 = 3.621** (for UTC+1)	Result: Number of days calculated from December 1899, dependent on the system time
Text	Time	Text	**"Metrohm" / Time(1999;10;7) = invalid**	This operation is not allowed.
Time	Text	Text	**Time(1999;10;7) / "Metrohm" = invalid**	This operation is not allowed.

2.3.4.2.5 Potentiation

Dialog window: **Formula editor ▸ Operators/Functions**

Syntax

Operand1 ^ Operand2

The operands can be entered either directly or as a variable and can be of the **Text**, **Number** or **Date/Time** type.

Examples

Operand1	Operand2	Result	Example	Remark
Operands of the same type:				
Number	Number	Number	**1.2 ^ 3 = 1.728**	Complex results (i.e., consisting of a combination of a real and an imaginary part) are displayed as an error.
Text	Text	Text	**"Metrohm" ^ "AG" = invalid**	This operation is not allowed.
Time	Time	Number	**Time(1900;01;05) ^ Time(1900;01;02) = 196.371** (for UTC +1)	Result: Number of days calculated from December 1899, dependent on the system time
Operands of a different type: The operand which does not correspond to the result type is converted to the relevant result type before the operation.				
Number	Text	Text	**1.2 ^ "Metrohm" = invalid**	This operation is not allowed.
Text	Number	Text	**"Metrohm" ^ 1.2 = invalid**	This operation is not allowed.
Number	Time	Number	**1.2 ^ Time(1900;02;03) = 586.198** (for UTC+1)	–
Time	Number	Number	**Time(1999;10;7) ^ 2.5 = 253,479,847,878.04** (for UTC+2)	–
Text	Time	Text	**"Metrohm" ^ Time(1999;10;7) = invalid**	This operation is not allowed.
Time	Text	Text	**Time(1999;10;7) ^ "Metrohm" = invalid**	This operation is not allowed.

2.3.4.3 Logical operators

2.3.4.3.1 AND

Dialog window: **Formula editor ▸ Operators/Functions**

Syntax

Operand1 AND Operand2

The operands can be entered either directly or as a variable and can be of the **Text**, **Number** or **Date/Time** type. The result type is always a number (**1** = true, **0** = false). The following cases are possible:

Operand1	Operand2	Result
1	1	1
0	1	0
1	0	0
0	0	0

Examples

Oper-and1	Oper-and2	Result	Example	Remark
Operands of the same type:				
Number	Number	Number	**5 AND 4 --> 1** **4 AND 0 --> 0**	Numbers greater than 0 are interpreted as **1** (true).
Text	Text	Number	**"Metrohm" AND "AG" --> 1** **"" AND "AG" --> 0**	An empty character string (**""**) is interpreted as **0** (false), everything else as **1** (true). The first operation therefore corresponds to **1 AND 1 --> 1.**
Time	Time	Number	**Time(1999;10;07) AND Time(1999;10;07) --> 1**	**Time()**: see *Time(Date)*
Operands of a different type:				
Number	Text	Number	**1.2 AND "1.2" --> 1** **0 AND "1" --> 1** **0 AND "0" --> 1** **0 AND "" --> 0**	Before the operation, the operand of the **Number** type is converted to the **Text** type, as a conversion from **Text** to **Number** is not useful. During the second operation, the 0 is therefore converted to **"0"**, which corresponds to the logical value **1** (true), as every character string that is not empty is interpreted as 1.
Text	Number	Number	**"Metrohm" AND 1.2 --> 1**	The same rules apply here as for the previous operation.
Number	Time	Number	**2.0 AND Time(1999;10;7) --> 1** **0 AND Time(1999;10;07) --> 0**	Before the operation, the operand of the **Date/Time** type is converted to **Number** and all dates since December 30, 1899 are interpreted as **1** (true).
Time	Number	Number	**Time(1999;10;7) AND 2.5 --> 1**	The same rules apply here as for the previous operation.
Text	Time	Number	**"Metrohm" AND Time(1999;10;7) --> 1** **"" AND Time(1999;10;07) --> 0**	Before the operation is carried out, the operand of the **Date/Time** type is converted to the **Text** type, and every non-empty character string is interpreted as **1** (true).
Time	Text	Number	**Time(1999;10;7) AND "Metrohm" --> 1**	The same rules apply here as for the previous operation.

2.3.4.3.2 OR

Dialog window: **Formula editor ▸ Operators/Functions**

Syntax

Operand1 OR Operand2

The operands can be entered either directly or as a variable and can be of the **Text**, **Number** or **Date/Time** type. The result type is always a number (**1** = true, **0** = false). The following cases are possible:

Operand1	Operand2	Result
1	**1**	**1**
0	**1**	**1**
1	**0**	**1**
0	**0**	**0**

Examples

Operand1	Operand2	Result	Example	Remark
Operands of the same type:				
Number	Number	Number	**5 OR 4 --> 1** **4 OR 0 --> 1**	Numbers greater than 1 are automatically interpreted as 1 (true)
Text	Text	Number	**"Metrohm" OR "AG" --> 1** **"" OR "Metrohm" --> 1** **"" OR "" --> 0**	An empty character string ("") is interpreted as 0 (false), everything else as 1 (true). The first operation therefore corresponds to 1 OR 1 --> 1
Time	Time	Number	**Time(1999;10;07) OR Time(1964;02;03) --> 1**	**Time()**: see *Time(Date)*
Operands of a different type: The operand which does not correspond to the result type is converted to the relevant result type before the operation.				
Number	Text	Number	**1.2 OR "1.2" --> 1** **0 OR "" --> 1**	Before the operation, the operand of the **Number** type is converted to the **Text** type, as a conversion from **Text** to **Number** is not useful. During the second operation, the 0 is therefore converted to "0", which corresponds to the logical value 1 (true), as every character string that is not empty is interpreted as 1.
Text	Number	Number	**"Metrohm" OR 1.2 --> 1**	The same rules apply here as for the previous operation.

Operand1	Operand2	Result	Example	Remark
Number	Time	Number	**2.0 OR Time(1999;10;7) --> 1** **0 OR Time(1964;02;03) --> 1**	Before the operation, the operand of the **Date/Time** type is converted to **Number** and all dates since December 30, 1899 are interpreted as 1 (true).
Time	Number	Number	**Time(1999;10;7) OR 2.5 --> 1**	The same rules apply here as for the previous operation.
Text	Time	Number	**"Metrohm" OR Time(1999;10;7) --> 1**	Before the operation is carried out, the operand of the **Date/Time** type is converted to the **Text** type, and every non-empty character string is interpreted as 1 (true).
Time	Text	Number	**Time(1999;10;7) OR "Metrohm" --> 1**	The same rules apply here as for the previous operation.

2.3.4.4 Relational operators

2.3.4.4.1 Equal to

Dialog window: **Formula editor ▸ Operators/Functions**

Syntax

Operand1 = Operand2

The operands can be entered either directly or as a variable and can be of the **Text**, **Number** or **Date/Time** type. The result type is always a number (**1** = true, **0** = false).

Examples

Oper-and1	Oper-and2	Result	Example	Remark
Operands of the same type:				
Number	Number	Number	**5 = 5 --> 1** **4 = 5 --> 0**	–
Text	Text	Number	**"Metrohm" = "AG" --> 0** **"aG" = "AG" --> 0**	When making a comparison between two texts, the **ASCII value** of the character string is compared *(see Chapter 2.3.4.10, page 75)*. **Attention:** Uppercase and lowercase letters have different values!
Time	Time	Number	**Time(1998;04;06) = Time(1964;02;03) --> 0**	*(see Chapter 2.3.4.6.2, page 63)*
Operands of a different type:				
Number	Text	Number	**1.2 = "1.2" --> 11.2 = "Metrohm" --> 0**	Before the relational operation, the **Number** is converted to **Text**, afterwards the texts are compared according to **ASCII value** *(see Chapter 2.3.4.10, page 75)*.

Oper-and1	Oper-and2	Result	Example	Remark
Text	Number	Number	**"Metrohm" = 1.2 --> 0**	The same rules apply here as for the previous operation.
Number	Time	Number	**2.0 = Time(1999;10;07) --> 0**	Before the relational operation, the operand of the **Date/Time** type is converted to a **Number**. During execution of the operation, the exact value is always used after this conversion, even if maximum 5 places after the comma can be displayed *(see Chapter 2.3.4.7.5, page 68)*.
Time	Number	Number	**Time(1999;10;7) = 2.0 --> 0**	The same rules apply here as for the previous operation.
Text	Time	Number	**"Metrohm" = Time(1999;10;07) --> 0**	Before the operation, the operand is converted from **Date/Time** to **Text** (in this example: **"1999-10-07 00:00:00 UTC +2"**), afterwards the texts are compared according to **ASCII value** *(see Chapter 2.3.4.10, page 75)*.
Time	Text	Number	**Time(1999;10;07) = "Metrohm" --> 0**	The same rules apply here as for the previous operation.

2.3.4.4.2 Greater than

Dialog window: **Formula editor ▸ Operators/Functions**

Syntax

Operand1 > Operand2

The operands can be entered either directly or as a variable and can be of the **Text**, **Number** or **Date/Time** type. The result type is always a number (**1** = true, **0** = false).

Examples

Oper-and1	Oper-and2	Result	Example	Remark
Operands of the same type:				
Number	Number	Number	**5 > 4 --> 1** **4 > 5 --> 0**	–
Text	Text	Number	**"Metrohm" > "AG" --> 1** **"Aarau" > "Zug" --> 0**	When making a comparison between two texts, the **ASCII value** of the character string is compared *(see Chapter 2.3.4.10, page 75)*. **Attention:** Uppercase and lowercase letters have different values!
Time	Time	Number	**Time(1998;04;06) > Time(1964;02;03) --> 1**	*(see Chapter 2.3.4.6.2, page 63)*

Oper-and1	Oper-and2	Result	Example	Remark
Operands of a different type:				
Number	Text	Number	**1.2 > "Metrohm" --> 01.23 > "1.2" --> 1**	Before the relational operation, the **Number** is converted to **Text**, afterwards the texts are compared according to **ASCII value** *(see Chapter 2.3.4.10, page 75)*.
Text	Number	Number	**"Metrohm" > 1.2 --> 1**	The same rules apply here as for the previous operation.
Number	Time	Number	**2.0 > Time(1999;10;07) --> 0**	Before the comparison, the operand is converted from **Date/Time** to a **Number**.
Time	Number	Number	**Time(1999;10;07) > 2.0 --> 1**	The same rules apply here as for the previous operation.
Text	Time	Number	**"Metrohm" > Time(1999;10;07) --> 1**	Before the operation, the operand is converted from **Date/Time** to **Text** (in this example: **"1999-10-07 00:00:00 UTC +2"**), afterwards the texts are compared according to **ASCII value** *(see Chapter 2.3.4.10, page 75)*.
Time	Text	Number	**Time(1999;10;7) > "Metrohm" --> 0**	The same rules apply here as for the previous operation.

2.3.4.4.3 Greater than or equal to

Dialog window: **Formula editor ▸ Operators/Functions**

Syntax

Operand1 >= Operand2

The operands can be entered either directly or as a variable and can be of the **Text**, **Number** or **Date/Time** type. The result type is always a number (**1** = true, **0** = false).

Examples

Oper-and1	Oper-and2	Result	Example	Remark
Operands of the same type:				
Number	Number	Number	**5 >= 4 --> 1** **4 >= 5 --> 0**	–
Text	Text	Number	**"Metrohm" >= "AG" --> 1**	When making a comparison between two texts, the **ASCII value** of the character string is compared *(see Chapter 2.3.4.10, page 75)*. **Attention:** Uppercase and lowercase letters have different values!

Oper-and1	Oper-and2	Result	Example	Remark
Time	Time	Number	**Time(1998;04;06) >= Time(1964;02;03) --> 1**	*(see Chapter 2.3.4.6.2, page 63)*
Operands of a different type:				
Number	Text	Number	**1.2 >= "1.2" --> 11.2 >= "Metrohm" --> 0**	Before the relational operation, the **Number** is converted to **Text**, afterwards the texts are compared according to **ASCII value** *(see Chapter 2.3.4.10, page 75)*.
Text	Number	Number	**"Metrohm" >= 1.2 --> 1**	The same rules apply here as for the previous operation.
Number	Time	Number	**2.0 >= Time(1999;10;07) --> 0**	Before the comparison, the operand is converted from **Date/Time** to a **Number**.
Time	Number	Number	**Time(1999;10;07) >= 2.0 --> 1**	The same rules apply here as for the previous operation.
Text	Time	Number	**"Metrohm" >= Time(1999;10;07) --> 1**	Before the operation, the operand is converted from **Date/Time** to **Text** (in this example: **"1999-10-07 00:00:00 UTC +2"**), afterwards the texts are compared according to **ASCII value** *(see Chapter 2.3.4.10, page 75)*.
Time	Text	Number	**Time(1999;10;7) >= "Metrohm" --> 0**	The same rules apply here as for the previous operation.

2.3.4.4.4 Less than

Dialog window: **Formula editor ▸ Operators/Functions**

Syntax

Operand1 < Operand2

The operands can be entered either directly or as a variable and can be of the **Text**, **Number** or **Date/Time** type. The result type is always a number (**1** = true, **0** = false).

Examples

Oper-and1	Oper-and2	Result	Example	Remark
Operands of the same type:				
Number	Number	Number	**5 < 4 --> 0** **4 < 5 --> 1**	–

Oper-and1	Oper-and2	Result	Example	Remark
Text	Text	Number	**"Metrohm" < "AG" --> 0**	When making a comparison between two texts, the **ASCII value** of the character string is compared *(see Chapter 2.3.4.10, page 75)*. **Attention:** Uppercase and lowercase letters have different values!
Time	Time	Number	**Time(1998;04;06) < Time(1964;02;03) --> 0**	*(see Chapter 2.3.4.6.2, page 63)*
Operands of a different type:				
Number	Text	Number	**1.2 < "Metrohm" --> 11.2 < "1" --> 0**	Before the relational operation, the **Number** is converted to **Text**, afterwards the texts are compared according to **ASCII value** *(see Chapter 2.3.4.10, page 75)*.
Text	Number	Number	**"Metrohm" < 1.2 --> 0**	The same rules apply here as for the previous operation.
Number	Time	Number	**2.0 < Time(1999;10;07) --> 1**	Before the comparison, the operand is converted from **Date/Time** to a **Number**.
Time	Number	Number	**Time(1999;10;07) < 2.0 --> 0**	The same rules apply here as for the previous operation.
Text	Time	Number	**"Metrohm" < Time(1999;10;07) --> 0**	Before the operation, the operand is converted from **Date/Time** to **Text** (in this example: **"1999-10-07 00:00:00 UTC +2"**), afterwards the texts are compared according to **ASCII value** *(see Chapter 2.3.4.10, page 75)*.
Time	Text	Number	**Time(1999;10;7) < "Metrohm" --> 1**	The same rules apply here as for the previous operation.

2.3.4.4.5 Less than or equal to

Dialog window: **Formula editor ▸ Operators/Functions**

Syntax

Operand1 <= Operand2

The operands can be entered either directly or as variables and can be of the **Text**, **Number** or **Date/Time** type. The result type is always a number (**1** = true, **0** = false).

Examples

Oper-and1	Oper-and2	Result	Example	Remark
Operands of the same type:				

Oper-and1	Oper-and2	Result	Example	Remark
Number	Number	Number	**5 <= 4 --> 0** **4 <= 5 --> 1**	–
Text	Text	Number	**"Metrohm" <= "AG" --> 0**	When making a comparison between two texts, the **ASCII value** of the character string is compared *(see Chapter 2.3.4.10, page 75)*. **Attention:** Uppercase and lowercase letters have different values!
Time	Time	Number	**Time(1998;04;06) <= Time(1964;02;03) --> 0**	*(see Chapter 2.3.4.6.2, page 63)*
Operands of a different type:				
Number	Text	Number	**2 <= "1.2" --> 01.2 <= "Metrohm" --> 1**	Before the relational operation, the **Number** is converted to **Text**, afterwards the texts are compared according to **ASCII value** *(see Chapter 2.3.4.10, page 75)*.
Text	Number	Number	**"Metrohm" <= 1.2 --> 0**	The same rules apply here as for the previous operation.
Number	Time	Number	**2.0 <= Time(1999;10;07) --> 1**	Before the comparison, the operand is converted from **Date/Time** to a **Number**.
Time	Number	Number	**Time(1999;10;07) <= 2.0 --> 0**	The same rules apply here as for the previous operation.
Text	Time	Number	**"Metrohm" <= Time(1999;10;07) --> 0**	Before the operation, the operand is converted from **Date/Time** to **Text** (in this example: **"1999.10.07"**), afterwards the texts are compared according to **ASCII value** *(see Chapter 2.3.4.10, page 75)*.
Time	Text	Number	**Time(1999;10;7) <= "Metrohm" --> 1**	The same rules apply here as for the previous operation.

2.3.4.4.6 Not equal to

Dialog window: **Formula editor ▸ Operators/Functions**

Syntax

Operand1 <> Operand2

The operands can be entered either directly or as a variable and can be of the **Text**, **Number** or **Date/Time** type. The result type is always a number (**1** = true, **0** = false).

Examples

Oper-and1	Oper-and2	Result	Example	Remark
Operands of the same type:				

Oper-and1	Oper-and2	Result	Example	Remark
Number	Number	Number	**5 <> 4 --> 1** **5 <> 5 --> 0**	–
Text	Text	Number	**"Metrohm" <> "AG" --> 1**	When making a comparison between two texts, the **ASCII value** of the character string is compared *(see Chapter 2.3.4.10, page 75)*. **Attention:** Uppercase and lowercase letters have different values!
Time	Time	Number	**Time(1998;04;06) <> Time(1964;02;03) --> 1**	*(see Chapter 2.3.4.6.2, page 63)*
Operands of a different type:				
Number	Text	Number	**1.2 <> "1.2" --> 01.2 <> "Metrohm" --> 1**	Before the relational operation, the **Number** is converted to **Text**, afterwards the texts are compared according to **ASCII value** *(see Chapter 2.3.4.10, page 75)*.
Text	Number	Number	**"Metrohm" <> 1.2 --> 1**	The same rules apply here as for the previous operation.
Number	Time	Number	**2.0 <> Time(1999;10;07) --> 1**	Before the comparison, the operand is converted from **Date/Time** to a **Number**.
Time	Number	Number	**Time(1999;10;07) <> 2.5 --> 1**	The same rules apply here as for the previous operation.
Text	Time	Number	**"Metrohm" <> Time(1999;10;07) --> 1**	Before the operation, the operand is converted from **Date/Time** to **Text** (in this example: **"1999-10-07 00:00:00 UTC +2"**), afterwards the texts are compared according to **ASCII value** *(see Chapter 2.3.4.10, page 75)*.
Time	Text	Number	**Time(1999;10;7) <> "Metrohm" --> 1**	The same rules apply here as for the previous operation.

2.3.4.5 Arithmetical functions

2.3.4.5.1 Exponential function

Dialog window: **Formula editor ▸ Operators/Functions**

Syntax

y = Exp(number)

Calculates e ^ number. Other notation for $y = e^{(number)}$, where e is the Euler number (e = 2.71828…).

Parameters

Number Exponent

The parameter can be indicated either directly as a number or as a variable of the **Number** type. If the parameter does not correspond to the expected type, it will automatically be converted to it. If this is not possible, the result of this operation is returned as **invalid**.

Examples

Exp(1.5) = 4.48169

Exp('CV.AverageTemp') = Power of the exponent (common variable **CV.AverageTemp**) for base e

2.3.4.5.2 Natural logarithm

Dialog window: **Formula editor ▸ Operators/Functions**

Syntax

y = Ln(number)

Returns the logarithm of the entered number for base e. Alternative notation for $y = \log_e(number)$, where e is the Euler number (e = 2.71828…).

Parameters

Number > 0

The parameter can be indicated either directly as a number or as a variable of the **Number** type. If the parameter does not correspond to the expected type, it will automatically be converted to it. If this is not possible, the result of this operation is returned as **invalid**.

Examples

Ln(3) = 1.09861

Ln('CV.AverageTemp') = Natural logarithm of the value of the common variable **CV.AverageTemp** for base e

2.3.4.5.3 Common logarithm

Dialog window: **Formula editor ▸ Operators/Functions**

Syntax

y = Log(number)

Returns the logarithm of the entered number for base 10. Alternative notation for $y = \log_{10}(number)$.

Parameters

Number > 0

The parameter can be indicated either directly as a number or as a variable of the **Number** type. If the parameter does not correspond to the expected type, it will automatically be converted to it. If this is not possible, the result of this operation is returned as **invalid**.

Examples

Log(10) = 1

Log('CV.AverageTemp') = Common logarithm of the value of the common variable **CV.AverageTemp**

2.3.4.5.4 Square root

Dialog window: **Formula editor ▸ Operators/Functions**

Syntax

y = Sqrt(number)

Returns the square root of the entered number. Alternative notation for y = $\sqrt{}$ **number** or y = $^{2}\sqrt{}$ **number**.

Parameters

Number ≥ 0

The parameter can be indicated either directly as a number or as a variable of the **Number** type. If the parameter does not correspond to the expected type, it will automatically be converted to it. If this is not possible, the result of this operation is returned as **invalid**.

Examples

Sqrt(33) = 5.745

Sqrt('CV.AverageTemp') = Square root of the value of the common variable **CV.AverageTemp**

2.3.4.5.5 Absolute value

Dialog window: **Formula editor ▸ Operators/Functions**

Syntax

y = Abs(number)

Returns the absolute value of the entered number, i.e. the value of the number irrespective of its sign.

Parameters

Number

The parameter can be indicated either directly as a number or as a variable of the **Number** type. If the parameter does not correspond to the expected type, it will automatically be converted to it. If this is not possible, the result of this operation is returned as **invalid**.

Examples

Abs(–55.3) = 55.3

Abs('CV.AverageTemp') = Value of the common variables **CV.AverageTemp** without signs

2.3.4.5.6 Fraction

Dialog window: **Formula editor ▸ Operators/Functions**

Syntax

y = Frac(number)

Returns the fraction of the entered number.

NOTE

In the results properties, the number of **Decimal places** of the result must always be given, as otherwise the fraction cannot be displayed.

Parameters

Number

The parameter can be indicated either directly as a number or as a variable of the **Number** type. If the parameter does not correspond to the expected type, it will automatically be converted to it. If this is not possible, the result of this operation is returned as **invalid**.

Examples

Frac(–55.325) = 0.325

Frac('CV.AverageTemp') = Value of the common variable **CV.AverageTemp** without sign

2.3.4.5.7 Integer

Dialog window: **Formula editor ▸ Operators/Functions**

Syntax

y = Int(number)

Returns the integer of the entered number.

Parameters

Number

The parameter can be indicated either directly as a number or as a variable of the **Number** type. If the parameter does not correspond to the expected type, it will automatically be converted to it. If this is not possible, the result of this operation is returned as **invalid**.

Examples

Int(–55.325) = –55

Int('CV.AverageTemp') = Integer of the value of the common variable **CV.AverageTemp**

2.3.4.5.8 Rounding integer

Dialog window: **Formula editor ▸ Operators/Functions**

Syntax

y = Round(number)

Returns the rounded value of the entered number as a whole number.

NOTE

If the first decimal place is 5 or greater, the number is rounded up to the next whole number (commercial rounding).

Parameters

Number

The parameter can be indicated either directly as a number or as a variable of the **Number** type. If the parameter does not correspond to the expected type, it will automatically be converted to it. If this is not possible, the result of this operation is returned as **invalid**.

Examples

Round(–55.5259) = –56

Round('CV.AverageTemp') = Rounded value of the common variable **CV.AverageTemp**

2.3.4.5.9 Sign

Dialog window: **Formula editor ▸ Operators/Functions**

Syntax

y = Sign(number)

Returns the sign of the entered number: **1** for a positive number, **–1** for a negative number.

Parameters

Number

The parameter can be indicated either directly as a number or as a variable of the **Number** type. If the parameter does not correspond to the expected type, it will automatically be converted to it. If this is not possible, the result of this operation is returned as **invalid**.

Examples

Sign(–55.3) = –1

Sign(26.115) = 1

Sign('CV.AverageTemp') = Sign of the value of the common variable **CV.AverageTemp**

2.3.4.5.10 Quantiles of the Student's t-distribution

Dialog window: **Formula editor** ▸ **Operators/Functions**

Syntax

t_s **= Tinv(Probability, Degrees of freedom)**

Calculates the quantiles of the Student's t-distribution for two-sided intervals.

The result describes the half interval length as a multiple of the standard deviation of a sampling totality with given **degrees of freedom** within which, with the indicated **probability**, the mean value of the distribution lies, when the interval is centered on the mean value of the sampling totality.

Parameters

Probability

Number type, value range: 0 - 1. Direct entry as number or as formula providing a number. If the type or value is non-permitted, then the result will become **invalid**. This is to indicate the probability of the unknown mean value of the t-distributed result falling within the two-sided interval.

Degrees of freedom

Number type, value range: 1 - n. Direct entry as number or as formula providing a number. If the type of value is non-permitted, then the result will become **invalid**. The number of independent samplings for calculating the standard deviation, reduced by the number of adjusted parameters for the model to which the standard deviation refers, must be specified as degrees of freedom (Degrees of freedom = Number of samplings – Number of parameters).

Examples

Tinv(0.95; 9) = 2.26: With a 10-fold determination (e.g., of a titer) half the interval length corresponds to 2.26 times the standard deviation.

Calculation of the confidence interval for a mean value of sampling: A variance-homogenous sampling with a range n for a normally distributed quantity with an expected value μ has the mean value x_m, the standard deviation s and the degrees of freedom $v = n - 1$. The half interval length $t_s \cdot s/\sqrt{n}$ then indicates how high, within the given probability, the maximum absolute difference is between the mean value x_m and the expected value μ. Here the **confidence interval** is the full interval length, centered to the mean value: $\mu = x_m \pm t_s \cdot s/\sqrt{n}$.

Titer determination: 0.991, 1.021, 0.995, 1.003, 1.007, 0.993, 0.998, 1.015, 1.003, 0.985

Mean value = 1.001

Standard deviation = 0.0111

Student's t-quantiles for a probability of 95% = 2.26

Confidence interval of the titer = 1.001 ± 0.008

2.3.4.6 Date/Time functions

2.3.4.6.1 Time()

Dialog window: **Formula editor** ▸ **Operators/Functions**

Syntax

y = Time()

Returns the current date and the current time.

Parameters

none

Return value

Current date and current time in the **yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss UTC ±xx** format

NOTE

UTC = Coordinated Universal Time, from which the times in the various time zones of the earth are derived. CET (Central European Time) is equal to UTC plus 1 hour, in the summer time UTC plus 2 hours.

2.3.4.6.2 Time(Date)

Dialog window: **Formula editor** ▸ **Operators/Functions**

Syntax

y = Time(year; month; day)

Returns the entered figures in the **Date/Time** format.

Parameters

year	**00 - 99** or **1,000 - 9,999**
month	**1 - 12**
day	**1 - 31**

A parameter can be indicated either directly as a number or as a variable of the **Number** type. If the parameter does not correspond to the expected type, it will automatically be converted to it. If this is not possible, the result of this operation is returned as **invalid**.

NOTE

Only the integral part is used for all parameters.

A variable of the **Date/Time** type cannot be transferred as a parameter here.

Both for the automatic and explicit conversion of a **Time** to the **Number** type, the number of days are counted since **December 30, 1899** at **01 hours**.

Attention: December 30, 1899 01 hours = 0.00000 days, this number is **rounded off** to 5 decimal places, although a relational operation, for example, is carried out using the exact value!

Return value

Date/Time in the **yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss UTC ±xx** format

NOTE

UTC = Coordinated Universal Time, from which the times in the various time zones of the earth are derived. CET (Central European Time) is equal to UTC plus 1 hour, in the summer time UTC plus 2 hours.

Examples

Time(2004;02;02) = 2004-02-02 00:00:00 UTC +1 (dependent on the system time)

Time('CV.TestYear';'CV.TestMonth';'CV.TestDay') = Date comprised of the common variables

2.3.4.6.3 Time(Date + Time)

Dialog window: **Formula editor ▸ Operators/Functions**

Syntax

y = Time(year; month; day; hour; minute; second)

Returns the entered figures in the **Date/Time** format.

Parameters

year	**00 - 99** or **1,000 - 9,999**
month	**1 - 12**
day	**1 - 31**
hour	**0 - 23**

minute **0 - 59**

second **0 - 59**

A parameter can be indicated either directly as a number or as a variable of the **Number** type. If the parameter does not correspond to the expected type, it will automatically be converted to it. If this is not possible, the result of this operation is returned as **invalid**.

NOTE

Only the integral part is used for all parameters.

A variable of the **Date/Time** type cannot be transferred as a parameter here.

Both for the automatic and explicit conversion of a **Time** to the **Number** type, the number of days are counted since **December 30, 1899** at **01 hours**.

Attention: December 30, 1899 01 hours = 0.00000 days, this number is **rounded off** to 5 decimal places, although a relational operation, for example, is carried out using the exact value!

Return value

Date/Time in the **yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss UTC ±xx** format

NOTE

UTC = Coordinated Universal Time, from which the times in the various time zones of the earth are derived. CET (Central European Time) is equal to UTC plus 1 hour, in the summer time UTC plus 2 hours.

Examples

Time(2004;06;02;10;30;25) = 2004-06-02 10:30:25 UTC +2 (dependent on the system time)

Time('CV.TestYear';'CV.TestMonth';'CV.TestDay';'CV.TestHour';'CV.TestMin';'CV.TestSec') = Date comprised of the common variables

2.3.4.7 Type conversion functions

2.3.4.7.1 NumberToText

Dialog window: **Formula editor ▸ Operators/Functions**

Syntax

y = NumberToText(number)

Returns the entered number as **Text**.

Parameters

Number

The parameter can be indicated either directly as a number or as a variable of the **Number** type.

Examples

NumberToText(–55.3) = **–55.3**

NumberToText('CV.AverageTemp') = Value of the common variable (AverageTemp) as **Text**

2.3.4.7.2 NumberToTime

Dialog window: **Formula editor ▸ Operators/Functions**

Syntax

y = NumberToTime(number)

Returns the entered number as **Date/Time**, where the number is interpreted as the number of days since December 30, 1899 at 01 hours.

Parameters

Number

The parameter can be indicated either directly as a number or as a variable of the **Number** type.

Examples

NumberToTime(35545.526) = **1997-04-25 14:37:26 UTC+2** (dependent on the system time)

NumberToTime(35780.55) = **1997-12-16 14:12:00 UTC+1** (dependent on the system time)

NumberToTime('CV.TestDate') = Value of the common variable (TestDate) as **Date/Time**

2.3.4.7.3 TextToNumber

Dialog window: **Formula editor ▸ Operators/Functions**

Syntax

y = TextToNumber(Text)

Returns the entered text as a **number**.

Parameters

Text

The parameter may only contain **numerical characters** or variables of the **Text** type, as otherwise a type conversion is not possible. The result of this conversion or the calculation would then be **invalid**. In addition, text must be marked by **quotation marks**.

Examples

TextToNumber("–55.3") = **–55.3**

TextToNumber('CV.AverageTemp') = Value of the variables (Average-Temp) as **Number**

TextToNumber('SD.ID1') = entered text of **ID 1** as **Number**

2.3.4.7.4 TextToTime

Dialog window: **Formula editor ▸ Operators/Functions**

Syntax

y = TextToTime(Text;Format)

Returns the entered text as **Date/Time**.

Parameters

Text

The parameter may only contain **numerical characters** or variables of the **Text** type, as otherwise a type conversion is not possible (Result = **invalid**). You can use the following characters as the **separator** between year, month, etc.: slash (**/**), period (**.**), minus (**-**), semicolon (**;**), colon (**:**), space and comma. You can determine the **sequence** of the individual data yourself, but you must specify this in the **Format** parameter.

Format

Indicates in which format or order the text has been entered. This parameter must be highlighted by **quotation marks** and can comprise the following code characters:

Characters	Meaning
y	Year

Characters	Meaning
M	Month
d	Day
H	Hour 0 - 23
h	Hour AM/PM
m	Minute
s	Second
a	AM/PM marking

NOTE

If you indicate the time in the **AM/PM** format, it is necessary (in addition to the formatting character **h**) to use the AM/PM marking **a** (see first example below).

Examples

TextToTime("2004-12-3 5:22:01 PM";"yMdhmsa") = **2004-12-03 17:22:01 UTC+1** (dependent on the system time)

TextToTime("12-15-01 2001:3:5";"HmsyMd") = **2001-03-05 12:15:01 UTC+1** (dependent on the system time)

TextToTime('CV.TestDate';'CV.TestFormat') = Values of the common variables in the time format indicated

TextToTime('SD.ID1';'CV.TestFormat') = entered text of ID1 in the time format indicated

2.3.4.7.5 TimeToNumber

Dialog window: **Formula editor** ▸ **Operators/Functions**

Syntax

y = TimeToNumber(Time)

Returns the entered time as a **Number**.

NOTE

Both for the automatic and explicit conversion of a **Time** to the **Number** type, the number of days are counted since **December 30, 1899 at 01 hours**.

Attention: December 30, 1899 01 hours = 0.00000 days, this number is **rounded off** to 5 decimal places, although a relational operation, for example, is carried out using the exact value.

Parameters

Time

This parameter can be indicated either in the form of a time function or as a variable of the **Time** type.

Examples

TimeToNumber(Time()) = current date and current time represented as **Number** (in days since December 1899)

TimeToNumber(Time(1999;12;31;23;59;59)) = 36,525.95832

TimeToNumber(Time('TestYear';'TestMonth';'TestDay')) = Value of the common variables as number of days as a **Number**

2.3.4.7.6 TimeToText

Dialog window: **Formula editor ▸ Operators/Functions**

Syntax

y = TimeToText(Time)

Returns the time entered as **Text**.

y = TimeToText(Time;Format)

Returns the time entered as **Text** in the required format.

Parameters

Time

This parameter can be indicated either in the form of a time function or as a variable of the **Date/Time** type.

Format

Indicates in which format or order the time is to be output as text. This parameter can comprise the following code characters and must be marked by **quotation marks**:

Characters	Meaning	Example
y	two-digit year number	**03**
yyyy	four-digit year number	**1999**
M	one- or two-digit month number	**4, 12**
MM	two-digit month number	**04, 12**
MMM	month name short form	**Jul, Aug**
MMMM	month name	**July, August**
d	one- or two-digit day number	**2, 25**
dd	two-digit day number	**02, 25**
h	one- or two-digit hour number (1 - 12 AM/PM)	**5, 11**
hh	two-digit hour number (1 - 12 AM/PM)	**05, 11**
H	one- or two-digit hour number (0 - 23)	**8, 17**
HH	two-digit hour number (0 - 23)	**08, 17**
m	one- or two-digit minute number	**2, 25**
mm	two-digit minute number	**02, 25**
s	one- or two-digit second number	**3, 55**
ss	two-digit second number	**03, 55**
E	weekday short form	**Mon, Tue, Wed**
EEEE	weekday	**Monday, Tuesday**
D	one-, two- or three-digit number of the day in the year	**2, 35, 142**
DD	two- or three-digit number of the day in the year	**02, 35, 142**
DDD	three-digit number of the day in the year	**002, 035, 142**
F	one-digit number of the weekday in the month, e.g., the **2**nd Monday in May	**2**
w	one- or two-digit number of the week in the year	**5, 25**
ww	two-digit number of the week in the year	**05, 25**
W	one-digit number of the week in the month	**3**
a	Format AM/PM	**AM, PM**

Characters	Meaning	Example
'	Quotation marks used for entering any text	
''	Entry of '	'

NOTE

If you wish to indicate the time in the **AM/PM** format, it is necessary, in addition to the formatting character **h**, to use the AM/PM marking **a** (see last example below).

Examples

TimeToText(Time()) = current date and current time (system) as **Text**

TimeToText(Time(2004;05;04)) = **2004-05-04 00:00:00 UTC+2** (dependent on the system time)

TimeToText('CV.TestTime') = Value of the common variable (type **Time**) as **Text**

TimeToText(Time(2000;12;31);"EEEE', 'dd'.'MMMM' 'yyyy") = **Sunday, December 31, 2000**

TimeToText(Time(1997;05;22);"M'/'d'/'yyyy', 'ha") = 5/22/1997, 12PM

2.3.4.8 Text functions

2.3.4.8.1 TextPosition

Dialog window: **Formula editor** ▸ **Operators/Functions**

Syntax

y = TextPosition(Text; sample text)

Returns the **Index** which indicates at which point the **sample text** appears for the first time in the **Text**. The numbering of the index begins at **1**!

Parameters

Text

The parameter can be indicated either directly or as a variable of the **Text**, **Number** or **Date/Time** type.

Sample text

The parameter can be indicated either directly or as a variable of the **Text**, **Number** or **Date/Time** type. If the types of the two parameters do not coincide, the type is converted from **Sample text** to **Text**. If the **Sample text** is not included in the **Text**, the status **invalid** is returned.

NOTE

Entries of the **Number** type are always provided with a decimal place.

Example: **TextPosition("12345";3)** = **invalid**, as the 3 is converted to 3.0 before the operation and this is not included in the text.

Examples

TextPosition("Citric acid";"acid") = 8, the word "**acid**" occurs in the text from index number 8 onwards

TextPosition("Citric acid";"Acid") = **invalid**, the word "**Acid**" (capitalized) does not occur in the text

TextPosition("Citric acid";"salt") = **invalid**, the word "**salt**" does not occur in the text

TextPosition(Time(2004;05;05);"5") = **7**

TextPosition(3362.14;"6") = **3**

TextPosition('SD.ID2';"Carbonate") = Index in which the word part "**Carbonate**" begins for the first time in the ID2

2.3.4.8.2 SubText

Dialog window: **Formula editor ▸ Operators/Functions**

Syntax

y = SubText(Text; Position; Length)

Returns that part of the text from **Text** which begins at the index **Position** and which has the length **Length**.

Parameters

Text

The parameter can be indicated either directly as text or as a variable of the **Text** type. If the parameter does not correspond to the expected type, it will automatically be converted to it. If this type conversion is not possible, the result of this operation is returned as **invalid**.

Position

The numbering of the **Position** begins at **1**. The parameter can be indicated either **directly as a number** or as a variable of the **Number** type. If the parameter does not correspond to the expected type, it will automatically be converted to it. If a type conversion is not possible or the position does not exist, the result of this operation is returned as **invalid**.

Length

The parameter can be indicated either directly as a number or as a variable of the **Number** type. If the parameter does not correspond to the expected type, it will automatically be converted to it. If a type conversion is not possible or the length indicated here is greater than the length of the subtext, then **invalid** will be returned.

Examples

SubText("Citric acid";8;4) = **acid**

SubText("Citric acid";8;5) = **invalid**, only 4 characters exist from position 8 onwards

SubText('MV.ID2';1;3) = the first three characters of the identification 2

2.3.4.8.3 Trim

Dialog window: **Formula editor** ▸ **Operators/Functions**

Syntax

y = Trim(Text)

Returns the **Text** without spaces before and after.

y = Trim(Text; sample text)

Returns the **Text** without **Sample text**.

Parameters

Text

The parameter can be indicated either directly or as a variable of the **Text**, **Number** or **Date/Time** type.

Sample text

The parameter can be indicated either directly or as a variable of the **Text**, **Number** or **Date/Time** type. If the types of the two parameters do not coincide, the type is converted from **Sample text** to the **Text** type.

NOTE

Entries of the **Number** type are always provided with a decimal place.

Example: **Trim("12345";3)** = **12345**, as the 3 is converted to 3.0 before the operation and this is not included in the text.

Examples

Trim(" Citric acid ") = **"Citric acid"**

Trim("Citric acid";"acid") = **Citric**

Trim("Citric acid";"salt") = **Citric acid**

2.3.4.9 Miscellaneous functions

2.3.4.9.1 Case

Dialog window: **Formula editor ▸ Operators/Functions**

Syntax

y = Case(Condition; value_true; value_false)

y = Case(Condition; value_true; value_false; value_error)

Returns **value_true** if the condition is true. Otherwise **value_false** is given. If an error occurs in the condition (result **invalid**), **value_error** is given.

Parameters

Condition Number

Any variable (**Number** type) can be entered here, or a relational or logic operation can be performed whose operators can be transferred either directly or as a variable. These can be of the **Text**, **Number** or **Date/Time** type.

Value_true

If **condition <> 0**, this parameter is saved as a result of the function. This parameter can be transferred either directly or as a variable and can be of the **Text**, **Number** or **Date/Time** type. Entire operations can also be transferred here.

Value_false

If **condition = 0**, this parameter is saved as a result of the function. This parameter can be transferred either directly or as a variable and can be of the **Text**, **Number** or **Date/Time** type. Entire operations can also be transferred here.

Value_error

If **condition = invalid**, this parameter is saved as a result of the function. This parameter can be transferred either directly or as a variable and can be of the **Text**, **Number** or **Date/Time** type. Entire operations can also be transferred here.

Examples

Case('SD.ID1' = "";"ID1 empty";"ID1 not empty") = if no entry has been made for ID1 in the run window, the text **ID1 empty**, otherwise **ID1 not empty**, will be saved in the result.

Case('RS.IntermediateRes' > 5.5;"Intermediate result too high";'RS.IntermediateRes' * 26.5;"Error occurred") = If the result "**IntermediateRes**" is greater than 5.5, then the text "**Intermediate result too high**" will be written into the result, otherwise the intermedi-

ate result will be multiplied by 26.5. If an error occurs during the comparison (**'RS.IntermediateRes' > 5.5**) then "**Error occurred**" will be saved as a result of this operation.

2.3.4.9.2 Error

Dialog window: **Formula editor ▸ Operators/Functions**

Syntax

y = Error(value)

Returns **+1** if the **value is invalid** (error) or **0** if the **value is valid**. This function can be used, §, to check variables for their existence or validity.

Parameters

Value

The variable to be tested.

Examples

Error('RS.IntermediateRes') = 0: The intermediate result was able to be calculated.

Error('RS.IntermediateRes') = 1: The intermediate result is invalid.

2.3.4.10 ASCII table

Dialog window: **Formula editor**

Only printable characters are listed in the table below:

ASCII value (dec)	Characters	ASCII value (dec)	Characters	ASCII value (dec)	Characters
32	Space	64	At sign (@)	96	Grave accent (`)
33	Exclamation mark (!)	65	A	97	a
34	Quotation mark (")	66	B	98	b
35	Hash mark (#)	67	C	99	c
36	Dollar ($)	68	D	100	d
37	Percent (%)	69	E	101	e
38	Ampersand (&)	70	F	102	f
39	Apostrophe (')	71	G	103	g
40	Opening parentheses (()	72	H	104	h
41	Closing parentheses ())	73	I	105	i

ASCII value (dec)	Characters	ASCII value (dec)	Characters	ASCII value (dec)	Characters
42	Multiplication sign (*)	74	J	106	j
43	Addition sign (+)	75	K	107	k
44	Comma (,)	76	L	108	l
45	Minus sign (-)	77	M	109	m
46	Period (.)	78	N	110	n
47	Slash mark (/)	79	O	111	o
48	0	80	P	112	p
49	1	81	Q	113	q
50	2	82	R	114	r
51	3	83	S	115	s
52	4	84	T	116	t
53	5	85	U	117	u
54	6	86	V	118	v
55	7	87	W	119	w
56	8	88	X	120	x
57	9	89	Y	121	y
58	Colon (:)	90	Z	122	z
59	Semicolon (;)	91	Square bracket ([)	123	Curly bracket ({)
60	Less than (<)	92	Backslash (\)	124	Vertical stroke (¦)
61	Equals (=)	93	Square bracket (])	125	Curly bracket (})
62	Greater than (>)	94	Circumflex (^)	126	Tilde (~)
63	Question mark (?)	95	Underscore (_)		

2.3.5 Molar mass calculator

Dialog window: **Molar mass calculator**

The **Molar mass calculator** dialog window is used for simple entry of molar masses into the formula editor and is opened with the button.

Mode of operation

The molecular formula of any given chemical compound can be entered into the **Empirical formula** field; if you click on **[OK]** the molar mass of the compound is calculated and directly entered into the formula editor.

The molecular formula can be entered either directly or by clicking on the symbols of the periodic table.

Examples

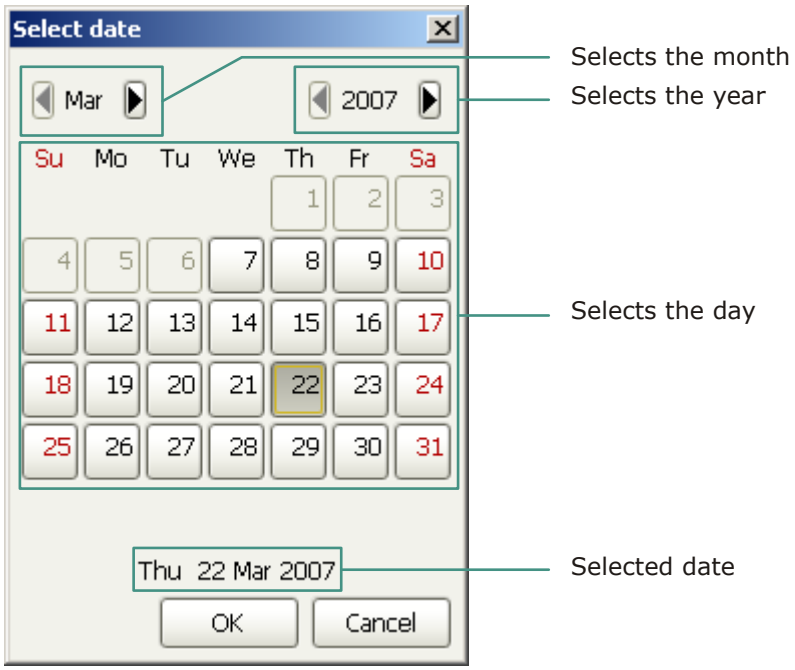
Molecular formula	Molar mass
H2SO4	**98.0734**
Ca(OH)2	**74.09268**
AlCl3*6H2O	**238.43174**

2.4 Editing

2.4.1 Selecting the date

Dialog window: **Select date**

The **Select date** dialog window serves for entering a date in a field and is opened with the … button.



2.4.2 Text editor

Dialog window: **Text editor**

The text editor serves for entering formatted text in text fields and is opened with the button.

The toolbar of the text editor includes the following functions:

Cut selected text and copy it to the clipboard.

Copy selected text to the clipboard.

Insert text from the clipboard.

Open editor for entering a hyperlink *(see Chapter 2.4.3, page 79)*.

Open formula editor for entering calculation formulas *(see Chapter 2.3, page 21)*.

NOTE

In order for results of formulas of the **Date** type to be output correctly, for text windows they must be converted to **Text** using the function **TimeToText** *(see Chapter 2.3.4.7.6, page 69)*.

Font size in pt.

Select font color.

Bold.

Italic.

Underlined.

Left-justified.

Centered.

Right-justified.

2.4.3 Hyperlink

Dialog window: **Hyperlink**

The **Hyperlink** dialog window is used for entering a hyperlink in a field and is opened with the button.

Displayed text

Designation of the hyperlink that is displayed.

Link target

Address of the link target to which the hyperlink refers (Web site, e-mail address, file, …).

The button opens a selection dialog for linking a file as a link target.

2.5 E-mail

2.5.1 Sending an e-mail

Dialog window: **[E-mail...] ▸ Send e-mail**

E-mail template

Selection of the template for sending e-mails.

Subject

Subject to describe the message.

3 Workplace

3.1 Workplace - General

3.1.1 Workplace - Definition

Program part: **Workplace**

Workplace is defined in ***viva*** as the program part in which up to 4 workplaces can be opened next to one another for the simultaneous, independent running of determinations.

3.1.2 Workplace - User interface

Program part: **Workplace**

Workplace symbol

Clicking on the workplace symbol in the vertical bar on the left opens the **Workplace** program part while at the same time the workplace symbol is shown in color. The upper left corner of the symbol contains a black field displaying the number of workplaces currently opened *(see Chapter 3.2.3, page 90)*.

Elements

The user interface of the **Workplace** program part comprises the following elements:

- Workplace-specific menu bar.
- Workplace-specific toolbar.
- Main window, in which up to 6 subwindows can be displayed.

3.1.3 Workplace - Menu bar

3.1.3.1 Workplace - Main menus

Program part: **Workplace**

The menu bar in the **Workplace** program part contains the following main menu items:

- *File*
  Creating, editing, closing workplaces; saving methods.

- *View*
  Changing layout, loading views, saving views, editing properties of subwindows.
- *Tools*
  Run test, sample tables, sample assignment table, text templates.
- *Help*
  Opening help, showing program info.

3.1.3.2 Workplace - File menu

Program part: **Workplace**

File	
Workplace ▸	
New...	Opens a new workplace *(see Chapter 3.2.1, page 89)*.
Properties...	Edit properties of the selected workplace *(see Chapter 3.2.2, page 89)*.
Close	Closes the selected workplace *(see Chapter 3.2.4, page 91)*.
Method ▸	
Save	Saves the method with the modified live parameters *(see Chapter 5.2.6, page 388)*.
Save as...	Save the method with the modified live parameters under a new name *(see Chapter 5.2.6, page 388)*.
Logout...	Logs out user *(see Chapter 2.2.3, page 20)*.
Exit	Exits the program.

3.1.3.3 Workplace - View menu

Program part: **Workplace**

View	
Change layout...	Change the layout of the loaded workplace view *(see Chapter 3.1.7.2, page 87)*.
Load view...	Load a saved workplace view *(see Chapter 3.1.7.3, page 88)*.
Save view...	Saves the current workplace view *(see Chapter 3.1.7.4, page 88)*.
Split vertically	Splits the workplace window vertically and displays two workplaces side by side *(see Chapter 3.2.3.3, page 90)*.

Split horizontally	Splits the workplace window horizontally and displays two workplaces below each other *(see Chapter 3.2.3.4, page 91)*.
Unsplit	Undoes the splitting of the workplace window *(see Chapter 3.2.3.2, page 90)*.
Properties ▸	
Properties Run window	Sets the properties for the **Single determination** or **Determination series** tabs in the **Run** subwindow.
Properties live display 1	Set the properties for the **Live display 1** subwindow *(see Chapter 3.8.5, page 162)*.
Properties live display 2	Set the properties for the **Live display 2** subwindow *(see Chapter 3.8.5, page 162)*.
Properties curves 1	Set the properties for the **Curves 1** subwindow *(see Chapter 3.9, page 168)*.
Properties curves 2	Set the properties for the **Curves 2** subwindow *(see Chapter 3.9, page 168)*.
Toolbar	Activates/deactivates the toolbar display.

3.1.3.4 Workplace - Tools menu

Program part: **Workplace**

Tools	
Run test	Carries out start test for determinations *(see Chapter 3.6.2, page 116)*.
Sample table ▸	
New...	Opens a new, empty sample table *(see Chapter 3.3.1.1, page 91)*.
Open...	Open a saved sample table *(see Chapter 3.3.1.2, page 91)*.
Manager...	Manage saved sample tables *(see Chapter 3.3.3.1, page 110)*.
Sample assignment table...	Define sample identifications which can be assigned a certain method *(see Chapter 3.4.1, page 113)*.
Text templates...	Create text templates for sample identification *(see Chapter 3.5, page 115)*.

3.1.3.5 Help menu

Program part: **Workplace / Database / Method / Configuration**

viva Help	Opens viva Help.
About	Displays information about the program and the installation.

3.1.4 Workplace - Toolbar

Program part: **Workplace**

	Opens a new, empty sample table *(see Chapter 3.3.1.1, page 91)*.
	Open a saved sample table *(see Chapter 3.3.1.2, page 91)*.
	Manage saved sample tables *(see Chapter 3.3.3.1, page 110)*.
	Change the layout of the loaded workplace view *(see Chapter 3.1.7.2, page 87)*.
	Load a saved workplace view *(see Chapter 3.1.7.3, page 88)*.
	Saves the current workplace view *(see Chapter 3.1.7.4, page 88)*.
	Carries out start test for determination(s) *(see Chapter 3.6.2, page 116)*.
	Splits the workplace window vertically and displays two workplaces side by side *(see Chapter 3.2.3.3, page 90)*.
	Splits the workplace window horizontally and displays two workplaces below each other *(see Chapter 3.2.3.4, page 91)*.
	Undoes the splitting of the workplace window *(see Chapter 3.2.3.2, page 90)*.
	Logs out user *(see Chapter 2.2.3, page 20)*.
	Opens viva Help.

3.1.5 Workplace - Subwindows

Program part: **Workplace**

Selection

The following subwindows can be displayed in the main window:

- *Run*
  Window for controlling runs and entering sample data. This subwindow is permanently on display.
- *Method*
  Displays the currently loaded method.
- *Live display 1*
  Displays live curves, measured values and messages for the ongoing determination.
- *Live display 2*
  Displays live curves, measured values and messages for the ongoing determination.
- *Curves 1*
  Displays the voltammograms recorded for the ongoing determination.
- *Curves 2*
  Displays the voltammograms recorded for the ongoing determination.
- *Report*
  Displays reports of recorded determinations.

Display

The subwindows can be enlarged or made smaller to suit by dragging the separating bar between the windows.

By clicking on the ☐ button above at the right, the subwindows can be maximized so that only one subwindow is displayed in the main window. The original view of all subwindows is restored when the ☐ button is clicked again in the maximized subwindow.

3.1.6 Workplace - Functions

Program part: **Workplace**

The following functions can be carried out in the **Workplace** program part:

Views

- *Defining the workplace view layout*
- *Loading workplace view*
- *Saving workplace view*
- *Renaming workplace view*
- *Deleting workplace view*

Workplaces

- *Creating a workplace*
- *Editing a workplace*
- *Selecting a workplace*
- *Closing a workplace*

Sample tables

- *Creating a sample table*

- *Opening a sample table*
- *Editing a sample table*
- *Editing sample data*
- *Saving a sample table*
- *Printing the sample table*
- *Defining the sample table properties*
- *Managing sample tables*

Single determination

- *Starting/stopping a single determination*
- *Interrupting/resuming a single determination*
- *Entering sample data*
- *Defining properties*

Determination series

- *Starting/stopping series*
- *Interrupting/resuming a determination*
- *Interrupting/resuming a series*
- *Loading a sample table*
- *Editing a sample table*
- *Entering sample data*
- *Defining properties*

Method subwindow

- *Zooming*
- *Modifying parameters live*
- *Canceling commands*

Live display subwindow

- *Defining properties*

Curves subwindow

- *Defining properties*

Report subwindow

- *Selecting a report*

Tools

- *Performing a run test*
- *Editing the sample assignment table*
- *Defining text templates*

3.1.7 Views

3.1.7.1 Views - General

Program part: **Workplace / Database / Configuration**

Definition

The contents and design of the main window in the **Workplace**, **Database** and **Configuration** program parts is called a **View**. The following elements belong to a view:

- Number, arrangement, sequence and size of the subwindows.
- Representation within the individual subwindows, i.e. column sequence, column width, sorting and filter.

Functions

The following functions are possible for views:

- *Changing the layout*
  Defining the number, arrangement and sequence of the subwindows for the current view.
- *Saving a view*
  Saving the current view.
- *Loading a view*
  Loading a saved view.
- *Renaming a view*
  Renaming a saved view.
- *Deleting a view*
  Deleting a saved view.

Saving automatically

The current view will be saved automatically when the program is closed if the corresponding option is activated under **Save on closing** in the **Configuration** program part under **Tools ▸ Options...** on the **Save** tab.

Loading automatically

By default, the view that is saved when the program is closed will be loaded automatically the next time that the program is opened. As an alternative, a default view that is loaded automatically the first time that the program part is opened can be defined for each user group.

By default, views are opened with the following subwindows with the very first program start:

- **Workplace**
  Run, **Method**, **Live display 1**, **Curves 1**
- **Database**
  Determination overview, **Curves 1**, **Information**, **Results**

- **Configuration**
  Devices, **Solutions**, **Dosing units**, **Sensors/Electrodes**

Export/import

Views can also be exported and imported. In this way these views can be exchanged between different client/server systems.

3.1.7.2 Changing the layout

Dialog window: **Workplace / Database / Configuration ▸ View ▸ Change layout... ▸ Change layout**

The **Change layout** dialog window is opened with the symbol or the **View ▸ Change layout...** menu item.

Select layout

Selection of a graphical symbol for the number and arrangement of the subwindows.

Selection	**'Selection of the possible combinations'**

Available subwindows

Display of the subwindows that are still available for being displayed in the view.

Selection	**'Selection of the subwindows'**

Displayed subwindows

Display of the subwindows that are shown in the view.

Selection	**'Subwindow'**

Adds the selected subwindow to the view.

Removes the selected subwindow from the view.

Moves the selected subwindow upward (modifies sequence).

Moves the selected subwindow downward (modifies sequence).

3.1.7.3 Loading a view

Dialog window: **Workplace / Database / Configuration ▸ View ▸ Load view... ▸ Load view**

The **Load view** dialog window is opened with the symbol or the **View ▸ Load view...** menu item.

Name

Name of the view to be loaded.

[Rename]

Rename the selected view.

[Delete]

Deletes the selected view.

[Load]

Loads the selected view.

3.1.7.4 Saving a view

Dialog window: **Workplace / Database / Configuration ▸ View ▸ Save view... ▸ Save view**

The **Save view** dialog window is opened with the symbol or the **View ▸ Save view...** menu item.

Name

Name under which the view is to be saved.

[Rename]

Rename the selected view.

[Delete]

Deletes the selected view.

[Save]

Saves the view under the given name. The saved views are globally valid and available for client/server systems.

3.1.7.5 Renaming a view

Dialog window: **Workplace / Database / Configuration ▸ View ▸ Load view... ▸ Load view ▸ [Rename] ▸ Rename view**

To be able to rename a view, either open the **Load view** or the **Save view** dialog window and click on the **[Rename]** button. The **Rename view** window opens afterwards.

Rename view 'Name' to

Entry of a new name for the view.

Entry	**50 characters**

3.1.7.6 Deleting a view

Function: **Workplace / Database / Configuration ▸ View ▸ Load/save view… ▸ [Delete]**

To delete a view, open either the **Load view** or **Save view** dialog window and press the **[Delete]** button. The delete procedure must then be confirmed.

3.2 Workplaces

3.2.1 Creating a new workplace

Dialog window: **Workplace ▸ File ▸ Workplace ▸ New... ▸ New workplace**

The properties of the new workplace can be defined in this dialog window.

Name

Entry of a name for the new workplace or selection from a list containing the 10 most recently used names.

Entry	**50 characters**

Color

Selection of the color for the title bar of the subwindows and the status symbol for the new workplace in the status bar.

Selection	**blue** | **green** | **ochre** | **brown**
Default value	**blue**

3.2.2 Editing a workplace

Dialog window: **Workplace ▸ File ▸ Workplace ▸ Properties... ▸ Workplace properties**

The properties of the selected workplace can be defined in this dialog window.

Name

Entry of a name for the selected workplace or selection from a list containing the 10 most recently used names.

Entry	**50 characters**

Color

Selection of the color for the title bar of the subwindows and the status symbol for the selected workplace in the status bar.

Selection	**blue** | **green** | **ochre** | **brown**
Default value	**blue**

3.2.3 Displaying the workplace

3.2.3.1 Selecting a workplace

Program part: **Workplace**

The number of currently opened workplaces is displayed in the upper left-hand corner of the workplace symbol. If two or more workplaces are opened, then these workplaces, which can be displayed either next to one another or one above the other in the main window, can be selected with the aid of the workplace symbol.

One workplace is opened and is displayed in the main window.

Two workplaces are opened. Normally only one workplace is displayed in the main window, but the option exists of displaying two workplaces at once, either next to one another or one above the other.

A menu with the names of the currently opened workplaces is displayed by clicking with either the left or right mouse button on the workplace symbol. The workplaces displayed in the main window are then marked with a checkmark. Clicking on the desired workplace will cause it to be displayed in the main window in place of the previously selected one.

3.2.3.2 Displaying an individual workplace

Menu item: **Workplace** ▸ **View** ▸ **Unsplit**

In the default settings, the most recently opened workplace is displayed by itself in the main window. If the display of two workplaces is activated, then the symbol or the **View** ▸ **Unsplit** menu item can be used to switch back to the display of just one single workplace.

3.2.3.3 Displaying workplaces next to one another

Menu item: **Workplace** ▸ **View** ▸ **Split vertically**

Two workplaces are displayed next to one another in the main window with the symbol or the **View** ▸ **Split vertically** menu item.

3.2.3.4 Displaying workplaces one above the other

Menu item: **Workplace ▸ View ▸ Split horizontally**

Two workplaces are displayed one above the other in the main window with the symbol or the **View ▸ Split horizontally** menu item.

3.2.4 Closing a workplace

Menu item: **Workplace ▸ File ▸ Workplace ▸ Close**

The selected workplace is closed with this menu item.

3.3 Sample tables

3.3.1 Editing the sample table

3.3.1.1 Creating a new sample table

Dialog window: **Workplace ▸ Tools ▸ Sample table ▸ New... ▸ Sample table 'New sample table'**

A new sample table, which can subsequently be edited, is opened with the icon or the **Tools ▸ Sample table ▸ New...** menu item.

3.3.1.2 Open

Dialog window: **Workplace ▸ Tools ▸ Sample table ▸ Open... ▸ Open sample table**

One of the globally available sample tables can be opened with the icon or the **Tools ▸ Sample table ▸ Open...** menu item.

List of sample tables

The list of sample tables contains information about all the saved sample tables. The table cannot be edited directly. Click on the column title to sort the table according to the selected column in either ascending or descending order.

Name

Name of the sample table.

Saved

Date and time when the sample table was saved.

Saved by

Short name of the user who saved the sample table.

Lines

Number of lines in the sample table.

Comment

Comment on the sample table that was entered on the **Comment** tab as a comment regarding the sample table *(see Chapter 3.3.2.6, page 110)*.

Open sample table

Name

Name of the sample table that is to be opened. If a sample table from the table is selected, then the name will be entered automatically in this field. It can, however, also be entered manually.

Entry	**50 characters**

[Open]

Opens the selected sample table.

3.3.1.3 Editing the sample table

Dialog window: **Workplace** ▸ **Tools** ▸ **Sample table** ▸ **Open...** ▸ **Open sample table** ▸ **[Open]** ▸ **Sample table 'Name'**

A newly created sample table or one that has been opened can be edited and saved in this dialog window.

Toolbar

	Saves the sample table.
	Outputs the sample table as a PDF file.
	Resets lines that have been processed, i.e., they can be edited again.
	Duplicates the selected lines. The new lines are inserted below the selected range.
	Increments the selected cells automatically.
	Fills the selected cells automatically.
	Checks whether all sample data in the sample table is correct.

Sample data table

This table contains the sample data lines that have already been saved in the sample table and a line for entering new data that contains a star instead of a line number. The table cannot be edited or sorted directly.

For the meaning of the columns, see *Editing the sample data*.

Window menus

[Edit] contains the following menu items:

Edit line	Edit the selected line.
Insert new line	Inserts a new empty line above the selected line.
Cut lines	Cuts the selected lines and transfers them to the clipboard.
Copy lines	Copies the selected lines to the clipboard.
Paste lines	Pastes lines from the clipboard above the selected line.
Delete lines	Deletes the selected lines.
Increment	The range that is to be automatically incremented from a column in the table can be selected with the cursor, which takes on the form ✚. In this process, the number standing at the end of the expression will be automatically increased by 1 in the selected cells of a column, starting from the first selected cell. This works with pure numbers as well as with character strings ending with a number (e.g. **ABC10** → **ABC11** → **ABC12**…).
Filling	Fills the selected cells automatically.
Duplicate	Duplicates the selected line(s). The new lines are inserted below the selected range.
Mark lines	Marks the selected lines with a red background for the line number. Before the start of such a line, the corresponding actions defined under **Properties** on the **Process** tab *(see Chapter 3.3.2.4, page 106)* will be triggered.
Unmark lines	Removes the line marking for the selected lines.
Set lines inexecutable	Sets the selected lines to "inexecutable", i.e., these lines will not be executed in the run. Such lines are struck through with a red line.
Set lines executable	Sets the selected lines to "executable", i.e., they will be executed in the run.

[Sample table] contains the following menu items:

Save	Saves the current sample table under the same name.
Save as...	Save the current sample table under a new name.

Print (PDF)...	Outputs the sample table as a PDF file.
Properties...	Edit the properties of the selected sample table.
Import data...	Import a sample table from a file with the format ***.csv**.

Moving lines with drag and drop

The lines selected in the sample table can be moved into the working sample table via drag and drop.

Copying lines with drag and drop

The lines selected in the sample table can be copied into the working sample table with drag and drop by pressing the **Ctrl key**.

3.3.1.4 Editing the sample data

Dialog window: **Workplace ▸ Tools ▸ Sample table ▸ Open... ▸ Open sample table ▸ [Open] ▸ Sample table 'Name' ▸ [Edit] ▸ Edit line ▸ Edit line - Sample table 'Name'**

Method

Entry or selection of the method from the current method group with which the determination is to be carried out. The method selection is continuously restricted as the first characters are entered; this allows a quick selection of the required method.

Entry	**50 characters**
Selection	**Method selection**

Opens the **Open method** dialog window for the extended method selection. If a method is selected in this window from a method group other than the current one, then this group will henceforth be the current method group for the quick selection of methods in the **Method** field. This button is active only if more than one method group is present.

NOTE

If a method is changed and saved in the method editor or during reprocessing, then the latest method version will be loaded when a new determination is started.

NOTE

The following sample data fields can no longer be edited if they were defined as **Fixed value** in the method *(see Chapter 5.5.2.9.2.5, page 581)*.

ID1 - ID16

Sample identifications ID1 - ID16. Any text can be entered in this field. The type and limit value check takes places during the sample table test or during the run test when a determination is started. For sample identifications of the **date/time** type, the entry must be formatted as **YYYY-MM-DD** or **YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm**. If text templates are defined for sample identification, a selection can be made among them *(see Chapter 3.5.1, page 115)*.

Entry	**100 characters**
Selection	**Selection of text templates**

Sample type

Selection of sample type.

Selection	**Sample** | **Standard** | **Intercept**
Default value	**Sample**

Sample position

Position of the sample on the rack. This number is used to move to the sample position with the command **MOVE**. For this, the **Sample position** option must be set for the parameter **Move** under **Target**.

Input range	**1 - 999** (Increment: **1**)
Default value	**1**

Sample amount

Numerical value for the sample amount for which the standard result is calculated *(see Glossary, page 1057)*. Only numbers, decimal point, +, – and e may be entered in this field. The limit value check does not take place until the start of the determination.

NOTE

If a value is entered or imported into this field, then the time of the data entry and the data source (**manual**, **'Name of the barcode reader'** or **'Name of the import file'**) are additionally stored automatically, placed in the determination and identified in the information subwindow as entry date and data source.

NOTE

If a negative value is entered into this field, then this will also be calculated as a negative in the formula editor.

Entry	**Number with 10 digits at most**
Default value	**1.0**

Sample amount unit

Unit of the sample amount. Any text can be entered into this field.

Entry	**16 characters**
Selection	**L** | **mL** | **µL** | **g** | **mg** | **µg** | **pieces**
Default value	**mL**

Analytical volume

Volume portion (aliquot) of the diluted sample's dilution volume used for the determination *(see Glossary, page 1046)*. This volume is added to the measuring vessel with the **ADD SAMPLE** command.

Input range	**-1E+99 - 1E+99 (max. 10 places) mL**
Default value	**'empty' mL**

Dilution volume

Maximum filling volume used for dilution of the sample *(see Glossary, page 1051)*.

Input range	**-1E+99 - 1E+99 (max. 10 places) mL**
Default value	**'empty' mL**

Navigation

Shows the currently selected line in the sample table with the following functions:

Jump to the first line in the sample table.

Jump to the previous line in the sample table.

Option of entering the desired line number to which the program jumps when **[Enter]** is pressed.

Jump to the next line in the sample table. If the end of the table has been reached, then a new line will be inserted automatically and the program will jump to it.

The same function can also be triggered by pressing the **[Enter]** key.

Jump to the last line in the sample table.

Jump to a new, empty line.

Display application note

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the application note defined in the method will be displayed during the editing of the sample data.

Functions

[Apply]

Applies the sample data entered in the respective line of the sample table. If the end of the table has been reached, then a new line will be generated automatically. The same function can also be triggered by pressing the **[Enter]** key. The next line will, however, also be highlighted automatically when **[Enter]** is used.

[Close]

Closes the input window. The current sample data will not be applied in the sample table (this needs to be triggered beforehand with **[Apply]**).

3.3.1.5 Duplicating sample data

Dialog window: **Workplace ▸ Tools ▸ Sample table ▸ Open... ▸ Open sample table ▸ [Open] ▸ Sample table 'Name' ▸ [Edit] ▸ Duplicate ▸ Duplicate**

Dialog window: **Workplace ▸ Run ▸ Determination series ▸ [Edit] ▸ Duplicate ▸ Duplicate**

Number:

Request to inquire how many times the selected lines are to be duplicated. The new lines are inserted below the selected range.

Input range	**1 - 999**
Default value	**1**

3.3.1.6 Importing sample data

Dialog window: **Workplace ▸ Tools ▸ Sample table ▸ Open... ▸ Open sample table ▸ [Open] ▸ Sample table 'Name' ▸ [Sample table] ▸ Import data... ▸ Select files to import**

Dialog window: **Workplace ▸ Run ▸ Determination series ▸ [Sample table] ▸ Import data... ▸ Select files to import**

You can select a ***.csv** file with the sample data to be imported in this dialog window.

File name

Input or selection of the file that is to be imported.

Selection	**'File name'**

File type

Selection of the import format for the import of data from a file (only ***.csv** is possible).

Selection	***.csv** | ***.csv (Unicode)**
Default value	***.csv**

[Open]

The sample data from the selected file is inserted at the end of the sample table.

NOTE

No matter the number of data fields defined on the **Display** tab, the import file must always contain for each line the entirety of sample data in the format **Method;ID1;...;ID16;Sample type;Sample position;Sample amount;Unit;Analysis volume;Dilution volume**.

3.3.1.7 Sample table test

Dialog window: **Workplace ▶ Tools ▶ Sample table ▶ Open... ▶ Open sample table ▶ [Open] ▶ Sample table 'Name' ▶ Sample table test - 'Sample table name'**

Dialog window: **Workplace ▶ Run ▶ Determination series ▶ [Sample table] ▶ Sample table test... ▶ Sample table test - 'Sample table name'**

The symbol is used to carry out the sample table test. Clicking on it causes the **Sample table test - 'Sample table name'** dialog window to open, in which information pertaining to the test is displayed.

NOTE

The **Sample table test** only checks whether all sample data is correct (as opposed to the **Run test** *(see Chapter 3.6.2, page 116)*, which also checks the required hardware).

Line

Display of the line number of the currently tested sample data line.

Status displays

One of the following status displays appears below the line number:

Selection	**Sample table running... | Sample table stopped manually | Sample table test finished without errors | Sample table test finished with errors**

Sample table running...
This display appears while the test is running. In addition, a progress bar appears. The test can be canceled by clicking on [x] next to the progress bar.

Sample table stopped manually
This display appears if the user has manually canceled the sample table test.

Sample table test finished without errors
This display appears at the end of a sample table test that has been completed without an error.

Sample table test finished with errors
This display appears if an error has occurred during the sample table test. The errors that have occurred are listed in the **Test report** field.

Test report

Display of the errors that have occurred during the sample table test together with the line number.

3.3.1.8 Saving a sample table

Dialog window: **Workplace ▸ Tools ▸ Sample table ▸ Open... ▸ Open sample table ▸ [Open] ▸ Sample table 'Name' ▸ [Sample table] ▸ Save as... ▸ Save sample table**

Dialog window: **Workplace ▸ Run ▸ Determination series ▸ [Sample table] ▸ Save as... ▸ Save sample table**

A name for the working sample table to be saved can be entered or selected in this dialog window.

List of sample tables

The list of sample tables contains information about all the saved sample tables.

Name

Name of the sample table.

Saved

Date and time when the sample table was saved.

Saved by

Short name of the user who saved the sample table.

Lines

Number of lines in the sample table.

Comment

Comment on the sample table that was entered on the **Comment** tab as a comment regarding the sample table *(see Chapter 3.3.2.6, page 110)*.

Save sample table

Name

Entry of the name under which the sample table is to be saved.

NOTE

The name of the sample table must be unique throughout the entire client/server system.

Entry	**50 characters**

[Save]

Saves the sample table under the required name.

3.3.1.9 Printing a sample table (PDF)

Dialog window: **Workplace ▸ Tools ▸ Sample table ▸ Open... ▸ Open sample table ▸ [Open] ▸ Sample table 'Name' ▸ [Sample table] ▸ Print (PDF)... ▸ Print sample table (PDF)**

Dialog window: **Workplace ▸ Tools ▸ Sample table ▸ Open... ▸ Open sample table ▸ [Open] ▸ Sample table 'Name' ▸ [Sample table] ▸ Print (PDF)... ▸ Print sample table (PDF)**

The output format for the PDF output can be selected in this dialog window.

Orientation

Selection	**Portrait** | **Landscape**
Default value	**Portrait**

Portrait
Output in portrait format.

Landscape
Output in landscape format.

3.3.2 Sample table - Properties

3.3.2.1 Properties - Overview

Dialog window: **Workplace ▸ Tools ▸ Sample table ▸ New... ▸ [Sample table] ▸ Properties... ▸ Properties - Sample table 'Name'**

The properties for a sample table are set on the following tabs:

- *Display*
  Definition of the columns that are to be displayed in the sample table.
- *Edit*
  Options for editing the sample table in the **Sample table** and **Edit line** dialog windows.
- *Process*
  Options for processing the working sample table on the **Determination series** tab.
- *Data import*
  Activating/deactivating the import of external data for sample table fields.
- *Comment*
  Entry of a comment on the sample table.

3.3.2.2 Properties - Display

Tab: **Workplace** ▸ **Tools** ▸ **Sample table** ▸ **Open...** ▸ **Open sample table** ▸ **[Open]** ▸ **Sample table 'Name'** ▸ **[Sample table]** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **Properties - Sample table 'Name'** ▸ **Display**

Dialog window: **Workplace** ▸ **View** ▸ **Properties** ▸ ▸ **Properties Run window** ▸ **Properties - Determination series** ▸ **Display**

Dialog window: **Workplace** ▸ **Run** ▸ **Determination series** ▸ **[Sample table]** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **Properties - Determination series** ▸ **Display**

Definition of the controls and columns that are to be displayed in the sample table or working sample table.

Controls

NOTE

This parameter group is visible only if the dialog window is opened via the **Determination series** tab.

[Pause] / [Cont]

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Activating/deactivating the display of the **[Pause]** or **[Cont]** buttons.

[Hold] / [Cont]

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Activating/deactivating the display of the **[Hold]** or **[Cont]** buttons.

Determination parameters

NOTE

This parameter group is visible only if the dialog window is opened via the **Determination series** tab.

Sample number

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Activating/deactivating the display of the **Sample number** field.

User

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Activating/deactivating the display of the **User** field.

Remark

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Activating/deactivating the display of the **Remark** field.

Sample data

NOTE

The names defined here will be used **only** for the column headers in the sample table.

The names defined in the **START** command under **Sample data variables** will always be used when editing a sample line and for the determination data.

ID1 - ID3

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Activating/deactivating the display of the columns **ID1 - ID3** in the sample table. The option also exists of renaming the heading of this column in the working sample table.

Entry	**50 characters**
Default value	**ID1 - 3**

ID4 - ID16

on | off (Default value: **off**)

Activating/deactivating the display of the columns **ID4 - ID16** in the sample table. The option also exists of renaming the heading of this column in the working sample table.

Entry	**50 characters**
Default value	**ID4 - 16**

Sample type

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Activating/deactivating the display of the **Sample type** column in the sample table. The option also exists of renaming the heading of this column in the working sample table.

Entry	**50 characters**
Default value	**Sample type**

Sample position

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Activating/deactivating the display of the **Sample position** column in the sample table. The option also exists of renaming the heading of this column in the working sample table.

Entry	**50 characters**
Default value	**Sample position**

Sample amount

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Activating/deactivating the display of the **Sample amount** column in the sample table. The option also exists of renaming the heading of this column in the working sample table.

Entry	**50 characters**
Default value	**Sample amount**

Sample amount unit

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Activating/deactivating the display of the **Sample amount unit** column in the sample table. The option also exists of renaming the heading of this column in the working sample table.

Entry	**50 characters**
Default value	**Sample amount unit**

Analytical volume

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Activating/deactivating the display of the **Analytical volume** column in the sample table. The option also exists of renaming the heading of this column in the working sample table.

Entry	**50 characters**
Default value	**Analytical volume**

Dilution volume

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Activating/deactivating the display of the **Dilution volume** column in the sample table. The option also exists of renaming the heading of this column in the working sample table.

Entry	**50 characters**
Default value	**Dilution volume**

3.3.2.3 Properties - Edit

Tab: **Workplace ▸ Tools ▸ Sample table ▸ Open... ▸ Open sample table ▸ [Open] ▸ Sample table 'Name' ▸ [Sample table] ▸ Properties... ▸ Properties - Sample table 'Name' ▸ Edit**

Dialog window: **Workplace ▸ View ▸ Properties ▸ ▸ Properties Run window ▸ Properties - Determination series ▸ Edit**

Dialog window: **Workplace ▸ Run ▸ Determination series ▸ [Sample table] ▸ Properties... ▸ Properties - Determination series ▸ Edit**

Options for the editing of the sample table.

Accept data with

on | off (Default value: **off**)

Selection of the data field that must be filled for the automatic import of data via barcode reader or file in order for the data of the line to be applied to the sample data storage and to move on to the next line.

Selection	**ID1** | **ID2** | **ID3** | **ID4** | **ID5** | **ID6** | **ID7** | **ID8** | **ID9** | **ID10** | **ID11** | **ID12** | **ID13** | **ID14** | **ID15** | **ID16** | **Sample type** | **Sample position** | **Sample amount** | **Sample amount unit** | **Analytical volume** | **Dilution volume**
Default value	**Sample amount**

Lock editing in working sample table

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the editing of lines in the working sample table is locked.

Copy automatically into next line

Method

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, then this field will automatically be filled with the content of the previous line when a new sample data line is created.

ID1 - ID3

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, then this field will automatically be filled with the content of the previous line when a new sample data line is created.

ID4 - ID16

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then this field will automatically be filled with the content of the previous line when a new sample data line is created.

Sample type

This field will automatically be filled with the content of the previous line when a new sample data line is generated.

Sample position + 1

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, then the content of this field will automatically be incremented by **+1** when a new sample data line is created.

Sample amount

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, then this field will automatically be filled with the content of the previous line when a new sample data line is created.

Sample amount unit

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, then this field will automatically be filled with the content of the previous line when a new sample data line is created.

Analytical volume

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then this field will automatically be filled with the content of the previous line when a new sample data line is created.

Dilution volume

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then this field will automatically be filled with the content of the previous line when a new sample data line is created.

3.3.2.4 Properties - Process

Tab: **Workplace ▸ Tools ▸ Sample table ▸ Open... ▸ Open sample table ▸ [Open] ▸ Sample table 'Name' ▸ [Sample table] ▸ Properties... ▸ Properties - Sample table 'Name' ▸ Process**

Dialog window: **Workplace ▸ View ▸ Properties ▸ ▸ Properties Run window ▸ Properties - Determination series ▸ Process**

Dialog window: **Workplace ▸ Run ▸ Determination series ▸ [Sample table] ▸ Properties... ▸ Properties - Determination series ▸ Process**

Options for processing the working sample table in the workplace window on the **Determination series** tab.

Delete processed lines

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then lines in the working sample table which have already been processed completely will be deleted automatically.

Method selection by assignment ID

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the selected sample identification will be used for the method selection in the working sample table. This identification is assigned the designation **Assignment ID**, which can no longer be changed. If this ID matches one of the assignment IDs from the sample assignment table *(see Chapter 3.4, page 113)*, then the respective method will be loaded.

Selection	**ID1** | **ID2** | **ID3** | **ID4** | **ID5** | **ID6** | **ID7** | **ID8** | **ID9** | **ID10** | **ID11** | **ID12** | **ID13** | **ID14** | **ID15** | **ID16**
Default value	**ID1**

Request assignment ID

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the **Assignment ID** will be requested immediately after the start of the determination.

Actions for marked sample table lines

Selection	**Pause series ([Pause]) and show message** | **Stop series ([Stop])**
Default value	**Pause series ([Pause]) and show message**

Pause series ([Pause]) and show message
If this option is selected, then the series is interrupted before the start of the marked line (equivalent to [Pause]). At the same time a message will appear which also contains the text defined in the message box.

Stop series ([Stop])
If this option is selected, then the series is stopped before the start of the marked line (equivalent to [Stop]).

Starts the text editor, with which the message can be entered and edited.

3.3.2.5 Properties - Data import

Tab: **Workplace ▸ Tools ▸ Sample table ▸ Open... ▸ Open sample table ▸ [Open] ▸ Sample table 'Name' ▸ [Sample table] ▸ Properties... ▸ Properties - Sample table 'Name' ▸ Data import**

Dialog window: **Workplace ▸ View ▸ Properties ▸ ▸ Properties Run window ▸ Properties - Determination series ▸ Data import**

Dialog window: **Workplace ▸ Run ▸ Determination series ▸ [Sample table] ▸ Properties... ▸ Properties - Determination series ▸ Data import**

Activating/deactivating the import of external data for sample table data fields.

NOTE

The successful completion of the data import is indicated during the run by an acoustic signal (beep).

Import from barcode reader

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the external data from the selected barcode reader will be imported into the open sample table. The instrument properties of the barcode reader will define the field into which that data is imported *(see Chapter 7.9.4, page 904)*.

Barcode reader

Selection of the barcode reader from which data is to be imported.

Selection	**'Instrument name'**
Selection	**Always accept data** | **Accept data only for active window**
Default value	**Always accept data**

Always accept data
If this option is selected, then the data sent from the barcode reader is imported into the open sample table for which this barcode reader is defined as data source.

Accept data only for active window
If this option is selected, then the data sent from the barcode reader is only imported into the open sample table if this is actively selected (i.e. when the focus is on the window).

Confirmation necessary to accept data during determination

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then data is imported during a determination only if the **Sample data request** dialog of a **REQUEST** command is opened or if a line from the sample table is open for editing in the **Edit line - Sample table 'Name'** dialog window.

Import from file

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then external data from a file (e.g. via LIMS) will be imported into a sample table. When this is the case, a check is made to determine whether the specified import file is available when the sample table is opened, when the sample table is loaded into the working sample table and also periodically (every 10 s) when the sample table is open (although not when the dialog window **Edit line** is open). If the import file is available, then the data from this file is automatically inserted at the end of the sample table. The import file is deleted after each import.

NOTE

No matter the number of data fields defined on the **Display** tab, the import file must always contain for each line the entirety of sample data in the format **Method;ID1;...;ID16;Sample type;Sample position;Sample amount;Unit;Analysis volume;Dilution volume**.

Import file

File that is to be imported. The file can be selected in the **Select files to import** dialog window with .

Entry	**File name**

Import format

Selection of the import format for the import of data from a file.

Selection	***.csv** | ***.csv (Unicode)**
Default value	***.csv**

***.csv**
Format for the import of CSV files with Western European ASCII character sets.

***.csv (Unicode)**
Format for the import of CSV files with Unicode character sets.

3.3.2.6 Properties - Comment

Tab: **Workplace ▸ Tools ▸ Sample table ▸ Open... ▸ Open sample table ▸ [Open] ▸ Sample table 'Name' ▸ [Sample table] ▸ Properties... ▸ Properties - Sample table 'Name' ▸ Comment**

Dialog window: **Workplace ▸ View ▸ Properties ▸ ▸ Properties Run window ▸ Properties - Determination series ▸ Comment**

Dialog window: **Workplace ▸ Run ▸ Determination series ▸ [Sample table] ▸ Properties... ▸ Properties - Determination series ▸ Comment**

Entry of a comment on the sample table.

Comment on sample table

Entry of a comment on the sample table. This comment will be displayed in the column of the same name in the **Open sample table** and **Sample table manager** dialog windows.

Entry	**1,000 characters**

3.3.3 Sample table manager

3.3.3.1 Sample table manager

Dialog window: **Workplace ▸ Tools ▸ Sample table ▸ Manager... ▸ Sample table manager**

The saved sample tables can be managed with the symbol or the **Tools ▸ Sample table ▸ Manager...** menu item.

List of sample tables

The list of sample tables contains information about all the saved sample tables. The table cannot be edited directly. Click on the column title to sort the table according to the selected column in either ascending or descending order.

Name

Name of the sample table.

Saved

Date and time when the sample table was saved.

Saved by

Short name of the user who saved the sample table.

Lines

Number of lines in the sample table.

Comment

Comment on the sample table that was entered on the **Comment** tab as a comment regarding the sample table *(see Chapter 3.3.2.6, page 110)*.

Window menus

The **[Edit]** menu below the list of sample tables contains the following menus:

Rename...	Rename the selected sample table *(see Chapter 3.3.3.2, page 111)*.
Copy	Copies the selected sample tables *(see Chapter 3.3.3.3, page 111)*.
Delete...	Deletes the selected sample tables *(see Chapter 3.3.3.4, page 112)*.
Export...	Exports the selected sample tables in the ***.mstab** file format *(see Chapter 3.3.3.5, page 112)*.
Import...	Import sample tables from ***.mstab** files *(see Chapter 3.3.3.6, page 112)*.

3.3.3.2 Renaming sample table

Dialog window: **Workplace ▸ Tools ▸ Sample table ▸ Manager... ▸ Sample table manager ▸ [Edit] ▸ Rename... ▸ Rename sample table**

The selected sample table can be renamed in this dialog window.

Renaming sample table 'Name' to

Entry of the new name for the sample table.

NOTE

The name of the sample table must be unique throughout the entire client/server system.

Entry	**50 characters**

3.3.3.3 Copying sample table

Menu item: **Workplace ▸ Tools ▸ Sample table ▸ Manager... ▸ Sample table manager ▸ [Edit] ▸ Copy**

The selected sample tables are copied under the name **Copy of 'Name'** with the **[Edit] ▸ Copy** menu item in the **Sample table manager** dialog window.

3.3.3.4 Deleting a sample table

Menu item: **Workplace ▸ Tools ▸ Sample table ▸ Manager... ▸ Sample table manager ▸ [Edit] ▸ Delete...**

The selected sample tables are deleted with the **[Edit] ▸ Delete...** menu item in the **Sample table manager** dialog window.

3.3.3.5 Exporting a sample table

Dialog window: **Workplace ▸ Tools ▸ Sample table ▸ Manager... ▸ Sample table manager ▸ [Edit] ▸ Export... ▸ Select directory for export**

The **Select directory for export** dialog window, in which the directory for the export must be selected, is opened with the **[Edit] ▸ Export...** menu item. The selected sample table is exported into a file with the name **'Name'.mstab**.

3.3.3.6 Importing a sample table

Dialog window: **Workplace ▸ Tools ▸ Sample table ▸ Manager... ▸ Sample table manager ▸ [Edit] ▸ Import... ▸ Select files to import**

The **Select files for import** dialog window, in which the sample table (file format ***.mstab**) to be imported needs to be selected, is opened with the **[Edit] ▸ Import...** menu item.

3.3.3.7 Renaming imported sample table

Renaming imported sample table 'Name' to

Entry of the new name for the sample table.

NOTE

The name of the sample table must be unique throughout the entire client/server system.

Entry	**50 characters**

3.4 Sample assignment table

3.4.1 Sample assignment table

Dialog window: **Workplace** ▸ **Tools** ▸ **Sample assignment table...** ▸ **Sample assignment table**

The **Sample assignment table** causes the samples to be processed automatically with the **correct method**. A particular method is assigned to a sample identification (**Assignment ID**). In order for this to work, the **Method selection by assignment ID** option must be activated on the **Process** tab in the properties of the **Single determination** or **Determination series** and one of the sample identifications must be selected as assignment ID. As soon as an **Assignment ID** has been recognized during the processing of sample data, the respective method will be loaded automatically. The **Method** field can then no longer be edited and is grayed out.

NOTE

The sample assignment table is valid for all open workplaces and is saved per client.

The overview table shows all defined assignment IDs and cannot itself be directly edited. The table can be sorted according to the selected column in ascending or descending order by clicking on the column title **Assignment ID** or **Method**.

Assignment ID

Identification on the basis of which the method is assigned.

Method

Method that is loaded for the assignment ID.

[New]

Adds a new sample assignment.

[Properties]

Edit the selected sample assignment.

[Delete]

Deletes the selected sample assignment.

3.4.2 Sample assignment

Dialog window: **Workplace ▸ Tools ▸ Sample assignment table... ▸ [New] / [Properties] ▸ Sample assignment**

Assignment ID

Entry of an identification on the basis of which the method is assigned or selection of a defined text template. The assignment ID can contain any number of alphanumerical characters or wildcards (*****). No assignment ID can occur more than once; however, several different assignment IDs can assign the same method.

Entry	**50 characters**
Selection	**Selection of text templates**

NOTE

The ***** character itself must be generated with ******. It can represent any number of characters. No identical pattern may be used when entering patterns. If a character string matches several patterns, then the first matching pattern in the table will be used.

Method

Selection of the method in the current method group. If you remain with the cursor in this field, then the name of the current method group will be displayed as tooltip **Group: 'Group name'**.

Selection	**Method selection**

Opens the **Open method** dialog window for the extended method selection. If a method is selected in this window from a method group other than the current one, then this group will henceforth be the current method group for the quick selection of methods in the **Method** field.

This button is active only if more than one method group is present.

3.4.3 Entering an assignment ID

Dialog window: **Workplace ▸ Sample assignment**

Assignment ID

Request of the assignment ID on the basis of which the method is assigned or selection of a defined text template.

Entry	**50 characters**
Selection	**Selection of text templates**

3.5 Text templates

3.5.1 List of text templates

Dialog window: **Workplace ▸ Tools ▸ Create and edit text templates ▸ Text templates**

Text templates can be defined for the fields **Remark** and **ID1 - ID16**. These templates can then be applied on the **Single determination** tab or in the sample table and the working sample table when these fields are entered. The text templates are saved for each client.

Text templates for

Selection of the field for which text templates are to be defined.

Selection	**ID1** | **ID2** | **ID3** | **ID4** | **ID5** | **ID6** | **ID7** | **ID8** | **ID9** | **ID10** | **ID11** | **ID12** | **ID13** | **ID14** | **ID15** | **ID16** | **Remark**
Default value	**ID1**

List of text templates

All text templates defined for the selected field are shown in the list of text templates. The table cannot be edited. The table can be sorted in ascending or descending order by clicking on the **Text** column title.

Text

Shows the text templates defined for the selected field.

[New]

Adds a new text template *(see Chapter 3.5.2, page 115)*.

[Properties]

Edit the selected text template *(see Chapter 3.5.2, page 115)*.

[Delete]

Deletes the selected text template.

3.5.2 Editing a text template

Dialog window: **Workplace ▸ Tools ▸ Text templates... ▸ Text templates ▸ [New] / [Properties] ▸ Text templates**

Text templates can be edited in the **Text templates** dialog window.

Text

Text template entry.

Entry	**100 characters**

3.6 Run subwindow

3.6.1 Run - General

Subwindow: **Workplace ▸ Run**

Run subwindow

The **Run** subwindow contains the controls for controlling method runs and for administering sample data. It is always displayed in the **Workplace** program part, i.e., it cannot be removed from the workplace view. The subwindow can be enlarged and reduced as required; it can also be maximized.

Tabs

The **Run** subwindow consists of the following three tabs:

- *Single determination*
  Control of single determinations.
- *Determination series*
  Control of determination series.

NOTE

If a run has been started on the **Single determination** tab (**Status** = **BUSY**), then the **Determination series** tab is no longer accessible (disabled). The same holds true for the **Single determination** tab in the event that a run has started on the **Determination series** tab.

3.6.2 Run test

Dialog window: **Workplace ▸ Single determination ▸ Tools ▸ Run test ▸ Run test - 'Workplace name' - Single determination**

Dialog window: **Workplace ▸ Determination series ▸ Tools ▸ Run test ▸ Run test - 'Workplace name' - Determination series**

NOTE

As opposed to the **Sample table test**, which checks only whether all sample data is correct, the **Run test** also checks the required hardware.

Single determination

With the **Tools ▸ Run test** menu item or the symbol, the start test is carried out for the selected method. The workplace must have the status **READY** for this.

The **Run test - 'Workplace name' - Single determination** dialog window, in which information on the test is shown, opens during the run test.

Method

Display of the method for the single determination.

Determination series

The start test is carried out with the **Tools** ▸ **Run test** menu items or the symbol. The workplace must have the status **READY** for this. The start test will, however, only be carried out for the number of lines defined under **Autostart**.

The **Run test - 'Workplace name' - Determination series** dialog window, in which information on the test is shown, opens during the run test.

Line

Display of the line number of the currently tested sample data line for the determination series.

Status displays

One of the following status displays appears below the line number:

Selection	**Run test running...** | **Run test error** | **Run test finished without errors**

Run test running...
This display appears while the test is running. In addition, a progress bar appears. The test can be canceled by clicking on [x] next to the progress bar.

Run test error
This display appears if an error has occurred during the run test. In a determination series, the user can determine on the basis of the indicated line number to which line the error message appearing with the error and being displayed in the usual message window belongs.

Run test finished without errors
This display appears at the end of a run test that has been completed without an error.

3.6.3 Single determination

3.6.3.1 Single determination - Overview

Tab: **Workplace ▸ Run ▸ Single determination**

Parameters and sample data for single determinations can be edited and run functions can be triggered on the **Single determination** tab. It contains the following elements and functions:

- *Single determination - Controls*
  Buttons for starting, stopping, interrupting and resuming determinations.
- *Single determination - Status display*
  Shows the current status of the workplace.
- *Single determination - Determination parameters*
  Entry of general parameters for the determination.
- *Single determination - Sample data*
  Entry of method and sample identification for the next determination.
- *Properties - Single determination*
  Definition of the properties for the **Single determination** tab.

3.6.3.2 Single determination - Controls

Tab: **Workplace ▸ Run ▸ Single determination**

The following controls are located on the **Single determination** tab:

Starting a single determination (shortcut: **Ctrl G**)

This button is present in the status **READY** (no determination started). If the start can be triggered, then it will be green, otherwise light gray.

Stopping a single determination (shortcut: **Ctrl S**)

The button is present in the status **BUSY** (determination is running).

Interrupt run

The button is enabled (dark gray) in the status **BUSY** (determination is running). The button is disabled (light gray) in all other cases. When you click on **[Hold]**, this button will be replaced in the display by **[Cont]**.

However, **[Hold]** does not allow you to stop all partial steps of a voltammetry command *(see Chapter 5.5.2.11.1, page 606)*.

Continue run

The button is only present in the status **HOLD** (determination interrupted). When you click on **[Hold]**, this button will be replaced in the display by **[Cont]**.

3.6.3.3 Single determination - Status display

Tab: **Workplace** ▸ **Run** ▸ **Single determination**

The current status of the workplace will be displayed on the **Single determination** tab:

Status

Selection	**READY** | **BUSY** | **HOLD** | **ERROR**

READY
Ready for the start of a determination.

BUSY
Determination is running.

HOLD
Determination interrupted.

ERROR
Error.

3.6.3.4 Single determination - Determination parameters

Subwindow: **Workplace** ▸ **Run** ▸ **Single determination**

User

If the option **Enforce login with user name** is enabled in the security settings, then the short name of the currently logged-in user will be displayed in this field. This field is then not available for editing. If work is done without login, then a user name can be entered in this field (only in the status **READY**).

Entry	**50 characters**

Sample number

The sample number is set to **0** for all workplaces at the time of each program start. Each time a determination is started, it is incremented by **+1**. It can be edited by the user only when it is in the status **READY**.

Input range	**0 - 99,999**
Default value	**0**

Remark

Freely definable remark on the determination, which is saved together with the determination. Predetermined text templates may also be selected instead of a manual entry *(see Chapter 3.5.1, page 115)*.

NOTE

The **Remark** field can be changed live also when determinations are in progress. The **Live modifications** dialog window is opened with the context-sensitive **Modify remark** menu item *(see Chapter 3.6.3.6, page 123)*.

Entry	**100 characters**

3.6.3.5 Single determination - Sample data

Tab: **Workplace** ▸ **Run** ▸ **Single determination**

Method

Entry or selection of the method from the current method group with which the determination is to be carried out. The method selection is continuously restricted as the first characters are entered; this allows a quick selection of the required method.

Entry	**50 characters**
Selection	**Method selection**

Opens the **Open method** dialog window for the extended method selection. If a method is selected in this window from a method group other than the current one, then this group will henceforth be the current method group for the quick selection of methods in the **Method** field. This button is active only if more than one method group is present.

NOTE

If a method is changed and saved in the method editor or during reprocessing, then the latest method version will be loaded when a new determination is started.

NOTE

The following sample data fields can no longer be edited if they were defined as **Fixed value** in the method *(see Chapter 5.5.2.9.2.4, page 580)*.

ID1

Sample identification ID1. Any text can be entered in this field. The type and limit value check does not take place until the start of the determination. For sample identifications of the type **Date/Time**, the entry must be formatted as **YYYY-MM-DD** or **YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss**. Text templates may be selected if they are defined for sample identification *(see Chapter 3.5, page 115)*.

Entry	**100 characters**
Selection	**Selection of text templates**

ID2

Sample identification ID2. Any text can be entered in this field. The type and limit value check does not take place until the start of the determination. For sample identifications of the type **Date/Time**, the entry must be formatted as **YYYY-MM-DD** or **YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss**. Text templates may be selected if they are defined for sample identification *(see Chapter 3.5, page 115)*.

Entry	**100 characters**
Selection	**Selection of text templates**

ID3

Sample identification ID3. Any text can be entered in this field. The type and limit value check does not take place until the start of the determination. For sample identifications of the type **Date/Time**, the entry must be formatted as **YYYY-MM-DD** or **YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss**. Text templates may be selected if they are defined for sample identification *(see Chapter 3.5, page 115)*.

Entry	**100 characters**
Selection	**Selection of text templates**

Sample type

Selection of sample type.

Selection	**Sample** | **Standard** | **Intercept**
Default value	**Sample**

Sample position

Position of the sample on the rack. This number is used to move to the sample position with the command **MOVE**. For this, the **Sample position** option must be set for the parameter **Move** under **Target**.

Input range	**1 - 999** (Increment: **1**)
Default value	**1**

Sample amount

Numerical value for the sample amount for which the standard result is calculated *(see Glossary, page 1057)*. Only numbers, decimal point, +, – and e may be entered in this field. The limit value check does not take place until the start of the determination.

NOTE

If a value is entered or imported into this field, then the time of the data entry and the data source (**manual**, **'Name of the barcode reader'** or **'Name of the import file'**) are additionally stored automatically, placed in the determination and identified in the information subwindow as entry date and data source.

NOTE

If a negative value is entered into this field, then this will also be calculated as a negative in the formula editor.

Entry	**Number with 10 digits at most**
Default value	**1.0**

Sample amount unit

Unit of the sample amount. Any text can be entered into this field.

Entry	**16 characters**
Selection	**L** | **mL** | **µL** | **g** | **mg** | **µg** | **pieces**
Default value	**mL**

Analytical volume

Volume portion (aliquot) of the diluted sample's dilution volume used for the determination *(see Glossary, page 1046)*. This volume is added to the measuring vessel with the **ADD SAMPLE** command.

Input range	**-1E+99 - 1E+99 (max. 10 places) mL**
Default value	**'empty' mL**

Dilution volume

Maximum filling volume used for dilution of the sample *(see Glossary, page 1051)*.

Input range	**-1E+99 - 1E+99 (max. 10 places) mL**
Default value	**'empty' mL**

NOTE

The name of the sample data variables assigned in the **START** command is automatically displayed for the sample data variables. Generally, no formula input is possible in these fields.

3.6.3.6 Changing a remark

Dialog window: **Workplace ▸ Run ▸ Single determination ▸ Live modifications ▸ Modify remark**

The **Live modifications** dialog window, in which the remark can be modified live during an ongoing determination, opens with the context-sensitive **Modify remark** menu item.

Remark

Freely definable remark on the determination, which is saved together with the determination. Predetermined text templates may also be selected instead of a manual entry *(see Chapter 3.5.1, page 115)*.

Entry	**100 characters**

3.6.3.7 Single determination - Determination run

Tab: **Workplace ▸ Run ▸ Single determination**

A determination that is started on the **Single determination** tab in the **Run** subwindow proceeds as follows:

1 - Loading the sample data

The sample data entered for the determination is loaded.

2 - Method selection

The following actions are triggered during method selection:

- **Method selection without assignment ID**
  The method selected in the **Method** field is loaded.
- **Method selection with assignment ID**
  If the option **Method selection by assignment ID** is activated on the **Process** tab in the properties of the single determination *(see Chapter 3.6.3.8.4, page 128)*, then the method defined in the sample assignment table will be loaded *(see Chapter 3.4.1, page 113)*.

3 - Start test

The following checks and actions are triggered during the start test:

- **Permission to carry out the method?**
  Check whether the logged-in user has the permission to carry out the required method *(see Chapter 5.4.2.3, page 397)*.
- **Method runnable?**
  Check whether the requested method is runnable. In the case of non-runnable methods, a prompt will appear asking to carry out the method check and to modify the method accordingly *(see Chapter 5.2.5, page 387)*.
- **Instrument (module) and rack check**
  Check whether the instruments (or instrument types), instrument modules (e.g. measuring input, tower, etc.) and racks requested in the instrument-specific commands are present and available or assigned. If an instrument has not yet been assigned in a command, then the **Device assignment** dialog window will open for the assignment of the instrument.
- **Checking solutions**
  Check whether the solutions requested in the instrument-specific commands are present and available.
- **Checking dosing units**
  Check whether the dosing units requested in the instrument-specific commands are present and available.
- **Checking sensors**
  Check whether the sensors requested in the instrument-specific commands are present and available.

NOTE

The start test can also be triggered manually in the status **READY** using the **Tools** ▸ **Run test** menu item.

4 - Method start

The following checks and actions are triggered with the method start:

- **Checking sample data**
  Check whether the sample data entered corresponds to the method variables defined and whether it is valid.
- **Assigning determination ID**
  A unique determination ID is assigned for the determination.
- **Reserving instruments (or instrument modules)**
  The instruments or their function units used by the instrument-dependent commands of the method are reserved for the duration of the determination, i.e. they can neither be used on other workplaces nor operated manually.
- **Increasing sample number**
  The **Sample number** is increased by **+1**.

5 - Main run

The following actions can be carried out during processing of the loaded method:

- **Main track processing**
  After the start of the main track the status changes to **BUSY**. The commands of the main track and of the tracks requested by it are processed in sequence. If the main track requests tracks that are not free, it will wait until these tracks can be started.
- **Interrupting and continuing run**
  An ongoing determination can be interrupted with **[Hold]** and resumed with **[Cont]** at any time. In this case, all active tracks are interrupted and resumed together.
- **Canceling a run**
  An ongoing determination can be canceled at any time with **[Stop]**. Afterwards, the exit track (if present) is run through and the determination is ended.
- **Stop by error**
  If an error that causes the determination to be interrupted occurs in an ongoing determination, the error track (if present) is run through and the determination is ended.
- **Processing exit track**
  If the main track and all tracks requested by it are ended, the exit track (if present) is run through and the determination is ended. The status changes to **READY** after the end of the main track.

3.6.3.8 Single determination - Properties

3.6.3.8.1 Properties - Overview

Dialog window: **Workplace ▸ Run ▸ Single determination ▸ Properties Run window ▸ Properties - Single determination**

The properties for the **Single determination** tab are set on the following tabs:

- *Display*
  Definition of the columns that are to be displayed on the **Single determination** tab.
- *Edit*
  Definition of the sample data that is to be automatically copied to the next determination.
- *Process*
  Options for the processing of single determinations.
- *Data import*
  Activating/deactivating the import of external data for fields on the **Single determination** tab.

3.6.3.8.2 Properties - Display

Dialog window: **Workplace ▸ Run ▸ Single determination ▸ Properties Run window ▸ Properties - Single determination**

Definition of the controls and columns that are to be displayed on the **Single determination** tab.

Controls

[Hold] / [Cont]

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Activating/deactivating the display of the **[Hold]** or **[Cont]** buttons.

Determination parameters

Sample number

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Activating/deactivating the display of the **Sample number** field.

User

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Activating/deactivating the display of the **User** field.

Remark

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Activating/deactivating the display of the **Remark** field.

Arrangement ID1...16

NOTE

The **Sample amount** and **Sample amount unit** fields are always shown next to each other in one line.

Selection	**1 column** | **2 columns**
Default value	**1 column**

1 column
If this option is selected, then the sample identifications **ID1 - ID16** are shown in one column.

2 columns
If this option is selected, then the sample identifications **ID1 - ID16** are shown in two columns.

3.6.3.8.3 Properties - Editing

Dialog window: **Workplace** ▸ **Run** ▸ **Single determination** ▸ **Properties Run window** ▸ **Properties - Single determination**

Definition of the sample data that is to be automatically applied for the next **Single determination**.

Copy automatically into next determination

Sample amount

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Sample amount unit

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Sample position

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Sample type

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Analytical volume

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Dilution volume

on | off (Default value: **on**)

ID1 - ID16

on | off (Default value: **on**)

3.6.3.8.4 Properties - Process

Tab: **Workplace** ▸ **Run** ▸ **Single determination** ▸ **Properties Run window** ▸ **Properties - Single determination** ▸ **Process**

Options for the processing of single determinations.

Method selection by assignment ID

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the selected sample identification will be used for the method selection. This identification is assigned the designation **Assignment ID**, which can no longer be changed. If this ID matches an assignment ID from the sample assignment table *(see Chapter 3.4.1, page 113)*, then the respective method from this table will be entered in the **Method** field.

Selection	**ID1** | **ID2** | **ID3** | **ID4** | **ID5** | **ID6** | **ID7** | **ID8** | **ID9** | **ID10** | **ID11** | **ID12** | **ID13** | **ID14** | **ID15** | **ID16**
Default value	**ID1**

Request assignment ID

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the **Assignment ID** will be requested immediately after the start of the determination.

3.6.3.8.5 Properties - Data import

Tab: **Workplace** ▸ **Run** ▸ **Single determination** ▸ **Properties Run window** ▸ **Properties - Single determination** ▸ **Data import**

Activating/deactivating the import of external data for fields on the **Single determination** tab.

NOTE

The successful completion of the data import is indicated during the run by an acoustic signal (beep).

Import from barcode reader

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then external data is imported from the selected barcode reader into the fields on the **Single determination** tab. The instrument properties of the barcode reader will define the field into which that data is imported *(see Chapter 7.9.4, page 904)*.

Barcode reader

Selection of the barcode reader from which data is to be imported.

Selection	**Instrument name**
Selection	**Always accept data** | **Accept data only for active window**
Default value	**Always accept data**

Always accept data
If this option is selected, then the data sent from the barcode reader is imported into all **Single determination** tabs of the open workplaces for which this barcode reader is defined as data source.

Accept data only for active window
If this option is selected, then the data sent from the barcode reader will be imported only into the **Single determination** tab of the workplace which is actively selected.

Confirmation necessary to accept data during determination

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then data is only imported during a determination if the **Sample data request** dialog window of a **REQUEST** command is open.

3.6.4 Determination series

3.6.4.1 Determination series - Overview

Tab: **Workplace ▸ Run ▸ Determination series**

Parameters and sample data for determination series can be edited and run functions can be triggered on the **Determination series** tab in the **Run** subwindow. It contains the following elements and functions:

- *Controls*
  Buttons for starting, stopping, interrupting and resuming determinations and series.
- *Status display*
  Shows the current status of the workplace.
- *Sample data*
  Entry of sample data for the next determinations.
- *Properties*
  Definition of the properties for the **Determination series** tab.

3.6.4.2 Determination series - Controls

Tab: **Workplace ▸ Run ▸ Determination series**

The following controls are located on the **Determination series** tab:

Start series (shortcut: **Ctrl G**)

Start of the first determination of a sample series. The button is disabled as soon as the first determination begins running. If the start can be triggered, then it will be green, otherwise light gray.

Stop series (shortcut: **Ctrl S**)

Immediate stop of the ongoing determination of a sample series. The button is enabled as soon as the first determination begins running. If the stop can be triggered, then it will be red, otherwise light gray.

Interrupt run

Interrupts the ongoing determination of a sample series. The button is enabled (dark gray) in the status **BUSY** (determination is running). The button is disabled (light gray) in all other cases. When **[Hold]** is pressed, this button will be replaced in the display by **[Cont]**.

However, **[Hold]** does not allow you to stop all partial steps of a voltammetry command *(see Chapter 5.5.2.11.1, page 606)*.

Continue run

Continues the ongoing determination of a sample series. The button is only present in the status **HOLD** (determination interrupted). When you click on **[Cont]**, then this button will be replaced again in the display by **[Hold]**.

Interrupt series

With this button, the ongoing determination of a sample series will still be carried out to completion, but no new determination will be started. The button is enabled as soon as the first determination begins running. If the function can be triggered, then it will be yellow, otherwise light gray. When you click on **[Pause]**, this button will be replaced in the display by **[Cont]**.

Continue series

Start of the next determination of an interrupted sample series. The button is only present in the status **PAUSE** (series interrupted). When you click on **[Cont]**, then this button will be replaced again in the display by **[Pause]**.

3.6.4.3 Determination series - Status display

Tab: **Workplace** ▸ **Run** ▸ **Determination series**

The current status of the workplace will be displayed on the **Determination series** tab:

Status

Selection	**READY** | **BUSY** | **HOLD** | **PAUSE** | **ERROR**

READY
Ready for the start of a determination.

BUSY
Determination is running.

HOLD
Determination interrupted.

PAUSE
Series interrupted.

ERROR
Error.

3.6.4.4 Determination series - Determination parameters

Tab: **Workplace** ▸ **Run** ▸ **Determination series**

User

If the option **Enforce login with user name** is enabled in the security settings, then the short name of the currently logged-in user will be displayed in this field. This field is then not available for editing. If work is done without login, then a user name can be entered in this field (only in the status **READY**).

Entry	**50 characters**

Sample number

The sample number is set to **0** for all workplaces at the time of each program start. Each time a determination is started, it is incremented by **+1**. It can be edited by the user only when it is in the status **READY**.

Input range	**0 - 99,999**
Default value	**0**

Remark

Freely definable remark on the determination, which is saved together with the determination. Predetermined text templates may also be selected instead of a manual entry *(see Chapter 3.5.1, page 115)*.

NOTE

The **Remark** field can be changed live also when determinations are in progress. The **Live modifications** dialog window is opened with the context-sensitive **Modify remark** menu item *(see Chapter 3.6.3.6, page 123)*.

Entry	**100 characters**

Autostart

Number of automatic, internal starts of determinations within a sample series.

The first field after **Autostart** shows the number of determinations already carried out (actual counter). This field cannot be edited, but it can be reset to **0** in the status **READY** or **PAUSE** with the context-sensitive **Reset autostart counter** menu item.

The second field after **Autostart** shows the total number of determinations to be carried out per series (setpoint counter). By default, it contains the entry **Sample table** indicating the number of lines in the working sample table. This field can only be edited in the status **READY**.

NOTE

The second field after **Autostart** can also be modified live when a series is in progress. The context-sensitive **Modify autostart counter** menu item opens the **Live modifications** window.

Input range	**1 - 999**
Default value	**Sample table**

3.6.4.5 Determination series - Sample data

Tab: **Workplace** ▸ **Run** ▸ **Determination series**

The current working sample table, which contains the sample data for determination series in tabular form, is displayed under **Sample data**. Each line corresponds to a single determination.

This table contains the sample data lines that have already been saved in the sample table and a line for entering new data that contains a star instead of a line number. The table cannot be edited or sorted directly.

For the meaning of the columns, see *Editing sample data*.

The lines in the working sample table can exhibit different **background colors**:

- **Light gray background**
  Processed line. Data in this line can no longer be modified. These lines only appear if the option **Delete processed lines** is disabled on the **Process** tab *(see Chapter 3.3.2.4, page 106)*.
- **Dark gray background**
  Selected, already processed line.
- **Light orange background**
  Line currently running.
- **Dark orange background**
  Selected line currently running.
- **White background**
  Lines that have not yet been processed. These lines can be edited.
- **Blue background**
  Selected line not yet processed.

Loaded

Shows the sample table whose data has been loaded into the working sample table. If no sample table has been loaded or if all lines have been deleted, then this field is empty. If data for a loaded sample table is modified retroactively or expanded to include new lines, then **(modified)** will be added to the display of the name.

Toolbar

	Saves the sample table.
	Outputs the sample table as a PDF file.
	Resets lines that have been processed, i.e., they can be edited again.
	Duplicates the selected line(s). The new lines are inserted below the selected range.
	Increments the selected cells automatically.
	Fills the selected cells automatically.
	Checks whether all sample data in the sample table is correct.

Window menus

[Edit] contains the following menu items:

Edit line	Edit the selected line.
Insert new line	Inserts a new empty line above the selected line.
Cut lines	Cuts the selected lines and transfers them to the clipboard.
Copy lines	Copies the selected lines to the clipboard.
Paste lines	Pastes lines from the clipboard above the selected line.
Delete lines	Deletes the selected lines.
Increment	The range that is to be automatically incremented from a column in the table can be selected with the cursor, which takes on the form . In this process, the number standing at the end of the expression will be automatically increased by 1 in the selected cells of a column, starting from the first selected cell. This works not only with pure numbers but also with text expressions ending with a number (e.g. **ABC10** → **ABC11** → **ABC12**…).
Filling	Fills the selected cells automatically.

Duplicate	Duplicates the selected line(s). The new lines are inserted below the selected range.
Mark lines	Marks the selected lines with a red background for the line number. Before the start of such a line, the corresponding actions defined under Properties on the **Process** tab *(see Chapter 3.3.2.4, page 106)* will be triggered.
Unmark lines	Removes the line marking for the selected lines.
Set lines inexecutable	Sets the selected lines to "inexecutable", i.e., these lines will not be executed in the run. Such lines are struck through with a red line.
Set lines executable	Sets the selected lines to "executable", i.e., they will be executed in the run.

[Sample table] contains the following menu items:

New	Loads a new, empty sample table.
Load...	Load a saved sample table into the working sample table.
Save	Saves the current sample table under the same name.
Save as...	Save the current sample table under a new name.
Sample table test...	Checks whether all sample data in the working sample table is correct *(see Chapter 3.3.1.7, page 99)*.
Print (PDF)...	Outputs the working sample table as PDF file.
Properties...	Set the properties of the working sample table.
Import data...	Import a sample table from a file with the format ***.csv**.
Reset	Resets lines that have been processed, i.e., they can be edited again.

Moving lines with drag and drop

The lines selected in the working sample table can be moved to an opened sample table via drag and drop.

Copying lines with drag and drop

The lines selected in the working sample table can be copied to an opened sample table with drag and drop by pressing the **Ctrl key**.

3.6.4.6 Changing a remark

Dialog window: **Workplace ▸ Run ▸ Single determination ▸ Live modifications ▸ Modify remark**

The **Live modifications** dialog window, in which the remark can be modified live during an ongoing determination, opens with the context-sensitive **Modify remark** menu item.

Remark

Freely definable remark on the determination, which is saved together with the determination. Predetermined text templates may also be selected instead of a manual entry *(see Chapter 3.5.1, page 115)*.

Entry	**100 characters**

3.6.4.7 Determination series - Determination run

Tab: **Workplace ▸ Run ▸ Determination series**

In the case of a series of determinations that is started on the **Determination series** tab in the **Run** subwindow, each determination proceeds as follows:

1 - Loading the sample data

The sample data for the determination entered on the current line in the **working sample table** will be loaded.

2 - Method selection

The following actions are triggered during method selection:

- **Method selection without assignment ID**
  The method selected in the **Method** column is loaded.
- **Method selection with assignment ID**
  If the option **Method selection by assignment ID** is activated on the **Process** tab in the properties of the determination series *(see Chapter 3.3.2.4, page 106)*, then the method defined in the sample assignment table will be loaded *(see Chapter 3.4.1, page 113)*.

3 - Start test

The following checks and actions are triggered during the start test:

- **Permission to carry out the method?**
  Check whether the logged-in user has the permission to carry out the required method *(see Chapter 5.4.2.3, page 397)*.
- **Method runnable?**
  Check whether the requested method is runnable. In the case of non-runnable methods, a prompt will appear asking to carry out the method check and to modify the method accordingly *(see Chapter 5.2.5, page 387)*.

- **Instrument (module) and rack check**
  Check whether the instruments (or instrument types), instrument modules (e.g. tower, etc.) and racks requested in the instrument-specific commands are present and available or assigned. If an instrument has not yet been assigned in a command, then the **Device assignment** dialog window will open for the assignment of the instrument.
- **Checking solutions**
  Check whether the solutions requested in the instrument-specific commands are present and available.
- **Checking dosing units**
  Check whether the dosing units requested in the instrument-specific commands are present and available.
- **Checking sensors**
  Check whether the sensors requested in the instrument-specific commands are present and available.

NOTE

In the status **READY**, the start test can also be triggered manually with the symbol or the **Tools** ▸ **Run test** menu item. In addition, the sample data test will also be carried out afterwards.

4 - Method start

The following checks and actions are triggered with the method start:

- **Checking sample data**
  Check whether the sample data entered corresponds to the defined sample data variables and whether it is valid.
- **Assigning determination ID**
  A unique determination ID is assigned for the determination.
- **Reserving instruments (or instrument modules)**
  The instruments or their function units used by the instrument-dependent commands of the method are reserved for the duration of the determination, i.e. they can neither be used on other workplaces nor operated manually.
- **Increasing sample number**
  The **Sample number** is increased by **+1**.

5 - Main run

The following actions can be carried out during processing of the loaded method:

- **Processing a series start track**
  The **Series start track** is started at the beginning of the first determination of a series. If you click on **[Stop]** while this track is running, then the **Exit track** is started; if an error occurs, the **Error track** will be started.
- **Main track processing**
  After the start of the **Main track** the status changes to **BUSY**. The commands of the main track and of the tracks requested by it are processed in sequence. If the main track requests tracks that are not free, it will wait until these tracks can be started.
- **Stopping and continuing a run**
  An ongoing determination can be interrupted with **[Hold]** and resumed with **[Cont]** at any time. In this case, all active tracks are stopped and resumed together.
- **Stopping and continuing a series**
  An ongoing series can be interrupted at any time with **[Pause]**. In this case, the ongoing determination of the sample series will still be carried out to completion but no new determination will be started. The next determination of the interrupted sample series is started with **[Cont]**.
- **Canceling a run**
  An ongoing determination can be canceled at any time with **[Stop]**. Afterwards, the **Exit track** (if present) is run through and the determination is stopped.
- **Stop by error**
  If an error that causes the determination to be interrupted occurs in an ongoing determination, the **Error track** (if present) is run through and the determination is stopped.
- **Processing exit track**
  If the main track and all tracks requested by it are ended, then the **Exit track** (if present) is run through and the determination is ended.
- **Processing series end track**
  The **Series end track** is processed at the end of the last determination of a series. If you click on **[Stop]** while this track is running, then the determination is ended; if an error occurs, the **Error track** will be started.

3.6.4.8 Working sample table

3.6.4.8.1 Loading a new sample table

Menu item: **Workplace ▸ Run ▸ Determination series ▸ [Sample table] ▸ New**

A new, empty sample table is loaded as working sample table with the **[Sample table] ▸ New** menu item on the **Determination series** tab, i.e. all existing sample table lines will be deleted.

3.6.4.8.2 Loading a sample table

Dialog window: **Workplace** ▸ **Run** ▸ **Determination series** ▸ **[Sample table]** ▸ **Load...** ▸ **Load sample table**

One of the globally available sample tables can be selected in this dialog window for loading as a working sample table.

List of sample tables

The list of sample tables contains information about all the saved sample tables. The table cannot be edited directly. Click on the column title to sort the table according to the selected column in either ascending or descending order.

Name

Name of the sample table.

Saved

Date and time when the sample table was saved.

Saved by

Short name of the user who saved the sample table.

Lines

Number of lines in the sample table.

Comment

Comment on the sample table that was entered on the **Comment** tab as a comment regarding the sample table *(see Chapter 3.3.2.6, page 110)*.

Load sample table

Name

Name of the sample table that is to be loaded. If a sample table from the table is selected, then the name will be entered automatically in this field. It can, however, also be entered manually.

Entry	**50 characters**

[Load]

Loads the data of the selected sample table into the working sample table. In addition, all properties of the sample table, with the exception of the settings for **Import from file** and **Import format**, are applied for the working sample table.

3.6.4.8.3 Editing sample data

Dialog window: **Workplace ▸ Run ▸ Determination series ▸ [Edit] ▸ Edit line ▸ Edit line - Working sample table - Workplace 'Name'**

The fields in this dialog window exhibit the same background colors as the lines in the working sample table:

- **Light gray background**
  Line that is already processed and whose data can no longer be modified.
- **Orange background**
  Line currently running.
- **White background**
  Line that has not yet been processed and that can still be edited.

NOTE

Generally, no formula input is possible in the fields of this dialog window.

Method

Entry or selection of the method from the current method group with which the determination is to be carried out. The method selection is continuously restricted as the first characters are entered; this allows a quick selection of the required method.

Entry	**50 characters**
Selection	**Method selection**

Opens the **Open method** dialog window for the extended method selection. If a method is selected in this window from a method group other than the current one, then this group will henceforth be the current method group for the quick selection of methods in the **Method** field. This button is active only if more than one method group is present.

NOTE

If a method is changed and saved in the method editor or during reprocessing, then the latest method version will be loaded when a new determination is started.

NOTE

The following sample data fields can no longer be edited if they were defined as **Fixed value** in the method *(see Chapter 5.5.2.9.2.5, page 581)*.

ID1 - ID16

Sample identifications ID1 - ID16. Any text can be entered in this field. The type and limit value check takes places during the sample table test or during the run test when a determination is started. For sample identifications of the **date/time** type, the entry must be formatted as **YYYY-MM-DD** or **YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm**. If text templates are defined for sample identification, a selection can be made among them *(see Chapter 3.5.1, page 115)*.

Entry	**100 characters**
Selection	**Selection of text templates**

Sample type

Selection of sample type.

Selection	**Sample** | **Standard** | **Intercept**
Default value	**Sample**

Sample position

Position of the sample on the rack. This number is used to move to the sample position with the command **MOVE**. For this, the **Sample position** option must be set for the parameter **Move** under **Target**.

Input range	**1 - 999** (Increment: **1**)
Default value	**1**

Sample amount

Numerical value for the sample amount for which the standard result is calculated *(see Glossary, page 1057)*. Only numbers, decimal point, +, – and e may be entered in this field. The limit value check does not take place until the start of the determination.

NOTE

If a value is entered or imported into this field, then the time of the data entry and the data source (**manual**, **'Name of the barcode reader'** or **'Name of the import file'**) are additionally stored automatically, placed in the determination and identified in the information subwindow as entry date and data source.

NOTE

If a negative value is entered into this field, then this will also be calculated as a negative in the formula editor.

Entry	**Number with 10 digits at most**
Default value	**1.0**

Sample amount unit

Unit of the sample amount. Any text can be entered into this field.

Entry	**16 characters**
Selection	**L** | **mL** | **µL** | **g** | **mg** | **µg** | **pieces**
Default value	**mL**

Analytical volume

Volume portion (aliquot) of the diluted sample's dilution volume used for the determination *(see Glossary, page 1046)*. This volume is added to the measuring vessel with the **ADD SAMPLE** command.

Input range	**-1E+99 - 1E+99 (max. 10 places) mL**
Default value	**'empty' mL**

Dilution volume

Maximum filling volume used for dilution of the sample *(see Glossary, page 1051)*.

Input range	**-1E+99 - 1E+99 (max. 10 places) mL**
Default value	**'empty' mL**

Navigation

Shows the currently selected line in the working sample table with the following functions:

Jump to the first line in the working sample table.

Jump to the previous line in the working sample table.

Option of entering the desired line number to which the program jumps when **[Enter]** is pressed.

Jump to the next line in the working sample table. If the end of the table has been reached, then a new line will be inserted automatically and the program will jump to it.

Jump to the last line in the working sample table.

Jump to a new, empty line.

Display application note

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the application note defined in the method will be displayed during the editing of the sample data.

Functions

[Apply]

Applies the sample data entered in the respective line of the working sample table. If the end of the table has been reached, then a new line will be generated automatically. The same function can also be triggered by pressing the **[Enter]** key. The next line will, however, also be highlighted automatically when **[Enter]** is used.

[Close]

Closes the input window. The current sample data will not be applied in the working sample table (this needs to be triggered beforehand with **[Apply]**).

3.6.4.8.4 Duplicating sample data

Dialog window: **Workplace ▸ Tools ▸ Sample table ▸ Open... ▸ Open sample table ▸ [Open] ▸ Sample table 'Name' ▸ [Edit] ▸ Duplicate ▸ Duplicate**

Dialog window: **Workplace ▸ Run ▸ Determination series ▸ [Edit] ▸ Duplicate ▸ Duplicate**

Number:

Request to inquire how many times the selected lines are to be duplicated. The new lines are inserted below the selected range.

Input range	**1 - 999**
Default value	**1**

3.6.4.8.5 Importing sample data

Dialog window: **Workplace ▸ Tools ▸ Sample table ▸ Open... ▸ Open sample table ▸ [Open] ▸ Sample table 'Name' ▸ [Sample table] ▸ Import data... ▸ Select files to import**

Dialog window: **Workplace ▸ Run ▸ Determination series ▸ [Sample table] ▸ Import data... ▸ Select files to import**

You can select a ***.csv** file with the sample data to be imported in this dialog window.

File name

Input or selection of the file that is to be imported.

Selection	**'File name'**

File type

Selection of the import format for the import of data from a file (only ***.csv** is possible).

Selection	***.csv** | ***.csv (Unicode)**
Default value	***.csv**

[Open]

The sample data from the selected file is inserted at the end of the sample table.

NOTE

No matter the number of data fields defined on the **Display** tab, the import file must always contain for each line the entirety of sample data in the format **Method;ID1;...;ID16;Sample type;Sample position;Sample amount;Unit;Analysis volume;Dilution volume**.

3.6.4.8.6 Sample table test

Dialog window: **Workplace ▶ Tools ▶ Sample table ▶ Open... ▶ Open sample table ▶ [Open] ▶ Sample table 'Name' ▶ Sample table test - 'Sample table name'**

Dialog window: **Workplace ▶ Run ▶ Determination series ▶ [Sample table] ▶ Sample table test... ▶ Sample table test - 'Sample table name'**

The symbol is used to carry out the sample table test. Clicking on it causes the **Sample table test - 'Sample table name'** dialog window to open, in which information pertaining to the test is displayed.

NOTE

The **Sample table test** only checks whether all sample data is correct (as opposed to the **Run test** *(see Chapter 3.6.2, page 116)*, which also checks the required hardware).

Line

Display of the line number of the currently tested sample data line.

Status displays

One of the following status displays appears below the line number:

Selection	**Sample table running... | Sample table stopped manually | Sample table test finished without errors | Sample table test finished with errors**

Sample table running...
This display appears while the test is running. In addition, a progress bar appears. The test can be canceled by clicking on [x] next to the progress bar.

Sample table stopped manually
This display appears if the user has manually canceled the sample table test.

Sample table test finished without errors
This display appears at the end of a sample table test that has been completed without an error.

Sample table test finished with errors
This display appears if an error has occurred during the sample table test. The errors that have occurred are listed in the **Test report** field.

Test report

Display of the errors that have occurred during the sample table test together with the line number.

3.6.4.8.7 Saving a sample table

Dialog window: **Workplace ▸ Tools ▸ Sample table ▸ Open... ▸ Open sample table ▸ [Open] ▸ Sample table 'Name' ▸ [Sample table] ▸ Save as... ▸ Save sample table**

Dialog window: **Workplace ▸ Run ▸ Determination series ▸ [Sample table] ▸ Save as... ▸ Save sample table**

A name for the working sample table to be saved can be entered or selected in this dialog window.

List of sample tables

The list of sample tables contains information about all the saved sample tables.

Name

Name of the sample table.

Saved

Date and time when the sample table was saved.

Saved by

Short name of the user who saved the sample table.

Lines

Number of lines in the sample table.

Comment

Comment on the sample table that was entered on the **Comment** tab as a comment regarding the sample table *(see Chapter 3.3.2.6, page 110)*.

Save sample table

Name

Entry of the name under which the sample table is to be saved.

NOTE

The name of the sample table must be unique throughout the entire client/server system.

Entry	**50 characters**

[Save]

Saves the sample table under the required name.

3.6.4.8.8 Printing a sample table (PDF)

Dialog window: **Workplace ▸ Tools ▸ Sample table ▸ Open... ▸ Open sample table ▸ [Open] ▸ Sample table 'Name' ▸ [Sample table] ▸ Print (PDF)... ▸ Print sample table (PDF)**

Dialog window: **Workplace ▸ Tools ▸ Sample table ▸ Open... ▸ Open sample table ▸ [Open] ▸ Sample table 'Name' ▸ [Sample table] ▸ Print (PDF)... ▸ Print sample table (PDF)**

The output format for the PDF output can be selected in this dialog window.

Orientation

Selection	**Portrait** | **Landscape**
Default value	**Portrait**

Portrait
Output in portrait format.

Landscape
Output in landscape format.

3.6.4.9 Determination series - Properties

3.6.4.9.1 Properties - Overview

Dialog window: **Workplace ▸ Run ▸ Determination series ▸ [Sample table] ▸ Properties... ▸ Properties - Determination series**

Dialog window: **Workplace ▸ View ▸ Properties ▸ Properties Run window ▸ Properties - Determination series**

The properties for the **Determination series** tab are set on the following tabs:

- *Display*
  Definition of the columns that are to be displayed in the working sample table.
- *Edit*
  Options for editing the working sample table on the **Determination series** tab and in the **Edit line** dialog window.
- *Process*
  Options for processing the working sample table on the **Determination series** tab.
- *Data import*
  Activating/deactivating the import of external data for working sample table fields.
- *Comment*
  Entry of a comment on the working sample table.

3.6.4.9.2 Properties - Display

Tab: **Workplace ▶ Tools ▶ Sample table ▶ Open... ▶ Open sample table ▶ [Open] ▶ Sample table 'Name' ▶ [Sample table] ▶ Properties... ▶ Properties - Sample table 'Name' ▶ Display**

Dialog window: **Workplace ▶ View ▶ Properties ▶ ▶ Properties Run window ▶ Properties - Determination series ▶ Display**

Dialog window: **Workplace ▶ Run ▶ Determination series ▶ [Sample table] ▶ Properties... ▶ Properties - Determination series ▶ Display**

Definition of the controls and columns that are to be displayed in the sample table or working sample table.

Controls

NOTE

This parameter group is visible only if the dialog window is opened via the **Determination series** tab.

[Pause] / [Cont]

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Activating/deactivating the display of the **[Pause]** or **[Cont]** buttons.

[Hold] / [Cont]

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Activating/deactivating the display of the **[Hold]** or **[Cont]** buttons.

Determination parameters

NOTE

This parameter group is visible only if the dialog window is opened via the **Determination series** tab.

Sample number

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Activating/deactivating the display of the **Sample number** field.

User

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Activating/deactivating the display of the **User** field.

Remark

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Activating/deactivating the display of the **Remark** field.

Sample data

NOTE

The names defined here will be used **only** for the column headers in the sample table.

The names defined in the **START** command under **Sample data variables** will always be used when editing a sample line and for the determination data.

ID1 - ID3

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Activating/deactivating the display of the columns **ID1 - ID3** in the sample table. The option also exists of renaming the heading of this column in the working sample table.

Entry	**50 characters**
Default value	**ID1 - 3**

ID4 - ID16

on | off (Default value: **off**)

Activating/deactivating the display of the columns **ID4 - ID16** in the sample table. The option also exists of renaming the heading of this column in the working sample table.

Entry	**50 characters**
Default value	**ID4 - 16**

Sample type

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Activating/deactivating the display of the **Sample type** column in the sample table. The option also exists of renaming the heading of this column in the working sample table.

Entry	**50 characters**
Default value	**Sample type**

Sample position

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Activating/deactivating the display of the **Sample position** column in the sample table. The option also exists of renaming the heading of this column in the working sample table.

Entry	**50 characters**
Default value	**Sample position**

Sample amount

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Activating/deactivating the display of the **Sample amount** column in the sample table. The option also exists of renaming the heading of this column in the working sample table.

Entry	**50 characters**
Default value	**Sample amount**

Sample amount unit

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Activating/deactivating the display of the **Sample amount unit** column in the sample table. The option also exists of renaming the heading of this column in the working sample table.

Entry	**50 characters**
Default value	**Sample amount unit**

Analytical volume

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Activating/deactivating the display of the **Analytical volume** column in the sample table. The option also exists of renaming the heading of this column in the working sample table.

Entry	**50 characters**
Default value	**Analytical volume**

Dilution volume

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Activating/deactivating the display of the **Dilution volume** column in the sample table. The option also exists of renaming the heading of this column in the working sample table.

Entry	**50 characters**
Default value	**Dilution volume**

3.6.4.9.3 Properties - Edit

Tab: **Workplace ▶ Tools ▶ Sample table ▶ Open... ▶ Open sample table ▶ [Open] ▶ Sample table 'Name' ▶ [Sample table] ▶ Properties... ▶ Properties - Sample table 'Name' ▶ Edit**

Dialog window: **Workplace ▶ View ▶ Properties ▶ ▶ Properties Run window ▶ Properties - Determination series ▶ Edit**

Dialog window: **Workplace ▶ Run ▶ Determination series ▶ [Sample table] ▶ Properties... ▶ Properties - Determination series ▶ Edit**

Options for the editing of the sample table.

Accept data with

on | off (Default value: **off**)

Selection of the data field that must be filled for the automatic import of data via barcode reader or file in order for the data of the line to be applied to the sample data storage and to move on to the next line.

Selection	**ID1** | **ID2** | **ID3** | **ID4** | **ID5** | **ID6** | **ID7** | **ID8** | **ID9** | **ID10** | **ID11** | **ID12** | **ID13** | **ID14** | **ID15** | **ID16** | **Sample type** | **Sample position** | **Sample amount** | **Sample amount unit** | **Analytical volume** | **Dilution volume**
Default value	**Sample amount**

Lock editing in working sample table

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the editing of lines in the working sample table is locked.

Copy automatically into next line

Method

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, then this field will automatically be filled with the content of the previous line when a new sample data line is created.

ID1 - ID3

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, then this field will automatically be filled with the content of the previous line when a new sample data line is created.

ID4 - ID16

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then this field will automatically be filled with the content of the previous line when a new sample data line is created.

Sample type

This field will automatically be filled with the content of the previous line when a new sample data line is generated.

Sample position + 1

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, then the content of this field will automatically be incremented by **+1** when a new sample data line is created.

Sample amount

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, then this field will automatically be filled with the content of the previous line when a new sample data line is created.

Sample amount unit

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, then this field will automatically be filled with the content of the previous line when a new sample data line is created.

Analytical volume

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then this field will automatically be filled with the content of the previous line when a new sample data line is created.

Dilution volume

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then this field will automatically be filled with the content of the previous line when a new sample data line is created.

3.6.4.9.4 Properties - Process

Tab: **Workplace ▸ Tools ▸ Sample table ▸ Open... ▸ Open sample table ▸ [Open] ▸ Sample table 'Name' ▸ [Sample table] ▸ Properties... ▸ Properties - Sample table 'Name' ▸ Process**

Dialog window: **Workplace ▸ View ▸ Properties ▸ ▸ Properties Run window ▸ Properties - Determination series ▸ Process**

Dialog window: **Workplace ▸ Run ▸ Determination series ▸ [Sample table] ▸ Properties... ▸ Properties - Determination series ▸ Process**

Options for processing the working sample table in the workplace window on the **Determination series** tab.

Delete processed lines

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then lines in the working sample table which have already been processed completely will be deleted automatically.

Method selection by assignment ID

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the selected sample identification will be used for the method selection in the working sample table. This identification is assigned the designation **Assignment ID**, which can no longer be changed. If this ID matches one of the assignment IDs from the sample assignment table *(see Chapter 3.4, page 113)*, then the respective method will be loaded.

Selection	**ID1** | **ID2** | **ID3** | **ID4** | **ID5** | **ID6** | **ID7** | **ID8** | **ID9** | **ID10** | **ID11** | **ID12** | **ID13** | **ID14** | **ID15** | **ID16**
Default value	**ID1**

Request assignment ID

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the **Assignment ID** will be requested immediately after the start of the determination.

Actions for marked sample table lines

Selection	**Pause series ([Pause]) and show message** | **Stop series ([Stop])**
Default value	**Pause series ([Pause]) and show message**

Pause series ([Pause]) and show message
If this option is selected, then the series is interrupted before the start of the marked line (equivalent to [Pause]). At the same time a message will appear which also contains the text defined in the message box.

Stop series ([Stop])
If this option is selected, then the series is stopped before the start of the marked line (equivalent to [Stop]).

Starts the text editor, with which the message can be entered and edited.

3.6.4.9.5 Properties - Data import

Tab: **Workplace ▶ Tools ▶ Sample table ▶ Open... ▶ Open sample table ▶ [Open] ▶ Sample table 'Name' ▶ [Sample table] ▶ Properties... ▶ Properties - Sample table 'Name' ▶ Data import**

Dialog window: **Workplace ▶ View ▶ Properties ▶ ▶ Properties Run window ▶ Properties - Determination series ▶ Data import**

Dialog window: **Workplace ▶ Run ▶ Determination series ▶ [Sample table] ▶ Properties... ▶ Properties - Determination series ▶ Data import**

Activating/deactivating the import of external data for sample table data fields.

NOTE

The successful completion of the data import is indicated during the run by an acoustic signal (beep).

Import from barcode reader

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the external data from the selected barcode reader will be imported into the open sample table. The instrument properties of the barcode reader will define the field into which that data is imported *(see Chapter 7.9.4, page 904)*.

Barcode reader

Selection of the barcode reader from which data is to be imported.

Selection	**'Instrument name'**
Selection	**Always accept data** | **Accept data only for active window**
Default value	**Always accept data**

Always accept data
If this option is selected, then the data sent from the barcode reader is imported into the open sample table for which this barcode reader is defined as data source.

Accept data only for active window
If this option is selected, then the data sent from the barcode reader is only imported into the open sample table if this is actively selected (i.e. when the focus is on the window).

Confirmation necessary to accept data during determination

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then data is imported during a determination only if the **Sample data request** dialog of a **REQUEST** command is opened or if a line from the sample table is open for editing in the **Edit line - Sample table 'Name'** dialog window.

Import from file

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then external data from a file (e.g. via LIMS) will be imported into a sample table. When this is the case, a check is made to determine whether the specified import file is available when the sample table is opened, when the sample table is loaded into the working sample table and also periodically (every 10 s) when the sample table is open (although not when the dialog window **Edit line** is open). If the import file is available, then the data from this file is automatically inserted at the end of the sample table. The import file is deleted after each import.

NOTE

No matter the number of data fields defined on the **Display** tab, the import file must always contain for each line the entirety of sample data in the format **Method;ID1;...;ID16;Sample type;Sample position;Sample amount;Unit;Analysis volume;Dilution volume**.

Import file

File that is to be imported. The file can be selected in the **Select files to import** dialog window with .

Entry	**File name**

Import format

Selection of the import format for the import of data from a file.

Selection	***.csv** | ***.csv (Unicode)**
Default value	***.csv**

***.csv**
Format for the import of CSV files with Western European ASCII character sets.

***.csv (Unicode)**
Format for the import of CSV files with Unicode character sets.

3.6.4.9.6 Properties - Comment

Tab: **Workplace ▶ Tools ▶ Sample table ▶ Open... ▶ Open sample table ▶ [Open] ▶ Sample table 'Name' ▶ [Sample table] ▶ Properties... ▶ Properties - Sample table 'Name' ▶ Comment**

Dialog window: **Workplace ▶ View ▶ Properties ▶ ▶ Properties Run window ▶ Properties - Determination series ▶ Comment**

Dialog window: **Workplace ▶ Run ▶ Determination series ▶ [Sample table] ▶ Properties... ▶ Properties - Determination series ▶ Comment**

Entry of a comment on the sample table.

Comment on sample table

Entry of a comment on the sample table. This comment will be displayed in the column of the same name in the **Open sample table** and **Sample table manager** dialog windows.

Entry	**1,000 characters**

3.7 Method subwindow

3.7.1 Method window - General

Subwindow: **Workplace ▶ Method**

Method subwindow

The **Method** subwindow shows the method loaded in the run window with its tracks and commands as well as the respective evaluation parameters. It is represented in the same way as in the **Method** program part. The subwindow can be activated in the **Workplace** program part during the definition of the layout and thus made visible. It can be enlarged and reduced as required; it can also be maximized.

Tabs

The **Method** subwindow consists of the following two tabs:

- *Method run*
  Display of the loaded method with tracks and commands.
- *Evaluation*
  Display of the evaluation parameters.

3.7.2 Method window - Method run

Tab: **Workplace ▶ Method ▶ Method run**

Representation of tracks and commands

The method loaded in the run window with its tracks and commands is shown on the **Method run** tab in the **Method** subwindow. It is represented in the same way as in the **Method** program part.

Active commands (commands in the status **BUSY**) are highlighted by a **violet** frame.

Zoom

By default, the method is displayed on the **Method run** tab in such a way that all tracks are completely shown. The following zoom levels can be selected for the display of the method with the context-sensitive **Zoom** menu item:

Selection	**200%** | **150%** | **100%** | **75%** | **50%** | **25%** | **Fit to width** | **Fit to height** | **Fit in window**
Default value	**Fit in window**

200%
Enlarges the view to 200%.

150%
Enlarges the view to 150%.

100%
Sets the view to 100%.

75%
Reduces the view to 75%.

50%
Reduces the view to 50%.

25%
Reduces the view to 25%.

Fit to width
Adjusts the view to window width.

Fit to height
Adjusts the view to window height.

Fit in window
Adjusts the view to window width and height.

Skipping a command

If a workplace is in the status **BUSY**, then you can cancel the completion of an active command and jump immediately to the following command with the context-sensitive **Quit** menu item. This applies only to commands with live display. This cancellation is documented in the determination (under **Messages**). The data and variables generated by the canceled command thus far are saved.

NOTE

If an active **SEQUENCE** command is canceled, then only the single command that is currently active in the sequence is canceled and the next single command is started.

Live modifications

The properties window of the respective command, in which all parameters are listed but in which you can only edit the specified live parameters, is opened by double-clicking on a command or with the context-sensitive **Properties...** menu item. This parameter window additionally contains the **[Apply]** button, which is used to apply the modified live parameters, including while the parameter window is open. Live parameters can be modified both in the status **BUSY** and **READY**.

The modified parameters are valid until the method is changed, the user logs out or the program is closed. In these cases, a prompt asking whether to save the method anew appears. A new method version is created if you click on **[Yes]** and the old method version is maintained if you click on **[No]**.

If live parameters are modified, then these modifications are documented in the determination. In the determination's parameter report, all parameters that have been modified are highlighted with an asterisk (*****) and saved at the end of the determination. If parameters of already processed commands are modified, then these modifications only become effective for the following determination, but they are nevertheless highlighted as "modified live" in the method report of the completed determination. The markings will disappear as soon as the method is saved in the regular way.

Methods with modified live parameters can also be manually saved anew in the status **READY** at any time with **File ▸ Method ▸ Save** or **File ▸ Method ▸ Save as...**.

NOTE

Fields whose content is defined by a formula cannot be modified live.

3.7.3 Method window - Evaluation

Tab: **Workplace ▸ Method ▸ Evaluation**

Representation of the evaluation parameters

The evaluation parameters for the loaded method are displayed on the **Evaluation** tab in the **Method** subwindow. They are represented in the same way as in the **Method** program part.

Live modifications

The specified live parameters can be modified live on the **Evaluation** tab. The modified parameters are applied with the **[Apply]** button. Live parameters can be modified both in the status **BUSY** and **READY**.

The modified parameters are valid until the method is changed, the user logs out or the program is closed. In these cases, a prompt asking whether to save the method anew appears. A new method version is created if you click on **[Yes]** and the old method version is maintained if you click on **[No]**.

If live parameters are modified, then these modifications are documented in the determination. In the determination's parameter report, all parameters that have been modified are highlighted with an asterisk (*****) and saved at the end of the determination. If parameters of already processed commands are modified, then these modifications only become effective for the following determination, but they are nevertheless highlighted as "modified live" in the method report of the completed determination. The markings will disappear as soon as the method is saved in the regular way.

Methods with modified live parameters can also be manually saved anew in the status **READY** at any time with **File ▸ Method ▸ Save** or **File ▸ Method ▸ Save as...**.

3.8 Live display subwindow

3.8.1 Live display - General

Subwindow: **Workplace ▸ Live display 1 / Live display 2**

Subwindow Live display

Live curves, measured values and messages pertaining to the method started in the run window on the **Single determination** or **Determination series** tab are shown in the two subwindows **Live display 1** and **Live display 2**. The subwindows can be activated in the **Workplace** program part during the definition of the layout and thus rendered visible. They can be enlarged and reduced as required, and they can also be maximized.

The display of curves and measured values in the **Live display** subwindow can be defined per window and per command type in the **Properties**.

Tabs

The **Live display 1** and **Live display 2** subwindows consist of the following tabs:

- *Tracks*
  A tab labeled with the name of the track is displayed for each track.

- *Application note*
  Shows the application note defined in the **START** command.
- *Messages*
  Shows the messages generated during the determination.

3.8.2 Live display - Tracks

Subwindow: **Workplace ▸ Live display 1 / Live display 2**

The main track of the loaded method (**START** command) is always shown in the **Live display** subwindow. Further tracks are only displayed if the live display is enabled in the corresponding **TRACK** command. A tab labeled with the name of the track is displayed per track.

The live display elements (curve, measured value, message) defined in the **Properties** are displayed for the currently active command on these tabs. You have to switch manually between the tabs, i.e., there is no automatic switching when another track is called. This makes it possible to display two simultaneously active tracks next to each other in two live windows.

At the start of the determination the content of the track tabs is deleted. Afterwards the messages, curves and measured value displays defined by the active commands will appear in the track tabs. The tab titles of the active tracks will be displayed in red. Additionally, the command type and command name of the active command are displayed in the window title of the **Live display** subwindow.

If all tracks or individual tracks are stopped with **[Hold]** or with a **SEND** command, respectively, then **Track halted...** is displayed in these tracks.

After completion of the track, **Track finished** is displayed in all tracks except for the main track. After the determination has been finished, the following is displayed in the main track, depending on the determination run:

Selection	**Run: regular without remarks** | **Run: regular with remarks** | **Run: Stop** | **Run: Stop by error**

Run: regular without remarks
The determination has been finished automatically after it was processed regularly and without any remarks.

Run: regular with remarks
The determination has been finished automatically after it was processed regularly but with remarks *(see Chapter 4.7.6, page 365)*.

Run: Stop
The determination has been canceled either manually with **[Stop]**, by stop criteria or a **SEND** command.

Run: Stop by error
The determination has been canceled automatically as a result of an error or not even started as a result of an error at the **start test**.

Context menu

Quit	Canceling the active command of the track.
Live display #	Setting the properties of the **Live display #** subwindow *(see Chapter 3.8.5, page 162)*.

Zoom

Within the curve display, you can zoom as often as you like by spanning a section of the curve display from the top left to the bottom right with the left mouse button held down. To display the entire curve again, span an area from the bottom right to the top left with the left mouse button held down.

You can also zoom with the mouse. Rotate the scroll wheel downwards to zoom in the curve at the location of the cursor in steps and rotate the scroll wheel upwards to zoom out in steps.

Moving the curve

The curve can be moved to any location while holding the CTRL key and the left mouse button pressed down, regardless of the zoom status. To display the entire curve again, span an area from the bottom right to the top left with the left mouse button held down.

3.8.3 Live display - Application note

Subwindow: **Workplace ▸ Live display 1 / Live display 2**

The application note of the loaded method defined in the **START** command is displayed on the **Display application note** tab. This tab is opened by default in the **Live display** subwindow when the method is opened.

3.8.4 Live display - Messages

Subwindow: **Workplace ▸ Live display 1 / Live display 2**

A scrollable message box containing all messages concerning events occurring during the run of the current determination is located on the **Messages** tab. Entries consist of messages that generate a database entry in the determination but which are not significant enough to result in the run being interrupted pending confirmation by the user.

Each message consists of Date, Time and Message text.

The message window is deleted when a run is started with **[Start]**. In this way, all messages of the last single determination or determination series can be viewed.

The label of the tab changes to **red** as soon as a new message has been entered. The label of the **Messages** tab changes to **black** again after you have viewed the messages and switched to another tab.

3.8.5 Live display - Properties

Dialog window: **Workplace ▸ Live display 1 / Live display 2 ▸ Properties Live display 1 / 2**

Command type

Selection of the command type for which the properties in the live display are to be defined. The curve properties defined for each command type are saved per live display window and per client.

Selection	**CVS** | **CP** | **CPVS** | **MEAS T** | **MEAS Opt** | **MEAS TMF**
Default value	**CVS**

Measured value display

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, then the measured values required are displayed in the **Live display** subwindow.

Measured value 1

Selection of the measured value for measured value display 1. The measured quantities and the default value depend on the **Command type** selected.

CVS

Selection	**Current** | **Potential** | **Time** | **Time to finish** | **Current measuring range** | **off**
Default value	**Potential**

CPVS

Selection	**Current** | **Potential** | **Time** | **Time to finish** | **Current measuring range** | **off**
Default value	**Potential**

CP

Selection	**Current** | **Potential** | **Time** | **Time to finish** | **Potential measuring range** | **off**
Default value	**Potential**

MEAS T

Selection	**Time** | **dT/dt** | **Temperature** | **off**
Default value	**Temperature**

MEAS Opt

Selection	**Time** | **Measured value** | **Intensity** | **Transmission** | **Saturated pixels** | **Temperature** | **dε/dt** | **Calculated 1 - 3** | **External 1 - 3** | **off**
Default value	**Measured value**

MEAS TMF

Selection	**Time** | **Measured value** | **Transmission** | **Temperature** | **dε/dt** | **off**
Default value	**Temperature**

Measured value 2

Selection of the measured value for measured value display 2. The measured quantities and the default value depend on the **Command type** selected.

CVS

Selection	**Current** | **Potential** | **Time** | **Time to finish** | **Current measuring range** | **off**
Default value	**Current**

CPVS

Selection	**Current** | **Potential** | **Time** | **Time to finish** | **Current measuring range** | **off**
Default value	**Current**

CP

Selection	**Current** | **Potential** | **Time** | **Time to finish** | **Potential measuring range** | **off**
Default value	**Current**

MEAS T

Selection	**Time** | **dT/dt** | **Temperature** | **off**
Default value	**Time**

MEAS Opt

Selection	**Time** | **Measured value** | **Intensity** | **Transmission** | **Saturated pixels** | **Temperature** | **dε/dt** | **Calculated 1 - 3** | **External 1 - 3** | **off**
Default value	**Intensity**

MEAS TMF

Selection	**Time** | **Measured value** | **Transmission** | **Temperature** | **dε/dt** | **off**
Default value	**Transmission**

Measured value 3

Selection of the measured value for measured value display 2. The measured quantities and the default value depend on the **Command type** selected.

CVS

Selection	**Current** | **Potential** | **Time** | **Time to finish** | **Current measuring range** | **off**
Default value	**Time**

CPVS

Selection	**Current** | **Potential** | **Time** | **Time to finish** | **Current measuring range** | **off**
Default value	**Time**

CP

Selection	**Current** | **Potential** | **Time** | **Time to finish** | **Potential measuring range** | **off**
Default value	**Time**

MEAS T

Selection	**Time** | **dT/dt** | **Temperature** | **off**
Default value	**off**

MEAS Opt

Selection	**Time** | **Measured value** | **Intensity** | **Transmission** | **Saturated pixels** | **Temperature** | **dε/dt** | **Calculated 1 - 3** | **External 1 - 3** | **off**
Default value	**Transmission**

MEAS TMF

Selection	**Time** | **Measured value** | **Transmission** | **Temperature** | **dε/dt** | **off**
Default value	**Time**

Curve display

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, then the required curves are displayed in the **Live display** subwindow.

x Axis

Selection of the quantity shown on the x axis.

CVS

Selection	**Current** | **Potential** | **Time** | **Time to finish** | **Current measuring range**
Default value	**Potential**

CPVS

Selection	**Current** | **Potential** | **Time** | **Time to finish** | **Current measuring range**
Default value	**Time**

CP

Selection	**Current** | **Potential** | **Time** | **Time to finish** | **Potential measuring range**
Default value	**Time**

MEAS T

Selection	**Time** | **dT/dt** | **Temperature**
Default value	**Time**

MEAS Opt

Selection	**Time** | **Measured value** | **Intensity** | **Transmission** | **Saturated pixels** | **Temperature** | **dε/dt** | **Calculated 1 - 3** | **External 1 - 3**
Default value	**Time**

MEAS TMF

Selection	**Time** | **Measured value** | **Transmission** | **Temperature** | **dε/dt**
Default value	**Time**

y1 Axis

Selection of the quantity to be shown on the y1 axis (left y axis).

CVS

Selection	**Current** | **Potential** | **Time** | **Time to finish** | **Current measuring range**
Default value	**Current**

CPVS

Selection	**Current** | **Potential** | **Time** | **Time to finish** | **Current measuring range**
Default value	**Current**

CP

Selection	**Current** | **Potential** | **Time** | **Time to finish** | **Potential measuring range**
Default value	**Current**

MEAS T

Selection	**Time** | **dT/dt** | **Temperature**
Default value	**Temperature**

MEAS Opt

Selection	**Time** | **Measured value** | **Intensity** | **Transmission** | **Saturated pixels** | **Temperature** | **dε/dt** | **Calculated 1 - 3** | **External 1 - 3**
Default value	**Measured value**

MEAS TMF

Selection	**Time** | **Measured value** | **Transmission** | **Temperature** | **dε/dt**
Default value	**Measured value**

Color

Selection of the curve color for the quantity to be shown on the y1 axis.

CVS, CPVS, CP

Selection	**Color selection** | **black**
Default value	**black**

MEAS T

Selection	**Color selection** | **blue**
Default value	**blue**

MEAS Opt, MEAS TMF

Selection	**Color selection** | **light blue**
Default value	**light blue**

y2 Axis

Selection of the quantity to be shown on the y2 axis (right y axis).

CVS

Selection	**Current** | **Potential** | **Time** | **Time to finish** | **Current measuring range** | **off**
Default value	**off**

CPVS

Selection	**Current** | **Potential** | **Time** | **Time to finish** | **Current measuring range** | **off**
Default value	**off**

CP

Selection	**Current** | **Potential** | **Time** | **Time to finish** | **Potential measuring range** | **off**
Default value	**off**

MEAS T

Selection	**Time** | **dT/dt** | **Temperature** | **off**
Default value	**off**

MEAS Opt

Selection	**Time** | **Measured value** | **Intensity** | **Transmission** | **Saturated pixels** | **Temperature** | **dε/dt** | **Calculated 1 - 3** | **External 1 - 3** | **off**
Default value	**off**

MEAS TMF

Selection	**Time** | **Measured value** | **Transmission** | **Temperature** | **dε/dt** | **off**
Default value	**off**

Color

Selection of the curve color for the quantity to be shown on the y2 axis.

CVS, CPVS, CP

Selection	**Color selection** | **black**
Default value	**black**

MEAS T

Selection	**Color selection** | **pink**
Default value	**pink**

MEAS Opt, MEAS TMF

Selection	**Color selection** | **green**
Default value	**green**

Show grid

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then a grid will be displayed.

Background

Selection of the color for the curve background.

Selection	**Color selection** | **white**
Default value	**white**

3.9 Curves subwindow

3.9.1 Curve display

3.9.1.1 Curve display - General

Subwindow: **Workplace** ▸ **Curves #**

The **Curves 1** and **Curves 2** subwindows are subwindows in the **Workplace** program part. In these subwindows, the measurement curves and calibration curves generated by the VA measuring commands during the ongoing determination are displayed.

The **Curves 1** and **Curves 2** subwindows can be activated in the **Workplace** program part during the definition of the layout and thus rendered visible. They can be enlarged and reduced as required, and they can also be maximized.

3.9.1.2 Curve display VA measuring command

3.9.1.2.1 Tabs

Subwindow: **Workplace** ▸ **Curves #**

In the curve window, a tab with the corresponding command name is provided for each run of a VA measuring command. Their sequence is determined by the method. The upper part of these tabs shows the recorded voltammograms or calibration curves and the lower part contains information on the individual measurement curves. The ▲▼ symbols serve to maximize either the upper or the lower part to the size of the entire curve window or reset it again.

An icon representing the type of displayed curves is located next to the title of the tab. You can toggle between the types by clicking on this icon.

Shows the measurement curve *(see Chapter 4.6.1.2.1, page 330)*.

Shows the calibration curve *(see Chapter 4.6.1.2.2, page 332)*.

3.9.1.2.2 Measurement curve

Subwindow: **Workplace ▸ Curves #**

Displaying the measurement curve

The following elements are displayed in the upper part of the curve window:

- Axes with labeling (measured quantity and unit)
- Measuring point curves
- Peak label with substance name
- Baselines
- Base points

Zoom

Curves can be **zoomed** as often as required by spanning an area of the curve display from the top left to the bottom right with the left mouse button held down. Zooming can be undone by spanning an area from the bottom right to the top left or using the context-sensitive **Show all** menu command.

NOTE

When a new determination is selected the complete curve is always shown, i.e., the zoom range is not retained when the determination is changed.

Context-sensitive menu items for graph

Show all	Resets the zoom and shows curves completely.
Properties Curves #...	Opens the **Properties - Curves #** dialog window for the definition of the properties of the curve display *(see Chapter 3.9.2.2, page 174)*.
Copy graphics	Copies curves to the clipboard.
Save view	Saves the height ratio between the curve window and the table.

Table of measurement curves

A list of the measurement curves recorded is shown in the table below the curve display. It contains the following columns:

CALL

Name of the **CALL** command that has called the corresponding VA track.

Var

Variation number.

Rep

Replication number.

Area / Height

Peak areas or peak heights of all replications of a CALL COND command *(see Chapter 5.5.2.2.6.2, page 419)*.

Area RSD / Height RSD

Relative standard deviation of the peak areas / peak heights of the last two runs of a CALL COND command *(see Chapter 5.5.2.2.6.2, page 419)*.

Display

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Indicates whether a measurement curve is displayed in the curve window or not.

The parameters Area or Height and Relative standard deviation of the area or height are only displayed in the table if the method contains the **CALL COND** command and the **Evaluation quantity** stop criterion is activated.

Context-sensitive menu items for table

The table cannot be edited directly but only via the following context-sensitive menu items:

On	The check box in the **Display** column for the selected measurement curve is activated.
Off	The check box in the **Display** column for the selected measurement curve is deactivated.
All on	All check boxes in the **Display** column are activated.
All off	All check boxes in the **Display** column are deactivated.
Save selection	The settings in the **Display** column for the selected measurement curves are saved.

Buttons

Selection on

The marking of the curves selected in the table is activated.

Selection off

The marking of the curves selected in the table is deactivated.

3.9.1.2.3 Calibration curve

Subwindow: **Workplace ▸ Curves #**

Calibration curve display

The following elements are displayed in the upper left-hand part of the curve window:

- Axes with labeling (measured quantity and unit)
- Calibration points of the standard addition or the calibration curve
- Calculated calibration function
- Evaluation ratio (line) for calibration method **DT**
- Effective addition volume (numerical value) for calibration method **DT**
- Substance concentration in the measuring vessel (only for sample type **Sample**)

Zoom

Calibration curves can be **zoomed** as often as required by spanning an area of the curve display from the top left to the bottom right with the left mouse button held down. Zooming can be undone by spanning an area from the bottom right to the top left or using the context-sensitive **Show all** menu command.

NOTE

When a new determination is selected the complete calibration curve is always shown, i.e., the zoom range is not retained when the determination is changed.

Context-sensitive menu items for graph

Show all	Resets the zoom and shows the calibration curve completely.
Properties Curves #...	Opens the **Properties - Curves #** dialog window for the definition of the properties of the curve display *(see Chapter 3.9.2.2, page 174)*.
Copy graphics	Copies the calibration curve to the clipboard.
Save view	Saves the height ratio between the curve window and the table.

Calibration results

The calibration results are displayed in the upper right-hand part of the curve window:

Concentration

Concentration

Concentration of the substance in the sample.

ASD

Absolute standard deviation of the substance concentration in the sample.

RSD

Relative standard deviation of the substance concentration in the sample.

Regression data

Function

Function that was applied for the calculation of the calibration curve.

R^2

Coefficient of determination calculated from the calibration function.

Evaluation quantity

Evaluation quantity (area or height) used for the evaluation.

Curve type

Curve type used for the calculation of the calibration function.

Weighting

Indication whether the weighting **1/evaluation quantity²** was used.

Calibration data

Calibration factor

Concentration of the standard in the measuring vessel for the evaluation ratio (only for calibration method **DT**).

Intercept value

The intercept value is the charge that is obtained from the measurement of the intercept solution *(see Glossary, page 1053)* (only for calibration method **LAT**).

Electrolyte value

The electrolyte value is the charge obtained from the measurement of the electrolyte solution *(see Glossary, page 1053)* (only for calibration method **RC**).

Date

Date on which the calibration was carried out.

Determination ID

Determination ID of calibration.

Calibration curve table

The table below the calibration curve shows a list of the calibration points recorded. It contains the following columns:

CALL

Name of the **CALL** command that has called the corresponding VA track.

Var

Variation number.

Rep

Replication number.

Peak potential

Peak potential determined.

Area

Peak area determined (for **Evaluation quantity** = **Area**).

Height

Peak height determined (for **Evaluation quantity** = **Height**).

Display

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Indicates whether a measurement curve is displayed in the curve window or not.

Buttons

Selection on

The marking of the calibration points selected in the table is activated.

Selection off

The marking of the calibration points selected in the table is deactivated.

3.9.2 Curve properties

3.9.2.1 Curve properties - General parameters

Dialog window: **Database / Workplace ▸ Curves # ▸ Properties Curves #**

Command type

Selection of the command type for which the curve properties are to be defined. The curve properties defined for each command type are saved per curve window and per client.

Selection	**CVS** | **CPVS** | **CP** | **MEAS Ref** | **MEAS Spec** | **MEAS Opt** | **CAL Spec** | **MEAS TMF** | **MEAS T**
Default value	**CVS**

NOTE

When the dialog window is opened, the **Command type** that applies for the curve shown in the curve window will be selected by default.

3.9.2.2 Curve properties VA measuring command

3.9.2.2.1 Curve properties VA measuring command - x Axis

Tab: **Workplace / Database ▸ Curves # ▸ Properties Curves # ▸ x Axis**

Parameters for the graphical display of the curves on the x axis.

Quantity

Selection of the quantity to be shown on the x axis.

CVS

Selection	**Current [A]** | **Potential [V]** | **Time [s]** | **Current measuring range [A]**
Default value	**Potential [V]**

CPVS

Selection	**Current [A]** | **Potential [V]** | **Time [s]** | **Current measuring range [A]**
Default value	**Time [s]**

CP

Selection	**Current [A]** | **Potential [V]** | **Time [s]** | **Potential measuring range [V]**
Default value	**Time [s]**

Label

Freely definable axis label for the x axis. If **auto** is selected, then the designation from the **Quantity** field will be used.

Selection	**50 characters** | **auto**
Default value	**auto**

Numerical format

Selection of the numerical format for the labeling of the x axis.

Selection	**decimal** | **scientific** | **engineering**
Default value	**engineering**

decimal
The axis is labeled in the decimal format **±##.###** (floating-point number).

scientific
The axis is labeled in the scientific format **±#.###e±###**.

engineering
The axis is labeled in the technical format **±###.###+prefix** (engineering format). The prefix (**m**, **µ**, **n**, **p**) is added to the figure.

Manual scaling

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the x axis can be manually scaled in the curve window. In this case, the **Start value** and **End value** fields can be edited. If this check box is not activated, then the x axis will be automatically scaled.

Start value

Initial value for scaling the x axis.

Editable only when autoscaling is disabled.

Input range	**-1.00E+12 - +1.00E+12**
Default value	**-1.00E+12**

End value

End value for scaling the x axis.

Editable only when autoscaling is disabled.

Input range	**-1.00E+12 - +1.00E+12**
Default value	**+1.00E+12**

3.9.2.2.2 Curve properties VA measuring command - y1 Axis

Tab: **Workplace / Database ▸ Curves # ▸ Properties Curves # ▸ y1 Axis**

Parameters for the graphical display of the curves on the y1 axis (left-hand y axis).

Quantity

Selection of the quantity to be shown on the y1 axis.

CVS

Selection	**Current [A]** | **Potential [V]** | **Time [s]** | **Current measuring range [A]**
Default value	**Current [A]**

CPVS

Selection	**Current [A]** | **Potential [V]** | **Time [s]** | **Current measuring range [A]**
Default value	**Current [A]**

CP

Selection	**Current [A]** | **Potential [V]** | **Time [s]** | **Potential measuring range [V]**
Default value	**Potential [V]**

Label

Freely definable axis label for the y1 axis. If **auto** is selected, then the designation from the **Quantity** field will be used.

Selection	**50 characters** | **auto**
Default value	**auto**

Numerical format

Selection of the numerical format for the labeling of the y1 axis.

Selection	**decimal** | **scientific** | **engineering**
Default value	**engineering**

decimal
The axis is labeled in the decimal format **±##.###** (floating-point number).

scientific
The axis is labeled in the scientific format **±#.###e±###**.

engineering
The axis is labeled in the technical format **±###.###+prefix** (engineering format). The prefix (**m**, **µ**, **n**, **p**) is added to the figure.

Manual scaling

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the y1 axis can be manually scaled in the curve window. In this case, the **Start value** and **End value** fields can be edited. If this check box is not activated, then the y1 axis will be automatically scaled.

Start value

Initial value for scaling the y1 axis.

Editable only when autoscaling is disabled.

Input range	**-1.00E+12 - +1.00E+12**
Default value	**-1.00E+12**

End value

End value for scaling the y1 axis.

Editable only when autoscaling is disabled.

Input range	**-1.00E+12 - +1.00E+12**
Default value	**+1.00E+12**

Curve

Axis label

Selection of the color for the designation of the y1 axis.

Selection	**13 colors** | **black**
Default value	**black**

Symbol

Selection of the symbol for the display of the individual measuring points.

Selection	● | ✕ | ✷ | ■ | ▲ | **no symbol**
Default value	**no symbol**

no symbol
Measuring points are not shown.

Show original curve

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the original curve will be displayed instead of the smoothed curve.

Show spikes

Symbol

Selection of the symbol for the display of spikes.

Selection	● | ✕ | ✷ | ■ | ▲ | **no symbol**
Default value	**no symbol**

no symbol
Spikes are not shown.

Peak label

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, then the substance name will be shown above the corresponding family of curves (only once for the uppermost curve). The substance name can only be displayed if it was possible to allocate the peak to a substance from the substance table.

Orientation

Orientation of the peak label.

Input range	**0 - 90 °**
Default value	**0 °**

Line display

Options regarding the display of measurement curves and baselines. These options apply to both smoothed and original curves.

Conditioning

Color of the measurement curve for conditioning.

Selection	**light gray** | **13 colors**
Default value	**light gray**

Line thickness

Line thickness of the measurement curve for conditioning.

Input range	**1 - 10 pixels**
Default value	**1 pixels**

Intercept/VMS/electrolyte

Color of the measurement curve for Intercept/VMS/Electrolyte.

Selection	**dark gray** | **13 colors**
Default value	**dark gray**

Line thickness

Line thickness of the measurement curve for Intercept/VMS/Electrolyte.

Input range	**1 - 10 pixels**
Default value	**1 pixels**

Sample

Color of the measurement curve for sample solutions.

Selection	**blue** | **13 colors**
Default value	**blue**

Line thickness

Line thickness of the measurement curve for sample solutions.

Input range	**1 - 10 pixels**
Default value	**1 pixels**

Spiking/standard

Color of the measurement curve for spiking solutions and standards.

Selection	**black** | **13 colors**
Default value	**black**

Line thickness

Line thickness of the measurement curve for spiking solutions and standards.

Input range	**1 - 10 pixels**
Default value	**1 pixels**

Other

Color of the measurement curve for nondefined solutions.

CVS, CPVS

Selection	**orange** | **13 colors**
Default value	**orange**

CP

Selection	**green** | **13 colors**
Default value	**green**

Line thickness

Line thickness of the measurement curve for nondefined solutions.

Input range	**1 - 10 pixels**
Default value	**1 pixels**

Base line

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, then the baseline and base points are shown (only for smoothed curves) and the color of the baseline can be selected. This parameter can be edited only for **Quantity** = **Current [A]**.

Selection	**red** | **13 colors**
Default value	**red**

Line thickness

Line thickness of baselines.

Input range	**1 - 10 pixels**
Default value	**1 pixels**

3.9.2.2.3 Curve properties VA measuring command - y2 Axis

Tab: **Workplace / Database ▸ Curves # ▸ Properties Curves # ▸ y2 Axis**

Parameters for the graphical display of the overlaid curves on the y2 axis (right-hand y axis).

Quantity

Selection of the quantity to be shown on the y2 axis.

CVS

Selection	**Current [A]** | **Potential [V]** | **Time [s]** | **Current measuring range [A]** | **off**
Default value	**off**

CPVS

Selection	**Current [A]** | **Potential [V]** | **Time [s]** | **Current measuring range [A]** | **off**
Default value	**off**

CP

Selection	**Current [A]** | **Potential [V]** | **Time [s]** | **Potential measuring range [V]** | **off**
Default value	**off**

Label

Freely definable axis label for the y2 axis. If **auto** is selected, then the designation from the **Quantity** field will be used.

Selection	**50 characters** | **auto**
Default value	**auto**

Numerical format

Selection of the numerical format for the labeling of the y2 axis.

Selection	**decimal** | **scientific** | **engineering**
Default value	**engineering**

decimal
The axis is labeled in the decimal format **±##.###** (floating-point number).

scientific
The axis is labeled in the scientific format **±#.###e±###**.

engineering
The axis is labeled in the technical format **±###.###+prefix** (engineering format). The prefix (**m**, **µ**, **n**, **p**) is added to the figure.

Manual scaling

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the y2 axis can be manually scaled in the curve window. In this case, the **Start value** and **End value** fields can be edited. If this check box is not activated, then the y2 axis will be automatically scaled.

Start value

Initial value for scaling the y2 axis.

Editable only when autoscaling is disabled.

Input range	**-1.00E+12 - +1.00E+12**
Default value	**-1.00E+12**

End value

End value for scaling the y2 axis.

Editable only when autoscaling is disabled.

Input range	**-1.00E+12 - +1.00E+12**
Default value	**+1.00E+12**

Curve

Axis label

Selection of the color for the designation of the y2 axis.

Selection	**13 colors** | **black**
Default value	**black**

Symbol

Selection of the symbol for the display of the individual measuring points.

Selection	● | ✕ | ✷ | ■ | ▲ | **no symbol**
Default value	**no symbol**

no symbol
Measuring points are not shown.

Show original curve

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the original curve will be displayed instead of the smoothed curve.

Show spikes

Symbol

Selection of the symbol for the display of spikes.

Selection	● | ✕ | ✷ | ■ | ▲ | **no symbol**
Default value	**no symbol**

no symbol
Spikes are not shown.

Peak label

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, then the substance name will be shown above the corresponding family of curves (only once for the uppermost curve). The substance name can only be displayed if it was possible to allocate the peak to a substance from the substance table.

Orientation

Orientation of the peak label.

Input range	**0 - 90 °**
Default value	**0 °**

Line display

Options regarding the display of measurement curves and baselines. These options apply to both smoothed and original curves.

Conditioning

Color of the measurement curve for conditioning.

Selection	**light gray** | **13 colors**
Default value	**light gray**

Line thickness

Line thickness of the measurement curve for conditioning.

Input range	**1 - 10 pixels**
Default value	**1 pixels**

Intercept/VMS/electrolyte

Color of the measurement curve for Intercept/VMS/Electrolyte.

Selection	**dark gray** | **13 colors**
Default value	**dark gray**

Line thickness

Line thickness of the measurement curve for Intercept/VMS/Electrolyte.

Input range	**1 - 10 pixels**
Default value	**1 pixels**

Sample

Color of the measurement curve for sample solutions.

Selection	**blue** | **13 colors**
Default value	**blue**

Line thickness

Line thickness of the measurement curve for sample solutions.

Input range	**1 - 10 pixels**
Default value	**1 pixels**

Spiking/standard

Color of the measurement curve for spiking solutions and standards.

Selection	**black** | **13 colors**
Default value	**black**

Line thickness

Line thickness of the measurement curve for spiking solutions and standards.

Input range	**1 - 10 pixels**
Default value	**1 pixels**

Other

Color of the measurement curve for nondefined solutions.

CVS, CPVS

Selection	**orange** | **13 colors**
Default value	**orange**

CP

Selection	**green** | **13 colors**
Default value	**green**

Line thickness

Line thickness of the measurement curve for nondefined solutions.

Input range	**1 - 10 pixels**
Default value	**1 pixels**

Base line

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, then the baseline and base points are shown (only for smoothed curves) and the color of the baseline can be selected. This parameter can be edited only for **Quantity** = **Current [A]**.

Selection	**red** | **13 colors**
Default value	**red**

Line thickness

Line thickness of baselines.

Input range	**1 - 10 pixels**
Default value	**1 pixels**

3.9.2.2.4 Curve properties VA measuring command - Options

Tab: **Workplace / Database ▸ Curves # ▸ Properties Curves # ▸ Options**

Options for the graphical display of curves.

Show grid

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then a grid will be shown against the background.

Grid type

Selection of the type of grid line.

Selection	**Line types** | **dotted**
Default value	**dotted**

Grid color

Selection of the color for the grid lines.

Selection	**13 colors** | **gray**
Default value	**gray**

Background

Background color

Selection of the color for the curve background.

Selection	**13 colors** | **white**
Default value	**white**

3.9.2.3 Curve properties measuring commands

3.9.2.3.1 Curve properties measuring commands - x axis

Tab: **Database** ▸ **Curves #** ▸ **Properties Curves #** ▸ **x Axis**

Parameters for the graphical display of the curves on the x axis.

Quantity

Selection of the quantity to be shown on the x axis.

For MEAS Ref

Selection	**Wavelength [nm]** | **Intensity [Counts]** | **Intensity Dark [Counts]** | **Transmission [%]** | **Saturated pixels**
Default value	**Wavelength [nm]**

For MEAS Spec

Selection	**Wavelength [nm]** | **Absorbance [mAU]** | **Intensity [Counts]** | **Intensity Dark [Counts]** | **Intensity Ref [Counts]** | **Transmission [%]** | **Saturated pixels**
Default value	**Wavelength [nm]**

For MEAS Opt

Selection	**Time [s]** | **Measured value** | **Intensity [Counts]** | **Transmission [%]** | **Saturated pixels** | **Temperature [°C]** | **dε/dt [mAU/min]** | **Calculated 1 - 3** | **External 1 - 3**
Default value	**Time [s]**

MEAS T

Selection	**Time** | **dT/dt** | **Temperature**
Default value	**Time**

For CAL Spec

Selection	**Wavelength [nm]** | **Intensity [Counts]** | **Saturated pixels**
Default value	**Wavelength [nm]**

For MEAS TMF

Selection	**Time [s]** | **Measured value [mAU]** | **Transmission [%]** | **Temperature [°C]** | **dε/dt [mAU/min]**
Default value	**Time [s]**

Label

Freely definable axis label for the x axis. If **auto** is selected, then the designation from the **Quantity** field will be used.

Selection	**50 characters** | **auto**
Default value	**auto**

Manual scaling

Start value

Initial value for scaling the x axis.

Editable only when autoscaling is disabled.

Input range	**-1.00E+12 - +1.00E+12**
Default value	**-1.00E+12**

End value

End value for scaling the x axis.

Editable only when autoscaling is disabled.

Input range	**-1.00E+12 - +1.00E+12**
Default value	**+1.00E+12**

3.9.2.3.2 Curve properties measuring commands - y1 axis

Tab: **Workplace / Database ▸ Curves # ▸ Properties Curves # ▸ y1 Axis**

Parameters for the graphical display of the curves on the y1 axis (left-hand y axis).

Quantity

Selection of the quantity to be shown on the y1 axis.

For MEAS Ref

Selection	**Wavelength [nm]** | **Intensity [Counts]** | **Intensity Dark [Counts]** | **Transmission [%]** | **Saturated pixels**
Default value	**Intensity [Counts]**

For MEAS Spec

Selection	**Wavelength [nm]** | **Absorbance [mAU]** | **Intensity [Counts]** | **Intensity Dark [Counts]** | **Intensity Ref [Counts]** | **Transmission [%]** | **Saturated pixels**
Default value	**Absorbance [mAU]**

For MEAS Opt

Selection	**Time [s]** | **Measured value** | **Intensity [Counts]** | **Transmission [%]** | **Saturated pixels** | **Temperature [°C]** | **dε/dt [mAU/min]** | **Calculated 1 - 3** | **External 1 - 3**
Default value	**Measured value**

MEAS T

Selection	**Time** | **dT/dt** | **Temperature**
Default value	**Temperature**

For CAL Spec

Selection	**Wavelength [nm]** | **Intensity [Counts]** | **Saturated pixels**
Default value	**Intensity [Counts]**

For MEAS TMF

Selection	**Time [s]** | **Measured value [mAU]** | **Transmission [%]** | **Temperature [°C]** | **dε/dt [mAU/min]**
Default value	**Measured value [mAU]**

Label

Freely definable axis label for the y1 axis. If **auto** is selected, then the designation from the **Quantity** field will be used.

Selection	**50 characters** | **auto**
Default value	**auto**

Manual scaling

Start value

Initial value for scaling the y1 axis.

Editable only when autoscaling is disabled.

Input range	**-1.00E+12 - +1.00E+12**
Default value	**-1.00E+12**

End value

End value for scaling the y1 axis.

Editable only when autoscaling is disabled.

Input range	**-1.00E+12 - +1.00E+12**
Default value	**+1.00E+12**

Curve

Curve color

Selection of the color for the line of the curve.

Selection	**13 colors** | **light blue**
Default value	**light blue**

MEAS T

Selection	**13 colors** | **dark blue**
Default value	**dark blue**

Symbol

Selection of the symbol for the display of the individual measuring points.

Selection	● | ✕ | ✱ | ■ | ▲ | **no symbol**
Default value	**no symbol**

no symbol
Measuring points are not shown.

NOTE

The individual measuring points are no longer displayed for curves for which the distance between two measuring points is smaller than 5 pixels, even if a symbol has been selected. In this case, the graphics window might be enlarged in order for the symbols to be displayed again.

Symbol color

Selection of the color for the measuring point symbol.

Selection	**13 colors** | **light blue**
Default value	**light blue**

MEAS T

Selection	**13 colors** | **dark blue**
Default value	**dark blue**

Smoothing

on | off (Default value: **off**)

Activates/deactivates smoothing for the curves.

Smoothing factor x axis

Factor for smoothing in the direction of the x axis.

Input range	**0.01 - 1,000**
Default value	**0.01**

Smoothing factor y axis

Factor for smoothing in the direction of the y axis.

Input range	**0.01 - 1,000**
Default value	**0.01**

Also show original curve

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the original curve (solid line, same color) will be shown in addition to the smoothed curve (dotted line).

3.9.2.3.3 Curve properties measuring commands - y2 axis

Tab: **Workplace / Database ▸ Curves # ▸ Properties Curves # ▸ y2 Axis**

Parameters for the graphical display of the overlaid curves on the y2 axis (right-hand y axis).

Quantity

Selection of the quantity to be shown on the y2 axis.

For MEAS Ref

Selection	**Wavelength [nm]** | **Intensity [Counts]** | **Intensity Dark [Counts]** | **Transmission [%]** | **Saturated pixels** | **off**
Default value	**off**

For MEAS Spec

Selection	**Wavelength [nm]** | **Absorbance [mAU]** | **Intensity [Counts]** | **Intensity Dark [Counts]** | **Intensity Ref [Counts]** | **Transmission [%]** | **Saturated pixels** | **off**
Default value	**off**

For MEAS Opt

Selection	**Time [s]** | **Measured value** | **Intensity [Counts]** | **Transmission [%]** | **Saturated pixels** | **Temperature [°C]** | **dε/dt [mAU/min]** | **Calculated 1 - 3** | **External 1 - 3** | **off**
Default value	**off**

MEAS T

Selection	**Time** | **dT/dt** | **Temperature** | **off**
Default value	**off**

For CAL Spec

Selection	**Wavelength [nm]** | **Intensity [Counts]** | **Saturated pixels** | **off**
Default value	**off**

For MEAS TMF

Selection	**Time [s]** | **Measured value [mAU]** | **Transmission [%]** | **Temperature [°C]** | **dε/dt [mAU/min]** | **off**
Default value	**off**

Label

Freely definable axis label for the y2 axis. If **auto** is selected, then the designation from the **Quantity** field will be used.

Selection	**50 characters** | **auto**
Default value	**auto**

Curve

Curve color

Selection of the color for the line of the curve.

Selection	**13 colors** | **light green**
Default value	**light green**

MEAS T

Selection	**13 colors** | **magenta**
Default value	**magenta**

Symbol

Selection of the symbol for the display of the individual measuring points.

Selection	● | ✕ | ✷ | ■ | ▲ | **no symbol**
Default value	**no symbol**

no symbol
Measuring points are not shown.

NOTE

The individual measuring points are no longer displayed for curves for which the distance between two measuring points is smaller than 5 pixels, even if a symbol has been selected. In this case, the graphics window might be enlarged in order for the symbols to be displayed again.

Symbol color

Selection of the color for the measuring point symbol.

Selection	**13 colors** | **light green**
Default value	**light green**

MEAS T

Selection	**13 colors** | **magenta**
Default value	**magenta**

3.9.2.3.4 Curve properties measuring commands - Options

Tab: **Workplace / Database ▸ Curves # ▸ Properties Curves # ▸ Options**

Options for the graphical display of curves.

Show grid

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then a grid will be shown against the background.

Grid type

Selection of the type of grid line.

Selection	**Line types** | **dotted**
Default value	**dotted**

Grid color

Selection of the color for the grid lines.

Selection	**13 colors** | **gray**
Default value	**gray**

Background

Background color

Selection of the color for the curve background.

Selection	**13 colors** | **white**
Default value	**white**

Show end points

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the endpoints found will be shown on the curve with the ♦ symbol and labeled with **BP#** (break point), **FP#** (fixed point), **MI** (minimum value) or **MA** (maximum value).

Automatic EPs

Selection of the color for automatically set endpoints.

Selection	**13 colors** | **black**
Default value	**black**

Show evaluation lines

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the evaluation lines (tangents, auxiliary lines) will be shown.

Tangents

Selection of the color for the tangent lines and evaluation lines.

Selection	**13 colors** | **light green**
Default value	**light green**

Auxiliary lines

Selection of the color for the auxiliary lines.

Selection	**13 colors** | **blue**
Default value	**blue**

3.9.2.3.5 Curve properties measuring commands - Measuring point list

Tab: **Workplace / Database ▸ Curves # ▸ Properties Curves # ▸ Measuring point list**

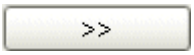
Parameters for the display of the measuring point list.

Available columns

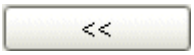
Shows all fields that can be displayed as columns in the measuring point list. The display depends on the command type.

Displayed columns

Shows all fields that will be displayed as columns in the measuring point list.



Adds the selected column to the measuring point list.



Removes the selected column from the measuring point list.

Changes the sequence of displayed columns by moving the selected column up and down.

3.10 Report subwindow

3.10.1 Report - General

Subwindow: **Workplace ▸ Report**

Report subwindow

The reports of determinations are displayed in the **Report** subwindow. The subwindow can be activated in the **Workplace** program part during the definition of the layout and thus made visible *(see Chapter 3.1.7, page 86)*. It can be enlarged and reduced as required, and it can also be maximized.

Tabs

The subwindow consists of the following tabs:

- *Latest report*
  Display of the most recently automatically generated report.
- *Selected report*
  Display of the report selected in the report overview.
- *Report overview*
  Overview of the reports saved in the workplace.

3.10.2 Latest report

Tab: **Workplace ▸ Report ▸ Latest report**

The report most recently generated in the method run is automatically displayed on the **Latest report** tab. The content and format of the reports are determined by the report template selected.

3.10.3 Selected report

Tab: **Workplace ▸ Report ▸ Selected report**

The report selected in the report overview is shown on the **Selected report** tab. The content and format of the reports are determined by the report template selected.

3.10.4 Report overview

Tab: **Workplace ▸ Report ▸ Report overview**

The reports of the determinations since program start are shown in a table on the **Report overview** tab. The lines are arranged chronologically in ascending order. The table is automatically updated as new reports are received.

The table contains the following columns, which can be enlarged, reduced and moved with the mouse:

Date

Moment of the compilation of the report, together with date, time and time zone (UTC ± ##).

Report

Name of the report template that generated the report.

Method

Method name.

ID1 - ID16

Sample identifications **ID1 - ID16**.

[View]

Displays the selected report on the **Selected report** tab.

[Delete]

Deletes the selected reports in the report overview.

[Properties]

Opens the **Properties - Report overview** dialog window.

3.10.5 Properties report overview

Dialog window: **Workplace ▸ Report ▸ Report overview ▸ [Properties] ▸ Properties - Report overview**

Maximum number of reports

Maximum number of reports that can be saved in the report overview table. If this number is exceeded, then the oldest report will be deleted automatically.

Input range	**1 - 100**
Default value	**20**

4 Database

4.1 Database - General

4.1.1 Database - Definition

Program part: **Database**

Definition

The term **Database** is used in **viva** to refer to the program part in which the determinations saved in the databases can be displayed, managed, evaluated, reprocessed and printed out. The **determination databases** are also referred to as **databases**; they can, in contrast to the **configuration database**, be generated by the user and contain the determination data. Included among such determination data are the method data used for the determination, the measuring data generated during the determination and the results calculated from it.

Organization

In **local server systems** (**viva 1.1 full**), the databases are stored on the drives managed by the computer and are only available to those users registered on that computer who have the appropriate access permission.

In **client/server systems** (**viva 1.1 multi**) the databases are stored on drives managed centrally by the server and are globally available throughout the entire client/server system, i.e., all users with the appropriate access rights can use these databases.

4.1.2 Database - User interface

Program part: **Database**

Database icon

Clicking on the database symbol in the vertical bar on the left opens the **Database** program part; the database symbol is shown in color at the same time. The upper left corner of the symbol contains a black field displaying the number of databases currently opened *(see Chapter 4.2, page 206)*.

Elements

The user interface of the **Database** program part comprises the following elements:

- Database-specific menu bar.
- Database-specific toolbar.
- Main window, in which up to six subwindows can be displayed.

4.1.3 Database - Menu bar

4.1.3.1 Database - Main menus

Program part: **Database**

The menu bar in the **Database** program part contains the following main menu items:

- *File*
  Opening and closing databases, database manager, printing.
- *Edit*
  Copying selected lines in the determination overview to the clipboard, marking all lines.
- *View*
  Changing the layout, loading a view, saving a view, modifying the sub-window properties.
- *Determinations*
  Searching, filtering, deleting, reprocessing determinations, etc.
- *Tools*
  Report templates, further templates.
- *Help*
  Opening program help, displaying program information.

4.1.3.2 Database - File menu

Program part: **Database**

Open...	Open a database *(see Chapter 4.2.1, page 206)*.
Close all	Closes all open databases *(see Chapter 4.2.6, page 208)*.
Close	Close database *(see Chapter 4.2.6, page 208)*.
Database manager...	Manage determination databases *(see Chapter 4.3, page 209)*.
Print ▸	
Determination overview...	PDF file output of the determination overview *(see Chapter 4.5.2.10, page 324)*.
Report...	PDF file output of the report *(see Chapter 4.5.2.11, page 325)*.
Logout...	Logs out user *(see Chapter 2.2.2, page 19)*.

Exit	Exits the program.
1 'File name'	Opens the selected database *(see Chapter 4.2.1, page 206)*. The last five databases opened are displayed for selection.

4.1.3.3 Database - Edit menu

Program part: **Database**

Copy	Copies the selected lines in the determination overview to the clipboard.
Select all	Selects all lines in the current set of determinations in the determination overview.

4.1.3.4 Database - View menu

Program part: **Database**

Update	Refreshes the determination overview *(see Chapter 4.5.2.1, page 274)*.
Change layout...	Modify the layout of the loaded database view *(see Chapter 3.1.7.2, page 87)*.
Load view...	Load a saved database view *(see Chapter 3.1.7.3, page 88)*.
Save view...	Saves the loaded database view *(see Chapter 3.1.7.4, page 88)*.
Split vertically	Splits the database window vertically and displays two databases side by side *(see Chapter 4.2.4, page 208)*.
Split horizontally	Splits the database window horizontally and displays two databases, one above the other *(see Chapter 4.2.5, page 208)*.
Unsplit	Undoes the splitting of the database window *(see Chapter 4.2.4, page 208)*.
Properties ▸	
Column display...	Set the column display for the **Determination overview** subwindow *(see Chapter 4.5.1.3, page 270)*.
Properties Curves 1 - 5	Set the properties for the **Curves 1 - 5** subwindow *(see Chapter 4.6.2, page 337)*.
Properties Results	Set the properties for the **Results** subwindow *(see Chapter 4.8.5, page 370)*.
Toolbar	Activates/deactivates the toolbar display.

4.1.3.5 Database - Determinations menu

Program part: **Database**

Comment...	Enter a comment on the selected determination *(see Chapter 4.5.2.2, page 274)*.
Search...	Opens the **Search - Database 'Name'** dialog window for searching for determinations *(see Chapter 4.5.2.3, page 275)*.
Filter ▸	
Last filter	Applies the most recently used quick or special filter *(see Chapter 4.5.2.4.2, page 278)*.
Quick filter	Quick filtering of the database with the content of the selected table cell *(see Chapter 4.5.2.4.3, page 278)*.
Special filter...	Opens the **Special filter - Database 'Name'** window for the definition of user-specific filters *(see Chapter 4.5.2.4.4, page 279)*.
Remove filter	Removes the current filter *(see Chapter 4.5.2.4.5, page 280)*.
Send to...	Send the selected determinations per e-mail *(see Chapter 4.5.2.6, page 321)*.
Export...	Export the selected determinations *(see Chapter 4.5.2.7, page 322)*.
Import...	Import the selected determinations *(see Chapter 4.5.2.8, page 323)*.
Show method...	Shows the method used for the focused determination *(see Chapter 4.5.2.12, page 326)*.
Show history	Shows all versions of the focused determination in the determination table *(see Chapter 4.5.2.13, page 327)*.
Make current	Makes the old version selected in the history view the current version once again *(see Chapter 4.5.2.14, page 327)*.
Show calibration curve...	Shows the calibration curve for the focused determination *(see Chapter 4.5.2.15, page 327)* (only for determinations with activated **CAL LOOP Opt**).
Control chart...	Shows the control chart and the statistical evaluation of the results of the selected determinations *(see Chapter 4.5.2.16, page 328)*.
Reprocess...	Reprocess the selected determinations *(see Chapter 4.5.2.5, page 283)*.

Delete	Deletes the selected determinations *(see Chapter 4.5.2.9, page 324)*.

4.1.3.6 Database - Tools menu

Program part: **Database**

Report templates ▸	
New ▸	
Form report...	Opens the **Report template** window with an empty form report *(see Chapter 4.4.1.3, page 219)*. This menu item is disabled as long as the database is empty.
Tabular report...	Opens the **Report template** window with an empty tabular report *(see Chapter 4.4.1.3, page 219)*.
Open...	Opens a report template for editing *(see Chapter 4.4.1.3, page 219)*. This menu item is disabled as long as the database is empty.
Manager...	Manage report templates *(see Chapter 4.4.1.1, page 217)*.
Templates ▸	
Control chart templates...	Manage templates for control charts *(see Chapter 4.4.2.1, page 257)*.
Export templates...	Manage export templates *(see Chapter 4.4.3.1, page 261)*.

4.1.3.7 Help menu

Program part: **Workplace / Database / Method / Configuration**

viva Help	Opens viva Help.
About	Displays information about the program and the installation.

4.1.4 Database - Toolbar

Program part: **Database**

	Open a database *(see Chapter 4.2.1, page 206)*.
	Close database *(see Chapter 4.2.6, page 208)*.
	Management of the determination databases *(see Chapter 4.3, page 209)*.

	Logs out user *(see Chapter 2.2.2, page 19)*.
	Copies the selected lines in the determination overview to the clipboard.
	Refreshes the determination overview *(see Chapter 4.5.2.1, page 274)*.
	Modify the layout of the loaded database view *(see Chapter 3.1.7.2, page 87)*.
	Load a saved database view *(see Chapter 3.1.7.3, page 88)*.
	Saves the loaded database view *(see Chapter 3.1.7.4, page 88)*.
	Splits the database window vertically and displays two databases side by side *(see Chapter 4.2.4, page 208)*.
	Splits the database window horizontally and displays two databases, one above the other *(see Chapter 4.2.5, page 208)*.
	Undoes the splitting of the database window *(see Chapter 4.2.4, page 208)*.
	Enter a comment on the selected determination *(see Chapter 4.5.2.2, page 274)*.
	Opens the **Search - Database 'Name'** dialog window for searching for determinations *(see Chapter 4.5.2.3, page 275)*.
	Applies the most recently used quick or special filter *(see Chapter 4.5.2.4.2, page 278)*.
	Quick filtering of the database with the content of the selected table cell *(see Chapter 4.5.2.4.3, page 278)*.
	Opens the **Special filter - Database 'Name'** window for the definition of user-specific filters *(see Chapter 4.5.2.4.4, page 279)*.
	Removes the current filter *(see Chapter 4.5.2.4.5, page 280)*.
	Imports the selected determinations *(see Chapter 4.5.2.8, page 323)*.
	Shows the method used for the focused determination *(see Chapter 4.5.2.12, page 326)*.

	Shows all versions of the focused determination in the determination table *(see Chapter 4.5.2.13, page 327)*.
	Makes the old version selected in the history view the current version once again *(see Chapter 4.5.2.14, page 327)*.
	Shows the calibration curve for the focused determination *(see Chapter 4.5.2.15, page 327)* (only for determinations with activated **CAL LOOP Opt**).
	Shows the control chart and the statistical evaluation of the results of the selected determinations *(see Chapter 4.5.2.16, page 328)*.
	Reprocess the selected determinations *(see Chapter 4.5.2.5, page 283)*.
	Deletes the selected determinations *(see Chapter 4.5.2.9, page 324)*.
	Opens a report template for editing *(see Chapter 4.4.1.3, page 219)*.
	Opens viva Help.

4.1.5 Database - Subwindow

Program part: **Database**

Selection

The following subwindows can be displayed in the main window:

- *Determination overview*
  Overview of the determinations saved in the database. This subwindow is permanently on display.
- *Curves 1 - 5*
  Shows curves for the focused determination.
- *Information*
  Shows information on the focused determination.
- *Results*
  Shows the results of the focused determination.

Display

The subwindows can be enlarged or made smaller to suit by dragging the separating bar between the windows.

By clicking on the ☐ button above at the right, the subwindows can be maximized so that only one subwindow is displayed in the main window. The original view of all subwindows is restored by clicking on the ☐ button in the maximized subwindow once again.

If you change the view of the subwindows, these changes will remain in effect when the database is closed and reopened.

4.1.6 Database - Functions

Program part: **Database**

The following functions can be carried out in the **Database** program part:

Views

- *Modifying the layout of the database view*
- *Loading a database view*
- *Saving a database view*
- *Renaming a database view*
- *Deleting a database view*

Database manager

- *Creating a new database*
- *Renaming a database*
- *Editing database properties*
- *Backing up a database*
- *Restoring a database*
- *Deleting a database*

Determinations

- *Overview of functions*

Templates

- *Editing report templates*
- *Editing templates for control charts*
- *Editing export templates*

4.1.7 Views

4.1.7.1 Views - General

Program part: **Workplace / Database / Configuration**

Definition

The contents and design of the main window in the **Workplace**, **Database** and **Configuration** program parts is called a **View**. The following elements belong to a view:

- Number, arrangement, sequence and size of the subwindows.
- Representation within the individual subwindows, i.e. column sequence, column width, sorting and filter.

Functions

The following functions are possible for views:

- *Changing the layout*
  Defining the number, arrangement and sequence of the subwindows for the current view.
- *Saving a view*
  Saving the current view.
- *Loading a view*
  Loading a saved view.
- *Renaming a view*
  Renaming a saved view.
- *Deleting a view*
  Deleting a saved view.

Saving automatically

The current view will be saved automatically when the program is closed if the corresponding option is activated under **Save on closing** in the **Configuration** program part under **Tools ▸ Options...** on the **Save** tab.

Loading automatically

By default, the view that is saved when the program is closed will be loaded automatically the next time that the program is opened. As an alternative, a default view that is loaded automatically the first time that the program part is opened can be defined for each user group.

By default, views are opened with the following subwindows with the very first program start:

- **Workplace**
  Run, **Method**, **Live display 1**, **Curves 1**
- **Database**
  Determination overview, **Curves 1**, **Information**, **Results**
- **Configuration**
  Devices, **Solutions**, **Dosing units**, **Sensors/Electrodes**

Export/import

Views can also be exported and imported. In this way these views can be exchanged between different client/server systems.

4.1.7.2 Changing the layout

Dialog window: **Workplace / Database / Configuration ▸ View ▸ Change layout... ▸ Change layout**

The **Change layout** dialog window is opened with the symbol or the **View ▸ Change layout...** menu item.

Select layout

Selection of a graphical symbol for the number and arrangement of the subwindows.

Selection	**'Selection of the possible combinations'**

Available subwindows

Display of the subwindows that are still available for being displayed in the view.

Selection	**'Selection of the subwindows'**

Displayed subwindows

Display of the subwindows that are shown in the view.

Selection	**'Subwindow'**

Adds the selected subwindow to the view.

Removes the selected subwindow from the view.

Moves the selected subwindow upward (modifies sequence).

Moves the selected subwindow downward (modifies sequence).

4.1.7.3 Loading a view

Dialog window: **Workplace / Database / Configuration ▸ View ▸ Load view... ▸ Load view**

The **Load view** dialog window is opened with the symbol or the **View ▸ Load view...** menu item.

Name

Name of the view to be loaded.

[Rename]

Rename the selected view.

[Delete]

Deletes the selected view.

[Load]

Loads the selected view.

4.1.7.4 Saving a view

Dialog window: **Workplace / Database / Configuration ▸ View ▸ Save view... ▸ Save view**

The **Save view** dialog window is opened with the symbol or the **View ▸ Save view...** menu item.

Name

Name under which the view is to be saved.

[Rename]

Rename the selected view.

[Delete]

Deletes the selected view.

[Save]

Saves the view under the given name. The saved views are globally valid and available for client/server systems.

4.1.7.5 Renaming a view

Dialog window: **Workplace / Database / Configuration ▸ View ▸ Load view... ▸ Load view ▸ [Rename] ▸ Rename view**

To be able to rename a view, either open the **Load view** or the **Save view** dialog window and click on the **[Rename]** button. The **Rename view** window opens afterwards.

Rename view 'Name' to

Entry of a new name for the view.

Entry	**50 characters**

4.1.7.6 Deleting a view

Function: **Workplace / Database / Configuration ▸ View ▸ Load/save view... ▸ [Delete]**

To delete a view, open either the **Load view** or **Save view** dialog window and press the **[Delete]** button. The delete procedure must then be confirmed.

4.2 Database display

4.2.1 Opening a database

Dialog window: **Database ▸ File ▸ Open... ▸ Open database**

The icon or the **File ▸ Open...** menu item opens the **Open database** window, in which one of the databases available on the server (or on the local server) can be selected for opening. The names of all of the available databases are displayed in this window; the additional information is loaded afterwards. All of the databases are then displayed, even if the user does not have read permissions.

Database table

The database table contains information concerning all determination databases. The table cannot be edited. The table can be sorted according to the selected column in ascending or descending order by clicking on the column title (columns **Name**, **Number of records**, **Size**, **Readable**, **Editable**, **Comment**).

Name

Name of the database.

Number of records

Shows the number of records in the database.

Size

Shows the size of the database in KB.

Readable

Shows whether or not the database can be read by the user currently logged in.

Editable

Shows whether or not the database can be edited by the user currently logged in.

Comment

Shows comments about the database.

Opening a database

Database name

Name of the database to be opened. If a database is selected from the table, the name of the database will be entered automatically in this field. It can, however, also be entered manually.

Entry	**50 characters**

[Open]

Opens the selected database and shows its data records in the determination overview. The database name is displayed in the title bar of the program; the number of currently opened databases is displayed in the left upper corner of the database icon.

NOTE

A maximum of four databases can be opened, but only two can be displayed at the same time. Databases that are open at the time the program is exited will be opened automatically the next time the program is started.

4.2.2 Selecting a database

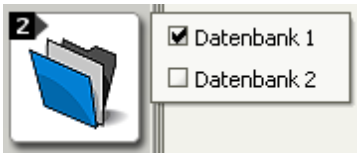
Program part: **Database**

The number of currently opened databases is displayed in the upper left corner of the database icon. If two or more databases are opened, then these databases, which can be displayed either next to one another or one above the other in the main window, can be selected with the aid of the database icon.

No database is opened. **No database loaded** is displayed in the main window.

A database is opened and is displayed in the main window.

Two databases are opened. Normally only one database is displayed in the main window, but the option exists of displaying two databases at once, either next to one another or one above the other.



A menu with the names of all the currently opened databases is displayed by clicking on the database icon with either the left or right mouse button. The databases displayed in the main window are then marked with a checkmark. Clicking on the desired database displays it in the main window in the place of the previously selected one.

4.2.3 Displaying a single database

Menu item: **Database ▸ View ▸ Unsplit**

In the default settings, the most recently opened database is displayed by itself in the main window. If the display of two databases is enabled, then the icon or the **View ▸ Unsplit** menu item can be used to switch back to the display of just one single database.

4.2.4 Displaying databases next to one another

Menu item: **Database ▸ View ▸ Split vertically**

Two databases are displayed next to one another in the main window with the icon or the **View ▸ Split vertically** menu item.

4.2.5 Displaying databases one above the other

Menu item: **Database ▸ View ▸ Split horizontally**

Two databases are displayed one above the other in the main window with the icon or the **View ▸ Split horizontally** menu item.

4.2.6 Closing a database

Menu items: **Database ▸ File ▸ Close / Close all**

Closing a single database

The icon or the **File ▸ Close** menu item can be used to close the focused database.

Closing all databases

All the opened databases are closed with the **File ▸ Close all** menu item.

4.3 Managing databases

4.3.1 Managing databases

Dialog window: **Database** ▸ **File** ▸ **Database manager...** ▸ **Database manager**

The icon or the **File** ▸ **Database manager...** menu item is used to open the **Database manager** window, in which a user with corresponding access rights can manage databases.

Database table

The database table contains information concerning all determination databases. The table cannot be edited. The table can be sorted according to the selected column (columns **Name**, **Number of records**, **Size**, **Last backup**, **Next backup** and **Comment**) in either ascending or descending order by clicking on the column title.

Name

Name of the database.

Number of records

Shows the number of records in the database.

Size

Shows the size of the database in KB.

Last backup

Shows the date and time of the last database backup.

Next backup

Shows the date and time at which the next backup is to be carried out.

Comment

Shows comments about the database.

Window menus and functions

The **[Edit]** menu beneath the database table contains the following menu items:

New...	Create a new database *(see Chapter 4.3.2, page 210)*.
Delete	Deletes the selected database *(see Chapter 4.3.4, page 211)*.
Rename...	Rename the selected database *(see Chapter 4.3.3, page 210)*.

[Properties]

Opens the **Database manager** window for editing the database selected in the table *(see Chapter 4.3.5.1, page 211)*.

[Backup]

Opens the **Backup the database 'Name'** window for backing up the database selected in the table *(see Chapter 4.3.6, page 215)*.

[Restore]

Opens the **Restore databases** window for restoring backed-up databases *(see Chapter 4.3.7, page 216)*.

[Close]

Closes the **Database manager** window.

4.3.2 Creating a new database

Dialog window: **Database ▸ File ▸ Database manager... ▸ Database manager ▸ [Edit] ▸ New... ▸ New database**

The **[Edit] ▸ New...** menu item is used to open the **New database** dialog window, in which a name for the new database must be entered.

Name

Name of the new database.

Entry	**50 characters**
Default value	**New database #**

NOTE

The database name must be unique in the entire client/server system.

The **Properties - Database - 'Database name'** dialog window opens for editing the database properties with **[OK]**.

4.3.3 Renaming a database

Dialog window: **Database ▸ File ▸ Database manager... ▸ Database manager ▸ [Edit] ▸ Rename... ▸ Rename database**

The **[Edit] ▸ Rename...** menu item is used to open the **Rename database** window for renaming the selected database.

Rename database 'Name' to

Entry of the new database name.

Entry	**50 characters**

NOTE

The database name must be unique in the entire client/server system.

4.3.4 Deleting a database

Menu item: **Database ▸ File ▸ Database manager... ▸ Database manager ▸ [Edit] ▸ Delete**

The **[Edit] ▸ Delete** menu item is used to delete the selected database.

NOTE

Databases that are open cannot be deleted.

4.3.5 Database properties

4.3.5.1 Database properties - Overview

Dialog window: **Database ▸ File ▸ Database manager... ▸ Database manager ▸ [Properties] ▸ Properties - Database - 'Database name'**

The properties for a database are set on the following tabs:

- *General*
  General information about the database.
- *Access permissions*
  Database access permissions for user groups.
- *Backup*
  Definition of backup monitoring and automatic backups.
- *Monitoring*
  Definition of database monitoring.

4.3.5.2 Database properties - General

Tab: **Database ▸ File ▸ Database manager... ▸ Database manager ▸ [Properties] ▸ Properties - Database - 'Database name' ▸ General**

General information about the database.

Comment

Freely definable comments about the database.

Entry	**250 characters**

Number of records

Shows the number of records in the database.

Size

Shows the size of the database in KB.

Created

Shows the date and time when the database was created.

Created by

Shows the user (short name) who created the database.

Modified

Shows the date and time of the last modification of the database properties.

Modified by

Shows the name of the user (short name) who carried out the modifications.

4.3.5.3 Database properties - Access rights

Tab: **Database** ▸ **File** ▸ **Database manager...** ▸ **Database manager** ▸ **[Properties]** ▸ **Properties - Database - 'Database name'** ▸ **Access rights**

Database access permissions for user groups.

User group

Shows the user groups defined in the user administration.

Read

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Activates/deactivates the permission to open the database. The database can only be displayed but not modified (records cannot be deleted or reprocessed).

Edit

on | off (Default value: **off**)

Activates/deactivates the permission to edit the database. Records can be modified or deleted.

NOTE

If access for editing is activated, then access rights for reading will also automatically be activated. If access for reading is deactivated, then access rights for editing will also automatically be deactivated.

4.3.5.4 Database properties - Backup

Tab: **Database** ▸ **File** ▸ **Database manager...** ▸ **Database manager** ▸ **[Properties]** ▸ **Properties - Database - 'Database name'** ▸ **Backup**

Definition of backup monitoring and automatic backups.

Backup monitoring

on | off (Default value: **off**)

Activates/deactivates the backup monitoring for the selected database. If the **Backup monitoring** check box is enabled, then the **Next backup** field in the database table will be highlighted in **red** when the interval time elapses.

Last backup

Shows the date and time of the last database backup.

Next backup

Date on which the next backup must take place. This date can be selected by clicking on ... in the **Select date** dialog window.

Entry	**Date selection**
Default value	**Last backup + 1 month**

Interval

Entry of the interval for the backup monitoring. After each automatically or manually triggered backup, the interval entered here will be added automatically to the **Last backup**, and the **Next backup** field will be automatically adjusted accordingly.

Input range	**1 - 999**
Default value	**1**
Selection	**day(s)** | **week(s)** | **Month(s)** | **year(s)**
Default value	**Month(s)**

Start backup automatically

on | off (Default value: **off**)

Automatic start of the backup for the database in the defined **Backup directory**.

Backup directory

Selection of a directory predefined in the **Program administration** for the automatic backup.

Selection	**Selection of the backup directory** | **Default backup directory**
Default value	**Default backup directory**

NOTE

Make sure that you have read and write permission for the selected directory.

4.3.5.5 Database properties - Monitoring

Tab: **Database ▸ File ▸ Database manager... ▸ Database manager ▸ [Properties] ▸ Properties - Database - 'Database name' ▸ Monitoring**

Definition of database monitoring.

Monitoring size

on | off (Default value: **off**)

Activates/deactivates size monitoring for the selected database. If this check box is activated, then the **Size** field in the database table will be highlighted in **red** when the limit value has been exceeded. At the same time, a corresponding message also appears when the database is opened.

Maximum size

Maximum permitted database size in MB.

Input range	**1 - 2,147,483,647 MB**
Default value	**5000 MB**

Monitoring number of records

on | off (Default value: **off**)

Activates/deactivates the monitoring of the number of records for the selected database. If this check box is activated, then the **Number of records** field in the database table will be highlighted in **red** when the limit value has been exceeded. At the same time, a corresponding message also appears when the database is opened.

Monitoring size

Maximum permitted number of records for database.

Input range	**1 - 2,147,483,647**
Default value	**1,000**

4.3.6 Backing up a database manually

Dialog window: **Database ▸ File ▸ Database manager... ▸ Database manager ▸ [Backup] ▸ Backup database**

[Backup] is used to open the **Backup database** dialog window:

Backup target

Backup directory

Selection of a directory predefined in the program administration for the backup.

Selection	**Selection of the backup directory** | **Default backup directory**
Default value	**Default backup directory**

NOTE

Make sure that you have read and write permission for the selected directory.

Backup name

Selection of an already existing name or entry of a new name for the backup file. If an existing backup file is selected, it will be overwritten.

Entry	**50 characters**
Default value	**Backup ##**

NOTE

If the backup directory is on a network drive, the backup date should be added manually to the **Backup name** because the backup date information is not available when the data is restored.

[Start]

Starts manual database backup. After the start, a progress bar appears in the window. The dialog window closes automatically once the backup has been completed.

4.3.7 Restoring a database

Dialog window: **Database ▸ File ▸ Database manager... ▸ Database manager ▸ [Restore] ▸ Restore databases**

The **Restore databases** dialog window is opened with **[Restore]**:

Backup directory

Selection of a directory that is predefined in the **Program administration** and in which the backed-up databases are located.

Selection	**'Name of the backup directory' | Default backup directory**
Default value	**Default backup directory**

Backup name

Selection of a backup file.

Selection	**Selection of backup files**

Backup date

Shows the time at which the database was backed up. This information is not available if the backup file is located on a network drive.

Database name

Shows the name of the database. This information is not available if the backup file is located on a network drive.

Number of records

Shows the number of records in the database. This information is not available if the backup file is located on a network drive.

Size

Shows the size of the database in KB.

Save as

Name under which the database is to be restored.

Entry	**50 characters**
Default value	**New database ##**

[Start]

Starts database restoring. After the start, a progress bar appears in the window. The dialog window closes automatically once the backup has been completed.

NOTE

Existing databases cannot be overwritten, i.e., they must first be deleted so that the database can be restored under its old name.

4.4 Templates

4.4.1 Report templates

4.4.1.1 Managing report templates

4.4.1.1.1 Managing report templates

Dialog window: **Database ▸ Tools ▸ Report templates ▸ Manager... ▸ Report template manager**

The **Report template manager** window is opened with the **Tools ▸ Report templates ▸ Manager...** menu item.

List of report templates

The list of report templates contains information about all the saved report templates. The table cannot be edited. The table can be sorted according to the selected column (columns **Name**, **Saved**, **Saved by**, **Comment**) in either ascending or descending order by clicking on the column title.

Name

Name of the report template.

Saved

Date and time when the report template was saved.

Saved by

Short name of the user who saved the report template.

Comment

Comment on the report template.

Window menus

The **[Edit]** menu beneath the list of report templates contains the following menu items:

Rename...	Rename the selected report template *(see Chapter 4.4.1.1.2, page 218)*.
Copy	Copies the selected report template(s) *(see Chapter 4.4.1.1.3, page 218)*.

Delete...	Deletes the selected report template(s) *(see Chapter 4.4.1.1.4, page 218)*.
Export...	Export the selected report template(s) *(see Chapter 4.4.1.1.5, page 218)*.
Import...	Import report template(s) *(see Chapter 4.4.1.1.6, page 219)*.

4.4.1.1.2 Renaming report templates

Dialog window: **Database ▸ Tools ▸ Report templates ▸ Manager... ▸ Report template manager ▸ [Edit] ▸ Rename... ▸ Rename report template**

The **[Edit] ▸ Rename...** menu item in the **Report template manager** window opens the **Rename report template** window for renaming the selected report template.

Rename report template 'Name' to

Entry of the new name for the report template.

Entry	**50 characters**

NOTE

The name of the report template must be unique throughout the entire client/server system.

4.4.1.1.3 Copying report templates

Menu item: **Database ▸ Tools ▸ Report templates ▸ Manager... ▸ Report template manager ▸ [Edit] ▸ Copy**

The **[Edit] ▸ Copy** menu item in the **Report template manager** window copies the selected report templates under the name **Copy of 'Report template name'**.

4.4.1.1.4 Deleting report templates

Menu item: **Database ▸ Tools ▸ Report templates ▸ Manager... ▸ Report template manager ▸ [Edit] ▸ Delete...**

The **[Edit] ▸ Delete...** menu item in the **Report template manager** window deletes the selected report templates.

4.4.1.1.5 Exporting report templates

Dialog window: **Database ▸ Tools ▸ Report templates ▸ Manager... ▸ Report template manager ▸ [Edit] ▸ Export... ▸ Select directory for export**

The **[Edit] ▸ Export...** menu item in the **Report template manager** window exports the selected report templates, each one into a file with the name **'Name'.vrep**. The **Select directory for export** dialog window opens, in which the directory for export must be selected.

4.4.1.1.6 Importing report templates

Dialog window: **Database** ▸ **Tools** ▸ **Report templates** ▸ **Manager...** ▸ **Report template manager** ▸ **[Edit]** ▸ **Import...** ▸ **Select files to import**

The **[Edit]** ▸ **Import...** menu item in the **Report template manager** window opens the **Select files to import** dialog window, in which the report templates to be imported must be selected. These report templates are then imported.

4.4.1.2 Creating new report templates

Menu item: **Database** ▸ **Tools** ▸ **Report templates** ▸ **New**

New form report

The **Report template - New form report** program window is opened with an empty report template (which can then be edited) with the **Tools** ▸ **Report templates** ▸ **New** ▸ **Form report...** menu item.

In the **form report**, the report section always includes the whole area between the header and the footer. This means that at least one page will always be output for each determination.

New tabular report

The **Report template - New tabular report** program window is opened with an empty report template (which can then be edited) with the **Tools** ▸ **Report templates** ▸ **New** ▸ **Tabular report...** menu item.

In the **tabular report**, the report section can be set with the mouse. For each data set, one such report section will be filled with data and placed row by row on the page. Tabular reports from several determinations can thus be created in this way.

4.4.1.3 Opening report templates

Dialog window: **Database** ▸ **Tools** ▸ **Report templates** ▸ **Open...** ▸ **Open report template**

The icon or the **Tools** ▸ **Report templates** ▸ **Open...** menu item is used to open the **Open report template** window, in which one of the globally available report templates can be selected and opened.

List of report templates

The list of report templates contains information about all the saved report templates. The table cannot be edited. The table can be sorted according to the selected column (columns **Name**, **Saved**, **Saved by**, **Comment**) in either ascending or descending order by clicking on the column title.

Name

Name of the report template.

Saved

Date and time when the report template was saved.

Saved by

Short name of the user who saved the report template.

Comment

Comment on the report template.

Open report template

Name

Name of the report template to be opened. If a report template is selected from the table, the name will be entered automatically in this field. It can, however, also be entered manually.

Entry	**50 characters**

[Open]

Opens the **Report template** program window, in which the selected report template is shown and can be edited.

4.4.1.4 Editing report templates

4.4.1.4.1 Report template - General

4.4.1.4.1.1 Report template - Overview

Program window: **Database ▸ Report template - 'Name'**

Which determination data and which other items (e.g. text fields, images, graphics elements) are to be output in a report is defined in report templates. The templates can be created or edited in their own program window and then saved globally under a unique name. They are used for the automatic output of reports in determinations or for manual report output from the database.

There are two basically different types of report templates:

- **Form report**
  In the form report, the report section always includes the whole area between the header and the footer. This means that at least one page will always be output for each determination.
- **Tabular report**
  In the tabular report, the report section can be set with the mouse. For each data set, one such report section will be filled with data and placed row by row on the page. Tabular reports from several determinations can thus be created in this way.

4.4.1.4.1.2 Report template - User interface

Program window: **Database ▸ Report template - 'Name'**

Elements

The user interface of the **Report template - 'Name'** program window comprises the following elements:

- *Menu bar*
- *General toolbar*
- *Module-specific toolbar*
- *Module bar*
- *Main window*

4.4.1.4.1.3 Report template - Menu bar

4.4.1.4.1.3.1 Report template - Main menu

Dialog window: **Database ▸ Tools ▸ Report templates ▸ Open... ▸ Open report template ▸ [Open] ▸ Report template - 'Name'**

The menu bar in the **Report template - 'Name'** dialog window contains the following main menu items:

- *File*
  Saving report templates, page setup, page preview, closing window.
- *Edit*
  Undoing, redoing, cutting, copying, pasting, deleting, entering comment.
- *View*
  Updating view, page navigation.
- *Insert*
  Inserting pages.
- *Tools*
  Options.
- *Help*
  Opening program help.

4.4.1.4.1.3.2 Report template - File menu

Dialog window: **Database ▸ Tools ▸ Report templates ▸ Open... ▸ Open report template ▸ [Open] ▸ Report template - 'Name' ▸ File**

Save	Saves the opened report template *(see Chapter 4.4.1.4.2.11, page 234)*.
Save as...	Save the opened report template under a new name *(see Chapter 4.4.1.4.2.11, page 234)*.
Page setup...	Set up the page settings for the report template *(see Chapter 4.4.1.4.2.2, page 226)*.

Page preview	Page preview of the report template with the data of the selected determination *(see Chapter 4.4.1.4.2.8, page 231)*.
Close	Closes the **Report template - 'Name'** program window.

4.4.1.4.1.3.3 Report template - Edit menu

Dialog window: **Database** ▸ **Tools** ▸ **Report templates** ▸ **Open...** ▸ **Open report template** ▸ **[Open]** ▸ **Report template - 'Name'** ▸ **Edit**

Undo:	Undoes the last action.
Redo:	Redoes the undone action.
Cut	Cuts the highlighted items and copies them to the clipboard *(see Chapter 4.4.1.4.2.6, page 230)*.
Copy	Copies the selected items to the clipboard *(see Chapter 4.4.1.4.2.6, page 230)*.
Paste	Pastes the highlighted items from the clipboard *(see Chapter 4.4.1.4.2.6, page 230)*.
Delete	Deletes the highlighted items *(see Chapter 4.4.1.4.2.6, page 230)*.
Comment	Enters a comment on the report template *(see Chapter 4.4.1.4.2.9, page 232)*.

4.4.1.4.1.3.4 Report template - View menu

Dialog window: **Database** ▸ **Tools** ▸ **Report templates** ▸ **Open...** ▸ **Open report template** ▸ **[Open]** ▸ **Report template - 'Name'** ▸ **View**

Update	Updates the view.
First page	Shows the first page of the report template *(see Chapter 4.4.1.4.2.4, page 229)*.
Previous page	Shows the previous page of the report template *(see Chapter 4.4.1.4.2.4, page 229)*.
Next page	Shows the next page of the report template *(see Chapter 4.4.1.4.2.4, page 229)*.
Last page	Shows the last page of the report template *(see Chapter 4.4.1.4.2.4, page 229)*.

4.4.1.4.1.3.5 Report template - Insert menu

Dialog window: **Database** ▸ **Tools** ▸ **Report templates** ▸ **Open...** ▸ **Open report template** ▸ **[Open]** ▸ **Report template - 'Name'** ▸ **Insert**

Page before	Inserts a new page before the page shown *(see Chapter 4.4.1.4.2.4, page 229)*.
Page after	Inserts a new page after the page shown *(see Chapter 4.4.1.4.2.4, page 229)*.

4.4.1.4.1.3.6 Report template - Tools menu

Dialog window: **Database** ▸ **Tools** ▸ **Report templates** ▸ **Open...** ▸ **Open report template** ▸ **[Open]** ▸ **Report template - 'Name'** ▸ **Tools**

Options...	Set options for the report template *(see Chapter 4.4.1.4.2.10, page 233)*.

4.4.1.4.1.3.7 Report template - Help menu

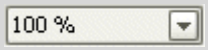
Dialog window: **Database** ▸ **Tools** ▸ **Report templates** ▸ **Open...** ▸ **Open report template** ▸ **[Open]** ▸ **Report template - 'Name'** ▸ **Help**

viva Help	Opens viva Help.

4.4.1.4.1.4 Report template - General toolbar

Program window: **Database** ▸ **Report template - 'Name'**

	Saves the opened report template *(see Chapter 4.4.1.4.2.11, page 234)*.
	Page preview of the report template with the data of the selected determination *(see Chapter 4.4.1.4.2.8, page 231)*.
	PDF file output of the report template with the data of the selected determination.
	Undoes the last action.
	Redoes the undone action.
	Cuts the highlighted items and copies them to the clipboard *(see Chapter 4.4.1.4.2.6, page 230)*.
	Copies the selected items to the clipboard *(see Chapter 4.4.1.4.2.6, page 230)*.
	Pastes the highlighted items from the clipboard *(see Chapter 4.4.1.4.2.6, page 230)*.
	Deletes the highlighted items *(see Chapter 4.4.1.4.2.6, page 230)*.

	Selection of the zoom level *(see Chapter 4.4.1.4.2.7, page 231)*.
	Activates/deactivates the grid display *(see Chapter 4.4.1.4.2.10, page 233)*.
	Activates/deactivates snapping to grid *(see Chapter 4.4.1.4.2.10, page 233)*.

4.4.1.4.1.5 Report template - Module-specific toolbar

Program window: **Database** ▸ **Report template - 'Name'**

Depending on the module selected in the report template, other icons and input fields, with which the properties of these modules can be directly edited, are shown below the general toolbar *(see Chapter 4.4.1.4.1.6, page 224)*.

4.4.1.4.1.6 Report template - Module bar

Program window: **Database** ▸ **Report template - 'Name'**

	If this option is enabled, then modules in the report template can be selected, reduced/enlarged and moved *(see Chapter 4.4.1.4.2.6, page 230)*.
	If this option is enabled, then **text fields** can be inserted in the report template *(see Chapter 4.4.1.4.3.1, page 235)*.
	If this option is enabled, then **data fields** can be inserted in the report template *(see Chapter 4.4.1.4.3.2, page 236)*.
	If this option is enabled, then **date fields**, in which the actual date is entered, can be inserted in the report template *(see Chapter 4.4.1.4.3.3, page 238)*.
	If this option is enabled, then **time fields**, in which the actual time is entered, can be inserted in the report template *(see Chapter 4.4.1.4.3.4, page 240)*.
	If this option is enabled, then fields in which the **page number** is entered can be inserted in the report template *(see Chapter 4.4.1.4.3.5, page 241)*.
	If this option is enabled, then fields in which the **number of pages** is entered can be inserted in the report template *(see Chapter 4.4.1.4.3.6, page 243)*.
	If this option is enabled, then **fixed reports** can be inserted in the report template *(see Chapter 4.4.1.4.3.7, page 245)*.

	If this option is enabled, then **group fields** can be inserted in the report template *(see Chapter 4.4.1.4.3.8, page 246)*.
	If this option is enabled, then **result tables** can be inserted in the report template *(see Chapter 4.4.1.4.3.9, page 247)*.
	If this option is enabled, then **images** can be inserted in the report template *(see Chapter 4.4.1.4.3.10, page 249)*.
	If this option is enabled, then **lines** can be inserted in the report template *(see Chapter 4.4.1.4.3.11, page 250)*.
	If this option is enabled, then **rectangles** can be inserted in the report template *(see Chapter 4.4.1.4.3.12, page 252)*.
	If this option is enabled, then **curves** can be inserted in the report template *(see Chapter 4.4.1.4.3.13, page 253)*.
	If this option is enabled, then **calibration curves** can be inserted in the report template *(see Chapter 4.4.1.4.3.14, page 255)*.

4.4.1.4.2 Report template - Functions

4.4.1.4.2.1 Report template - Function overview

Program window: **Report template - 'Name'**

The following functions can be carried out in the **Report template - 'Name'** program window:

- *Page setup*
- *Defining sections in main window*
- *Inserting report pages*
- *Inserting a module*
- *Editing a module*
- *Zooming*
- *Showing the page preview*
- *Entering comments on report templates*
- *Defining options for report templates*
- *Saving a report template*

4.4.1.4.2.2 Report template - Page setup

Program window: **Report template - 'Name'** ▸ **File** ▸ **Page setup...** ▸ **Page setup**

The **File** ▸ **Page setup...** menu item in the **Report template - 'Name'** window opens the **Page setup** dialog window, in which the report format settings can be made.

General

only for form report

Settings

Selection	**Apply to current page** | **Apply to all pages**
Default value	**Apply to current page**

Apply to current page
The page settings are applied only to the currently selected report page.

Apply to all pages
The page settings are applied to all report pages.

Page format

Page format

Selection of the paper size. The width and height of the paper can be defined with **User-defined**.

Selection	**A4** | **Letter** | **Legal** | **User-defined**
Default value	**A4**

Width

Width of the paper size. This parameter can be edited only if **Page format** = **User-defined**.

Input range	**0.0 - 499.0 mm**
Default value	**210.0 mm**

Height

Height of the paper size. This parameter can be edited only if **Page format** = **User-defined**.

Input range	**0.0 - 499.0 mm**
Default value	**297.0 mm**

Orientation

Selection of the page layout.

Selection	**Portrait** | **Landscape**
Default value	**Portrait**

Page margins

Top

Upper page margin.

Input range	**0.0 - 499.0 mm**
Default value	**15.0 mm**

Bottom

Lower page margin.

Input range	**0.0 - 499.0 mm**
Default value	**15.0 mm**

Left

Left-hand page margin.

Input range	**0.0 - 499.0 mm**
Default value	**20.0 mm**

Right

Right-hand page margin.

Input range	**0.0 - 499.0 mm**
Default value	**20.0 mm**

Layout

Header

Height of the header.

Input range	**0.0 - 499.0 mm**
Default value	**15.0 mm**

Footer

Height of the footer.

Input range	**0.0 - 499.0 mm**
Default value	**15.0 mm**

Determination height

Height of the section for a single determination on a tabular report.

only for tabular report

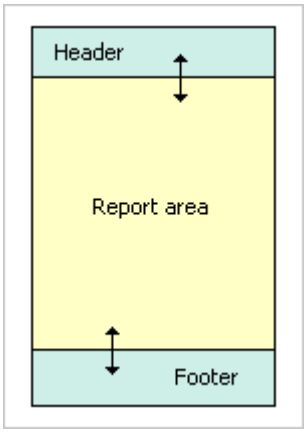
Input range	**0.0 - 499.0 mm**
Default value	**25.0 mm**

4.4.1.4.2.3 Report template - Defining sections

Program window: **Report template - 'Name'**

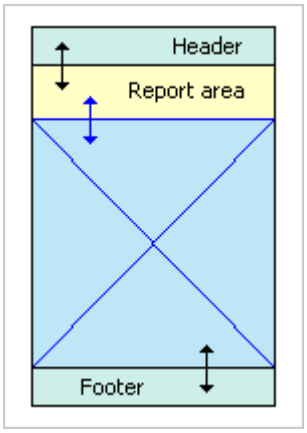
Defining sections for the form report

The header, footer and report sections can be enlarged or reduced with the left mouse button.



Defining sections for the tabular report

The header, footer and report sections can be enlarged or reduced with the left mouse button.



NOTE

If a page break is to be prevented within the report section, then the height of the report section must be selected in such a way that there will be precisely the amount of space required for a whole-number multiple of report sections between the header and the footer.

4.4.1.4.2.4 Report template - Inserting pages

Menu item: **Report template - 'Name' ▸ Insert ▸ Page before / Page after**

Inserting page before

The **Insert ▸ Page before** menu item in the **Report template** program window is used to insert a new, empty report page before the report page shown.

Inserting page after

The **Insert ▸ Page after** menu item in the **Report template** program window is used to insert a new, empty report page after the report page shown.

Navigating

In report templates with several pages, the navigation bar can be used to switch to the required page.

Jump to first page.

Jump to previous page.

Jump to next page.

Jump to last page.

NOTE

It is not possible to insert pages in templates for tabular reports.

4.4.1.4.2.5 Report template - Inserting modules

Program window: **Report template - 'Name'**

In order to insert a module into a report template, the corresponding icon must be selected on the module bar and then placed on the report template by creating a field with the left mouse button. The properties window for the corresponding module opens automatically afterwards.

Form report

The following modules can be inserted in a form report:

- **Header**
  Text, *data*, *date*, *time*, *page number*, *number of pages*, *image*, *line*, *rectangle*
- **Report section**
  Text, *data*, *date*, *time*, *fixed report*, *result table*, *image*, *line*, *rectangle*, *curve*, *calibration curve*, *group*
- **Footer**
  Text, *data*, *date*, *time*, *page number*, *number of pages*, *image*, *line*, *rectangle*

Tabular report

The following modules can be inserted in a tabular report:

- **Header**
  Text, *date*, *time*, *page number*, *number of pages*, *image*, *line*, *rectangle*
- **Report section**
  Text, *data*, *date*, *time*, *image*, *line*, *rectangle*, *curve*
- **Footer**
  Text, *date*, *time*, *page number*, *number of pages*, *image*, *line*, *rectangle*

4.4.1.4.2.6 Report template - Editing modules

Program window: **Report template - 'Name'**

Activating the selection

This icon in the module bar must be activated in order to be able to select modules in a report template for editing.

Selecting a single module

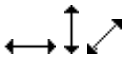
Single modules are selected with a left click. This automatically shows the corresponding properties of the module below the toolbar.

Selecting several modules

Several modules are selected by creating a frame around the required modules with the left mouse button.

Moving, reducing, enlarging modules

When this cursor icon appears, the selected modules can be moved about on the report template with the left mouse button pressed down.



When one of these cursor icons appears, the selected modules can be reduced or enlarged, respectively, on the report template with the left mouse button pressed down.

Cutting, copying, pasting, deleting modules

Cuts the selected modules and copies them to the clipboard.

Copies the selected modules to the clipboard.

Pastes modules from the clipboard.

Deletes selected modules.

Editing module properties

Opens the properties window for the selected module. Alternatively, the properties can also be edited directly below the toolbar.

4.4.1.4.2.7 Report template - Zooming

Program window: **Report template - 'Name'**

The required zoom factor for showing the report template can be selected in increments of **25%** from **25%** to **400%** with this list box on the toolbar.

4.4.1.4.2.8 Report template - Page preview

Preview window: **Report template - 'Name'** ▸ **File** ▸ **Page preview** ▸ **Report preview**

The icon or the **File** ▸ **Page preview** menu item in the **Report template - 'Name'** program window is used to open the **Report preview** window, in which a page preview of the report template is displayed with the data of the determinations selected in the determination overview.

Functions

Outputs the displayed report as a PDF file.

Select the required zoom factor for displaying the report preview; range **25%** to **400%** in increments of **25%**.

Selecting a determination

If several determinations have been selected for the report display, then the **Determination** navigation bar can be used to switch to the required determination.

Jump to first determination.

Jump to previous determination.

Jump to next determination.

Jump to last determination.

Selecting a report page

In reports with several pages, the **Page** navigation bar can be used to switch to the required page.

Jump to first page.

Jump to previous page.

Jump to next page.

Jump to last page.

4.4.1.4.2.9 Report template - Comment

Dialog window: **Report template - 'Name' ▸ Edit ▸ Comment ▸ Report template comment**

The **Report template comment** window, in which comments on the opened report template can be entered, is opened with the icon or the **Edit ▸ Comment** menu item in the **Report template - 'Name'** program window.

Report template comment

Comment on the report template shown in the list of report templates.

Entry	**1,000 characters**

4.4.1.4.2.10 Report template - Options

Dialog window: **Report template - 'Name'** ▸ **Tools** ▸ **Options...** ▸ **Options for report templates**

The **Options for report templates** dialog window, in which various settings for the report template can be defined, is opened with the **Tools** ▸ **Options...** menu item in the **Report template - 'Name'** program window.

Unit

Unit

Selection of the unit for the report templates.

Selection	**mm** | **cm** | **inch**
Default value	**mm**

Grid

X distance

Grid distance in x direction.

Input range	**1.0 - 100.0 mm**
Default value	**5.0 mm**

Y distance

Grid distance in y direction.

Input range	**1.0 - 100.0 mm**
Default value	**5.0 mm**

Display grid

on | off (Default value: **off**)

Activates/deactivates the grid display on the report template.

Snap at grid

on | off (Default value: **off**)

Activates/deactivates snapping to grid on the report template.

Default font

Font

Selection of the default font for the report templates.

Selection	**Arial** | **Windows fonts**
Default value	**Arial**

4.4.1.4.2.11 Report template - Saving

Dialog window: **Report template - 'Name' ▸ File ▸ Save / Save as... ▸ Save report template**

The icon or the **File ▸ Save** menu item is used to save an existing opened report template again under its own name without opening the **Save report template** window.

When saving a newly created report template with the **File ▸ Save** menu item or when saving an existing report template with the **File ▸ Save as...** menu item, the **Save report template** window, in which a name for the report template can be entered or selected, is opened.

List of report templates

The list of report templates contains information about all the saved report templates. The table cannot be edited. The table can be sorted according to the selected column in ascending or descending order by clicking on the column title (**Name**, **Saved**, **Saved by**, **Comment** column).

Name

Name of the report template.

Saved

Date and time when the report template was saved.

Saved by

Short name of the user who saved the report template.

Comment

Comment on the report template.

Saving the report template

Name

Entry of the name under which the report template is to be saved.

Entry	**50 characters**

NOTE

The name of the report template must be unique throughout the entire client/server system.

[Save]

Saves the report template under the required name.

4.4.1.4.3 Report template - Modules

4.4.1.4.3.1 Report template - Text field

Program window: **Database ▸ Tools ▸ Report templates ▸ New ▸ Form report... ▸ Report template - New form report**

Text fields are used for outputting any texts in the report.

Inserting

In order to insert a text field into a report template, the corresponding icon must be selected on the module bar and then placed on the report template by creating a field with the left mouse button.

Properties - Text field

X pos.

X position within the permitted range.

Input range	**0.0000 - (max. page width) mm**

Y pos.

Y position within the permitted range.

Input range	**0.0000 - (max. page height) mm**

Width

Width of the text field.

Input range	**0.0000 - (max. page width) mm**

Height

Height of the text field.

Input range	**0.0000 - (max. page height) mm**

Selection of the available Windows fonts.

Font size in pt.

Color selection.

Bold.

Italic.

Underlined.

Left-justified.

Centered.

Right-justified.

Activates/deactivates line break for multi-line text fields.

Fills the field with dots.

Text

Text input for the text field.

4.4.1.4.3.2 Report template - Data field

Program window: **Database** ▸ **Tools** ▸ **Report templates** ▸ **New** ▸ **Form report...** ▸ **Report template - New form report**

Data fields are used for outputting determination data in a report.

Inserting

In order to insert a data field into a report template the corresponding icon must be selected on the module bar and then placed on the report template by creating a field with the left mouse button.

Properties - Data field

X pos.

X position within the permitted range.

Input range	**0.0000 - (max. page width) mm**

Y pos.

Y position within the permitted range.

Input range	**0.0000 - (max. page height) mm**

Width

Width of data field.

Input range	**0.0000 - (max. page width) mm**

Height

Height of data field.

Input range	**0.0000 - (max. page height) mm**

Selection of the available Windows fonts.

Font size in pt.

Color selection.

Bold.

Italic.

Underlined.

Left-justified.

Centered.

Right-justified.

Activates/deactivates the line break for multi-line data fields.

Fills the field with dots.

Prefix

Text placed before the contents of the data field.

Entry	**50 characters**

Data field

Shows path and name of selected data field (the field cannot be edited directly). opens a window for selecting the data field in which all the available fields for the determination overview are shown in tree-form. The path and name of the data field are entered with a double-click on the required field.

Suffix

Text placed after the contents of the data field.

Entry	**50 characters**

Preview

Shows a formatted example of text.

4.4.1.4.3.3 Report template - Date field

Program window: **Database** ▸ **Tools** ▸ **Report templates** ▸ **New** ▸ **Form report...** ▸ **Report template - New form report**

Date fields are used for outputting the current date in a report.

Inserting

In order to insert a date field into a report template the corresponding icon must be selected on the module bar and then placed on the report template by creating a field with the left mouse button.

Properties - Current date

X pos.

X position within the permitted range.

Input range	**0.0000 - (max. page width) mm**

Y pos.

Y position within the permitted range.

Input range	**0.0000 - (max. page height) mm**

Width

Width of date field.

Input range	**0.0000 - (max. page width) mm**

Height

Height of date field.

Input range	**0.0000 - (max. page height) mm**

Selection of the available Windows fonts.

Font size in pt.

Color selection.

Bold.

Italic.

Underlined.

Left-justified.

Centered.

Right-justified.

Fills the field with dots.

Prefix

Text placed before the contents of the date field.

Entry	**50 characters**

Suffix

Text placed after the contents of the date field.

Entry	**50 characters**

Preview

Shows the formatted date.

4.4.1.4.3.4 Report template - Time field

Program window: **Database** ▸ **Report template - 'Name'**

Time fields are used for outputting the actual time in the report.

Inserting

In order to insert a time field into a report template, the corresponding icon must be selected on the module bar and then placed on the report template by creating a field with the left mouse button.

Properties

X pos.

X position within the permitted range.

Input range	**0.0000 - (max. page width) mm**

Y pos.

Y position within the permitted range.

Input range	**0.0000 - (max. page height) mm**

Width

Width of the time field.

Input range	**0.0000 - (max. page width) mm**

Height

Height of time field.

Input range	**0.0000 - (max. page height) mm**

Selection of the available Windows fonts.

Font size in pt.

Color selection.

B

Bold.

I

Italic.

U

Underlined.

Left-justified.

Centered.

Right-justified.

Fills the field with dots.

Prefix

Text placed before the contents of the time field.

Entry	**50 characters**

Suffix

Text placed after the contents of the time field.

Entry	**50 characters**

Preview

Shows the formatted time.

4.4.1.4.3.5 Report template - Page number

Program window: **Database** ▸ **Tools** ▸ **Report templates** ▸ **New** ▸ **Form report...** ▸ **Report template - New form report**

The actual page number in the report is output in a page number field.

Inserting

In order to insert a page number field into a report template, the corresponding icon must be selected on the module bar and then placed in the header or footer of the report template by creating a field with the left mouse button.

Properties - Page number

X pos.

X position within the permitted range.

Input range	**0.0000 - (max. page width) mm**

Y pos.

Y position within the permitted range.

Input range	**0.0000 - (max. page height) mm**

Width

Width of the page number field.

Input range	**0.0000 - (max. page width) mm**

Height

Height of the page number field.

Input range	**0.0000 - (max. page height) mm**

Selection of the available Windows fonts.

Font size in pt.

Color selection.

Bold.

Italic.

Underlined.

Left-justified.

Centered.

Right-justified.

Fills the field with dots.

Prefix

Text placed before the contents of the page number field.

Entry	**50 characters**

Suffix

Text placed after the contents of the page number field.

Entry	**50 characters**

Preview

Shows the formatted page number.

4.4.1.4.3.6 Report template - Number of pages

Program window: **Database** ▸ **Tools** ▸ **Report templates** ▸ **New** ▸ **Form report...** ▸ **Report template - New form report**

This field shows the total number of pages in the report.

Inserting

In order to insert a number of pages field into a report template, the corresponding icon must be selected on the module bar and then placed in the header or footer of the report template by creating a field with the left mouse button.

Properties - Number of pages

X pos.

X position within the permitted range.

Y pos.

Y position within the permitted range.

Input range	**0.0000 - (max. page height) mm**

Width

Width of the field.

Height

Height of the field.

Input range	**0.0000 - (max. page height) mm**

Selection of the available Windows fonts.

Font size in pt.

Color selection.

Bold.

Italic.

Underlined.

Left-justified.

Centered.

Right-justified.

Fills the field with dots.

Prefix

Text placed before the contents of the field.

Entry	**50 characters**

Suffix

Text placed after the contents of the field.

Entry	**50 characters**

Preview

Shows the formatted number of pages.

4.4.1.4.3.7 Report template - Fixed report

Program window: **Database** ▸ **Tools** ▸ **Report templates** ▸ **New** ▸ **Form report...** ▸ **Report template - New form report**

Fixed reports are used for outputting predefined partial reports of the determination in the report.

Inserting

In order to insert a fixed report into a report template, the corresponding icon must be selected on the module bar and then placed on the report template by creating a field with the left mouse button.

Properties - Fixed report

X pos.

Shows the predefined X position for the fixed report.

Y pos.

Shows the Y position within the permitted range.

Input range	**0.0000 - (max. page height) mm**

Width

Shows the predefined width of the fixed report.

Height

Height of the fixed report.

Input range	**0.0000 - (max. page height) mm**

Fixed report

Selection of a predefined fixed report.

Selection	**Evaluation parameters - General** | **Evaluation parameters - Calibration** | **Evaluation parameters - Results** | **Evaluation parameters - Standards** | **Evaluation parameters - Substances** | **User-defined results** | **Calibration data** | **Curves** | **Messages** | **Measuring parameters** | **Measuring point list** | **Method parameters** | **Results** | **Results overview** | **Variables** | **Used common variables** | **Used devices** | **Used global variables** | **Used solutions** | **Used sensors** | **Used colorimetric sensors**

NOTE

Calibration data is shown only for the **CAL MEAS Opt** command. A **Measuring point list** can only be indicated for optical commands (**CAL Spec**, **CAL LOOP Opt** and **CAL MEAS Opt**). For a voltammetry command *(see Chapter 5.5.2.11.1, page 606)*, the measuring point list has to be exported as an Excel file via an export template *(see page 262)*.

Command name

Entry of the name of the command for which data is to be output. If **not defined** is selected, the data for all curves present in the determination will be output by default.

This parameter appears only for **Fixed report** = **Calibration data**, **Curves** or **Measuring point list**.

Entry	**50 characters**
Selection	**not defined**
Default value	**not defined**

4.4.1.4.3.8 Report template - Group field

Program window: **Database** ▸ **Tools** ▸ **Report templates** ▸ **New** ▸ **Form report...** ▸ **Report template - New form report**

A group field is for the purpose of grouping together a variety of fields in the report template. All of the fields gathered together in a group field can be moved together as a group. The group field prevents a page break inside the group field.

The group field always extends across the entire width of a page; only the upper edge (Y value) and the height of the field can be configured.

NOTE

The following fields, which do not permit page break controls, cannot be inserted into a group field:

- Fixed report
- Result table
- Curve
- Calibration curve/Calibration data

Inserting

In order to insert a group field into a report template the corresponding icon must be selected on the module bar and then placed on the report template by creating a field with the left mouse button.

Properties - Group field

X pos.

Shows the predefined X position for the field.

Y pos.

Y position within the permitted range.

Input range	**0.0000 - (max. page height) mm**

Width

Shows the predefined width of the field.

Height

Height of the field

Input range	**0.0000 - (max. page height) mm**

4.4.1.4.3.9 Report template - Result table

Program window: **Database** ▸ **Tools** ▸ **Report templates** ▸ **New/Open...** ▸ **Form report...** ▸ **Result table**

Result tables are used for outputting determination results in tabular format in the report.

Inserting

In order to insert a result table in a report template the corresponding icon must be selected on the module bar and then placed on the report template by creating a field with the left-hand mouse key.

Properties - Result table field

X pos.

Shows the predefined X position for the field.

Y pos.

Y position within the permitted range.

Input range	**0.0000 - (max. page height) mm**

Width

Shows the predefined width of the field.

Height

Height of the field.

Input range	**0.0000 - (max. page height) mm**

Selection of the available Windows fonts.

Font size in pt.

Color selection.

Curve results

Option for representing a table with curve results (area, height, peak potential, etc.).

Substance results

Option for representing a table with substance results of a measuring command. These are results that occur only once per substance.

Measuring command

Selection list with all VA measuring commands with data acquisition defined in the method.

Substance

Selection list with all electroactive species identified with the selected measuring command in the sample.

Available results

Shows all curve results or substance results that can be displayed in the result table as columns.

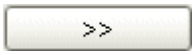
Displayed results

Result

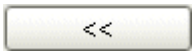
Shows all curve results or substance results that can be displayed as columns in the result table.

Number of decimals

Number of decimal places for displaying the results.



Adds the selected column to the table.



Removes the selected column from the table.

Changes the sequence of displayed columns by moving the selected column up.

Changes the sequence of displayed columns by moving the selected column down.

4.4.1.4.3.10 Report template - Image

Program window: **Database** ▸ **Tools** ▸ **Report templates** ▸ **New** ▸ **Form report...** ▸ **Report template - New form report**

An image field is used for entering any external graphics on the report template. The file formats ***.jpg** and ***.gif** are supported.

Inserting

In order to insert an image into a report template, the corresponding icon must be selected on the module bar and then placed on the report template by creating a field with the left mouse button.

Properties - Graphics field

X pos.

X position within the permitted range.

Input range	**0.0000 - (max. page width) mm**

Y pos.

Y position within the permitted range.

Input range	**0.0000 - (max. page height) mm**

Width

Image width.

Input range	**0.0000 - (max. page width) mm**

Height

Image height.

Input range	**0.0000 - (max. page height) mm**

Graphics file

Shows path and name of the selected graphics file (the field cannot be edited directly). [...] opens a window for selecting the graphics file. The path and name of the graphics file are then entered.

Size

Definition of how the graph is to be displayed.

Selection	**original** | **proportional** | **non-proportional**
Default value	**original**

original
Original size.

proportional
Proportional enlargement or reduction in size.

non-proportional
Non-proportional enlargement or reduction in size.

4.4.1.4.3.11 Report template - Line

Program window: **Database** ▸ **Tools** ▸ **Report templates** ▸ **New** ▸ **Form report...** ▸ **Report template - New form report**

Any line can be inserted in the report template.

Inserting

In order to insert a line into a report template, the corresponding icon must be selected on the module bar and then placed on the report template by creating a field with the left mouse button.

Properties

X pos.

X position within the permitted range.

Input range	**0.0000 - (max. page width) mm**

Y pos.

Y position within the permitted range.

Input range	**0.0000 - (max. page height) mm**

Length

Length of the line.

Input range	**0.0 - (max. page width) mm**

Angle

Angle of the line.

Input range	**0.00 - 360.00 °**

Thickness

Thickness of the line.

Input range	**0.1 - 10.0 mm**
Default value	**0.5 mm**

Selection of the line color.

Selection of the type of line.

4.4.1.4.3.12 Report template - Rectangle

Program window: **Database** ▸ **Tools** ▸ **Report templates** ▸ **New** ▸ **Form report...** ▸ **Report template - New form report**

Any rectangle can be inserted in the report template.

Inserting

In order to insert a rectangle into a report template, the corresponding icon must be selected on the module bar and then placed on the report template by creating a field with the left mouse button.

Properties - Rectangle

X pos.

X position within the permitted range.

Input range	**0.0000 - (max. page width) mm**

Y pos.

Y position within the permitted range.

Input range	**0.0000 - (max. page height) mm**

Width

Width of the rectangle.

Input range	**0.0000 - (max. page width) mm**

Height

Height of the rectangle.

Input range	**0.0000 - (max. page height) mm**

Thickness

Thickness of the line for the rectangle.

Input range	**0.1 - 10.0 mm**
Default value	**0.5 mm**

Selection of the line color.

Selection of the type of line for the rectangle.

Activates/deactivates the fill color.

Selection of the fill color.

4.4.1.4.3.13 Report template - Curve field

Program window: **Database** ▸ **Tools** ▸ **Report templates** ▸ **New** ▸ **Form report...** ▸ **Report template - New form report**

Curves fields are used for outputting determination curves in the report.

Inserting

In order to insert a curve into a report template, the corresponding icon must be selected on the module bar and then placed on the report template by creating a field with the left mouse button.

Properties - Curve field

NOTE

The properties are saved individually for each curve field. It is thus possible to display e.g. several different curves for the same measuring command in several curve fields next to each other.

X pos.

X position within the permitted range.

Input range	**0.0000 - (max. page width) mm**

Y pos.

Y position within the permitted range.

Input range	**0.0000 - (max. page height) mm**

Width

Width of the curve field.

Input range	**0.0000 - (max. page width) mm**

Height

Height of the curve field.

Input range	**0.0000 - (max. page height) mm**

Command type

Selection of the command type for which a curve is to be output.

Selection	**CVS** | **CPVS** | **CP** | **MEAS Ref** | **MEAS Spec** | **MEAS Opt** | **CAL Spec** | **MEAS TMF** | **MEAS T**
Default value	**CVS**

Command name

Entry of the command name for which the curve is to be output. If **not defined** is selected, all curves present in the determination will be output with the selected **Command type**.

NOTE

In addition to the command name, the index also has to be specified in the format **.#** (e.g. **Chloride.1**).

Selection	**not defined** | **50 characters**
Default value	**not defined**

Autoscaling

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, all axes in the curve window are scaled automatically. In this case, the **Start value** and **End value** fields cannot be edited.

Tabs for VA measuring commands

Additional properties for the curve field can be set on the following tabs:

- *x axis*
  Parameters for the graphical display of the curve on the x axis.
- *y1 axis*
  Parameters for the graphical display of the curve on the y1 axis (left-hand y axis).
- *y2 axis*
  Parameters for the graphical display of the curve on the y2 axis (right-hand y axis).
- *Options*
  Options for the graphical display of the curve.

Tabs for measuring command

Additional properties for the curve field can be set on the following tabs:

- *x axis*
  Parameters for the graphical display of the curve on the x axis.

- *y1 axis*
  Parameters for the graphical display of the curve on the y1 axis (left-hand y axis).
- *y2 axis*
  Parameters for the graphical display of the curve on the y2 axis (right-hand y axis).
- *Options*
  Options for the graphical display of the curve.
- *Measuring point list*
  Parameters for the display of the measuring point list.

4.4.1.4.3.14 Report template - Calibration curve field

Program window: **Database** ▸ **Tools** ▸ **Report templates** ▸ **New** ▸ **Form report...** ▸ **Report template - New form report**

Calibration curve fields are used for outputting calibration curves in the report.

Inserting

In order to insert a calibration curve field into a report template, the corresponding icon must be selected on the module bar and then placed on the report template by creating a field with the left mouse button.

Properties - Calibration curve field

X pos.

X position within the permitted range.

Input range	**0.0000 - (max. page width) mm**

Y pos.

Y position within the permitted range.

Input range	**0.0000 - (max. page height) mm**

Width

Width of the calibration curve field.

Input range	**0.0000 - (max. page width) mm**

Height

Height of the calibration curve field.

Input range	**0.0000 - (max. page height) mm**

Selection of the available Windows fonts.

Font size in pt.

Color selection.

Command name

Entry of the command name for which the calibration curve is to be output. If **All** is selected, the first calibration curve present in the determination will be output with the selected **command name** by default.

Selection	**All** | **40 characters**
Default value	**All**

All
The calibration curves are output for all command names.

Substance

Entry of the name of the substance for which the calibration curve is to be output.

Selection	**All** | **40 characters**
Default value	**All**

All
The calibration curves are output for all substances.

Curve view

Selection	**Default settings** | **User-defined**
Default value	**Default settings**

Default settings
The curve is displayed with the properties that are stored in the database (with the exception of the background color, which is always white). The tabs for configuring the display are disabled.

User-defined
The display of the curve in the report can be configured by the user.

Show grid

Show grid

on | off (Default value: **off**)

Activates/deactivates the grid display on the report template.

Grid type

Selection of the type of grid line.

Selection	**Line types** | **dotted**
Default value	**dotted**

Grid color

Selection of the color for the grid lines.

Selection	**13 colors** | **gray**
Default value	**gray**

Background

Background color

Selection of the color for the curve background.

Selection	**13 colors** | **white**
Default value	**white**

4.4.2 Control chart templates

4.4.2.1 Managing control chart templates

Dialog window: **Database** ▸ **Tools** ▸ **Templates** ▸ **Control chart templates...** ▸ **Control chart templates**

The **Tools** ▸ **Templates** ▸ **Control chart templates...** menu item opens the **Control chart templates** dialog window, in which the globally available control chart templates can be managed.

Template table

The table with the defined templates cannot be edited, but it can be sorted according to the selected column in ascending or descending order by clicking on the column title.

Template name

Shows the name of the template.

Result

Shows the result for which the template can be used.

Comment

Shows the comments about the template.

Functions

[New]

Creates a new template. The **Properties - Control chart - 'Name'** dialog window opens, in which the properties for the new template can be defined.

[Properties]

Opens the **Properties - Control chart - 'Name'** dialog window, in which the properties of the template selected in the table can be edited.

[Delete]

Delete template.

[Copy]

Copies the template and saves it under the name **Copy of…**.

4.4.2.2 Editing control chart templates

4.4.2.2.1 Control chart template - Properties

Dialog window: **Database ▸ Tools ▸ Templates ▸ Control chart templates... ▸ Control chart templates ▸ [Properties] ▸ Properties - Control chart - 'Name'**

Template name

Name under which the control chart template is saved per client in the configuration database.

Entry	**50 characters**

Tabs

The properties of a control chart template can be set on the following tabs:

- *Graphics parameters*
  Parameters for the graphical display of the control chart.
- *Limit values*
  Definition of warning and intervention limits for the control chart.
- *Statistics*
  Shows the statistics data for the control chart.
- *Comment*
  Entry of a comment on the template.

4.4.2.2.2 Control chart template - Graphics parameters

Tab: **Database ▸ Tools ▸ Templates ▸ Control chart templates... ▸ Control chart templates ▸ [Properties] ▸ Properties - Control chart - 'Name' ▸ Graphical settings**

Parameters for the graphical display of the control chart.

y Axis

Result

Selection of the result column whose value is to be displayed on the y axis.

Selection	**RS01** | **RS02** | **RS03** | **RS04** | **RS05** | **RS06** | **RS07** | **RS08** | **RS09** | **RS10** | **RS11** | **RS12** | **RS13** | **RS14** | **RS15** | **RS16** | **RS17** | **RS18** | **RS19** | **RS20** | **RS21** | **RS22** | **RS23** | **RS24** | **RS25**
Default value	**RS01**

Label

Freely definable axis label for the y axis.

Entry	**25 characters**
Default value	**Result**

Background

Background color

Selection of the background color for the control chart.

Selection	**Color selection** | **white**
Default value	**white**

Measured values

Shape

Selection of the symbol for the display of the measured values.

Selection	**Symbol selection** | •
Default value	•

Color

Selection of the color for the measuring point symbol.

Selection	**Color selection** | **blue**
Default value	**blue**

Link measured values

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the measured value points will be joined by a line.

4.4.2.2.3 Control chart template - Limit values

Tab: **Database** ▸ **Tools** ▸ **Templates** ▸ **Control chart templates...** ▸ **Control chart templates** ▸ **[Properties]** ▸ **Properties - Control chart - 'Name'** ▸ **Limit values**

Definition of warning and intervention limits to be shown on the control chart.

Warning limits

Warning limits are displayed in **orange** on the control chart.

Lower limit

Lower warning limit.

Entry	**10 digits**
Input range	**-1.0E8 - 1.0E8 (max. 10 digits)**

Upper limit

Upper warning limit.

Entry	**10 digits**
Input range	**-1.0E8 - 1.0E8 (max. 10 digits)**

Intervention limits

Intervention limits are displayed in **red** on the control chart.

Lower limit

Lower intervention limit.

Entry	**10 digits**
Input range	**-1.0E8 - 1.0E8 (max. 10 digits)**

Upper limit

Upper intervention limit.

Entry	**10 digits**
Input range	**-1.0E8 - 1.0E8 (max. 10 digits)**

4.4.2.2.4 Control chart template - Statistics

Tab: **Database ▸ Tools ▸ Templates ▸ Control chart templates... ▸ Control chart templates ▸ [Properties] ▸ Properties - Control chart - 'Name' ▸ Statistics**

Definition of the display of statistics data on the control chart.

Show statistics data

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this control chart is activated, then the statistics data for **mean value**, **standard deviation**, **number of measuring points** and **minimum and maximum value** will be shown underneath the graph display.

Draw in mean value

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, then the **Mean value** will be shown on the control chart as a continuous line in the color of the measured values.

Draw in standard deviation

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, then the two values **mean value + absolute standard deviation** and **mean value - absolute standard deviation** will be shown on the control chart as dotted lines in the color of the measured value.

4.4.2.2.5 Control chart template - Comment

Tab: **Database ▸ Tools ▸ Templates ▸ Control chart templates... ▸ Control chart templates ▸ [Properties] ▸ Properties - Control chart - 'Name' ▸ Comment**

Entry of a comment on the control chart template.

Comment

Comment on the control chart.

Entry	**1,000 characters**

4.4.3 Export templates

4.4.3.1 Managing export templates

Dialog window: **Database ▸ Tools ▸ Templates ▸ Export templates... ▸ Export templates**

The **Tools ▸ Templates ▸ Export templates...** menu item opens the **Export templates** dialog window, in which the globally available templates for the manual or automatic export of determination data can be managed.

Template table

The table with the defined templates cannot be edited, but it can be sorted according to the selected column in ascending or descending order by clicking on the column title.

Name

Shows the name of the export template.

File type

Shows the file format of the export template for data export.

Comment

Shows the comment on the export template.

Functions

[New]

Create a new export template. The **Export template 'New file'** dialog window, in which the properties for the new template can be defined, opens.

[Properties]

Opens the **Export template 'Name'** dialog window, in which the properties of the template selected in the table can be edited.

[Delete]

Deletes the selected export template.

[Copy]

Copies the selected export template and saves it under the name **Copy of...**.

4.4.3.2 Editing export templates

4.4.3.2.1 Export template - Properties

Dialog window: **Database ▸ Tools ▸ Templates ▸ Export templates... ▸ Export templates ▸ [Properties] ▸ Export template 'Name'**

[Properties] opens the **Export template 'Name'** dialog window, in which the properties of the selected export template can be edited.

Name

Name of the export template.

Entry	**50 characters**

Comment

Freely definable comment on the export template.

Entry	**250 characters**

Target directory

Selection of the path for the directory in which the export file is saved (with).

Entry	**1,000 characters**

File type

Selection of the file format for data export:

Selection	***.vdet (viva format)** | ***.csv (Comma Separated)** | ***.slk (SLK format)** | ***.xml (XML format)** | ***.csv (Measuring point list)**
Default value	***.vdet (viva format)**

***.vdet (viva format)**
Program-specific data exchange format that can only be imported into other **viva** databases.

***.csv (Comma Separated)**
Data exchange format with unformatted text that can be imported into other PC programs (e.g. Excel, Access).

***.slk (SLK format)**
Data exchange format with formatted text that can be imported into other PC programs (e.g. Excel).

***.xml (XML format)**
Data exchange format with XML code that can be imported into corresponding PC programs.

***.csv (Measuring point list)**
Data exchange format for the measuring point list with unformatted text that can be imported into corresponding PC programs. The text file contains a document header with date/time of the determination and the determination ID. This is followed by the measuring point lists of the individual commands. The command name is listed first for each measuring point, followed by a header with the designations and the units of the measured values of the command. This is followed by the list of measuring points, each measuring point is listed in a separate line and consists of a time indication and all measured values generated by the command.

[Select fields]

Opens the **Select fields** dialog window, in which the required fields for the export can be selected, arranged in the required sequence and renamed.

NOTE

Field selection is only possible for the file types ***.csv** and ***.slk**. With ***.vdet** and ***.xml**, all fields will always be exported.

[Options]

Opens the **Options** dialog window, in which the separators can be defined.

NOTE

The options can only be set for the ***.csv (Comma Separated)** and ***.csv (Measuring point list)** file types.

File name

One of the following options can be selected for the definition of the name of the export file:

Selection	**Determination ID** | **Sample identification** | **Request on each export** | **Fixed file name (append data)**
Default value	**Determination ID**

Determination ID
If this option is selected, then the name of the export file will be formed from the unique **Determination ID**, the **computer name**, the date stamp **-YYYYMMDD-HHMMSS** and the suffix for the format.

Sample identification
If this option is selected, then the name of the export file will be formed from the selected sample identification **ID1 - ID16**, the **computer name**, the date stamp **-YYYYMMDD-HHMMSS** and the suffix for the format. If the generated name already exists in the directory, then a version number will be additionally appended to the date.

Request on each export
If this option is selected, then the name of the export file will be requested at each export. In addition to the entered name, the **Computer name** and the date stamp **-YYYYMMDD-HHMMSS** will be added automatically.

Fixed file name (append data)
If this option is selected, then the name of the export file will be formed from the name entered here and the suffix for the format. If the file is already present in the directory, then the data will be appended to this file.

NOTE

The **Fixed file name (append data)** option can only be selected for the ***.csv (Comma Separated)** or ***.slk (SLK format)** file type.

4.4.3.2.2 Export template - Selecting fields

Dialog window: **Database ▸ Tools ▸ Templates ▸ Export templates... ▸ Export templates ▸ [Properties] ▸ Export template 'Name' ▸ [Select fields] ▸ Select fields**

[Select fields] in the properties window for export templates opens the **Select fields** dialog window, in which the fields for the data export can be selected for the ***.csv** and ***.slk** data types.

Available fields

Shows all the fields that can be exported.

Selected fields

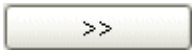
Shows all the fields that will be exported.

Default name

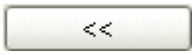
Non-editable name of the field to be exported.

Displayed name

Field name editable by the user for the exported field. The **Default name** is entered as default. If the field name is deleted, then the **Default name** will appear again.



Adds the selected field.



Removes the selected field.

Changes the sequence of the exported fields by moving the selected field upwards.

Changes the sequence of the exported fields by moving the selected field downwards.

4.4.3.2.3 Export template - Options for CSV format

Dialog window: **Database ▸ Tools ▸ Templates ▸ Export templates... ▸ Export templates ▸ [Properties] ▸ Export template 'Name' ▸ [Options] ▸ Options for CSV format**

The **Options for CSV format** dialog window, in which separators can be defined, is opened with **[Options]** in the properties window for export templates.

Field separator

Selection of the field separator.

Selection	**;** | **,** | **TAB**
Default value	**;**

Record separator

Selection of the data set separator (**CR** = Carriage return, **LF** = Line feed).

Selection	**CR/LF** | **CR** | **LF**
Default value	**CR/LF**

Header

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, the column headers are output at the beginning of the export file.

4.4.3.2.4 Export template - Options for measuring point list

Dialog window: **Database ▸ Tools ▸ Templates ▸ Export templates... ▸ Export templates ▸ [Properties] ▸ Export template 'Name' ▸ [Options] ▸ Options for measuring point list**

The **Options for measuring point list** dialog window, in which separators can be defined, is opened with **[Options]** in the properties window for export templates.

Field separator

Selection of the field separator.

Selection	**;** | **,** | **TAB**
Default value	**;**

4.4.3.2.5 Export template - Request at file export

Dialog window: **Database ▸ Tools ▸ Templates ▸ Export templates... ▸ Export templates ▸ [Properties] ▸ Export template 'Name'**

If the **Request on each export** option has been selected in the properties of the export template under **File name** *(see Chapter 4.4.3.2.1, page 262)*, then the **File export** dialog is displayed before the export of a determination. If several determinations have been marked for export, then this dialog will be displayed for each individual determination.

Target directory

Shows the target directory for the export file, which has been defined in the properties of the export template used *(see Chapter 4.4.3.2.1, page 262)*.

File name

Entry of the name under which the export file is to be saved in the **Target directory**. Both the user name and the current time stamp are automatically appended to the name entered when the file is created.

[OK]

The corresponding determination will be exported to the indicated file.

[Cancel]

The export of *the corresponding determination* is canceled. If several determinations have been marked for export, then the **File export** dialog will be displayed afterwards for the next determination.

[Cancel all]

The export of *all selected determinations* is canceled.

4.4.3.3 XML export

XML export

General

An XML export file with all determination data can be created by using an XML report template for the export of determinations.

Structure

An XML export file is constructed as follows:

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="ISO-8859-1" ?>	
–<DeterminationReport>	Determination report
<xmlCreator val=""/>	Program name
<xmlCreatorVersion val=""/>	Program version
<xmlCreatorBuildNo val=""/>	Build number
<subtype val=""/>	

+ <Determination>	Determination data
+ <Method>	Method data
+ <Sample>	Sample data
+ <Results dynamic="">	Results overview
+ <ResultaSingle="">	Single results
+ <Command Data dynamic="">	Command variables
+ <Comvars dynamic="">	Common variables
+ <Globalvars dynamic="">	Global variables
+ <usedDevices dynamic="">	Device data
+ <usedSensors dynamic="">	Sensor data
+ <Colorreagents dynamic="">	Data of colorimetric sensors
+ <Method params dynamic="">	Method parameters
+ <Statistics>	Statistical data
–<System>	System data
<userName val="" />	User name (short name)
<userNameFull val="" />	User name (full name)
<clientName val="" />	Client ID
<progVersion val="" />	Program version - Build number
<licenseRoot val="" />	License code
</System>	
</DeterminationReport>	

NOTE

dynamic= means that the following nodes can appear more than once.

The actual data is set between **" "**.

4.5 Determination overview

4.5.1 Determination overview - General

4.5.1.1 Determination overview - Overview

Subwindow: **Database** ▸ **Determination overview**

General

The **Determination overview** subwindow displays selected data in tabular form for the determinations contained in the open database. It is always displayed in the **Database** program part, i.e., it cannot be removed from the database view. The subwindow can be enlarged and reduced as required; it can also be maximized.

Elements

The **Determination overview** subwindow includes the following elements:

- *Determination table*
- *Filter selection*
- *Navigation bar*

4.5.1.2 Determination overview - Table

Subwindow: **Database** ▸ **Determination overview**

Data display

The information defined in the **Column display** regarding the determinations is displayed in the determination table. If the content of a field is larger than the column width, then the entire content will be shown as a **tooltip** if the mouse cursor hovers over the field.

Updating

As long as the **Database** program part remains open, changes in the determination table that are caused by ongoing determinations or by other users (adding, changing or deleting data sets) are not displayed automatically. The table must either be updated or resorted or filtered with **View** ▸ **Update**. The determination table is refreshed automatically every time a switch is made from a different program part to the **Database** program part.

Table view

Click on the column title to sort the table according to the selected column in either ascending or descending order. The table view can be adapted with the left mouse button as follows:

- **Dragging the margin between column titles**
  Sets the column width.

- **Double-clicking on the margin between column titles**
  Sets the optimal column width.
- **Dragging the column title**
  Moves the column to the required location.

Data record selection and table navigation

The determinations selected in the table are displayed in **blue**; the focused determination, whose data is displayed in the other subwindows, is marked with an arrow before the line number. There are various possibilities for record selection in the table.

In the determination table it is not possible to show more than 200 determinations at once. If more than 200 records are present in the database, then the Navigation bar must be used to switch to further sets of determinations.

4.5.1.3 Determination overview - Column display

Dialog window: **Database ▸ View ▸ Properties ▸ Column display... ▸ Column display**

The **Column display** dialog window is opened with **View ▸ Properties ▸ Column display...**. Here you can define the columns that are to be shown in the determination table.

Columns available

Shows all the fields that can be shown as columns in the determination table.

Columns displayed

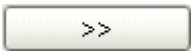
Shows all the fields that will be shown as columns in the determination table.

Default name

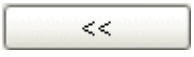
Non-editable name of the field that is displayed as a column.

Displayed name

Editable name (by double-click) of the column displayed in the determination overview.



Adds the selected column to the table.



Removes the selected column from the table.

Changes the sequence of the displayed columns by moving the selected column upwards.

Changes the sequence of the displayed columns by moving the selected column downwards.

4.5.1.4 Determination overview - Filter selection

Subwindow: **Database** ▸ **Determination overview**

Filter

Selection of the filter with which the determination table is to be filtered:

Selection	**All determinations** | **Quick filter** | **Temporary filter** | **'Filter name'**
Default value	**All determinations**

All determinations
The table is shown unfiltered.

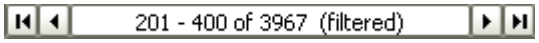
Quick filter
The table is filtered according to the most recently defined **Quick filter**.

Temporary filter
The table is filtered according to the **Special filter** that was most recently defined but not yet saved.

'Filter name'
The table is filtered according to the selected and saved **Special filter**.

4.5.1.5 Determination overview - Navigation bar

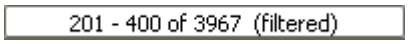
Subwindow: **Database** ▸ **Determination overview**



The navigation bar shown below the determination table is used for navigation in extensive tables in which all the determinations can no longer be displayed simultaneously. It contains the following elements:

Jump to the first set of determinations in the table.

Switches back to the previous set of determinations in the table.



Shows the selected set of **#### - ####** determinations in the table. If the table is not filtered, then the total number of all determinations will also be shown. If the table is filtered, then the total number of filtered determinations will appear with the additional information **(filtered)**.

Moves to the next set of determinations in the table.

Jump to the last set of determinations in the table.

4.5.1.6 Determination overview - Table navigation

Subwindow: **Database ▸ Determination overview**

The vertical and the horizontal scroll bars can be used to navigate in the determination table with the mouse. In addition, the following options are available with the keyboard:

[↑]

Moves the line cursor up by one field.

[↓]

Moves the line cursor down by one field.

[Ctrl] [End]

Jump to the last determination in the current set.

[Ctrl] [Home]

Jump to the first determination in the current set.

[Page Up]

Scrolls backward within the current set.

[Page Down]

Scrolls forward within the current set.

[Alt] [End]

Jump to last determination (of all).

[Alt] [Home]

Jump to first determination (of all).

[Alt] [←]

Jump to first record of previous set.

[Alt] [→]

Jump to first record of next set.

It is not possible to show more than 200 determinations at once in the determination table. If more than 200 determinations are present in the database then the navigation bar must be used to switch to further sets of determinations.

4.5.1.7 Determination overview - Data set selection

Subwindow: **Database ▸ Determination overview**

The determinations selected in the table are displayed in **blue**; the focused determination, whose data is displayed in the other subwindows, is marked with an arrow before the line number. The first determination is always selected and focused when a database is opened.

The following possibilities are available for the selection of determinations in the determination table:

- **Single determinations**
  Single determinations are selected by clicking on them with the mouse within the line (including line number). This determination, whose data is shown in the other opened subwindows, is now focused and marked with an arrow in front of the line number.
- **Several determinations in sequence**
  In order to select several determinations in sequence, the required range can be selected with the left mouse button pressed down. It is also possible to select a range by clicking on the first determination and **holding [Shift] while clicking** on the last determination. The last determination to be selected receives the focus.
- **Several determinations not in sequence**
  In order to select several determinations not in sequence, the individual determinations must be selected by left-clicking on them while holding down the **Ctrl key**. The last determination to be selected receives the focus.
- **All determinations**
  With **[Ctrl] [A]** or by clicking on the uppermost left-hand table cell, all the filtered determinations within the current set of determinations are selected. The focus is retained.

4.5.1.8 Determination overview - Functions

Subwindow: **Database ▸ Determination overview**

The following functions can be carried out with the determinations selected in the determination table:

Editing determinations

- *Updating the determination overview*
- *Entering a determination comment*

- *Sending determinations to*
- *Exporting determinations*
- *Importing determinations*
- *Reprocessing determinations*
- *Deleting determinations*

Searching and filtering determinations

- *Searching determinations*
- *Filtering determinations*

Other functions

- *Displaying a determination method*
- *Displaying the determination history*
- *Determinations - Displaying calibration curve*
- *Determinations - Displaying control chart*
- *Printing a control chart*
- *Printing a determination overview*
- *Printing a determination report*

4.5.2 Determination overview - Functions

4.5.2.1 Updating the determination overview

Menu item: **Database** ▸ **View** ▸ **Update**

The **View** ▸ **Update** menu item or the icon is used to update the determination table.

NOTE

The determination table is refreshed automatically when the database is opened and when changing from another program part to the **Database** program part, but afterwards only when resorting or refiltering is carried out.

4.5.2.2 Determination comment

Dialog window: **Database** ▸ **Determinations** ▸ **Comment...** ▸ **Determination comment**

The **Determinations** ▸ **Comment...** menu item or the icon opens the **Determination comment** dialog window, in which new comments on the selected determination can be entered or an existing comment can be edited.

Comments entered in this way appear automatically as a tooltip text when the cursor hovers over the number field of a line in the determination table for more than one second. It is additionally displayed in the **Information** subwindow.

4.5.2.3 Searching for determinations

Dialog window: **Database** ▸ **Determinations** ▸ **Search...** ▸ **Search - Database 'Name'**

The **Determinations** ▸ **Search...** menu item or the icon opens the **Search - Database 'Name'** dialog window for the search for determinations.

Search in

Selection of the data field in which the search is to be carried out.

Selection	**All fields** | **'Field name'**

All fields
A search is made in all fields of the database.

'Field name'
A search is made only in the selected field. The 10 most recently selected fields are always available for selection.

[More...]

Opens the **Search - Field selection** dialog window, in which all fields that can be used for searching are displayed in the form of a tree. A field can be included in the search by highlighting it and closing the dialog window with **[OK]**.

Search options

Type

Selection of the type of format for fields in which several types are possible. Only this type will be shown for fields with a fixed type.

Selection	**Text** | **Number** | **Date**
Default value	**Text**

Operator

Selection of the comparison operator for the search criterion.

for fields of the type = text

Selection	**=** | **<>** | **empty** | **not empty**
Default value	**=**

for fields of the type = number

Selection	**=** | **<>** | **<** | **<=** | **>** | **>=** | **empty** | **not empty** | **invalid** | **out of limits**
Default value	**=**

invalid
Values with the entry **invalid** are searched for.

out of limits
Values that are outside of the defined limit values for the selected fields will be searched for (values shown in red).

for fields of the type = date

Selection	**=** | **<>** | **<** | **<=** | **>** | **>=** | **empty** | **not empty** | **invalid** | **out of limits** | **Today**
Default value	**=**

invalid
Values with the entry **invalid** are searched for.

out of limits
Values that are outside of the defined limit values for the selected fields will be searched for (values shown in red).

Today
A search is made for the current date. A range in days can also be defined in the **Search term** field if the search should be carried out within to this range, starting from the current date.

Search word

Entry of the search term for the search in the selected data field. For fields where **Type** = **Date**, the date can be selected by pressing on **[...]** in the **Select date** dialog window.

for fields of the type = text

Entry	**256 characters** Definition of a text expression as a search term. The last 10 search terms are saved and can be selected. The following wildcards can be used in the search term:
Selection	**^?** | **^#** | **^$** | **^***

^?
Wildcard for any character.

^#
Wildcard for any digit.

^$
Wildcard for any letter of the alphabet.

^*
Wildcard for any character string.

for fields of the type = number

Entry	**all possible numerical values** Definition of a numerical value as search term. The last 10 search terms are saved and can be selected.

for fields of the type = date

Entry	**all possible date values** Definition of a date as search term. The last 10 search terms are saved and can be selected.

for fields of the type = date and operator = today

Input range	**-9,999 - 9,999**
Default value	**0** Definition of a numerical value as a range in days in which, starting from the current date, the search is to be carried out. The last 10 search terms are saved and can be selected.

Search direction

Selection of the search direction.

Selection	**All** | **Down** | **Up**
Default value	**All**

All
A search will be made down to the end of the database and then again from the top down to the selected data set.

Down
A search will be made to the end of the database.

Up
A search will be made to the beginning of the database.

Match case

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this option is enabled, then upper/lower case will be differentiated when searching in fields of the **Text** type.

Search for whole word only

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this option is enabled, then the field contents must be identical with the search term during searches in **Text** fields (no part-search).

[Search next]

Search until next occurrence of the search term.

4.5.2.4 Filtering determinations

4.5.2.4.1 Filtering determinations - Overview

Subwindow: **Database ▸ Determination overview**

The following possibilities exist for filtering determinations in the determination table:

- *Filter selection in the filter bar*
- *Last filter*
- *Quick filter*
- *Special filter*
- *Remove filter*

4.5.2.4.2 Determinations - Last filter

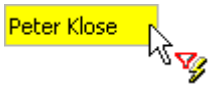
Menu item: **Database ▸ Determinations ▸ Filter ▸ Last filter**

The most recently applied filter is reactivated with the **Determinations ▸ Filter ▸ Last filter** menu item or with the icon.

4.5.2.4.3 Determinations - Quick filter

Menu item: **Database ▸ Determinations ▸ Filter ▸ Quick filter**

A rapid filtration can be carried out in accordance with the content of the selected table field using the **Determinations ▸ Filter ▸ Quick filter** menu item or the icon. After this function has been selected, the field in the determination table in which the cursor is located will have a colored background during navigation. At the same time, the following special filter icon appears:



Double-clicking with the left mouse button on the field selected in the table will cause its contents to be set as the filter criterion, and this filter will be applied directly to the table.

NOTE

The quick filter can be applied again within the filtered table, so that the number of entries can be limited step by step.

4.5.2.4.4 Determinations - Special filter

Dialog window: **Database** ▸ **Determinations** ▸ **Filter** ▸ **Special filter...** ▸ **Special filter - Database 'Name'**

The **Determinations** ▸ **Filter** ▸ **Special filter...** menu item or the icon is used to open the **Special filter - Database 'Name'** dialog window for the definition of user-specific filters.

Filter

Selection of the filter to be loaded for editing.

Selection	**'Filter name'** | **New filter**
Default value	**New filter**

'Filter name'
The saved filter is loaded.

New filter
An empty table with the name **New filter** is loaded.

[Save filter]

Opens the **Save filter** dialog window, in which the filter conditions entered in the table can be saved as a special filter under the required name.

[Delete filter]

The currently loaded special filter is deleted.

Table view

The overview table shows all the defined filter criteria and cannot be directly edited. The filter criteria will be numbered automatically in sequence. The table view can be adapted with the left mouse button as follows:

- **Dragging the margin between column titles**
  Sets the column width
- **Double-clicking on the margin between column titles**
  Sets the optimal column width

If the content of a field is larger than the column width, then the entire content will be shown as a **tooltip** if the mouse cursor hovers over the field.

For the meaning of the columns, *see Editing filter criterion*.

Functions

The **[Edit]** menu beneath the filter table contains the following menu items:

Edit line	Opens the **Edit filter criterion** dialog window, in which the filter condition of the line selected in the table can be edited *(see Chapter 4.5.2.4.7, page 281)*.
Insert new line	Inserts a new, empty line above the line selected in the table. The **Edit filter criterion** dialog window then opens automatically *(see Chapter 4.5.2.4.7, page 281)*.
Cut lines	Transfers the selected lines to the clipboard.
Copy lines	Copies the selected lines to the clipboard.
Paste lines	Pastes lines from the clipboard above the selected line.
Delete lines	Deletes the selected lines.

[Apply filter]

Applies filter criteria to the determination table.

4.5.2.4.5 Determinations - Deleting a filter

Menu item: **Database ▸ Determinations ▸ Filter ▸ Remove filter**

The **Determinations ▸ Filter ▸ Remove filter** menu item or the icon is used to delete the most recently used filter, and all determinations will be displayed.

4.5.2.4.6 Determinations - Saving a filter

Dialog window: **Database ▸ Determinations ▸ Filter ▸ Special filter... ▸ Special filter - Database 'Name' ▸ [Save filter] ▸ Save filter**

The **[Save filter]** button is used to open the **Save filter** dialog window for saving a special filter.

All the saved special filters are shown in the upper field.

Filter name

Name under which the special filter is to be saved.

Entry	**50 characters**

[Save]

Saves the filter under the given name.

NOTE

The filters are saved globally in the configuration database and are therefore available for all clients.

4.5.2.4.7 Determinations - Editing the filter criterion

Dialog window: **Database ▸ Determinations ▸ Filter ▸ Special filter... ▸ Special filter - Database 'Name' ▸ [Edit] ▸ Edit line ▸ Edit filter criterion 'Name'**

[Edit] ▸ Edit line is used to open the **Edit filter criterion 'Name'** dialog window, in which the filter criterion selected in the filter table can be edited.

Link

Selection of the type of link (logical operator) with the preceding filter criterion.

Selection	**AND** | **OR**
Default value	**AND**

AND
Logical "AND" link.

OR
Logical "OR" link.

Field

Selection of the data field for which a criterion is to be formulated.

Selection	**'Field name'** Filtering is carried out only for the selected field. The 10 most recently selected fields are always available for selection.

[More...]

Opens the **Filter - Field selection** dialog window, in which all fields that can be used for filtration are listed in the form of a tree. A field can be included by highlighting it and closing the dialog window with **[OK]**.

Condition

Type

Selection of the type of format for fields in which several types are possible. Only this type will be shown for fields with a fixed type.

Selection	**Text** | **Number** | **Date**
Default value	**Text**

Operator

Selection of the comparison operator for the filter criterion.

for fields of the type = text

Selection	**=** | **<>** | **empty** | **not empty**
Default value	**=**

for fields of the type = number

Selection	**=** | **<>** | **<** | **<=** | **>** | **>=** | **empty** | **not empty** | **invalid** | **out of limits**
Default value	**=**

invalid
Values with the **invalid** entry are filtered for.

out of limits
Values that are outside of the limit values defined for the selected fields will be filtered for (values shown in red).

for fields of the type = date

Selection	**=** | **<>** | **<** | **<=** | **>** | **>=** | **empty** | **not empty** | **invalid** | **out of limits** | **Today**
Default value	**=**

Today
A search is made for the current date. A range in days can also be defined in the **Comparative value** field, according to which filtration should be carried out, starting from the current date.

Comparative value

Selection or entry of the comparative value for the filter criterion. For fields where **Type** = **Date**, the date can be selected by pressing on **[...]** in the **Select date** dialog window.

for fields of the type = text

Entry	**256 characters** Definition of a text expression as comparative value. ***** can be used as a wildcard for any character string if the **Use asterisk (*) as wildcard** option is enabled.

for fields of the type = number

Entry	**all possible numerical values** Definition of a numerical value as comparative value.

for fields of the type = date

Entry	**all possible date values** Definition of a date as comparative value.

for fields of the type = date and operator = today	
Input range	**-9,999 - 9,999**
Default value	**0** Definition of a numerical value as a range in days in which, starting from the current date, filtering is to be carried out.

Match case

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this option is enabled, then upper/lower case will be differentiated when filtering fields of the **Text** type.

Use asterisk (*) as wildcard

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this option is activated, then the asterisk ***** is used as a wildcard for any character strings when filtering fields of the **Text** type.

4.5.2.5 Determinations - Reprocessing

4.5.2.5.1 Reprocessing - General

Dialog window: **Reprocess**

Reprocessing determinations

The determinations saved in the database can be reprocessed at any time. When doing so, you can change variables and evaluations and recalculate the results. The reprocessed determination can then be saved in the database as a new version.

Opening the reprocessing window

Determinations that have been selected in the **Determination overview** subwindow are reprocessed in the separate **Reprocess** dialog window, which is opened with **Determinations ▸ Reprocess...** or the icon. When the window is opened, the first of the selected determinations is always shown by default.

Closing the reprocessing window

The **Reprocess** dialog window is closed with **[OK]**, **[Cancel]** or the Close Window button.

NOTE

The reprocessing window cannot be closed while the recalculation process is still running.

4.5.2.5.2 Reprocessing - Window

Dialog window: **Reprocess**

Subwindows

The **Reprocess** dialog window contains the following two subwindows, which can be enlarged and reduced by dragging the separating bar between them:

- *Modifications*
  Changing methods and variables.
- *Result view*
  Displaying the current results.

Status display

Reprocessing with history

Versioning status display of recalculated determinations *(see "Reprocessing with history", page 766)*.

Functions

If determinations have been modified in the **Modifications** subwindow, then the following functions can be triggered:

[Recalculate]

Recalculates the selected determination(s) with the modifications made to the method or variables in the **Modifications** subwindow.

A progress bar is shown during recalculation. Recalculation can be canceled with next to the bar. The results of this recalculation are automatically entered in the **Result view** subwindow.

This button is disabled as long as no modifications have been made. After recalculation, further data can be modified and recalculation triggered again.

[Reset]

Resets all modifications that were made but not yet saved during reprocessing to the original data and results.

This button is inactive for as long as no modifications have been made or recalculation has not been triggered.

[OK]

Closes the **Reprocess** dialog window. Each determination that has been modified by reprocessing will be saved as a new version with a version number increased by **+1**.

This button is disabled for as long as recalculation has not yet been triggered and if not all the selected determinations were able to be recalculated.

[Cancel] or ☒

Closes the **Reprocess** dialog window. The result of the reprocessing made since the last saving will not be saved.

Reprocessing with history

Versioning behavior of reprocessed determinations.

Selection	**On** | **Off**
Default value	**Off**

On
A new version is created and saved each time a determination is reprocessed.

Off
The version number is increased with each reprocessing of a determination, but only two versions are stored in the database (the first, original version and the latest, reprocessed version). In the case of already reprocessed determinations, the version that was last saved is deleted and a new version is created.

4.5.2.5.3 Recalculation rules

Dialog window: **Reprocess**

The following rules apply for recalculating the selected and modified determinations:

- **Number of determinations**
  No more than 10 determinations may be selected for recalculation.
- **Start test**
  During the start test all device tests and device monitoring will be ignored.
- **Special tracks**
  Series start track, series end track and error tracks are not run through during recalculation.
- **Tracks with "Return immediately"**
  If the method contains tracks with the option **Return immediately** enabled, then a warning will will appear, because it can no longer be guaranteed that during recalculation the method will run in the same way as during the determination.

- **Monitoring**
  If the method contains monitoring of variables, then the corresponding messages will be displayed and included in the report, but no e-mails will be sent and no beep will be generated. If one of the two actions **Cancel determination** or **Cancel determination and series** is activated, then recalculation will be canceled.
- **Voltammetry commands and measuring commands**
  For voltammetry and measuring commands that can be evaluated, only the evaluations for which data is present will be recalculated. All other parameters will be ignored.
- **Conditional CALL commands**
  In the case of a conditional CALL command, the track that was run through originally will always be called.
- **Waiting times and timeout times**
  All waiting times and timeout times of commands are set to **0** for recalculation.
- **Non-executed commands**
  The commands **REQUEST**, **WAIT**, **RECEIVE**, **SEND**, **TRANSFER**, **STIR**, **SCAN**, **CTRL**, **MOVE**, **SWING**, **LIFT**, **PUMP**, **RACK**, **HEATER**, **ADD AUX**, **ADD STD**, **ADD SAMPLE**, **ADD SAMPLE DT**, **LQH**, **PREP** and **EMPTY** are run through but no longer performed. Modified volumes for manual addition in **ADD** commands are now applied during recalculation.
- **Reports**
  The reports defined in the method are generated, but the defined output targets are ignored. A report can only be correctly generated during reprocessing if the defined report template has already been used in the regular determination run. If the required report template is not present in the original determination, a message entry is made, the report is skipped and reprocessing is continued.

- **Recalculating determinations with calibration method DT or RC**
  - Determinations of the sample type **Sample** can be recalculated with a calibration. However, the determinations and the calibration must have been carried out with the same method. The method version may differ.
  - In order for the current calibration data to be used, **viva** automatically recalculates the determination of the sample type **Standard** first after the determinations have been selected.
  - In order for determinations of the sample type **Sample** to be reprocessed with a new, recalculated calibration, the selection of determinations may contain only **one** determination of the sample type **Standard**.
  - If a determination of the sample type **Standard** has been recalculated, then a prompt will appear asking whether the recalculated calibration data is to be saved and used for calculating the substance concentration(s) in future determinations.
    If you click on **[Yes]**, the calibration data of the recalculated standard will be used for calculating the substance concentration(s) in future determinations of the sample type **Sample**.
    If you click on **[No]**, the calibration data of the recalculated standard will not be made available for future determinations of the sample type **Sample**.
  - Determinations of the sample type **Sample** can be recalculated without requiring a determination of the sample type **Standard** to be selected. In this case, the original calibration data will be used.

- **Recalculating determinations with calibration method LAT**
  - Determinations of the sample type **Sample** can be recalculated with various intercept determinations. However, the sample determinations and the intercept determinations must have been carried out with the same method. The method version may differ.
  - In order for the current intercept values to be used, **viva** automatically recalculates the determination of the sample type **Intercept** first after sample and intercept selection.
  - In order for determinations of the sample type **Sample** to be reprocessed with a new, recalculated intercept determination, the selection of determinations may contain only **one** determination of the sample type **Intercept** and no more than **nine** determinations of the sample type **Sample**.
  - If a determination of the sample type **Intercept** has been recalculated, then a prompt will appear asking whether the recalculated calibration data is to be saved and used for calculating the substance concentration(s) in future determinations.
    If you click on **[Yes]**, the recalculated intercept value will be used for calculating the substance concentration(s) in future determinations of the sample type **Sample**.
    If you click on **[No]**, the recalculated intercept value will not be made available for future determinations of the sample type **Sample**.
  - Determinations of the sample type **Sample** can be recalculated without requiring a determination of the sample type **Intercept** to be selected. In this case, the original intercept values will be used.

4.5.2.5.4 Modifications

4.5.2.5.4.1 Modifications - Overview

Subwindow: **Database ▸ Determination overview ▸ Determinations ▸ Reprocess... ▸ Reprocessing ▸ Modifications**

Modifications can be made on the following tabs in the **Modifications** subwindow of the **Reprocessing** dialog window:

- *Method*
  Modification of the method used in the selected determination.
- *Variables*
  Modification of the variables used in the selected determination.

4.5.2.5.4.2 Modifications - Method

Tab: **Database** ▸ **Determination overview** ▸ **Determinations** ▸ **Reprocess...** ▸ **Reprocess** ▸ **Modifications** ▸ **Method**

The method used in the determination is displayed with the two subwindows **Method run** and **Evaluation** on the **Method** tab.

NOTE

The **Method** tab is only active if the methods used for the selected determinations are identical (method name, method version and method status must match).

Method name:

Shows the method name.

Version:

Shows the method version. For original methods, the additional text **(original)** is displayed after the version number. As soon as the method has been modified, the additional text **(modified)** is displayed after the version number. This information is saved in the determination data when the recalculated determination is saved.

Saved:

Shows the date and time when the method version was saved.

[Save as]

Save the modified method under the same name or under a new name. If the modified method is saved under the name of an existing method, then all earlier method versions will be deleted and a new version with the number **1** will be generated.

[Modify method]

Opens the **Method editor** dialog window with the two subwindows **Method run** and **Evaluation**. In the **Method run** subwindow, you can change special parameters of existing commands but not insert or delete commands and tracks. Special evaluation parameters can be changed in the **Evaluation** subwindow.

If the **Method editor** dialog window is closed with **[OK]**, the method is checked *(see Chapter 5.2.5, page 387)*. Afterwards, the modified method is displayed on the **Method** tab with the addition **(modified)**. This modified method is applied to the selected determinations with **[Recalculate]** and can be saved at any time with **[Save as]**.

4.5.2.5.4.3 Modifications - Variables

Tab: **Database** ▸ **Determination overview** ▸ **Determinations** ▸ **Reprocess...** ▸ **Reprocess** ▸ **Modifications** ▸ **Variables**

The variables used in the determination can be modified on the **Variables** tab.

Variable table

The variable table shows those variables used that are present in all the selected determinations and cannot be edited directly. The table can be sorted according to the selected column in ascending or descending order by clicking on the column title (columns **Variables**, **Value**).

Variable

Shows the name of the variable. The sample data variables defined in the **START** command (**SD.'Name'**) as well as all common variables (**CV.'Name'**) and global variables (**GV.'Name'**) used in the method are displayed.

Value

Shows the value of the variable. If a fixed value is defined for a variable, the value is displayed in *italics*.

[Modify]

Opens the **Modify variable** dialog window for modifying the value of an existing variable *(see Chapter 4.5.2.5.4.4, page 290)*.

NOTE

If a variable is modified, then all selected determinations will be recalculated with the new value by clicking on **[Recalculate]**. If a variable is not modified, then the original variable values will be used when several determinations are recalculated (i.e., variables with the same name but different values will not be overwritten until they are deliberately modified).

4.5.2.5.4.4 Modifying a variable

Dialog window: **Reprocess** ▸ **Modifications** ▸ **Variables** ▸ **[Modify]** ▸ **Modify variable**

The value of the selected variable is modified in the **Modify variable** dialog window.

Variable

Shows the name of the variable.

Value

Value of the variable. For variables of the type **Date/Time**, the date has to be entered in the *(see Chapter 2.4.1, page 77)* dialog window.

Input range	**-1.0 E+99 - 1.0 E+99 (max. 15 digits)** (for **Type** = **Number**)
Entry	**100 characters** (for **Type** = **Text**)
Selection	**'Date'** (for **Type** = **Date/Time**)

4.5.2.5.5 Result view

The results defined in the method and calculated in the determination as well as the variables used for this are displayed and updated with each recalculation in the **Result view** subwindow of the **Reprocess** dialog window.

4.5.2.5.5.1 Result view - General

Subwindow: **Database ▸ Determination overview ▸ Determinations ▸ Reprocess... ▸ Reprocessing ▸ Result view**

Tabs

The results and curves of a determination are displayed on the following tabs:

- *Curves*
  Shows the measurement curves and calibration curves.
- *Results overview*
  Overview of all automatically generated and user-defined results.
- *Results*
  Details on the automatically generated results for each VA measuring command and each defined substance.
- *User-defined results*
  Details on the user-defined results.

Navigation

If several determinations are selected for reprocessing then the navigation buttons can be used to switch between the result view of the individual determinations:

Jump to the first determination.

Jump to the previous determination.

Jump to the next determination.

Jump to the last determination.

4.5.2.5.5.2 Result view - Curves

Subwindow: **Database** ▸ **Determination overview** ▸ **Determinations** ▸ **Reprocess...** ▸ **Reprocessing** ▸ **Curves**

The curves of the selected determination are displayed on the **Curves** tab. A tab with the corresponding command name is present for each run of a measuring command; their sequence is determined by the method.

4.5.2.5.5.2.1 Voltammetry commands curve display

Tabs

In the curve window, a tab with the corresponding command name is provided for each run of a voltammetry command. Their sequence is determined by the method. The upper part of these tabs shows the recorded voltammograms or calibration curves and the lower part contains information on the individual measurement curves. The symbols serve to maximize either the upper or the lower part to the size of the entire curve window or reset it again.

An icon representing the type of displayed curves is located next to the title of the tab. You can toggle between the types by clicking on this icon.

Shows the measurement curve *(see Chapter 4.6.1.2.1, page 330)*.

Shows the calibration curve *(see Chapter 4.6.1.2.2, page 332)*.

4.5.2.5.5.2.1.1 Measurement curve

Tab: **Database** ▸ **Determination overview** ▸ **Determinations** ▸ **Reprocess...** ▸ **Reprocess** ▸ **Result view** ▸ **Curves**

Displaying the measurement curve

The following elements are displayed in the upper part of the curve window:

- Axes with labeling (measured quantity and unit)
- Measuring point curves
- Peak label with substance name
- Baselines
- Base points

Zoom

Curves can be **zoomed** as often as required by spanning an area of the curve display from the top left to the bottom right with the left mouse button held down. Zooming can be undone by spanning an area from the bottom right to the top left or using the context-sensitive **Show all** menu command.

NOTE

When a new determination is selected the complete curve is always shown, i.e., the zoom range is not retained when the determination is changed.

Context-sensitive menu items for graph

Show all	Resets the zoom and shows curves completely.
Properties...	Opens the **Properties - Reprocess curves** dialog window to define the properties of the curve display *(see Chapter 3.9.2.2, page 174)*.
Copy graphics	Copies curves to the clipboard.
Save view	Saves the height ratio between the curve window and the table.

Table of measurement curves

A list of the measurement curves recorded is shown in the table below the curve display. It contains the following columns:

CALL

Name of the **CALL** command that has called the corresponding VA track.

Var

Variation number.

Rep

Replication number.

Area / Height

Peak areas or peak heights of all replications of a CALL COND command *(see Chapter 5.5.2.2.6.2, page 419)*.

Area RSD / Height RSD

Relative standard deviation of the peak areas / peak heights of the last two runs of a CALL COND command *(see Chapter 5.5.2.2.6.2, page 419)*.

Display

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Indicates whether a measurement curve is displayed in the curve window or not.

The parameters Area or Height and Relative standard deviation of the area or height are only displayed in the table if the method contains the **CALL COND** command and the **Evaluation quantity** stop criterion is activated.

Context-sensitive menu items for table

The table cannot be edited directly but only via the following context-sensitive menu items:

On	The check box in the **Display** column for the selected measurement curve is activated.
Off	The check box in the **Display** column for the selected measurement curve is deactivated.
All on	All check boxes in the **Display** column are activated.
All off	All check boxes in the **Display** column are deactivated.
Invert selection	The settings in the **Display** column for the selected measurement curves are inverted.
Save selection	The settings in the **Display** column for the selected measurement curves are saved.

Buttons

Selection on

The marking of the curves selected in the table is activated.

Selection off

The marking of the curves selected in the table is deactivated.

4.5.2.5.5.2.1.2 Calibration curve

Tab: **Database ▸ Determination overview ▸ Determinations ▸ Reprocess... ▸ Reprocess ▸ Result view ▸ Curves**

Calibration curve display

The following elements are displayed in the upper left-hand part of the curve window:

- Axes with labeling (measured quantity and unit)
- Calibration points of the standard addition or the calibration curve
- Calculated calibration function

- Evaluation ratio (line) for calibration method **DT**
- Effective addition volume (numerical value) for calibration method **DT**
- Substance concentration in the measuring vessel (only for sample type **Sample**)

Zoom

Calibration curves can be **zoomed** as often as required by spanning an area of the curve display from the top left to the bottom right with the left mouse button held down. Zooming can be undone by spanning an area from the bottom right to the top left or using the context-sensitive **Show all** menu command.

NOTE

When a new determination is selected the complete calibration curve is always shown, i.e., the zoom range is not retained when the determination is changed.

Context-sensitive menu items for graph

Show all	Resets the zoom and shows the calibration curve completely.
Properties...	Opens the **Properties - Reprocess curves** dialog window to define the properties of the curve display *(see Chapter 3.9.2.2, page 174)*.
Copy graphics	Copies the calibration curve to the clipboard.
Save view	Saves the height ratio between the curve window and the table.

Calibration results

The calibration results are displayed in the upper right-hand part of the curve window:

Concentration

Concentration

Concentration of the substance in the sample.

ASD

Absolute standard deviation of the concentration of the substance in the sample.

RSD

Relative standard deviation of the concentration of the substance in the sample.

Regression data

Function

Function that was applied for the calculation of the calibration curve.

R^2

Coefficient of determination calculated from the calibration function.

Evaluation quantity

Evaluation quantity (area or height) used for the evaluation.

Curve type

Curve type used for the calculation of the calibration function.

Weighting

Indication whether the weighting **1/evaluation quantity²** was used.

Calibration data

Calibration factor

Concentration of the standard in the measuring vessel for the evaluation ratio (only for calibration method **DT**).

Intercept value

The intercept value is the charge that is obtained from the measurement of the intercept solution *(see Glossary, page 1053)* (only for calibration method **LAT**).

Electrolyte value

The electrolyte value is the charge obtained from the measurement of the electrolyte solution *(see Glossary, page 1053)* (only for calibration method **RC**).

Date

Date on which the calibration was carried out.

Determination ID

Determination ID of calibration.

Calibration curve table

The table below the calibration curve shows a list of the calibration points recorded. It contains the following columns:

CALL

Name of the **CALL** command that has called the corresponding VA track.

Var

Variation number.

Rep

Replication number.

Peak potential

Peak potential determined.

Area

Peak area determined (for **Evaluation quantity** = **Area**).

Height

Peak height determined (for **Evaluation quantity** = **Height**).

Used

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Shows whether a calibration point is to be used for the calculation of the calibration curve or not.

Context-sensitive menu items for table

The table cannot be edited directly but only via the following context-sensitive menu items:

On	The check box in the **Used** column for the selected calibration point is activated.
Off	The check box in the **Used** column for the selected calibration point is deactivated.
All on	All check boxes in the **Used** column are activated.
All off	All check boxes in the **Used** column are deactivated.
Invert selection	The settings in the **Used** column for the selected calibration points are inverted.
Save selection	The settings in the **Used** column for the selected measurement curves are saved.

Buttons

Selection on

The marking of the calibration points selected in the table is activated.

Selection off

The marking of the calibration points selected in the table is deactivated.

4.5.2.5.5.2.2 Measuring commands curve display

Tabs

In the curve window a tab with the corresponding command name and the run index (e.g. **Chloride.1**) is provided for each run of a measuring command; their sequence is determined by the method.

Curve display for measuring commands

The following elements are displayed in the upper part of the curve window:

- Axes with labeling (measured quantity and unit)
- Measurement curves

Zoom

Curves can be **zoomed** within the curve display as often as required by spanning a square with the left mouse button pressed down. Zooming can be undone by double-clicking or using the context-sensitive **Show all** menu command.

NOTE

When a new determination is selected the complete curve is always shown, i.e., the zoom range is not retained when the determination is changed.

Context-sensitive menu items

Show all	Resets the zoom and shows curves completely.
Measuring point list...	Opens the **Measuring point list - 'Command name.#'** dialog window *(see Chapter 4.5.2.5.5.2.3, page 298)*.
Properties Curves #...	Opens the **Properties - Reprocess curves** dialog window to define the properties of the curve display *(see Chapter 3.9.2.3, page 185)*.
Copy graphics	Copies curves to the clipboard.

4.5.2.5.5.2.3 Curves - Measuring point list

Subwindow: **Database** ▸ **Curves #**

The context-sensitive **Measuring point list...** menu item in the curve window opens the **Measuring point list - 'Command name.#'** dialog window for displaying the measuring point list of the selected curve.

The display of the measuring points in the table can be defined per window and per command type *(see Chapter 3.9.2.3.5, page 192)*.

NOTE

No measuring point lists can be displayed for curves that have been generated with a voltammetry command *(see Chapter 5.5.2.11.1, page 606)*.

4.5.2.5.5.2.4 Curve properties

4.5.2.5.5.2.4.1 Curve properties - General parameters

Dialog window: **Database / Workplace ▸ Curves # ▸ Properties Curves #**

Command type

Shows the command type for which the curve properties are to be defined.

4.5.2.5.5.2.4.2 Curve properties VA measuring command

Curve properties VA measuring command - x Axis

Tab: **Workplace / Database ▸ Curves # ▸ Properties Curves # ▸ x Axis**

Parameters for the graphical display of the curves on the x axis.

Quantity

Selection of the quantity to be shown on the x axis.

CVS

Selection	**Current [A]** | **Potential [V]** | **Time [s]** | **Current measuring range [A]**
Default value	**Potential [V]**

CPVS

Selection	**Current [A]** | **Potential [V]** | **Time [s]** | **Current measuring range [A]**
Default value	**Time [s]**

CP

Selection	**Current [A]** | **Potential [V]** | **Time [s]** | **Potential measuring range [V]**
Default value	**Time [s]**

Label

Freely definable axis label for the x axis. If **auto** is selected, then the designation from the **Quantity** field will be used.

Selection	**50 characters** | **auto**
Default value	**auto**

Numerical format

Selection of the numerical format for the labeling of the x axis.

Selection	**decimal** | **scientific** | **engineering**
Default value	**engineering**

decimal
The axis is labeled in the decimal format **±##.###** (floating-point number).

scientific
The axis is labeled in the scientific format **±#.###e±###**.

engineering
The axis is labeled in the technical format **±###.###+prefix** (engineering format). The prefix (**m**, **µ**, **n**, **p**) is added to the figure.

Manual scaling

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the x axis can be manually scaled in the curve window. In this case, the **Start value** and **End value** fields can be edited. If this check box is not activated, then the x axis will be automatically scaled.

Start value

Initial value for scaling the x axis.

Editable only when autoscaling is disabled.

Input range	**-1.00E+12 - +1.00E+12**
Default value	**-1.00E+12**

End value

End value for scaling the x axis.

Editable only when autoscaling is disabled.

Input range	**-1.00E+12 - +1.00E+12**
Default value	**+1.00E+12**

Curve properties VA measuring command - y1 Axis

Tab: **Workplace / Database ▸ Curves # ▸ Properties Curves # ▸ y1 Axis**

Parameters for the graphical display of the curves on the y1 axis (left-hand y axis).

Quantity

Selection of the quantity to be shown on the y1 axis.

CVS

Selection	**Current [A]** | **Potential [V]** | **Time [s]** | **Current measuring range [A]**
Default value	**Current [A]**

CPVS

Selection	**Current [A]** | **Potential [V]** | **Time [s]** | **Current measuring range [A]**
Default value	**Current [A]**

CP

Selection	**Current [A]** | **Potential [V]** | **Time [s]** | **Potential measuring range [V]**
Default value	**Potential [V]**

Label

Freely definable axis label for the y1 axis. If **auto** is selected, then the designation from the **Quantity** field will be used.

Selection	**50 characters** | **auto**
Default value	**auto**

Numerical format

Selection of the numerical format for the labeling of the y1 axis.

Selection	**decimal** | **scientific** | **engineering**
Default value	**engineering**

decimal
The axis is labeled in the decimal format **±##.###** (floating-point number).

scientific
The axis is labeled in the scientific format **±#.###e±###**.

engineering
The axis is labeled in the technical format **±###.###+prefix** (engineering format). The prefix (**m**, **µ**, **n**, **p**) is added to the figure.

Manual scaling

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the y1 axis can be manually scaled in the curve window. In this case, the **Start value** and **End value** fields can be edited. If this check box is not activated, then the y1 axis will be automatically scaled.

Start value

Initial value for scaling the y1 axis.

Editable only when autoscaling is disabled.

Input range	**-1.00E+12 - +1.00E+12**
Default value	**-1.00E+12**

End value

End value for scaling the y1 axis.

Editable only when autoscaling is disabled.

Input range	**-1.00E+12 - +1.00E+12**
Default value	**+1.00E+12**

Curve

Axis label

Selection of the color for the designation of the y1 axis.

Selection	**13 colors** | **black**
Default value	**black**

Symbol

Selection of the symbol for the display of the individual measuring points.

Selection	● | ✕ | ✱ | ■ | ▲ | **no symbol**
Default value	**no symbol**

no symbol
Measuring points are not shown.

Show original curve

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the original curve will be displayed instead of the smoothed curve.

Show spikes

Symbol

Selection of the symbol for the display of spikes.

Selection	● | ✕ | ✱ | ■ | ▲ | **no symbol**
Default value	**no symbol**

no symbol
Spikes are not shown.

Peak label

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, then the substance name will be shown above the corresponding family of curves (only once for the uppermost curve). The substance name can only be displayed if it was possible to allocate the peak to a substance from the substance table.

Orientation

Orientation of the peak label.

Input range	**0 - 90 °**
Default value	**0 °**

Line display

Options regarding the display of measurement curves and baselines. These options apply to both smoothed and original curves.

Conditioning

Color of the measurement curve for conditioning.

Selection	**light gray** | **13 colors**
Default value	**light gray**

Line thickness

Line thickness of the measurement curve for conditioning.

Input range	**1 - 10 pixels**
Default value	**1 pixels**

Intercept/VMS/electrolyte

Color of the measurement curve for Intercept/VMS/Electrolyte.

Selection	**dark gray** | **13 colors**
Default value	**dark gray**

Line thickness

Line thickness of the measurement curve for Intercept/VMS/Electrolyte.

Input range	**1 - 10 pixels**
Default value	**1 pixels**

Sample

Color of the measurement curve for sample solutions.

Selection	**blue** | **13 colors**
Default value	**blue**

Line thickness

Line thickness of the measurement curve for sample solutions.

Input range	**1 - 10 pixels**
Default value	**1 pixels**

Spiking/standard

Color of the measurement curve for spiking solutions and standards.

Selection	**black** | **13 colors**
Default value	**black**

Line thickness

Line thickness of the measurement curve for spiking solutions and standards.

Input range	**1 - 10 pixels**
Default value	**1 pixels**

Other

Color of the measurement curve for nondefined solutions.

CVS, CPVS

Selection	**orange** | **13 colors**
Default value	**orange**

CP

Selection	**green** | **13 colors**
Default value	**green**

Line thickness

Line thickness of the measurement curve for nondefined solutions.

Input range	**1 - 10 pixels**
Default value	**1 pixels**

Base line

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, then the baseline and base points are shown (only for smoothed curves) and the color of the baseline can be selected. This parameter can be edited only for **Quantity** = **Current [A]**.

Selection	**red** | **13 colors**
Default value	**red**

Line thickness

Line thickness of baselines.

Input range	**1 - 10 pixels**
Default value	**1 pixels**

Curve properties VA measuring command - y2 Axis

Tab: **Workplace / Database ▸ Curves # ▸ Properties Curves # ▸ y2 Axis**

Parameters for the graphical display of the overlaid curves on the y2 axis (right-hand y axis).

Quantity

Selection of the quantity to be shown on the y2 axis.

CVS

Selection	**Current [A]** | **Potential [V]** | **Time [s]** | **Current measuring range [A]** | **off**
Default value	**off**

CPVS

Selection	**Current [A]** | **Potential [V]** | **Time [s]** | **Current measuring range [A]** | **off**
Default value	**off**

CP

Selection	**Current [A]** | **Potential [V]** | **Time [s]** | **Potential measuring range [V]** | **off**
Default value	**off**

Label

Freely definable axis label for the y2 axis. If **auto** is selected, then the designation from the **Quantity** field will be used.

Selection	**50 characters** | **auto**
Default value	**auto**

Numerical format

Selection of the numerical format for the labeling of the y2 axis.

Selection	**decimal** | **scientific** | **engineering**
Default value	**engineering**

decimal
The axis is labeled in the decimal format **±##.###** (floating-point number).

scientific
The axis is labeled in the scientific format **±#.###e±###**.

engineering
The axis is labeled in the technical format **±###.###+prefix** (engineering format). The prefix (**m**, **µ**, **n**, **p**) is added to the figure.

Manual scaling

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the y2 axis can be manually scaled in the curve window. In this case, the **Start value** and **End value** fields can be edited. If this check box is not activated, then the y2 axis will be automatically scaled.

Start value

Initial value for scaling the y2 axis.

Editable only when autoscaling is disabled.

Input range	**-1.00E+12 - +1.00E+12**
Default value	**-1.00E+12**

End value

End value for scaling the y2 axis.

Editable only when autoscaling is disabled.

Input range	**-1.00E+12 - +1.00E+12**
Default value	**+1.00E+12**

Curve

Axis label

Selection of the color for the designation of the y2 axis.

Selection	**13 colors** | **black**
Default value	**black**

Symbol

Selection of the symbol for the display of the individual measuring points.

Selection	● | ✕ | ✷ | ■ | ▲ | **no symbol**
Default value	**no symbol**

no symbol
Measuring points are not shown.

Show original curve

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the original curve will be displayed instead of the smoothed curve.

Show spikes

Symbol

Selection of the symbol for the display of spikes.

Selection	● | ✕ | ✷ | ■ | ▲ | **no symbol**
Default value	**no symbol**

no symbol
Spikes are not shown.

Peak label

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, then the substance name will be shown above the corresponding family of curves (only once for the uppermost curve). The substance name can only be displayed if it was possible to allocate the peak to a substance from the substance table.

Orientation

Orientation of the peak label.

Input range	**0 - 90 °**
Default value	**0 °**

Line display

Options regarding the display of measurement curves and baselines. These options apply to both smoothed and original curves.

Conditioning

Color of the measurement curve for conditioning.

Selection	**light gray** | **13 colors**
Default value	**light gray**

Line thickness

Line thickness of the measurement curve for conditioning.

Input range	**1 - 10 pixels**
Default value	**1 pixels**

Intercept/VMS/electrolyte

Color of the measurement curve for Intercept/VMS/Electrolyte.

Selection	**dark gray** | **13 colors**
Default value	**dark gray**

Line thickness

Line thickness of the measurement curve for Intercept/VMS/Electrolyte.

Input range	**1 - 10 pixels**
Default value	**1 pixels**

Sample

Color of the measurement curve for sample solutions.

Selection	**blue** | **13 colors**
Default value	**blue**

Line thickness

Line thickness of the measurement curve for sample solutions.

Input range	**1 - 10 pixels**
Default value	**1 pixels**

Spiking/standard

Color of the measurement curve for spiking solutions and standards.

Selection	**black** | **13 colors**
Default value	**black**

Line thickness

Line thickness of the measurement curve for spiking solutions and standards.

Input range	**1 - 10 pixels**
Default value	**1 pixels**

Other

Color of the measurement curve for nondefined solutions.

CVS, CPVS

Selection	**orange** | **13 colors**
Default value	**orange**

CP

Selection	**green** | **13 colors**
Default value	**green**

Line thickness

Line thickness of the measurement curve for nondefined solutions.

Input range	**1 - 10 pixels**
Default value	**1 pixels**

Base line

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, then the baseline and base points are shown (only for smoothed curves) and the color of the baseline can be selected. This parameter can be edited only for **Quantity** = **Current [A]**.

Selection	**red** | **13 colors**
Default value	**red**

Line thickness

Line thickness of baselines.

Input range	**1 - 10 pixels**
Default value	**1 pixels**

Curve properties VA measuring command - Options

Tab: **Workplace / Database ▸ Curves # ▸ Properties Curves # ▸ Options**

Options for the graphical display of curves.

Show grid

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then a grid will be shown against the background.

Grid type

Selection of the type of grid line.

Selection	**Line types** | **dotted**
Default value	**dotted**

Grid color

Selection of the color for the grid lines.

Selection	**13 colors** | **gray**
Default value	**gray**

Background

Background color

Selection of the color for the curve background.

Selection	**13 colors** | **white**
Default value	**white**

4.5.2.5.5.2.4.3 Curve properties measuring commands

Curve properties measuring commands - x axis

Tab: **Database** ▸ **Curves #** ▸ **Properties Curves #** ▸ **x Axis**

Parameters for the graphical display of the curves on the x axis.

Quantity

Selection of the quantity to be shown on the x axis.

For MEAS Ref

Selection	**Wavelength [nm]** | **Intensity [Counts]** | **Intensity Dark [Counts]** | **Transmission [%]** | **Saturated pixels**
Default value	**Wavelength [nm]**

For MEAS Spec

Selection	**Wavelength [nm]** | **Absorbance [mAU]** | **Intensity [Counts]** | **Intensity Dark [Counts]** | **Intensity Ref [Counts]** | **Transmission [%]** | **Saturated pixels**
Default value	**Wavelength [nm]**

For MEAS Opt

Selection	**Time [s]** | **Measured value** | **Intensity [Counts]** | **Transmission [%]** | **Saturated pixels** | **Temperature [°C]** | **dε/dt [mAU/min]** | **Calculated 1 - 3** | **External 1 - 3**
Default value	**Time [s]**

MEAS T

Selection	**Time** | **dT/dt** | **Temperature**
Default value	**Time**

For CAL Spec

Selection	**Wavelength [nm]** | **Intensity [Counts]** | **Saturated pixels**
Default value	**Wavelength [nm]**

For MEAS TMF

Selection	**Time [s]** | **Measured value [mAU]** | **Transmission [%]** | **Temperature [°C]** | **dε/dt [mAU/min]**
Default value	**Time [s]**

Label

Freely definable axis label for the x axis. If **auto** is selected, then the designation from the **Quantity** field will be used.

Selection	**50 characters** | **auto**
Default value	**auto**

Manual scaling

Start value

Initial value for scaling the x axis.

Editable only when autoscaling is disabled.

Input range	**-1.00E+12 - +1.00E+12**
Default value	**-1.00E+12**

End value

End value for scaling the x axis.

Editable only when autoscaling is disabled.

Input range	**-1.00E+12 - +1.00E+12**
Default value	**+1.00E+12**

Curve properties measuring commands - y1 axis

Tab: **Workplace / Database ▸ Curves # ▸ Properties Curves # ▸ y1 Axis**

Parameters for the graphical display of the curves on the y1 axis (left-hand y axis).

Quantity

Selection of the quantity to be shown on the y1 axis.

For MEAS Ref

Selection	**Wavelength [nm]** | **Intensity [Counts]** | **Intensity Dark [Counts]** | **Transmission [%]** | **Saturated pixels**
Default value	**Intensity [Counts]**

For MEAS Spec

Selection	**Wavelength [nm]** | **Absorbance [mAU]** | **Intensity [Counts]** | **Intensity Dark [Counts]** | **Intensity Ref [Counts]** | **Transmission [%]** | **Saturated pixels**
Default value	**Absorbance [mAU]**

For MEAS Opt

Selection	**Time [s]** | **Measured value** | **Intensity [Counts]** | **Transmission [%]** | **Saturated pixels** | **Temperature [°C]** | **dε/dt [mAU/min]** | **Calculated 1 - 3** | **External 1 - 3**
Default value	**Measured value**

MEAS T

Selection	**Time** | **dT/dt** | **Temperature**
Default value	**Temperature**

For CAL Spec

Selection	**Wavelength [nm]** | **Intensity [Counts]** | **Saturated pixels**
Default value	**Intensity [Counts]**

For MEAS TMF

Selection	**Time [s]** | **Measured value [mAU]** | **Transmission [%]** | **Temperature [°C]** | **dε/dt [mAU/min]**
Default value	**Measured value [mAU]**

Label

Freely definable axis label for the y1 axis. If **auto** is selected, then the designation from the **Quantity** field will be used.

Selection	**50 characters** | **auto**
Default value	**auto**

Manual scaling

Start value

Initial value for scaling the y1 axis.

Editable only when autoscaling is disabled.

Input range	**-1.00E+12 - +1.00E+12**
Default value	**-1.00E+12**

End value

End value for scaling the y1 axis.

Editable only when autoscaling is disabled.

Input range	**-1.00E+12 - +1.00E+12**
Default value	**+1.00E+12**

Curve

Curve color

Selection of the color for the line of the curve.

Selection	**13 colors** | **light blue**
Default value	**light blue**

MEAS T

Selection	**13 colors** | **dark blue**
Default value	**dark blue**

Symbol

Selection of the symbol for the display of the individual measuring points.

Selection	● | ✕ | ✷ | ■ | ▲ | **no symbol**
Default value	**no symbol**

no symbol
Measuring points are not shown.

NOTE

The individual measuring points are no longer displayed for curves for which the distance between two measuring points is smaller than 5 pixels, even if a symbol has been selected. In this case, the graphics window might be enlarged in order for the symbols to be displayed again.

Symbol color

Selection of the color for the measuring point symbol.

Selection	**13 colors** | **light blue**
Default value	**light blue**

MEAS T

Selection	**13 colors** | **dark blue**
Default value	**dark blue**

Smoothing

on | off (Default value: **off**)

Activates/deactivates smoothing for the curves.

Smoothing factor x axis

Factor for smoothing in the direction of the x axis.

Input range	**0.01 - 1,000**
Default value	**0.01**

Smoothing factor y axis

Factor for smoothing in the direction of the y axis.

Input range	**0.01 - 1,000**
Default value	**0.01**

Also show original curve

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the original curve (solid line, same color) will be shown in addition to the smoothed curve (dotted line).

Curve properties measuring commands - y2 axis

Tab: **Workplace / Database ▸ Curves # ▸ Properties Curves # ▸ y2 Axis**

Parameters for the graphical display of the overlaid curves on the y2 axis (right-hand y axis).

Quantity

Selection of the quantity to be shown on the y2 axis.

For MEAS Ref

Selection	**Wavelength [nm]** | **Intensity [Counts]** | **Intensity Dark [Counts]** | **Transmission [%]** | **Saturated pixels** | **off**
Default value	**off**

For MEAS Spec

Selection	**Wavelength [nm]** | **Absorbance [mAU]** | **Intensity [Counts]** | **Intensity Dark [Counts]** | **Intensity Ref [Counts]** | **Transmission [%]** | **Saturated pixels** | **off**
Default value	**off**

For MEAS Opt

Selection	**Time [s]** | **Measured value** | **Intensity [Counts]** | **Transmission [%]** | **Saturated pixels** | **Temperature [°C]** | **dε/dt [mAU/min]** | **Calculated 1 - 3** | **External 1 - 3** | **off**
Default value	**off**

MEAS T

Selection	**Time** | **dT/dt** | **Temperature** | **off**
Default value	**off**

For CAL Spec

Selection	**Wavelength [nm]** | **Intensity [Counts]** | **Saturated pixels** | **off**
Default value	**off**

For MEAS TMF

Selection	**Time [s]** | **Measured value [mAU]** | **Transmission [%]** | **Temperature [°C]** | **dε/dt [mAU/min]** | **off**
Default value	**off**

Label

Freely definable axis label for the y2 axis. If **auto** is selected, then the designation from the **Quantity** field will be used.

Selection	**50 characters** | **auto**
Default value	**auto**

Curve

Curve color

Selection of the color for the line of the curve.

Selection	**13 colors** | **light green**
Default value	**light green**

MEAS T

Selection	**13 colors** | **magenta**
Default value	**magenta**

Symbol

Selection of the symbol for the display of the individual measuring points.

Selection	● | ✕ | ✱ | ■ | ▲ | **no symbol**
Default value	**no symbol**

no symbol
Measuring points are not shown.

NOTE

The individual measuring points are no longer displayed for curves for which the distance between two measuring points is smaller than 5 pixels, even if a symbol has been selected. In this case, the graphics window might be enlarged in order for the symbols to be displayed again.

Symbol color

Selection of the color for the measuring point symbol.

Selection	**13 colors** | **light green**
Default value	**light green**

MEAS T

Selection	**13 colors** | **magenta**
Default value	**magenta**

Curve properties measuring commands - Options

Tab: **Workplace / Database ▸ Curves # ▸ Properties Curves # ▸ Options**

Options for the graphical display of curves.

Show grid

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then a grid will be shown against the background.

Grid type

Selection of the type of grid line.

Selection	**Line types** | **dotted**
Default value	**dotted**

Grid color

Selection of the color for the grid lines.

Selection	**13 colors** | **gray**
Default value	**gray**

Background

Background color

Selection of the color for the curve background.

Selection	**13 colors** | **white**
Default value	**white**

Show end points

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the endpoints found will be shown on the curve with the ♦ symbol and labeled with **BP#** (break point), **FP#** (fixed point), **MI** (minimum value) or **MA** (maximum value).

Automatic EPs

Selection of the color for automatically set endpoints.

Selection	**13 colors** | **black**
Default value	**black**

Show evaluation lines

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the evaluation lines (tangents, auxiliary lines) will be shown.

Tangents

Selection of the color for the tangent lines and evaluation lines.

Selection	**13 colors** | **light green**
Default value	**light green**

Auxiliary lines

Selection of the color for the auxiliary lines.

Selection	**13 colors** | **blue**
Default value	**blue**

Curve properties measuring commands - Measuring point list

Tab: **Workplace / Database ▸ Curves # ▸ Properties Curves # ▸ Measuring point list**

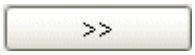
Parameters for the display of the measuring point list.

Available columns

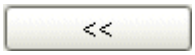
Shows all fields that can be displayed as columns in the measuring point list. The display depends on the command type.

Displayed columns

Shows all fields that will be displayed as columns in the measuring point list.



Adds the selected column to the measuring point list.



Removes the selected column from the measuring point list.

Changes the sequence of displayed columns by moving the selected column up and down.

4.5.2.5.5.3 Result view - Results overview

Tab: **Database ▸ Determination overview ▸ Determinations ▸ Reprocess... ▸ Reprocess ▸ Result view ▸ Results overview**

All automatically generated results for each VA measuring command and each defined substance as well as all user-defined results are listed on the **Results overview** tab. Details on the automatically generated results are displayed on the **Results** tab *(see Chapter 4.8.3, page 367)* and details on the user-defined results on the **User-defined results** *(see Chapter 4.8.4, page 368)* tab.

Results for MLAT

For **Calibration method** = **MLAT** and **Sample type** = **Sample**, the following results will be displayed for each VA measuring command and each substance:

'Command name','Substance name'.Concentration

Concentration of the substance in the sample.

'Command name','Substance name'.Concentration.ASD

Absolute standard deviation of the concentration of the substance in the sample.

'Command name','Substance name'.Concentration.RSD

Relative standard deviation of the concentration of the substance in the sample.

No results will be shown for **Calibration method** = **MLAT** and **Sample type** = **Intercept**.

Results for DT

For **Calibration method** = **DT** and **Sample type** = **Sample**, the following results will be displayed for each VA measuring command and each substance:

'Command name','Substance name'.Concentration

Concentration of the substance in the sample.

'Command name','Substance name'.Concentration.ASD

Absolute standard deviation of the concentration of the substance in the sample.

'Command name','Substance name'.Concentration.RSD

Relative standard deviation of the concentration of the substance in the sample.

For **Calibration method** = **DT** and **Sample type** = **Standard**, the following results will be displayed for each VA measuring command and each substance:

'Command name','Substance name'.Calibration factor

Concentration of the substance in the sample.

'Command name','Substance name'.Calibration factorASD

Absolute standard deviation of the concentration of the substance in the sample.

'Command name','Substance name'.Calibration factorRSD

Relative standard deviation of the concentration of the substance in the sample.

Results for RC

For **Calibration method** = **RC** and **Sample type** = **Sample**, the following results will be displayed for each VA measuring command and each substance:

'Command name','Substance name'.Concentration

Concentration of the substance in the sample.

'Command name','Substance name'.Concentration.ASD

Absolute standard deviation of the concentration of the substance in the sample.

'Command name','Substance name'.Concentration.RSD

Relative standard deviation of the concentration of the substance in the sample.

The calibration data is stored in the database.

Results for LAT

For **Calibration method** = **LAT** and **Sample type** = **Sample**, the following results will be displayed for each VA measuring command and each substance:

'Command name','Substance name'.Concentration

Concentration of the substance in the sample.

'Command name','Substance name'.Concentration.ASD

Absolute standard deviation of the concentration of the substance in the sample.

'Command name','Substance name'.Concentration.RSD

Relative standard deviation of the concentration of the substance in the sample.

For **Calibration method** = **LAT** and **Sample type** = **Intercept**, the following results will be displayed for each VA measuring command and each substance:

'Command name','Substance name'.Calibration factor

Concentration of the substance in the sample.

'Command name','Substance name'.Calibration factorASD

Absolute standard deviation of the concentration of the substance in the sample.

'Command name','Substance name'.Calibration factorRSD

Relative standard deviation of the concentration of the substance in the sample.

User-defined results

Depending on the result type, the following information will be displayed:

'Result name'

User-defined single result *(see "Result type", page 686)*.

'Command name'.'Substance name','Result name'

User-defined multiple result *(see "Result type", page 686)*.

4.5.2.5.5.4 Result view - Results

Tab: **Database ▸ Determination overview ▸ Determinations ▸ Reprocess... ▸ Reprocess ▸ Result view ▸ Results**

The following information will be displayed on the **Results** tab for each automatically generated result:

Result

Result designation, rounded result value and result unit.

Assignment

Assignment of the result to a result column **RS1 - RS25**.

Result variable

Designation of the result variables.

Exact value

Result value with full accuracy.

4.5.2.5.5.5 Result view - User-defined results

Tab: **Database ▸ Determination overview ▸ Determinations ▸ Reprocess... ▸ Reprocess ▸ Result view ▸ User-defined results**

The following information will be displayed on the **User-defined results** tab for each user-defined result:

Result

Result designation, rounded result value and result unit.

Assignment

Assignment of the result to a result column **RS1 - RS25**.

Formula

Formula for the calculation of the result.

Variables used

List of all variables (with variable name and value) used in the formula.

4.5.2.6 Sending determinations to

Dialog window: **Database ▸ Determinations ▸ Send to... ▸ Send determinations by e-mail**

The **Send determinations by e-mail** dialog window opens with the **Determinations ▸ Send to...** menu item.

File name

Selection of how the file name is to be formed for sending.

Selection	**Determination ID** | **Sample identification** | **File name**
Default value	**Determination ID**

Determination ID
The name of the export file is formed out of the unique determination ID, the computer name, the date stamp **"-YYYYMMDD-HHMMSS"** and the suffix for the format.

Sample identification
Selection of the sample data. The name of the export file is formed out of this ID, the computer name, the date stamp **"-YYYYMMDD-HHMMSS"** and the suffix for the format. If the generated name already exists in the directory, then a version number will be additionally appended to the date.

File name
Name under which the export file of a determination is to be saved as an attachment to the e-mail message. If more than one determination is selected, then a sequential number will be added to this name for each determination.

Sample identification

Only editable for **File name** = **Sample identification**, otherwise inactive.

Selection	**ID1** | **ID2** | **ID3** | **ID4** | **ID5** | **ID6** | **ID7** | **ID8** | **ID9** | **ID10** | **ID11** | **ID12** | **ID13** | **ID14** | **ID15** | **ID16**
Default value	**ID1**

Send with history

Option to select whether all versions or only the first and the last version of the determination(s) is to be sent.

Selection	**On** | **Off**
Default value	**Off**

On
If this option is selected, then all versions of the determination(s) will be sent.

Off
If this option is selected, then the first and the last version of the determination(s) will be sent.

After confirmation with **[OK]**, the default Windows e-mail client opens with an empty message and the export files of the selected determinations will be automatically added as an attachment in the ***.vdet** format.

4.5.2.7 Export determinations

Dialog window: **Database ▸ Determinations ▸ Export... ▸ Export determinations**

Click on the **Determinations ▸ Export...** menu item to open the **Export determinations** dialog window for exporting the selected determinations.

Selection

Selection of determinations for the export.

Selection	**All selected data records** | **All filtered data records**
Default value	**All selected data records**

All selected data records
All those determinations are exported that have been selected (highlighted) in the determination table.

All filtered data records
All the determinations from the determination table as a whole that correspond to the set filter are exported.

Export template

Selection of the export template for the data export.

Selection	**'Export template'**

Export with history

Option to select whether all versions or only the first and the last version of the determination(s) is to be exported.

Selection	**On** | **Off**
Default value	**Off**

On
If this option is selected, then all versions of the determination(s) will be exported.

Off
If this option is selected, then the first and the last version of the determination(s) will be exported.

4.5.2.8 Importing determinations

Dialog window: **Database** ▸ **Determinations** ▸ **Import...** ▸ **Import determinations**

The **Determinations** ▸ **Import...** menu item opens the **Import determinations** dialog window, in which the determinations to be imported must be selected. These determinations are then imported into the open database.

NOTE

Exported determinations can be imported only in the ***.vdet** file format.

NOTE

In the program directory under **...\viva\examples\determinations\...** you will find **example determinations** that can be imported into an opened database.

4.5.2.9 Deleting determinations

Menu item: **Database** ▸ **Determinations** ▸ **Delete**

The selected determinations are deleted after the prompt for confirmation with the icon or the **Determinations** ▸ **Delete** menu item.

NOTE

If a database is opened simultaneously on several clients and if determinations are deleted on a client, then these will continue to be shown on the other clients in the determination table until the table is updated. All of the fields of these determinations will then have the entry **deleted**.

4.5.2.10 Printing a determination overview

Dialog window: **Database** ▸ **File** ▸ **Print** ▸ **Determination overview...** ▸ **Print determination overview (PDF)**

The **Print determination overview (PDF)** dialog window opens with the **File** ▸ **Print** ▸ **Determination overview...** menu item.

Selection

Selection	**Selected determinations** | **All filtered determinations**
Default value	**Selected determinations**

Selected determinations
If this option is selected, then a list will be produced with all of the determinations that are selected (highlighted) in the determination table.

All filtered determinations
If this option is selected, then a list will be produced with all the determinations in the determination table that meet the filter criterion.

Orientation

Selection	**Portrait** | **Landscape**
Default value	**Portrait**

Portrait
If this option is selected, then the determination table will be produced in portrait format.

Landscape
If this option is selected, then the determination table will be produced in landscape format.

[OK]

The determination table is produced in the required format as a PDF file and opened directly with Acrobat Reader; it can then be printed and/or saved.

4.5.2.11 Determinations - Report output

Dialog window: **Database** ▸ **File** ▸ **Print** ▸ **Report...** ▸ **Report output**

Selection

Selection	**Selected determinations** | **All filtered determinations**
Default value	**Selected determinations**

Selected determinations
If this option is selected, then the reports will be produced for all determinations that are selected (highlighted) in the determination table.

All filtered determinations
If this option is selected, then the reports will be produced for all the determinations in the determination table that meet the filter criterion.

Report type

Selection	**Original report(s)** | **Report template**
Default value	**Original report(s)**

Original report(s)
The report template that was selected at the time a method was created is referred to as the original report template. The determination reports are output at the **output target** defined below with this report template. If a determination is being reprocessed, a new determination version is created and the content of the original report is updated.

Report template
If this option is selected, then reports will be produced according to the selected report template at the **Output target** defined below.

Output target

Printer

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, the reports are printed on the selected printer.

Selection	**Default printer** | **'Printer name'**
Default value	**Default printer**

PDF file

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the reports are output as PDF files under the entered file name.

The ... button opens a dialog window in which the desired directory is selected and a name for the PDF files can be entered. An index is appended automatically to the name at the time of output.

NOTE

If several reports are output simultaneously as a PDF file, then an index will be automatically appended to the file name.

4.5.2.12 Determinations - Showing method

Dialog window: **Database** ▸ **Determinations** ▸ **Show method...** ▸ **Determination method 'Method name'**

The **Determinations** ▸ **Show method...** menu item or the icon opens the **Determination method 'Method name'** dialog window, in which the method used for the selected determination is displayed with the two subwindows **Method run** and **Evaluation**. In contrast to the **Method** program part, there are no parameters available for editing here.

Displaying command properties

The properties window of the corresponding command, in which the parameters are displayed, is opened by double-clicking on a command or with the context-sensitive **Properties...** menu item.

Zoom

By default, the determination method is displayed in such a way that all tracks are completely shown. The following zoom levels can be selected for the display of the method with the context-sensitive **Zoom** menu item:

Selection	**200%** | **150%** | **100%** | **75%** | **50%** | **25%** | **Fit to width** | **Fit to height** | **Fit in window**
Default value	**Fit in window**

Fit to width
Adjusts the view to window width.

Fit to height
Adjusts the view to window height.

Fit in window
Adjusts the view to window width and height.

Saving a method

[Save as...]

With this button, the determination method can be saved in a method group. To accomplish this, the **Save method** window is opened, in which the method group is selected and a method name can be entered or selected.

4.5.2.13 Determinations - Displaying history

Menu item: **Database** ▸ **Determinations** ▸ **Show history**

Activating/deactivating history view

With the **Determinations** ▸ **Show history** menu item or the icon, only the currently focused determination and all the saved determination versions will be shown in the determination table.

If the history view is disabled again with the **Determinations** ▸ **Show history** menu item or the icon, then the original selection of determinations will appear again in the determination table.

Making an old version current

The **Determinations** ▸ **Make current** menu item or the icon causes the determination version selected in the table to be made the current determination version again. This creates a new determination whose version number is increased by **+1** compared with the last version to have been saved.

4.5.2.14 Determinations - Making current

Menu item: **Database** ▸ **Determinations** ▸ **Update**

Making an old version current

The **Determinations** ▸ **Update** menu item or the icon causes the determination version selected in the table to be made the current determination version again. This creates a new determination whose version number is increased by **+1** compared with the last version to have been saved.

4.5.2.15 Determinations - Showing calibration curve

Dialog window: **Database** ▸ **Determinations** ▸ **Show calibration curve...** ▸ **Calibration curve/Calibration data**

Calibration curves are shown **only** for the **CAL LOOP Opt** command.

With the **Determinations** ▸ **Show calibration curve...** menu item or the icon the calibration curve or standard addition curve for the determination selected in the **Calibration curve/Calibration data** dialog window is shown.

Calibration curve for CAL LOOP Opt

In the **Calibration curve/Calibration data** dialog window, the calibration curve and calibration data are displayed for each **CAL LOOP Opt** command on a tab marked with the command name. The command type is shown above the calibration curve. The curve display shows the measured values and the line calculated from these measured values. The individual measured values and results are listed beneath: **conc ['Unit']**, **ε[mAU]**, **T [°C]**, **t [s]**, **Standard #**, **Wavelength**, **c0**, **c1**, **c2**, **c3**, **Confidence interval**, **Number of outliers** and **Calibration range**.

NOTE

Calibration curves cannot be printed directly from the **Calibration curve/Calibration data** dialog window. Instead, you should use a report with a report template which contains the fixed report *(see Chapter 4.4.1.4.3.14, page 255)*.

4.5.2.16 Determinations - Control chart

Dialog window: **Database** ▸ **Determinations** ▸ **Control chart...** ▸ **Control chart**

The **Determinations** ▸ **Control chart...** menu item or the icon opens the **Control chart - 'Template name'** dialog window, in which a control chart containing a statistical evaluation (mean value, number of determinations, absolute and relative standard deviation) is shown for the selected determinations according to the loaded template.

Template

Selection	**Default** | **'Template name'**
Default value	**Default**

Default
Selection of the saved templates for control charts *(see Chapter 4.4.2.2, page 258)*. When the dialog window is opened, the last template to have been loaded will be loaded. If a new template is selected, then the display will be updated automatically.

[Templates]

Opens the **Control chart templates** dialog window *(see Chapter 4.4.2, page 257)*.

Graph display

Shows the measured values together with warning and intervention limits and statistical values according to the settings on the selected template. If the cursor is moved to a point then the number, date and value appear as

a tooltip. The sorting and, for the first and last point, the date and time are shown as the legend.

[Print (PDF)]

Opens the **Print control chart (PDF)** *(see Chapter 4.5.2.17, page 329)* dialog window. The content of the control chart can be shown as a PDF file in the required format.

4.5.2.17 Printing a control chart

Dialog window: **Database ▸ Determinations ▸ Control chart... ▸ Control chart - 'Name' ▸ Print (PDF) ▸ Print control chart (PDF)**

The format for the printout of the control chart is indicated in the **Print control chart (PDF)** dialog window.

Orientation

Selection	**Portrait** | **Landscape**
Default value	**Landscape**

Portrait
Outputs the control chart in portrait format.

Landscape
Outputs the control chart in landscape format.

Comment

Possibility of entering comments on the control chart; these comments will be output together with the control chart.

Entry	**1,000 characters**

[OK]

The control chart is output in the required format as a PDF file and opened directly with the Acrobat Reader. It can then be printed and/or saved.

4.6 Curves subwindow

4.6.1 Curve display

4.6.1.1 Curve display - General

Subwindow: **Database** ▸ **Curves #**

The subwindows **Curves 1** - **Curves 5** are subwindows in the **Database** program part. In these subwindows, the measuring curves and calibration curves generated by the measuring commands during the ongoing determination are shown. When navigating in the determination overview, this data is automatically refreshed (after a certain time delay).

The subwindows **Curves 1** - **Curves 5** can be activated in the **Database** program part during the definition of the layout and thus rendered visible. They can be enlarged and reduced as required, and they can also be maximized.

4.6.1.2 VA measuring command curve display

Tabs

In the curve window, a tab with the corresponding command name is provided for each run of a VA measuring command. Their sequence is determined by the method. The upper part of these tabs shows the recorded voltammograms or calibration curves and the lower part contains information on the individual measurement curves. The ▲▼ symbols serve to maximize either the upper or the lower part to the size of the entire curve window or reset it again.

An icon representing the type of displayed curves is located next to the title of the tab. You can toggle between the types by clicking on this icon.

Shows the measurement curve *(see Chapter 4.6.1.2.1, page 330)*.

Shows the calibration curve *(see Chapter 4.6.1.2.2, page 332)*.

4.6.1.2.1 Measurement curve

Tab: **Database** ▸ **Curves #** ▸

Displaying the measurement curve

The following elements are displayed in the upper part of the curve window:

- Axes with labeling (measured quantity and unit)
- Measuring point curves
- Peak label with substance name
- Baselines
- Base points

Zoom

Curves can be **zoomed** as often as required by spanning an area of the curve display from the top left to the bottom right with the left mouse button held down. Zooming can be undone by spanning an area from the bottom right to the top left or using the context-sensitive **Show all** menu command.

NOTE

When a new determination is selected the complete curve is always shown, i.e., the zoom range is not retained when the determination is changed.

Context-sensitive menu items for graph

Show all	Resets the zoom and shows curves completely.
Properties Curves #...	Opens the **Properties - Curves #** dialog window for the definition of the properties of the curve display *(see Chapter 3.9.2.2, page 174)*.
Copy graphics	Copies curves to the clipboard.
Save view	Saves the height ratio between the curve window and the table.

Table of measurement curves

A list of the measurement curves recorded is shown in the table below the curve display. It contains the following columns:

CALL

Name of the **CALL** command that has called the corresponding VA track.

Var

Variation number.

Rep

Replication number.

Area / Height

Peak areas or peak heights of all replications of a CALL COND command *(see Chapter 5.5.2.2.6.2, page 419)*.

Area RSD / Height RSD

Relative standard deviation of the peak areas / peak heights of the last two runs of a CALL COND command *(see Chapter 5.5.2.2.6.2, page 419)*.

Display

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Indicates whether a measurement curve is displayed in the curve window or not.

The parameters Area or Height and Relative standard deviation of the area or height are only displayed in the table if the method contains the **CALL COND** command and the **Evaluation quantity** stop criterion is activated.

Context-sensitive menu items for table

The table cannot be edited directly but only via the following context-sensitive menu items:

On	The check box in the **Display** column for the selected measurement curve is activated.
Off	The check box in the **Display** column for the selected measurement curve is deactivated.
All on	All check boxes in the **Display** column are activated.
All off	All check boxes in the **Display** column are deactivated.
Invert selection	The settings in the **Display** column for the selected measurement curves are inverted.
Save selection	The settings in the **Display** column for the selected measurement curves are saved.

Buttons

Selection on

The marking of the curves selected in the table is activated.

Selection off

The marking of the curves selected in the table is deactivated.

4.6.1.2.2 Calibration curve

Tab: **Database** ▸ **Curves #** ▸

Calibration curve display

The following elements are displayed in the upper left-hand part of the curve window:

- Axes with labeling (measured quantity and unit)
- Calibration points of the standard addition or the calibration curve
- Calculated calibration function
- Evaluation ratio (line) for calibration method **DT**

- Effective addition volume (numerical value) for calibration method **DT**
- Substance concentration in the measuring vessel (only for sample type **Sample**)

Zoom

Calibration curves can be **zoomed** as often as required by spanning an area of the curve display from the top left to the bottom right with the left mouse button held down. Zooming can be undone by spanning an area from the bottom right to the top left or using the context-sensitive **Show all** menu command.

NOTE

When a new determination is selected the complete calibration curve is always shown, i.e., the zoom range is not retained when the determination is changed.

Context-sensitive menu items for graph

Show all	Resets the zoom and shows the calibration curve completely.
Properties...	Opens the **Properties - Curves #** dialog window for the definition of the properties of the curve display *(see Chapter 3.9.2.2, page 174)*.
Copy graphics	Copies the calibration curve to the clipboard.
Save view	Saves the height ratio between the curve window and the table.

Calibration results

The calibration results are displayed in the upper right-hand part of the curve window:

Concentration

Concentration

Concentration of the substance in the sample.

ASD

Absolute standard deviation of the concentration of the substance in the sample.

RSD

Relative standard deviation of the concentration of the substance in the sample.

Regression data

Function

Function that was applied for the calculation of the calibration curve.

R^2

Coefficient of determination calculated from the calibration function.

Evaluation quantity

Evaluation quantity (area or height) used for the evaluation.

Curve type

Curve type used for the calculation of the calibration function.

Weighting

Indication whether the weighting **1/evaluation quantity²** was used.

Calibration data

Calibration factor

Concentration of the standard in the measuring vessel for the evaluation ratio (only for calibration method **DT**).

Intercept value

The intercept value is the charge that is obtained from the measurement of the intercept solution *(see Glossary, page 1053)* (only for calibration method **LAT**).

Electrolyte value

The electrolyte value is the charge obtained from the measurement of the electrolyte solution *(see Glossary, page 1053)* (only for calibration method **RC**).

Date

Date on which the calibration was carried out.

Determination ID

Determination ID of calibration.

Calibration curve table

The table below the calibration curve shows a list of the calibration points recorded. It contains the following columns:

CALL

Name of the **CALL** command that has called the corresponding VA track.

Var

Variation number.

Rep

Replication number.

Peak potential

Peak potential determined.

Area

Peak area determined (for **Evaluation quantity** = **Area**).

Height

Peak height determined (for **Evaluation quantity** = **Height**).

Used

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Shows whether a calibration point is to be used for the calculation of the calibration curve or not.

Buttons

Selection on

The marking of the calibration points selected in the table is activated.

Selection off

The marking of the calibration points selected in the table is deactivated.

4.6.1.3 Measuring commands curve display

Tabs

In the curve window, a separate tab with the respective command name (e.g. **CVS 1**) is displayed for each measuring command. The way the tabs are arranged depends on how the commands are ordered in the run.

Curve display for measuring commands

The following elements are displayed in the upper part of the curve window:

- Axes with labeling (measured quantity and unit)
- Measurement curves

Zoom

Curves can be **zoomed** within the curve display as often as required by spanning a square with the left mouse button pressed down. Zooming can be undone by clicking and holding the mouse button and moving the

mouse to the upper left-hand corner or with the context-sensitive **Show all** menu command.

NOTE

When a new determination is selected the complete curve is always shown, i.e., the zoom range is not retained when the determination is changed.

Context-sensitive menu items

Show all	Resets the zoom and shows curves completely.
Measuring point list...	Opens the **Measuring point list - 'Command name.#'** dialog window.
Properties Curves #...	Opens the **Properties - Curves #** dialog window for the definition of the properties of the curve display *(see Chapter 3.9.2.3, page 185)*.
Copy graphics	Copies curves to the clipboard.
Save view	The settings concerning the display of individual curves and the height ratio between curve window and table are saved with this button.

4.6.1.4 Curves - Measuring point list

Subwindow: **Database** ▸ **Curves #**

The context-sensitive **Measuring point list...** menu item in the curve window opens the **Measuring point list - 'Command name.#'** dialog window for displaying the measuring point list of the selected curve.

The display of the measuring points in the table can be defined per window and per command type *(see Chapter 3.9.2.3.5, page 192)*.

NOTE

No measuring point lists can be displayed for curves that have been generated with a voltammetry command *(see Chapter 5.5.2.11.1, page 606)*.

4.6.2 Curve properties

4.6.2.1 Curve properties - General parameters

Dialog window: **Database / Workplace ▸ Curves # ▸ Properties Curves #**

Command type

Selection of the command type for which the curve properties are to be defined. The curve properties defined for each command type are saved per curve window and per client.

Selection	**CVS** | **CPVS** | **CP** | **MEAS Ref** | **MEAS Spec** | **MEAS Opt** | **CAL Spec** | **MEAS TMF** | **MEAS T**
Default value	**CVS**

NOTE

When the dialog window is opened, the **Command type** that applies for the curve shown in the curve window will be selected by default.

4.6.2.2 Curve properties VA measuring command

4.6.2.2.1 Curve properties VA measuring command - x Axis

Tab: **Workplace / Database ▸ Curves # ▸ Properties Curves # ▸ x Axis**

Parameters for the graphical display of the curves on the x axis.

Quantity

Selection of the quantity to be shown on the x axis.

CVS

Selection	**Current [A]** | **Potential [V]** | **Time [s]** | **Current measuring range [A]**
Default value	**Potential [V]**

CPVS

Selection	**Current [A]** | **Potential [V]** | **Time [s]** | **Current measuring range [A]**
Default value	**Time [s]**

CP

Selection	**Current [A]** | **Potential [V]** | **Time [s]** | **Potential measuring range [V]**
Default value	**Time [s]**

Label

Freely definable axis label for the x axis. If **auto** is selected, then the designation from the **Quantity** field will be used.

Selection	**50 characters** | **auto**
Default value	**auto**

Numerical format

Selection of the numerical format for the labeling of the x axis.

Selection	**decimal** | **scientific** | **engineering**
Default value	**engineering**

decimal
The axis is labeled in the decimal format **±##.###** (floating-point number).

scientific
The axis is labeled in the scientific format **±#.###e±###**.

engineering
The axis is labeled in the technical format **±###.###+prefix** (engineering format). The prefix (**m**, **µ**, **n**, **p**) is added to the figure.

Manual scaling

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the x axis can be manually scaled in the curve window. In this case, the **Start value** and **End value** fields can be edited. If this check box is not activated, then the x axis will be automatically scaled.

Start value

Initial value for scaling the x axis.

Editable only when autoscaling is disabled.

Input range	**-1.00E+12 - +1.00E+12**
Default value	**-1.00E+12**

End value

End value for scaling the x axis.

Editable only when autoscaling is disabled.

Input range	**-1.00E+12 - +1.00E+12**
Default value	**+1.00E+12**

4.6.2.2.2 Curve properties VA measuring command - y1 Axis

Tab: **Workplace / Database ▸ Curves # ▸ Properties Curves # ▸ y1 Axis**

Parameters for the graphical display of the curves on the y1 axis (left-hand y axis).

Quantity

Selection of the quantity to be shown on the y1 axis.

CVS

Selection	**Current [A]** | **Potential [V]** | **Time [s]** | **Current measuring range [A]**
Default value	**Current [A]**

CPVS

Selection	**Current [A]** | **Potential [V]** | **Time [s]** | **Current measuring range [A]**
Default value	**Current [A]**

CP

Selection	**Current [A]** | **Potential [V]** | **Time [s]** | **Potential measuring range [V]**
Default value	**Potential [V]**

Label

Freely definable axis label for the y1 axis. If **auto** is selected, then the designation from the **Quantity** field will be used.

Selection	**50 characters** | **auto**
Default value	**auto**

Numerical format

Selection of the numerical format for the labeling of the y1 axis.

Selection	**decimal** | **scientific** | **engineering**
Default value	**engineering**

decimal
The axis is labeled in the decimal format **±##.###** (floating-point number).

scientific
The axis is labeled in the scientific format **±#.###e±###**.

engineering
The axis is labeled in the technical format **±###.###+prefix** (engineering format). The prefix (**m**, **µ**, **n**, **p**) is added to the figure.

Manual scaling

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the y1 axis can be manually scaled in the curve window. In this case, the **Start value** and **End value** fields can be edited. If this check box is not activated, then the y1 axis will be automatically scaled.

Start value

Initial value for scaling the y1 axis.

Editable only when autoscaling is disabled.

Input range	**-1.00E+12 - +1.00E+12**
Default value	**-1.00E+12**

End value

End value for scaling the y1 axis.

Editable only when autoscaling is disabled.

Input range	**-1.00E+12 - +1.00E+12**
Default value	**+1.00E+12**

Curve

Axis label

Selection of the color for the designation of the y1 axis.

Selection	**13 colors** | **black**
Default value	**black**

Symbol

Selection of the symbol for the display of the individual measuring points.

Selection	● | ✕ | ✷ | ■ | ▲ | **no symbol**
Default value	**no symbol**

no symbol
Measuring points are not shown.

Show original curve

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the original curve will be displayed instead of the smoothed curve.

Show spikes

Symbol

Selection of the symbol for the display of spikes.

Selection	● | ✕ | ✷ | ■ | ▲ | **no symbol**
Default value	**no symbol**

no symbol
Spikes are not shown.

Peak label

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, then the substance name will be shown above the corresponding family of curves (only once for the uppermost curve). The substance name can only be displayed if it was possible to allocate the peak to a substance from the substance table.

Orientation

Orientation of the peak label.

Input range	**0 - 90 °**
Default value	**0 °**

Line display

Options regarding the display of measurement curves and baselines. These options apply to both smoothed and original curves.

Conditioning

Color of the measurement curve for conditioning.

Selection	**light gray** | **13 colors**
Default value	**light gray**

Line thickness

Line thickness of the measurement curve for conditioning.

Input range	**1 - 10 pixels**
Default value	**1 pixels**

Intercept/VMS/electrolyte

Color of the measurement curve for Intercept/VMS/Electrolyte.

Selection	**dark gray** | **13 colors**
Default value	**dark gray**

Line thickness

Line thickness of the measurement curve for Intercept/VMS/Electrolyte.

Input range	**1 - 10 pixels**
Default value	**1 pixels**

Sample

Color of the measurement curve for sample solutions.

Selection	**blue** | **13 colors**
Default value	**blue**

Line thickness

Line thickness of the measurement curve for sample solutions.

Input range	**1 - 10 pixels**
Default value	**1 pixels**

Spiking/standard

Color of the measurement curve for spiking solutions and standards.

Selection	**black** | **13 colors**
Default value	**black**

Line thickness

Line thickness of the measurement curve for spiking solutions and standards.

Input range	**1 - 10 pixels**
Default value	**1 pixels**

Other

Color of the measurement curve for nondefined solutions.

CVS, CPVS

Selection	**orange** | **13 colors**
Default value	**orange**

CP

Selection	**green** | **13 colors**
Default value	**green**

Line thickness

Line thickness of the measurement curve for nondefined solutions.

Input range	**1 - 10 pixels**
Default value	**1 pixels**

Base line

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, then the baseline and base points are shown (only for smoothed curves) and the color of the baseline can be selected. This parameter can be edited only for **Quantity** = **Current [A]**.

Selection	**red** | **13 colors**
Default value	**red**

Line thickness

Line thickness of baselines.

Input range	**1 - 10 pixels**
Default value	**1 pixels**

4.6.2.2.3 Curve properties VA measuring command - y2 Axis

Tab: **Workplace / Database ▸ Curves # ▸ Properties Curves # ▸ y2 Axis**

Parameters for the graphical display of the overlaid curves on the y2 axis (right-hand y axis).

Quantity

Selection of the quantity to be shown on the y2 axis.

CVS

Selection	**Current [A]** | **Potential [V]** | **Time [s]** | **Current measuring range [A]** | **off**
Default value	**off**

CPVS

Selection	**Current [A]** | **Potential [V]** | **Time [s]** | **Current measuring range [A]** | **off**
Default value	**off**

CP

Selection	**Current [A]** | **Potential [V]** | **Time [s]** | **Potential measuring range [V]** | **off**
Default value	**off**

Label

Freely definable axis label for the y2 axis. If **auto** is selected, then the designation from the **Quantity** field will be used.

Selection	**50 characters** | **auto**
Default value	**auto**

Numerical format

Selection of the numerical format for the labeling of the y2 axis.

Selection	**decimal** | **scientific** | **engineering**
Default value	**engineering**

decimal
The axis is labeled in the decimal format **±##.###** (floating-point number).

scientific
The axis is labeled in the scientific format **±#.###e±###**.

engineering
The axis is labeled in the technical format **±###.###+prefix** (engineering format). The prefix (**m**, **µ**, **n**, **p**) is added to the figure.

Manual scaling

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the y2 axis can be manually scaled in the curve window. In this case, the **Start value** and **End value** fields can be edited. If this check box is not activated, then the y2 axis will be automatically scaled.

Start value

Initial value for scaling the y2 axis.

Editable only when autoscaling is disabled.

Input range	**-1.00E+12 - +1.00E+12**
Default value	**-1.00E+12**

End value

End value for scaling the y2 axis.

Editable only when autoscaling is disabled.

Input range	**-1.00E+12 - +1.00E+12**
Default value	**+1.00E+12**

Curve

Axis label

Selection of the color for the designation of the y2 axis.

Selection	**13 colors** | **black**
Default value	**black**

Symbol

Selection of the symbol for the display of the individual measuring points.

Selection	● | ✕ | ✱ | ■ | ▲ | **no symbol**
Default value	**no symbol**

no symbol
Measuring points are not shown.

Show original curve

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the original curve will be displayed instead of the smoothed curve.

Show spikes

Symbol

Selection of the symbol for the display of spikes.

Selection	● | ✕ | ✱ | ■ | ▲ | **no symbol**
Default value	**no symbol**

no symbol
Spikes are not shown.

Peak label

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, then the substance name will be shown above the corresponding family of curves (only once for the uppermost curve). The substance name can only be displayed if it was possible to allocate the peak to a substance from the substance table.

Orientation

Orientation of the peak label.

Input range	**0 - 90 °**
Default value	**0 °**

Line display

Options regarding the display of measurement curves and baselines. These options apply to both smoothed and original curves.

Conditioning

Color of the measurement curve for conditioning.

Selection	**light gray** | **13 colors**
Default value	**light gray**

Line thickness

Line thickness of the measurement curve for conditioning.

Input range	**1 - 10 pixels**
Default value	**1 pixels**

Intercept/VMS/electrolyte

Color of the measurement curve for Intercept/VMS/Electrolyte.

Selection	**dark gray** | **13 colors**
Default value	**dark gray**

Line thickness

Line thickness of the measurement curve for Intercept/VMS/Electrolyte.

Input range	**1 - 10 pixels**
Default value	**1 pixels**

Sample

Color of the measurement curve for sample solutions.

Selection	**blue** | **13 colors**
Default value	**blue**

Line thickness

Line thickness of the measurement curve for sample solutions.

Input range	**1 - 10 pixels**
Default value	**1 pixels**

Spiking/standard

Color of the measurement curve for spiking solutions and standards.

Selection	**black** | **13 colors**
Default value	**black**

Line thickness

Line thickness of the measurement curve for spiking solutions and standards.

Input range	**1 - 10 pixels**
Default value	**1 pixels**

Other

Color of the measurement curve for nondefined solutions.

CVS, CPVS

Selection	**orange** | **13 colors**
Default value	**orange**

CP

Selection	**green** | **13 colors**
Default value	**green**

Line thickness

Line thickness of the measurement curve for nondefined solutions.

Input range	**1 - 10 pixels**
Default value	**1 pixels**

Base line

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, then the baseline and base points are shown (only for smoothed curves) and the color of the baseline can be selected. This parameter can be edited only for **Quantity** = **Current [A]**.

Selection	**red** | **13 colors**
Default value	**red**

Line thickness

Line thickness of baselines.

Input range	**1 - 10 pixels**
Default value	**1 pixels**

4.6.2.2.4 Curve properties VA measuring command - Options

Tab: **Workplace / Database ▸ Curves # ▸ Properties Curves # ▸ Options**

Options for the graphical display of curves.

Show grid

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then a grid will be shown against the background.

Grid type

Selection of the type of grid line.

Selection	**Line types** | **dotted**
Default value	**dotted**

Grid color

Selection of the color for the grid lines.

Selection	**13 colors** | **gray**
Default value	**gray**

Background

Background color

Selection of the color for the curve background.

Selection	**13 colors** | **white**
Default value	**white**

4.6.2.3 Curve properties measuring commands

4.6.2.3.1 Curve properties measuring commands - x axis

Tab: **Database** ▸ **Curves #** ▸ **Properties Curves #** ▸ **x Axis**

Parameters for the graphical display of the curves on the x axis.

Quantity

Selection of the quantity to be shown on the x axis.

For MEAS Ref

Selection	**Wavelength [nm]** | **Intensity [Counts]** | **Intensity Dark [Counts]** | **Transmission [%]** | **Saturated pixels**
Default value	**Wavelength [nm]**

For MEAS Spec

Selection	**Wavelength [nm]** | **Absorbance [mAU]** | **Intensity [Counts]** | **Intensity Dark [Counts]** | **Intensity Ref [Counts]** | **Transmission [%]** | **Saturated pixels**
Default value	**Wavelength [nm]**

For MEAS Opt

Selection	**Time [s]** | **Measured value** | **Intensity [Counts]** | **Transmission [%]** | **Saturated pixels** | **Temperature [°C]** | **dε/dt [mAU/min]** | **Calculated 1 - 3** | **External 1 - 3**
Default value	**Time [s]**

MEAS T

Selection	**Time** | **dT/dt** | **Temperature**
Default value	**Time**

For CAL Spec

Selection	**Wavelength [nm]** | **Intensity [Counts]** | **Saturated pixels**
Default value	**Wavelength [nm]**

For MEAS TMF

Selection	**Time [s]** | **Measured value [mAU]** | **Transmission [%]** | **Temperature [°C]** | **dε/dt [mAU/min]**
Default value	**Time [s]**

Label

Freely definable axis label for the x axis. If **auto** is selected, then the designation from the **Quantity** field will be used.

Selection	**50 characters** | **auto**
Default value	**auto**

Manual scaling

Start value

Initial value for scaling the x axis.

Editable only when autoscaling is disabled.

Input range	**-1.00E+12 - +1.00E+12**
Default value	**-1.00E+12**

End value

End value for scaling the x axis.

Editable only when autoscaling is disabled.

Input range	**-1.00E+12 - +1.00E+12**
Default value	**+1.00E+12**

4.6.2.3.2 Curve properties measuring commands - y1 axis

Tab: **Workplace / Database ▸ Curves # ▸ Properties Curves # ▸ y1 Axis**

Parameters for the graphical display of the curves on the y1 axis (left-hand y axis).

Quantity

Selection of the quantity to be shown on the y1 axis.

For MEAS Ref

Selection	**Wavelength [nm]** | **Intensity [Counts]** | **Intensity Dark [Counts]** | **Transmission [%]** | **Saturated pixels**
Default value	**Intensity [Counts]**

For MEAS Spec

Selection	**Wavelength [nm]** | **Absorbance [mAU]** | **Intensity [Counts]** | **Intensity Dark [Counts]** | **Intensity Ref [Counts]** | **Transmission [%]** | **Saturated pixels**
Default value	**Absorbance [mAU]**

For MEAS Opt

Selection	**Time [s]** | **Measured value** | **Intensity [Counts]** | **Transmission [%]** | **Saturated pixels** | **Temperature [°C]** | **dε/dt [mAU/min]** | **Calculated 1 - 3** | **External 1 - 3**
Default value	**Measured value**

MEAS T

Selection	**Time** | **dT/dt** | **Temperature**
Default value	**Temperature**

For CAL Spec

Selection	**Wavelength [nm]** | **Intensity [Counts]** | **Saturated pixels**
Default value	**Intensity [Counts]**

For MEAS TMF

Selection	**Time [s]** | **Measured value [mAU]** | **Transmission [%]** | **Temperature [°C]** | **dε/dt [mAU/min]**
Default value	**Measured value [mAU]**

Label

Freely definable axis label for the y1 axis. If **auto** is selected, then the designation from the **Quantity** field will be used.

Selection	**50 characters** | **auto**
Default value	**auto**

Manual scaling

Start value

Initial value for scaling the y1 axis.

Editable only when autoscaling is disabled.

Input range	**-1.00E+12 - +1.00E+12**
Default value	**-1.00E+12**

End value

End value for scaling the y1 axis.

Editable only when autoscaling is disabled.

Input range	**-1.00E+12 - +1.00E+12**
Default value	**+1.00E+12**

Curve

Curve color

Selection of the color for the line of the curve.

Selection	**13 colors** | **light blue**
Default value	**light blue**

MEAS T

Selection	**13 colors** | **dark blue**
Default value	**dark blue**

Symbol

Selection of the symbol for the display of the individual measuring points.

Selection	● | ✕ | ✷ | ■ | ▲ | **no symbol**
Default value	**no symbol**

no symbol
Measuring points are not shown.

NOTE

The individual measuring points are no longer displayed for curves for which the distance between two measuring points is smaller than 5 pixels, even if a symbol has been selected. In this case, the graphics window might be enlarged in order for the symbols to be displayed again.

Symbol color

Selection of the color for the measuring point symbol.

Selection	**13 colors** | **light blue**
Default value	**light blue**

MEAS T

Selection	**13 colors** | **dark blue**
Default value	**dark blue**

Smoothing

on | off (Default value: **off**)

Activates/deactivates smoothing for the curves.

Smoothing factor x axis

Factor for smoothing in the direction of the x axis.

Input range	**0.01 - 1,000**
Default value	**0.01**

Smoothing factor y axis

Factor for smoothing in the direction of the y axis.

Input range	**0.01 - 1,000**
Default value	**0.01**

Also show original curve

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the original curve (solid line, same color) will be shown in addition to the smoothed curve (dotted line).

4.6.2.3.3 Curve properties measuring commands - y2 axis

Tab: **Workplace / Database ▸ Curves # ▸ Properties Curves # ▸ y2 Axis**

Parameters for the graphical display of the overlaid curves on the y2 axis (right-hand y axis).

Quantity

Selection of the quantity to be shown on the y2 axis.

For MEAS Ref

Selection	**Wavelength [nm]** | **Intensity [Counts]** | **Intensity Dark [Counts]** | **Transmission [%]** | **Saturated pixels** | **off**
Default value	**off**

For MEAS Spec

Selection	**Wavelength [nm]** | **Absorbance [mAU]** | **Intensity [Counts]** | **Intensity Dark [Counts]** | **Intensity Ref [Counts]** | **Transmission [%]** | **Saturated pixels** | **off**
Default value	**off**

For MEAS Opt

Selection	**Time [s]** | **Measured value** | **Intensity [Counts]** | **Transmission [%]** | **Saturated pixels** | **Temperature [°C]** | **dε/dt [mAU/min]** | **Calculated 1 - 3** | **External 1 - 3** | **off**
Default value	**off**

MEAS T

Selection	**Time** | **dT/dt** | **Temperature** | **off**
Default value	**off**

For CAL Spec

Selection	**Wavelength [nm]** | **Intensity [Counts]** | **Saturated pixels** | **off**
Default value	**off**

For MEAS TMF

Selection	**Time [s]** | **Measured value [mAU]** | **Transmission [%]** | **Temperature [°C]** | **dε/dt [mAU/min]** | **off**
Default value	**off**

Label

Freely definable axis label for the y2 axis. If **auto** is selected, then the designation from the **Quantity** field will be used.

Selection	**50 characters** | **auto**
Default value	**auto**

Curve

Curve color

Selection of the color for the line of the curve.

Selection	**13 colors** | **light green**
Default value	**light green**

MEAS T

Selection	**13 colors** | **magenta**
Default value	**magenta**

Symbol

Selection of the symbol for the display of the individual measuring points.

Selection	● | ✕ | ✱ | ■ | ▲ | **no symbol**
Default value	**no symbol**

no symbol
Measuring points are not shown.

NOTE

The individual measuring points are no longer displayed for curves for which the distance between two measuring points is smaller than 5 pixels, even if a symbol has been selected. In this case, the graphics window might be enlarged in order for the symbols to be displayed again.

Symbol color

Selection of the color for the measuring point symbol.

Selection	**13 colors** | **light green**
Default value	**light green**

MEAS T

Selection	**13 colors** | **magenta**
Default value	**magenta**

4.6.2.3.4 Curve properties measuring commands - Options

Tab: **Workplace / Database ▸ Curves # ▸ Properties Curves # ▸ Options**

Options for the graphical display of curves.

Show grid

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then a grid will be shown against the background.

Grid type

Selection of the type of grid line.

Selection	**Line types** | **dotted**
Default value	**dotted**

Grid color

Selection of the color for the grid lines.

Selection	**13 colors** | **gray**
Default value	**gray**

Background

Background color

Selection of the color for the curve background.

Selection	**13 colors** | **white**
Default value	**white**

Show end points

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the endpoints found will be shown on the curve with the ♦ symbol and labeled with **BP#** (break point), **FP#** (fixed point), **MI** (minimum value) or **MA** (maximum value).

Automatic EPs

Selection of the color for automatically set endpoints.

Selection	**13 colors** | **black**
Default value	**black**

Show evaluation lines

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the evaluation lines (tangents, auxiliary lines) will be shown.

Tangents

Selection of the color for the tangent lines and evaluation lines.

Selection	**13 colors** | **light green**
Default value	**light green**

Auxiliary lines

Selection of the color for the auxiliary lines.

Selection	**13 colors** | **blue**
Default value	**blue**

4.6.2.3.5 Curve properties measuring commands - Measuring point list

Tab: **Workplace / Database ▸ Curves # ▸ Properties Curves # ▸ Measuring point list**

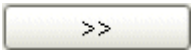
Parameters for the display of the measuring point list.

Available columns

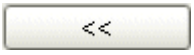
Shows all fields that can be displayed as columns in the measuring point list. The display depends on the command type.

Displayed columns

Shows all fields that will be displayed as columns in the measuring point list.



Adds the selected column to the measuring point list.



Removes the selected column from the measuring point list.

Changes the sequence of displayed columns by moving the selected column up and down.

4.7 Subwindow Information

4.7.1 Information - Overview

Subwindow: **Database ▸ Information**

General

General information about the focused determination in the determination table is shown in the **Information** subwindow. The subwindow can be activated in the **Database** program part during the definition of the layout and thus made visible. It can be enlarged and reduced as required; it can also be maximized.

Tabs

Information about the determination is shown on the following tabs:

- *Determination*
  Shows general information about the determination.
- *Method*
  Shows general information about the method used.
- *Sample*
  Shows general information about the sample used.

- *Configuration*
  Shows general information about the devices, sensors and common variables used.
- *Messages*
  Shows messages about the determination.
- *Determination comment*
  Shows the comment on the determination.

4.7.2 Information - Determination

Tab: **Database ▸ Information ▸ Determination**

Shows general information about the determination.

Identification

Information about the identification of the determination.

Determination ID:

Unique and unmistakable identification for the determination.

Server name:

Computer name of the server to which the client was connected when the determination was recorded.

Client ID:

ID of the client with which the determination was recorded.

Sample number:

Shows the **Sample number** entered in the run window.

Start counter:

Shows the start counter which is increased by +1 at the start of each determination. The start counter is saved for each client and cannot be reset.

Recording

Information about the recording of the determination.

Determination start:

Date and time at start of determination.

Determination duration [min]:

Duration of the determination from its start to its end or termination in min.

Determination run:

Way in which the determination was ended:

Selection	**regular without remarks** | **regular with remarks** | **stop** | **stop by error**

regular without remarks
The determination was finished automatically after the method had run normally and without any messages.

regular with remarks
The determination was finished automatically after the method had run normally but with messages.

stop
The determination was canceled manually with **[Stop]**.

stop by error
The determination was canceled automatically due to an error.

User (short name):

Short name of the user.

NOTE

Which user is entered depends on the **No editing of workplaces in 'BUSY' status** option in the security settings *(see Chapter 6.2.2.1, page 741)*.

Active	User who started the determination.
Inactive	User who was logged in when the determination was finished.

User (full name):

Full name of the user.

NOTE

Which user is entered depends on the **No editing of workplaces in 'BUSY' status** option in the security settings *(see Chapter 6.2.2.1, page 741)*.

Active	User who started the determination.
Inactive	User who was logged in when the determination was finished.

Remarks:

Shows the **Remark** about the determination entered in the run window of the workplace.

Program version:

Shows the program version and build number of **viva** with which the determination was recorded.

License ID:

Shows the license serial number with which the determination was recorded.

Status/Version

Information about the determination version.

Determination status:

Selection	**original** | **modified**

original
Determination data unaltered.

modified
Determination data modified.

Determination version:

Version of the determination. The unaltered original determination has the version number **1**, reprocessed determinations have a version number **>1**.

Reprocessing date:

Date and time when the reprocessed determination version was saved.

Reprocessed by (short name):

Short name of the user logged in when the determination was reprocessed.

Reprocessed by (full name):

Full name of the user logged in when the determination was reprocessed.

Reprocessed with program version:

Shows the program version and build number of **viva** with which the determination was reprocessed.

4.7.3 Information - Method

Tab: **Database ▸ Information ▸ Method**

Shows general information about the method used.

Identification

Information about the identification of the method.

Method name:

Name of the method.

Method group:

Name of the method group to which the method belonged at the moment of the determination.

Method ID:

Unambiguous and unmistakable identification for the method.

Method comment:

Comment on the method that was defined in the **Properties - Method** dialog window.

Status/Version

Information about the method version.

Method status:

Selection	**original** | **modified (live)** | **modified (reprocessed)**

original
Method when the determination was created .

modified (live)
Method was modified live.

modified (reprocessed)
Method was reprocessed.

Method version:

Version of the method with which the determination was generated.

Method saving date:

Date and time when the modified method version was saved.

Method saved by (short name):

Short name of the user logged in when the modified method was saved.

Method saved by (full name):

Full name of the user logged in when the modified method was saved.

4.7.4 Information - Sample

Tab: **Database** ▶ **Information** ▶ **Sample**

Shows general information about the sample used.

Sample data

Information about the sample. The only sample data shown is that for which a value is available.

Sample type:

Sample type of the sample.

Sample position:

Position of the sample.

Sample amount:

Value of the sample amount.

Unit:

Unit of the sample amount.

Analytical volume:

Volume portion (aliquot) of the diluted sample's dilution volume that was used for the determination.

Dilution volume:

Maximum filling volume used for dilution of the sample.

Entry date:

Date and time at which the sample amount was entered.

Data source:

Data source for the sample amount. In the case of a manual entry, **manual** is displayed.

Identifications

Information about the sample identifications.

ID1 to ID16:

Shows the sample identifications entered for the sample. The identifications will only be shown when a value is present.

NOTE

If a different name has been defined for the method variables assigned to the sample data variables **ID1 - ID16, Sample amount, Unit, Sample position** in the **START** command, then the title shown here will consist of this name and additionally the standard name in brackets (e.g. **Batch (ID2)**).

4.7.5 Information - Configuration

Tab: **Database** ▸ **Information** ▸ **Configuration**

Shows general information on the devices, sensors and variables used.

Device 'Device name'

Information about the device used (only the existing device information will be shown).

Device type:

Type of device.

Program version:

Device program version.

Device serial number:

Serial number of the device.

FPGA version:

FPGA = Field Programmable Gate Array.

Version of the FPGA software of the device.

Sample Changers

Rack name:

Name of the rack on the sample changer.

Rack code:

Rack code of the rack on the sample changer.

Tower:

Number of the tower on which a Swing Head is used.

Swing Head type:

Type of Swing Head connected to the tower.

Swing Head serial number:

Serial number of the Swing Head connected to the tower.

Remote Box:

Connector at device.

Stirrer

Stirrer:

Stirrer connector at device.

Stirrer type:

Type of stirrer.

Serial number:

Serial number of the stirrer.

Dosing unit

Dosing device:

Dosing connector at device.

Dosing device type:

Dosing device type.

Dosing device serial number:

Serial number of the dosing device.

Dosing unit:

Type of the dosing unit.

Name of dosing unit:

Designation of the dosing unit.

Order number:

Order number of the dosing unit.

Serial number:

Serial number of the dosing unit.

Cylinder volume:

Cylinder volume of the dosing unit.

Cylinder serial number:

Serial number of the cylinder.

Sensor 'Sensor name'

Information about the sensor used.

Sensor type:

Type of the sensor.

Order number:

Order number of the sensor.

Sensor serial number:

Serial number of the sensor.

Device:

Name of device to which the sensor is connected.

Solution 'Solution name'

Solution type:

Type of the solution.

Production date:

Date on which the solution was produced.

Name of dosing unit:

Name of the dosing unit with which the solution was dosed.

Common variable 'Variable name'

Information about the common variable used.

Value:

Value and unit of the common variables at the start of the determination.

Assignment date:

Date and time of last value assignment.

Assignment method:

Method with which the value was assigned.

Global variable 'Variable name'

Information about the global variable used.

Value:

Value and unit of the global variables at the start of the determination.

Assignment date:

Date and time of last value assignment.

Assignment method:

Method with which the value was assigned.

Client ID:

Identification of the client (client ID) on which the value was assigned.

4.7.6 Information - Messages

Tab: **Database** ▸ **Information** ▸ **Messages**

Shows the messages generated during the determination run and messages about live modifications of sample data.

'Time'

Shows the time at which the message was generated in the run (date, time, UTC in the format **YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss UTC……**).

Message title:

Shows the message title and number.

Message text:

Shows the message.

Message source:

Shows where the message comes from:

Selection	**Program** | **Track 'Track name' - Command 'Command name'**

Program

Message that cannot be assigned to a particular command.

Track 'Track name' - Command 'Command name'

Message produced by a command during the run.

4.7.7 Information - Determination comment

Tab: **Database** ▶ **Information** ▶ **Determination comment**

Determination comment:

Shows the comment entered for the determination.

4.8 Results subwindow

4.8.1 Results - General

Subwindow: **Database** ▶ **Results**

The results calculated according to the method for the determination focused in the determination table are displayed in the **Results** subwindow in the **Database** program part. When navigating in the determination overview, this data is automatically refreshed (after a certain time delay).

The **Results** subwindow can be activated during the definition of the layout and thus made visible. It can be enlarged and reduced as required, and it can also be maximized.

Tabs

The results of a determination are displayed on the following tabs:

- *Results overview*
  Shows all automatically generated results for each VA measuring command and each defined substance as well as the user-defined results.
- *Results*
  Shows the automatically generated results for each VA measuring command and each defined substance.
- *User-defined results*
  Shows the user-defined results.

4.8.2 Results - Result overview

Tab: **Database** ▶ **Results** ▶ **Results overview**

All automatically generated results for each **VA** measuring command and each defined substance as well as all user-defined results are listed on the **Results overview** tab. Details on the automatically generated results are displayed on the *(see Chapter 4.8.3, page 367)* tab and details on the user-defined results on the *(see Chapter 4.8.4, page 368)* tab.

The following parameters are displayed for each automatically generated result:

Concentration

Concentration of the substance in the sample. Variable name = **CONC**

ASD

Absolute standard deviation of the concentration of a substance in the sample.

RSD

Relative standard deviation of the concentration of a substance in the sample.

The following result types are differentiated for the user-defined results:

Single result

User-defined single result that is calculated from an automatically generated result with the help of the specified formula. The user-defined single result is defined in the method *(see "Result type", page 686)*.

Multiple result

User-defined multiple result that is automatically also calculated from an automatically generated result with the help of the specified formula for all substances of the selected measuring command. A corresponding result variable is generated for each substance. The user-defined multiple result is defined in the method *(see "Result type", page 686)*.

4.8.3 Results - Results

Tab: **Database** ▸ **Results** ▸ **Results**

All automatically generated results for each **VA** measuring command and each defined substance can be displayed on the **Results** tab.

Which parameters are to be displayed for a result can be selected in the **Properties result window** dialog window *(see Chapter 4.8.5, page 370)*. Right-clicking on the tab shows the **Properties Results** menu item, with which the dialog window can be opened.

The following parameters can be displayed for a result:

Results

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Shows the results that are defined in the calculation command.

Assignment

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Shows the assignment of a result to one of the 25 possible result columns.

Formula

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Shows the formula with which the concentration of a substance in a sample was calculated.

Variables

on | off (Default value: **off**)

Shows the variables used in the formula.

NOTE

Variables that have not been created in the run are not displayed and lead to invalid results.

4.8.4 Results - User-defined results

Tab: **Database** ▸ **Results** ▸ **User-defined results**

Shows the single and multiple results defined by the user in the method.

Which results are to be displayed can be selected in the **Properties result window** dialog window *(see Chapter 4.8.5, page 370)*. Right-clicking on the tab shows the **Properties Results** menu item, with which the dialog window can be opened.

'Result designation'

For single results, the name of the user-defined result is displayed as the title; for multiple results, the name of the VA measuring command and the substance name are added before this name.

The following parameters can be displayed for a result:

Results

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Shows the results that are defined in the calculation command.

Assignment

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Shows the assignment of a result to one of the 25 possible result columns.

Formula

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Shows the formula with which the concentration of a substance in a sample was calculated.

Variables

on | off (Default value: **off**)

Shows the variables used in the formula.

NOTE

Variables that have not been created in the run are not displayed and lead to invalid results.

Calculation of the concentration of a substance:

NOTE

The calculation does not apply to Dilution Titration.

*Concentration(sample) = concentration(measuring cell) * (cell volume / sample amount) * (dilution volume / analysis volume)*

Concentration(sample)	Concentration of the analyte in the sample Variable = **CONC**
Concentration(measuring cell)	Concentration of the analyte in the measuring cell at the moment of sample measurement Variable = **CONCM**
Cell volume	Sum of the volumes of all solutions added to the measuring cell until the measurement of the sample. Variable = **VAR{1}.VTOT**
Sample amount	Volume of the sample in mL
Dilution volume	Volume to which the sample amount is filled up with ultrapure water
Analysis volume	'x' mL of the dilution volume, which is pipetted into the measuring cell

4.8.5 Results - Properties

Dialog window **Database ▸ View ▸ Properties ▸ Properties ResultsProperties Results ▸ Properties result window**

You can select the information that is to be displayed in the Results subwindow in the **Properties result window**.

Display for results overview

Selection of the information that is to be displayed on the **Results overview** tab.

Results

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Shows all results. For each result, the concentration, the relative standard deviation and the absolute standard deviation are displayed.

Display for results

Results

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Shows the results defined in the calculation command.

Assignment

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Shows the assignment.

Formula

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Shows the calculation formula.

Variables

on | off (Default value: **off**)

Shows the variables used in the formula.

Display for user-defined results

Selection of the information that is to be displayed on the **Calculation_#** tabs.

Results

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Shows the results defined in the calculation command.

Assignment

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Shows the assignment.

Formula

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Shows the calculation formula.

Variables

on | off (Default value: **off**)

Shows the variables used in the formula.

5 Method

5.1 Method - General

5.1.1 Method - Definition

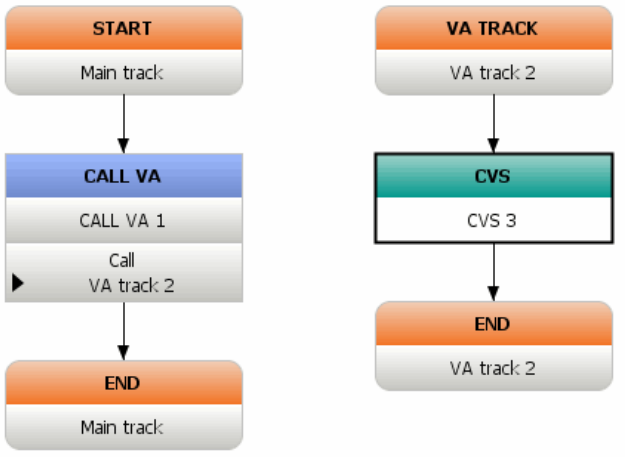
Program part: **Method**

Definition

In **viva** a **method** is an instruction for processing a sample, which can be created in the **Method** program part and started in the **Workplace** program part.

Structure

Each method contains **tracks** (subprograms) consisting of individual **commands**.



Management

Methods are organized in **method groups** and are always automatically assigned a new version, i.e. each time a method is stored a new **version** is created. Methods are stored in the **configuration database** and are globally accessible for all clients.

5.1.2 Method - User interface

Program part: **Method**

Method icon

Clicking on the method symbol in the vertical bar on the left opens the **Method** program part; the database symbol is shown in color at the same time. The upper left corner of the symbol contains a black field displaying the number of methods currently opened *(see Chapter 5.2.3, page 380)*.

Elements

The user interface of the **Method** program part comprises the following elements:

- Method-specific menu bar.
- Method-specific toolbar.
- Main window in which several methods can be opened and a maximum of two can be displayed at the same time.

5.1.3 Method - Menu bar

5.1.3.1 Method - Main menus

Program part: **Method**

The menu bar in the **Method** program part contains the following main menu items:

- *File*
  Creating, opening, saving, closing, checking, managing, printing methods; logging out.
- *Edit*
  Defining method properties.
- *View*
  Toggling toolbar on and off.
- *Insert*
  Command, track.
- *Help*
  Opening viva help, showing information about the program.

5.1.3.2 Method - File menu

Program part: **Method**

New...	Create a new method *(see Chapter 5.2.1, page 378)*.
Open...	Open an existing method *(see Chapter 5.2.2, page 378)*.
Save	Saves the selected method *(see Chapter 5.2.6, page 388)*.
Save as...	Save the selected method under a new name *(see Chapter 5.2.6, page 388)*.
Close all	Closes all opened methods *(see Chapter 5.2.8, page 390)*.

Close	Closes the selected method *(see Chapter 5.2.8, page 390)*.
Method check	Checks the selected method for plausibility *(see Chapter 5.2.5, page 387)*.
Method manager...	Opens the method manager *(see Chapter 5.3.1, page 391)*.
Method groups...	Opens the method groups manager *(see Chapter 5.4.1, page 396)*.
Print (PDF)...	Output of the method report as PDF file *(see Chapter 5.2.7, page 389)*.
Logout...	Logs out the user and opens the **Login** dialog window *(see Chapter 2.2.3, page 20)*.
Exit	Exits the program.
1 'Method name'	Opens the selected method.

5.1.3.3 Method - Edit menu

Program part: **Method**

Properties...	Opens the parameter window of the command selected in the method *(see Chapter 5.2.4.2.8, page 386)*.
Undo:	Undoes last modification of the method.
Redo:	Restores the last undone modification of the method.
Cut	Cuts the selected elements (commands, tracks) and copies them to the clipboard.
Copy	Copies the selected elements (commands, tracks) to the clipboard.
Paste	Inserts the content of the clipboard (commands, tracks) above the selected command or on the right hand side of the selected track.
Delete	Deletes the selected elements (commands, tracks).
Comment...	Enter a new comment or edit an existing comment on the selected command *(see Chapter 5.2.4.2.9, page 387)*.

5.1.3.4 Method - View menu

Program part: **Method**

Split vertically	Splits the method window vertically and displays two methods side by side *(see Chapter 5.2.3.2, page 380)*.
Split horizontally	Splits the method window horizontally and displays two methods below each other *(see Chapter 5.2.3.3, page 381)*.
Unsplit	Undoes the splitting of the method window *(see Chapter 5.2.3.1, page 380)*.
Toolbar	Activates/deactivates the toolbar display.

5.1.3.5 Method - Insert menu

Program part: **Method**

New command...	Insert a new command above the selected command *(see Chapter 5.2.4.2.1, page 383)*.
New track...	Insert a new track on the right-hand side of the selected track *(see Chapter 5.2.4.1.1, page 382)*.

5.1.3.6 Help menu

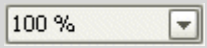
Program part: **Workplace / Database / Method / Configuration**

viva Help	Opens viva Help.
About	Displays information about the program and the installation.

5.1.4 Method - Toolbar

Program part: **Method**

	Create a new method *(see Chapter 5.2, page 378)*.
	Open an existing method *(see Chapter 5.2.2, page 378)*.
	Saves the selected method *(see Chapter 5.2.6, page 388)*.
	Closes the selected method *(see Chapter 5.2.8, page 390)*.
	Opens the method manager *(see Chapter 5.3, page 391)*.
	Opens the method groups manager *(see Chapter 5.4, page 396)*.

	Output of the method report as PDF file *(see Chapter 5.2.7, page 389)*.
	Checks the selected method for plausibility *(see Chapter 5.2.5, page 387)*.
	Opens the parameter window of the command selected in the method *(see Chapter 5.2.4.2, page 383)*.
	Undoes last modification of the method.
	Restores the last undone modification of the method.
	Cuts the selected elements (commands, tracks) and copies them to the clipboard.
	Copies the selected elements (commands, tracks) to the clipboard.
	Inserts the content of the clipboard (commands, tracks) above the selected command or on the right hand side of the selected track.
	Deletes the selected elements (commands, tracks).
	Enter a new comment or edit an existing comment on the selected command *(see Chapter 5.2.4.2, page 383)*.
	Insert a new command above the selected command *(see Chapter 5.2.4.2, page 383)*.
	Insert a new track on the right-hand side of the selected track *(see Chapter 5.2.4.1, page 381)*.
	Selection of the zoom level *(see Chapter 5.2.3, page 380)*.
	Splits the method window vertically and displays two methods side by side *(see Chapter 5.2.3.2, page 380)*.
	Splits the method window horizontally and displays two methods below each other *(see Chapter 5.2.3.3, page 381)*.
	Undoes the splitting of the method window *(see Chapter 5.2.3.1, page 380)*.
	Logs out user *(see Chapter 2.2.3, page 20)*.
	Opens viva Help.

5.1.5 Method - Subwindow

Program part: **Method**

Display

The following two subwindows are displayed in the main window:

- *Method run*
  Displaying and editing the method run with tracks and commands.
- *Evaluation*
  Displaying and editing the evaluation parameters.

Representation

The subwindows can be enlarged or made smaller to suit by dragging the separating bar between the windows.

By clicking on the ☐ button above at the right, the subwindows can be maximized so that only one subwindow is displayed in the main window. The original view of the two subwindows is restored by clicking on the ☐ button in the maximized subwindow once again.

5.1.6 Method - Functions

Program part: **Method**

The following functions can be carried out in the **Method** program part:

Method editor

- *Creating a new method*
- *Opening a method*
- *Selecting a method*
- *Editing tracks*
- *Checking a method*
- *Saving a method*
- *Closing a method*

Managing methods

- *Managing methods*
- *Renaming a method*
- *Copying a method*
- *Moving a method*
- *Deleting a method*
- *Sending a method to*
- *Exporting a method*
- *Importing a method*
- *Showing the method history*

Managing method groups

- *Managing method groups*
- *Editing method groups*

5.2 Method editor

5.2.1 New method

Menu item: **Method ▸ File ▸ New...**

The symbol or the **File ▸ New...** menu item opens the **New method** window, in which a method template can be selected for the new method.

Templates

Selection	**'Method template'** | **Blank method**
Default value	**Blank method**

'Method template'
Selection of a method template as a basis for creating a new method.

Blank method
A template containing only the **START** and **END** commands is loaded.

Description

Description of the selected method template.

[OK]

Opens the selected template for editing.

5.2.2 Opening a method

Menu item: **Method ▸ File ▸ Open...**

The **Open method** window is opened with the symbol or the **File ▸ Open...** menu item. One of the globally available methods can be selected and opened.

Method group

Method group

Selection of the method group whose methods are to be displayed in the method table *(see Chapter 5.4, page 396)*.

Selection	**'Method group'** | **Main group**
Default value	**Main group**

Method table

The method table contains information about all methods of the selected method group. The table cannot be edited. The table can be sorted according to the selected column (columns **Name**, **Saved**, **User**, **Full name**, **Version** and **Method comment**) in either ascending or descending order by clicking on the column title.

Name

Name of the method.

Saved

Date and time when the method was saved.

User

Short name of the user who saved the method.

Full name

Full name of the user who saved the method.

Version

Version number of the method.

Method comment

Comment on the method entered as *(see Chapter 5.2.4.2.9, page 387)* in the **START** command.

Opening a method

Method name

Name of the method to be opened. If a method is selected from the table, the method name will be entered automatically in this field. It can, however, also be entered manually.

Entry	**50 characters**

[Open]

Opens the selected method in the main window in the place of the method that is already opened. The method name is displayed in the title bar of the program; the number of currently opened methods is displayed in the left upper corner of the method icon.

NOTE

A maximum of nine methods can be opened, but only two can be displayed at the same time *(see Chapter 5.2.3.1, page 380)*.

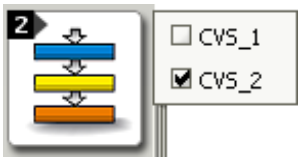
5.2.3 Selecting a method

The number of currently opened methods is displayed in the left upper corner of the method symbol. If two or more methods are opened, then you can use the method symbol to select the two methods that can be displayed in the main window *(see Chapter 5.2.3.2, page 380)* or *(see Chapter 5.2.3.3, page 381)*.

No method is opened. No method is displayed in the main window.

One method is opened and is displayed in the main window.

Two methods are opened. Normally only one method is displayed in the main window, but the option exists of displaying two methods *(see Chapter 5.2.3.2, page 380)* or *(see Chapter 5.2.3.3, page 381)*.



A menu with the currently opened methods is displayed by clicking with either the left or right mouse button on the method symbol. The methods displayed in the main window are then marked with a checkmark. Clicking on the desired method displays it in the place of the previously selected one.

5.2.3.1 Displaying a single method

Menu item: **Method ▸ View ▸ Unsplit**

In the default settings, the most recently opened method is displayed by itself in the main window. If the display of two methods is enabled, then the symbol or the **View ▸ Unsplit** menu item can be used to switch back to the display of just one single method.

5.2.3.2 Displaying methods next to each other

Menu item: **Method ▸ View ▸ Split vertically**

Two methods are displayed next to one another in the main window with the symbol or the **View ▸ Split vertically** menu item.

5.2.3.3 Displaying methods below each other

Menu item: **Method ▸ View ▸ Split horizontally**

Two methods are displayed below each other in the main window with the symbol or the **View ▸ Split horizontally** menu item.

5.2.3.4 Zoom for methods

Context-sensitive menu item: **Zoom**

The following zoom levels can be selected for the display of the method with the context-sensitive **Zoom** menu item or the

symbol on the toolbar:

Selection	**200%** Enlarges the view to 200%.
Selection	**150%** Enlarges the view to 150%.
Selection	**100%** Sets the view to 100%.
Selection	**75%** Reduces the view to 75%.
Selection	**50%** Reduces the view to 50%.
Selection	**25%** Reduces the view to 25%.
Selection	**Fit to width** Adjusts the view to window width.
Selection	**Fit to height** Adjusts the view to window height.
Selection	**Fit in window** Adjusts the view to window width and height.

5.2.4 Editing a method

5.2.4.1 Editing tracks

The following processing functions for tracks are available for a method currently opened in the main window:

5.2.4.1.1 Inserting a new track

Menu item: **Method** ▸ **Insert** ▸ **New track...**

The symbol or the **Insert** ▸ **New track...** menu item opens the **New track** window, in which the desired track type can be selected:

- *Normal track*
- *VA track*
- *Series start track*
- *Series end track*
- *Exit track*
- *Error track*

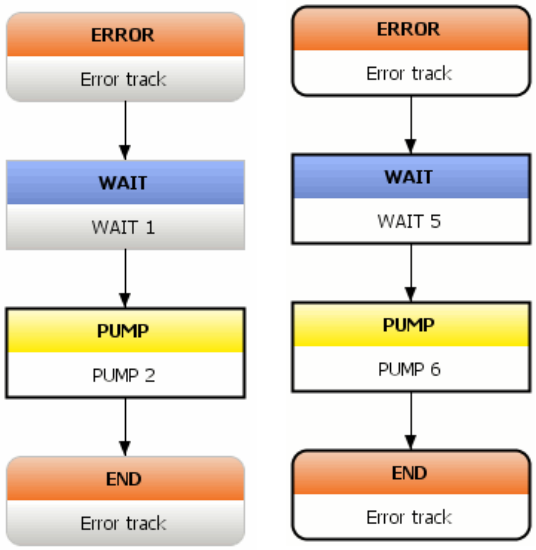
Clicking on **[OK]** inserts the new track on the right next to the selected track.

5.2.4.1.2 Selecting a track

Program part: **Method** ▸ **Method window**

You can select a track by left-clicking on the start command of the track. This highlights all commands of this track, i.e. they are enframed by a double-width line.

Non-selected track **Selected track**



5.2.4.1.3 Moving a track

Program part: **Method** ▸ **Method window**

Moving a track with drag and drop

To move a track with drag and drop, the track has to be selected first. Then you can move it to the desired position with the left mouse button held down. A vertical red arrow indicates the possible positions.

Moving a track via the clipboard

To move a track via the clipboard, the track has to be cut first. You can then select an existing track and insert the track from the clipboard to the right side next to the existing track.

5.2.4.1.4 Copying a track

Program part: **Method** ▸ **Method window**

Copying a track with drag and drop

In order to copy a track with drag and drop, the track has to be selected first. Then you can copy it to the desired position with the left mouse button and the Ctrl key simultaneously held down. A vertical red arrow indicates the possible positions.

Copying a track to the clipboard

The selected track can be copied to the clipboard with **Edit** ▸ **Copy**, the context-sensitive **Copy** menu item or the symbol.

5.2.4.1.5 Cutting a track

Menu item: **Method** ▸ **Edit** ▸ **Cut**

The selected track can be moved to the clipboard with **Edit** ▸ **Cut**, the context-sensitive **Cut** menu item or the symbol.

5.2.4.1.6 Inserting a track

Menu item: **Method** ▸ **Edit** ▸ **Paste**

The track copied to the clipboard can be inserted on the right side next to the selected track with **Edit** ▸ **Paste**, the context-sensitive **Paste** menu item or the symbol.

5.2.4.1.7 Deleting a track

Menu item: **Method** ▸ **Edit** ▸ **Delete**

The selected track is deleted with **Edit** ▸ **Delete**, the context-sensitive **Delete** menu item, the symbol or the Delete key.

5.2.4.2 Editing commands

The following processing functions for commands are available for a method currently opened in the main window:

5.2.4.2.1 Inserting a new command

Menu item: **Method** ▸ **Insert** ▸ **Insert new command above selected command**

The symbol or the **Insert** ▸ **Insert new command above selected command** menu item opens the **New command** window, in which the desired command can be selected from the following categories:

- **Voltammetry**
  CP
  CPVS
  CVS
- **Call**
  CALL
  CALL COND
  CALL ELECTROLYTE
  CALL INTERCEPT
  CALL VA
  CALL VMS
- **Measure**
  MEAS Opt
  MEAS Opt Conc
  MEAS Ref
  MEAS Spec
  MEAS T
  MEAS TMF
- **Calibrate**
  CAL LOOP Opt
  CAL MEAS Opt
  CAL Spec
- **Dose**
  ADD AUX
  ADD SAMPLE
  ADD SAMPLE DT
  ADD STD
  EMPTY
  LQH
  PREP
  RLS DOS
  SET TOTAL VOLUME
- **Automation**
  HEATER
  LIFT
  MOVE
  PUMP
  RACK
  RLS DEV
  STIR
  SWING

- **Communication**
  CTRL
  RECEIVE
  SCAN
  SEND
  TRANSFER
- **Miscellaneous**
  LOOP
  REQUEST
  SEQUENCE
  WAIT
- **Process analysis**
  ANALOG IN
  ANALOG OUT
  CONTROL
  DIGITAL IN
  DIGITAL OUT
  PORT
  STEPPING MOTOR

The new command is inserted above the selected command after confirming the selection with **[OK]**.

5.2.4.2.2 Selecting a command

Subwindow: **Method**

A command is selected with a left mouse click. The selected command is enframed by a double-width line. Further commands within the same track can be added to or removed from the selection with the left mouse button while the Ctrl key is held down.

Non-selected command **Selected command**

5.2.4.2.3 Moving a command

Subwindow: **Method**

Moving commands with drag and drop

To move commands with drag and drop they have to be selected first. They can then be moved to the desired position between two commands with the left mouse button held down. A red arrow indicates the possible positions.

Moving commands via the clipboard

To move commands via the clipboard they have to be cut first. You can then select a command in an existing track and insert the commands from the clipboard above this command.

5.2.4.2.4 Copying a command

Subwindow: **Method**

Copying commands with drag and drop

To copy commands with drag and drop they have to be selected first. They can then be copied to the desired position with the left mouse button and the Ctrl key simultaneously pressed. A red arrow indicates the possible positions.

Copying commands to the clipboard

The selected commands are copied to the clipboard with **Edit ▸ Copy**, the context-sensitive **Copy** menu item or the symbol.

5.2.4.2.5 Cutting a command

Menu item: **Method ▸ Edit ▸ Cut**

The selected commands are moved to the clipboard with **Edit ▸ Cut**, the context-sensitive **Cut** menu item or the symbol.

5.2.4.2.6 Inserting a command

Menu item: **Method ▸ Edit ▸ Paste**

The commands copied to the clipboard are inserted above the selected command with **Edit ▸ Paste**, the context-sensitive **Paste** menu item or the symbol.

5.2.4.2.7 Deleting a command

Menu item: **Method ▸ Edit ▸ Delete**

The selected commands are deleted with **Edit ▸ Delete**, the context-sensitive **Delete** menu item, the symbol or the Delete key.

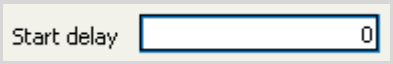
5.2.4.2.8 Command properties

Menu item: **Method ▸ Edit ▸ Properties...**

The properties window for the selected command, in which the command parameters can be set, is opened with **Edit ▸ Properties...**, the context-sensitive **Properties...** menu item, the symbol or with a double-click on the command.

NOTE

For many command parameters with numerical input, a **formula** can also be entered instead of the parameter value. These parameters are indicated by a bold, dark-blue frame around the input field:



To enter a formula, open the **Formula editor** by right-clicking on the input field.

Example

Entering an addition volume that is proportional to the sample amount in the **ADD AUX** command: **Volume = 'SD.Sample amount' * 0.5**

5.2.4.2.9 Command comment

Menu item: **Method** ▸ **Edit** ▸ **Comment...**

The **Command comment** dialog window, in which a new comment on the selected command can be entered or an existing command can be edited, is opened with **Edit** ▸ **Comment...**, the context-sensitive **Comment...** menu item or the symbol.

Commands with a comment are marked with a red triangle in the right upper corner. If the cursor is near the triangle for more than 1 s, the comment is displayed as a tooltip.

Command without comment **Command with comment**

5.2.5 Checking a method

Menu item: **Method** ▸ **File** ▸ **Method check**

With the symbol or the **File** ▸ **Method check** menu item, a method check for the method in focus is triggered. In the process, the following checks are carried out:

- Track check
- Command check
- Formula check
- Common variable and global variable check
- Template check

A respective error message is displayed for each error found. The check has to be started again afterwards. When the method check has been completed successfully, it is confirmed with a message.

5.2.6 Saving a method

Menu item: **Method ▸ File ▸ Save / Save as...**

An existing, focused method is saved again under its name without the **Save method** window being opened with the symbol or the **File ▸ Save** menu item.

When saving a **newly** created method with the **File ▸ Save** menu item or when saving an existing method with the **File ▸ Save as...** menu item, the **Save method** window opens, in which the method group can be selected and a method name can be entered or selected.

Method group

Method group

Selection of the method group where the method is to be stored *(see Chapter 5.4, page 396)*.

Selection	**'Method group'** | **Main group**
Default value	**Main group**

Method table

The method table contains information about all methods of the selected method group. The table cannot be edited. The table can be sorted according to the selected column (columns **Name**, **Saved**, **User**, **Full name**, **Version** and **Method comment**) in either ascending or descending order by clicking on the column title.

Name

Name of the method.

Saved

Date and time when the method was saved.

User

Short name of the user who saved the method.

Full name

Full name of the user who saved the method.

Version

Version number of the method.

Method comment

Comment on the method entered as *(see Chapter 5.2.4.2.9, page 387)* in the **START** command.

Saving a method

Method name

Entry of the name under which the method is to be saved.

Entry	**50 characters**

NOTE

The method name must be unique in the entire client/server system.

[Save]

Save the focused method under the desired method name in the selected method group.

The **method check** is automatically carried out before saving the method; it can also be started manually at any time *(see Chapter 5.2.5, page 387)*. The method is checked as thoroughly as possible. Checks for devices, sensors, solutions and dosing units are not carried out until the start of the method in order to ensure that method commands can also be created for devices which are not yet configured in the system. If an error is detected during the method check, a message is displayed asking whether the method should be saved nevertheless. Faulty methods cannot be started.

A new method version with a new method identification is created each time a modified method is saved *(see Chapter 5.3.10, page 395)*.

5.2.7 Printing a method report

Menu item: **Method ▸ File ▸ Print (PDF)...**

The **File ▸ Print (PDF)...** menu item or the PDF symbol can be used to open the **Print method reports (PDF)** window, where the desired report for the focused method can be selected and output as a PDF file.

Report selection

Select the content of the method report.

Selection	**Method sequence** | **Method parameters** | **Measuring parameters** | **Evaluation parameters**
Default value	**Method sequence**

Method sequence
Output of the method run in graphical format.

Method parameters
Output of all parameters of all commands.

Measuring parameters
Output of all parameters of the measuring commands. This part of the report includes the **Measuring parameters** fixed report *(see Chapter 4.4.1.4.3, page 235)*.

Evaluation parameters
Output of all evaluation parameters of the areas *General*, *Substances*, *Standards*, *Calibration* and *Results*. This part of the report includes the **Evaluation parameters** fixed report *(see Chapter 4.4.1.4.3, page 235)*.

Orientation

Selection	**Portrait** | **Landscape**
Default value	**Portrait**

Portrait
Output in portrait format.

Landscape
Output in landscape format.

5.2.8 Closing a method

Menu item: **Method** ▸ **File** ▸ **Close / Close all**

Closing a single method

The icon or the **File** ▸ **Close** menu item can be used to close the focused method. If the method has been modified, a prompt for confirmation to save the method as a new version will appear.

Closing all methods

All opened methods are closed with the **File** ▸ **Close all** menu item. A prompt for confirmation to save the method as a new version will appear for each method that has been modified.

5.3 Managing methods

5.3.1 Managing methods

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **File** ▸ **Method manager...** ▸ **Method manager**

The **Method managerMethod manager** dialog window, where a user with corresponding access permission can manage methods, is opened with the symbol or the **File** ▸ **Method manager...** menu item.

Method group

Method group

Selection of the method group whose methods are to be displayed in the table.

Selection	**'Method group'** | **Main group**
Default value	**Main group**

[Method groups]

Opens the **Method groups** dialog window for managing the method groups *(see Chapter 5.4.2, page 397)*.

Method table

The method table contains information about all methods of the selected method group. The table cannot be edited. The table can be sorted according to the selected column (**Name**, **Saved**, **User**, **Full name**, **Version** and **Method comment** columns) in either ascending or descending order by clicking on the column title.

Name

Name of the method.

Saved

Date and time when the method was saved.

User

Short name of the user who saved the method.

Full name

Full name of the user who saved the method.

Version

Version number of the method.

Method comment

Comment on the method entered as *Command comment* in the **START** command.

Window menus

The **[Edit]** menu below the method table contains the following menu items:

Rename...	Rename the selected method *(see Chapter 5.3.2, page 392)*.
Copy	Copies the selected method(s) in the same method group *(see Chapter 5.3.3, page 393)*.
Move...	Move the selected method(s) to a different method group *(see Chapter 5.3.4, page 393)*.
Delete...	Deletes the selected method(s) *(see Chapter 5.3.5, page 393)*.
Send to...	Export the selected method(s) and attach it (them) to an e-mail *(see Chapter 5.3.6, page 393)*.
Export...	Export the selected method(s) *(see Chapter 5.3.7, page 394)*.
Import...	Import method(s) *(see Chapter 5.3.8, page 394)*.

[History]

Opens the **Method history** dialog window for the selected method *(see Chapter 5.3.10, page 395)*.

[Close]

Closes the dialog window and saves the entries.

5.3.2 Renaming a method

Dialog window: **Method ▸ File ▸ Method manager... ▸ Method manager ▸ [Edit] ▸ Rename... ▸ Rename method**

The **Rename method** window for renaming the selected method is opened with the **[Edit] ▸ Rename...** menu item.

Rename method '%1' to

Entry of the new method name.

Entry	**50 characters**

NOTE

The method name must be unique in the entire client/server system. Renaming a method is not regarded as a modification, i.e. the method version does not change.

5.3.3 Copying a method

Menu item: **Method ▸ File ▸ Method manager... ▸ Method manager ▸ [Edit] ▸ Copy**

With the **[Edit] ▸ Copy** menu item, the selected methods are saved in the same method group under the name **Copy of 'Method name'**.

5.3.4 Moving a method

Dialog window: **Method ▸ File ▸ Method manager... ▸ Method manager ▸ [Edit] ▸ Move... ▸ Move method(s)**

The selected methods are moved to the desired method group with the **[Edit] ▸ Move...** menu item. The method group can be selected in the **Move method(s)** window.

Select method group

Selection of the method group to which the methods should be moved.

Selection	**'Method group'**

[Move]

Move method to the selected method group.

5.3.5 Deleting a method

Menu item: **Method ▸ File ▸ Method manager... ▸ Method manager ▸ [Edit] ▸ Delete...**

The selected methods and all method versions are deleted with the **[Edit] ▸ Delete...** menu item.

5.3.6 Sending a method to

Menu item: **Method ▸ File ▸ Method manager... ▸ Method manager ▸ [Edit] ▸ Send to...**

The selected methods are each exported as a file named **'Method name'.vmet** with the **[Edit] ▸ Send to...** menu item.

Afterwards, the Windows standard e-mail client will open with an empty message. The export files of the highlighted objects will automatically be added as an attachment. The user can complete the e-mail him- or herself and send it on. The exported methods are stored only temporarily on the computer and will be deleted automatically after the e-mail has been sent.

NOTE

The exported methods are stored uncoded but with a checksum. If a file stored in this manner is tampered with, then it cannot be imported again.

5.3.7 Exporting a method

Menu item: **Method ▸ File ▸ Method manager... ▸ Method manager ▸ [Edit] ▸ Export...**

The selected methods are each exported as a file named **'Method name'.vmet** with the **[Edit] ▸ Export...** menu item. The **Select directory for export** dialog window opens, in which the directory for export must be selected.

NOTE

The exported methods are stored uncoded but with a checksum. If a file stored in this manner is tampered with, then it cannot be imported again.

5.3.8 Importing a method

Menu item: **Method ▸ File ▸ Method manager... ▸ Method manager ▸ [Edit] ▸ Import...**

The **Select files to import** dialog window is opened with the **[Edit] ▸ Import...** menu item. Here you must select the methods to be imported and the method group into which the methods are to be imported. These methods are then imported into the opened method table.

NOTE

In the program directory under **...\viva\examples\methods\...** you will find **sample methods** that can be imported into an opened method group.

5.3.9 Renaming an imported method

Menu item: **Method ▸ File ▸ Method manager... ▸ Method manager ▸ [Edit] ▸ Import...**

Methods with the same name as already existing methods can only be imported under a new name. The **Import method** window opens for renaming the method.

Rename imported method 'Name' to

Entry of the new method name.

Entry	**50 characters**

NOTE

The method name must be unique in the entire client/server system. Renaming a method is not regarded as a modification, i.e. the method version does not change.

5.3.10 Showing the method history

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **File** ▸ **Method manager...** ▸ **Method manager** ▸ **[History]** ▸ **Method history**

The **Method history** dialog window with a table display of all of the **versions** of the selected method is opened with the **[History]** button.

Name

Name of the method.

Version

Version number of the method.

Method ID

Unique method identification.

Saved

Date and time when the method was saved.

User

Short name of the user who saved the method.

Full name

Full name of the user who saved the method.

[Show method]

Opens the **Method 'Method name' - Version #** dialog window, in which the method for the selected method version is displayed.

[Make current]

Makes the selected method version the current method version again. This creates a new method whose version number is increased by **+1** compared with the last version to have been saved.

5.4 Method groups

5.4.1 Managing method groups

Dialog window: **Method ▸ File ▸ Method groups... ▸ Method groups**

The **Method groups** dialog window, in which a user with corresponding access permission can manage method groups, is opened with the symbol or the **File ▸ Method groups…** menu item. The information on the existing method groups is shown in a table. The table cannot be edited and is not automatically updated. By clicking on the column title the table can be sorted according to the selected column in either ascending or descending order.

Name

Name of the method group.

Number

Shows the number of methods in the method group.

Saved

Date and time when the method group was saved.

User

Short name of the user who saved the method group.

Full name

Full name of the user who saved the method group.

Comment

Comment on the method group.

[New]

Opens the **Properties - Method group - 'New Group'** dialog window for defining a new method group *(see Chapter 5.4.2, page 397)*.

[Properties]

Opens the **Properties - Method group 'Name'** dialog window, in which the method group selected in the table can be edited *(see Chapter 5.4.2.1, page 397)*.

[Delete]

Deletes the method group selected in the table.

5.4.2 Editing method groups

5.4.2.1 Method groups - Properties

Dialog window: **Method ▸ File ▸ Method groups... ▸ Method groups ▸ [Properties] ▸ Properties - 'Name' method group**

The **Properties - 'Name' method group** properties window for the selected method group is opened with the **[Properties]** button or by double-clicking on a line in the table.

The parameters for method groups are configured on the following tabs:

- *General*
  General parameters.
- *Access rights*
  Access rights for method groups and their methods.

5.4.2.2 Method groups - General

Tab: **Method ▸ File ▸ Method groups... ▸ Method groups ▸ [Properties] ▸ Properties - 'Name' method group ▸ General**

Name

Name of the method group. The name has to be entered when a new method group is created.

Entry	**50 characters**

Number

Shows the number of methods in the method group.

Comment

Freely definable remarks about the method group.

Entry	**1,000 characters**

5.4.2.3 Method groups - Access rights

Tab: **Method ▸ File ▸ Method groups... ▸ Method groups ▸ [Properties] ▸ Properties - 'Name' method group ▸ Access rights**

Access rights for method groups and their methods can be assigned per user group.

NOTE

The **Administrators** user group always has both access rights, i.e. these rights cannot be disabled.

User group

Names of the user groups.

Execute

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Permission to start methods from a method group. Methods in this group can only be opened and started but cannot be edited or deleted.

Edit

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Permission to edit methods from a method group. Methods in this group can be opened, started, edited and deleted. New methods can be added as well.

5.5 Method run subwindow

The run instruction for the processing of a sample is defined in the **Method run** subwindow. Each method contains **tracks** (subprograms) consisting of individual **commands**.

5.5.1 Tracks

5.5.1.1 Tracks - General

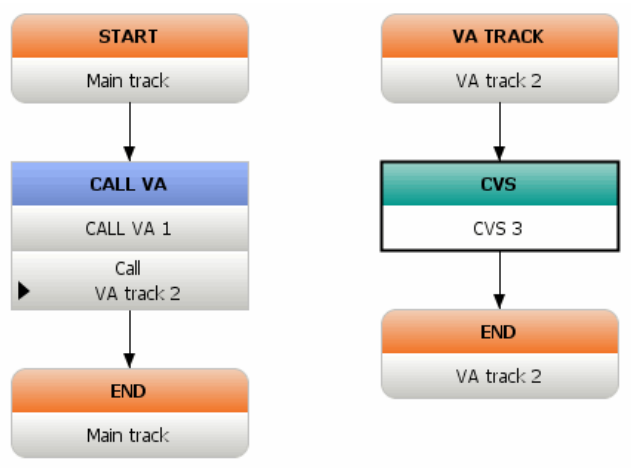
Subwindow: **Method**

Definition

A **track** is a partial run of a **method** consisting of **commands**. Apart from the **main track**, which is present in each method, there are: **normal tracks**, which can be created by the user and which are called with the **CALL** command; VA tracks, which are called with the **CALL VA**, **CALL VMS**, **CALL INTERCEPT** or **CALL COND** commands; and **special tracks** (series start track, series end track, exit track and error track), which cannot be called but which are automatically started if certain events occur.

Structure

Each track contains the **START** or **TRACK** command and the **END** command; between these, any commands can be inserted.



Display

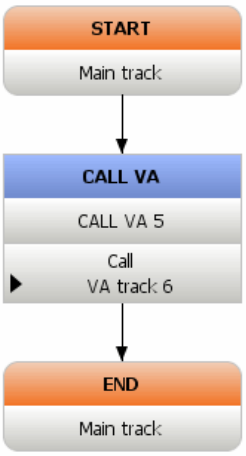
The individual tracks are arranged next to one another in the method window. The track name appears in the **START** and **TRACK** commands and in the **END** command.

5.5.1.2 Track types

5.5.1.2.1 Main track

Subwindow: **Method**

The **main track** contains the main run of the method and is present in every method. It starts with the **START** command *(see Chapter 5.5.2.9.2, page 576)* and ends with the **END** command. The **START** command provides the required variables. The **END** command marks the end of the method run. The main track cannot be deleted or moved.



NOTE

No voltammetry commands *(see Chapter 5.5.2.11.1, page 606)* can be inserted in a main track.

5.5.1.2.2 Normal track

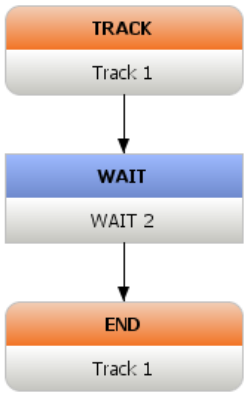
Subwindow: **Method**

A **normal track** is a track that can be generated manually by the user with **Insert** ▸ **New track...** ▸ **Normal track** or with the icon. It starts with the **TRACK** command *(see Chapter 5.5.2.9.3, page 585)* and ends with the **END** command.

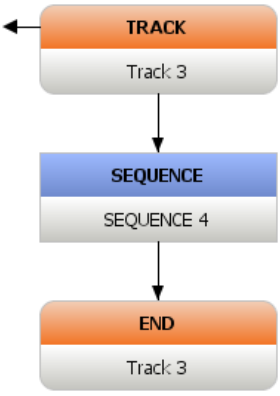
Normal tracks can be called via the **CALL** command and by entering the corresponding name. Branches and parallel processes can be realized in this way. The following two cases are distinguished when calling normal tracks:

- **Sequentially running normal track**
  If the **Return immediately** check box is deactivated in the **TRACK** command, then all commands of this track are processed one after the other when the normal track is called. Afterwards, the track gives a response to the **CALL** command that was calling and the run is continued from there.
- **Normal track run in parallel**
  If the **Return immediately** check box is activated in the **TRACK** command, then the corresponding command is marked with an arrow (see below). When the normal track is called, then the commands in this track are processed, but the track responds immediately to the **CALL** command that is calling. In this way, the run in the calling track is also continued, i.e., the two tracks are processed in parallel.

Sequentially running normal track



Normal track run in parallel



NOTE

No voltammetry commands can be inserted in a normal track *(see Chapter 5.5.2.11.1, page 606)*.

5.5.1.2.3 VA track

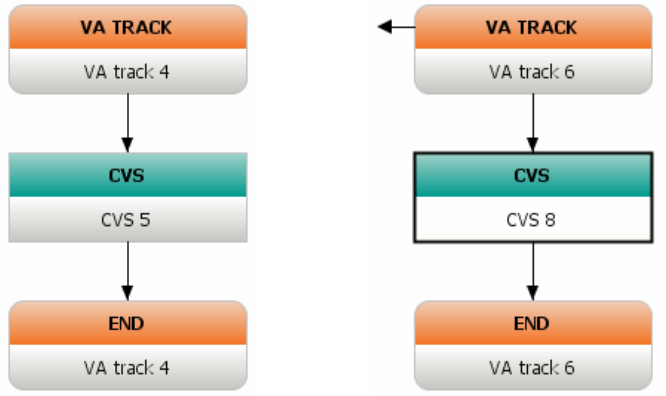
Subwindow: **Method**

A **VA track** is a track for VA measuring commands and can be created manually by the user with **Insert** ▸ **New track...** ▸ **VA track** or with the icon. It starts with the **VA TRACK** command *(see Chapter 5.5.2.9.4, page 586)* and ends with the **END** command.

VA tracks can be called with the commands **CALL VA**, **CALL VMS**, **CALL ELECTROLYTE**, **CALL INTERCEPT** or **CALL COND** and by entering the corresponding name. Branches and parallel processes can be realized in this way. The following two cases are distinguished when calling VA tracks:

- **Sequentially running VA track**
  If the **Return immediately** check box is deactivated in the **VA TRACK** command, then all commands of this track are processed one after the other when the VA track is called. Afterwards, the track gives a response to the CALL command that is calling and the run is continued from there.
- **VA track run in parallel**
  If the **Return immediately** check box is activated in the **VA TRACK** command, then the corresponding command is marked with an arrow (see below). When the VA track is called, then the commands in this track are processed, but the track responds immediately to the CALL command that is calling. In this way, the run in the calling track is also continued, i.e., the two tracks are processed in parallel.

Sequentially running VA track **VA track run in parallel**



NOTE

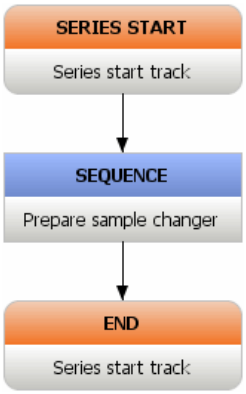
Only the following commands can be inserted in a VA track: **Voltammetry commands** *(see Chapter 5.5.2.11.1, page 606)*, **LOOP**, **STIR**, **WAIT**

5.5.1.2.4 Series start track

Subwindow: **Method**

A **series start track** is a track that can be created manually by the user with **Insert** ▸ **New track...** ▸ **Series start track** or with the icon. It starts with the **SERIES START** command *(see Chapter 5.5.2.9.5, page 587)* and ends with the **END** command. Only one series start track can be inserted in a given method.

The series start track is executed in the run only once at the beginning of the first determination of a series and before the main track. This track can be used, e.g., to initialize sample changers at the beginning of a series.



NOTE

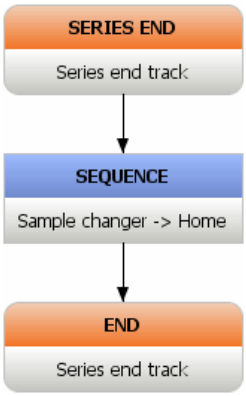
No voltammetry commands *(see Chapter 5.5.2.11.1, page 606)* can be inserted in a series start track.

5.5.1.2.5 Series end track

Subwindow: **Method**

A **series end track** is a track that can be created manually by the user with **Insert** ▸ **New track...** ▸ **Series end track** or with the icon. It starts with the **SERIES END** command *(see Chapter 5.5.2.9.6, page 588)* and ends with the **END** command. Only one series end track can be inserted in a given method.

The series end track is executed in the run only once at the end of the last determination of a series after the main track. This track can be used, e.g., to set sample changers to the required state at the end of a series.



NOTE

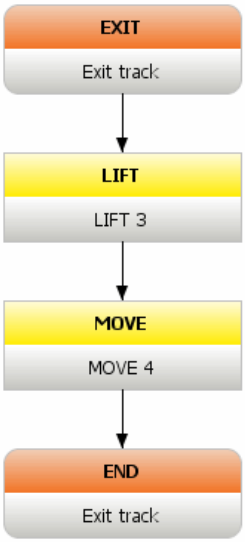
No voltammetry commands can be inserted in a series end track *(see Chapter 5.5.2.11.1, page 606)*.

5.5.1.2.6 Exit track

Subwindow: **Method**

An **exit track** is a track that can be created manually by the user with **Insert** ▸ **New track...** ▸ **Exit track** or with the icon. It starts with the **EXIT** command *(see Chapter 5.5.2.9.7, page 589)* and ends with the **END** command. Only one exit track can be inserted in a given method.

The exit track is executed in the run when all **normal tracks** and **VA tracks** as well as the **main track** have been completed or when the determination is manually canceled.



NOTE

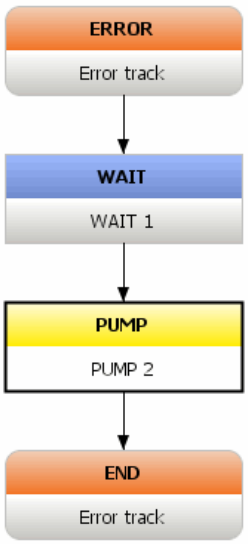
No voltammetry commands *(see Chapter 5.5.2.11.1, page 606)* can be inserted in an exit track.

5.5.1.2.7 Error track

Subwindow: **Method**

An **error track** is a track that can be created manually by the user with **Insert** ▸ **New track...** ▸ **Error track** or with the icon. It starts with the **ERROR** command *(see Chapter 5.5.2.9.8, page 590)* and ends with the **END** command. Only one error track can be inserted in a given method.

If an error track is present in the method, then no error message will be displayed in the event of an error in the run, but the error track will be executed. In this case, the error track assumes the function of the main track. Normal tracks can also be called from it.



NOTE

No voltammetry commands *(see Chapter 5.5.2.11.1, page 606)* can be inserted in an error track.

5.5.1.3 Editing tracks

Subwindow: **Method**

The following processing functions for tracks are available for a method currently opened in the main window:

- *Inserting a new track*
- *Selecting a track*
- *Moving a track*
- *Copying a track*
- *Cutting a track*
- *Inserting a track*
- *Deleting a track*

5.5.2 Commands

5.5.2.1 Commands - General

5.5.2.1.1 Definition and representation

Subwindow: **Method**

Definition

A **command** is a part of a **track** with the following general properties:

- **Command type**
  The command type defines the function of the command. The designation of the command type (short description in capital letters) cannot be changed.
- **Command name**
  Each command has a freely selectable command name which must be unique within the method.

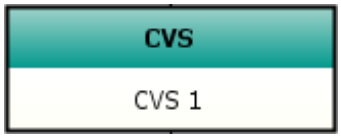
NOTE

In the event that a command has been renamed afterwards, the cross-references to this command (e.g. command variables) are adjusted automatically within the method.

- **Command parameters**
  The number and type of command parameters depend on the command type and can be edited in the **command properties**.
- **Commands in the run**
  Commands within the same track are carried out in sequence, one after the other, in the method run.

Display

Commands are displayed on two lines. The first line contains the name of the command type (e.g. **CVS**) and the second line the command name, which can be freely defined and which is unique within the method. The default command name is composed of the command type and a consecutive number.



The field for the command type is color-coded for the various types of commands:

- **Orange**
  Track commands
- **Green**
  Commands for voltammetry and measuring
- **Yellow**
  Sample changer and dosing commands
- **Blue**
  All other commands

5.5.2.1.2 Editing commands

Subwindow: **Method**

The following processing functions for commands are available for a method currently opened in the main window:

- *Inserting a new command*
- *Selecting a command*
- *Moving a command*
- *Copying a command*
- *Cutting a command*
- *Inserting a command*
- *Deleting a command*
- *Command properties*
- *Command comment*

5.5.2.1.3 Alphabetical command overview

Subwindow: **Method**

- *ADD AUX*
  Adding an auxiliary solution.
- *ADD SAMPLE*
  Adding the sample.
- *ADD SAMPLE DT*
  Adding the sample for the calibration method **DT**.
- *ADD STD*
  Adding a standard solution.
- *ANALOG IN*
  Reading from all analog inputs.
- *ANALOG OUT*
  Outputting results in analog values.
- *CAL LOOP Opt*
  Calibrating colorimetric sensors.
- *CAL MEAS Opt*
  Measuring standard solutions for the calibration of colorimetric sensors.
- *CAL Spec*
  Calibrating wavelengths.
- *CALL*
  Calling normal tracks.
- *CALL COND*
  Calling VA tracks for the conditioning of electrodes.
- *CALL ELECTROLYTE*
  Calling VA tracks for calculating the electrolyte value.
- *CALL INTERCEPT*
  Calling VA tracks for calculating the intercept value.

- *CALL VA*
  Calling VA tracks.
- *CALL VMS*
  Calling VA tracks for calculating the VMS value.
- *CONTROL*
  Command for controlling Beckhoff instruments.
- *CP*
  Electroplating bath analysis with CP (chronopotentiometry or open-circuit potential measurements).
- *CPVS*
  Electroplating bath analysis with CPVS (Cyclic Pulse Voltammetric Stripping).
- *CTRL*
  Setting remote output lines.
- *CVS*
  Electroplating bath analysis with CVS (Cyclic Voltammetric Stripping).
- *DIGITAL IN*
  Loading digital inputs.
- *DIGITAL OUT*
  Actuating digital outputs.
- *EMPTY*
  Empties a dosing unit.
- *ERROR*
  Start command for the error track.
- *EXIT*
  Start command for the exit track.
- *HEATER*
  Controlling the heater.
- *LIFT*
  Moves to a lift position.
- *LOOP*
  Multiple execution of method parts.
- *LQH*
  Extensive dosing possibilities with a Dosino.
- *MEAS Opt*
  Measuring the absorbance.
- *MEAS Opt Conc*
  Measuring the concentration (direct measurement).
- *MEAS Ref*
  Measuring the reference spectrum.
- *MEAS Spec*
  Measuring the sample spectrum.
- *MEAS T*
  Measuring the temperature.
- *MEAS TMF*
  Determining the transmission factor.

- *MOVE*
  Moves to a rack position or an external position.
- *PORT*
  Changing the port position on a multi-port valve.
- *PREP*
  Preparing an exchange or dosing unit.
- *PUMP*
  Switching the connected or built-in pumps on/off.
- *RACK*
  Initializing the rack attached.
- *RECEIVE*
  Waiting for event or status messages.
- *REQUEST*
  Scans sample data.
- *RLS DEV*
  Releasing an instrument for use in other methods that run in parallel.
- *RLS DOS*
  Releasing a dosing device for use in other methods that run in parallel.
- *SCAN*
  Scanning remote input lines.
- *SEND*
  Sending event messages.
- *SERIES END*
  Start command for the series end track.
- *SERIES START*
  Start command for the series start track.
- *SEQUENCE*
  Combines several commands to one command.
- *SET TOTAL VOLUME*
  Entry of the current total volume in the measuring vessel.
- *START*
  Start command for the main track.
- *STEPPING MOTOR*
  Standard addition with manual addition of the standard addition solution.
- *STIR*
  Controls a connected stirrer.
- *SWING*
  Swings the robotic arm (only with Swing Head).
- *TRACK*
  Start command for the normal track.
- *TRANSFER*
  Data transfer via RS-232 to external devices or programs.
- *VA TRACK*
  Start command for VA track.

- *WAIT*
  Stops the method run.

5.5.2.2 Call commands

5.5.2.2.1 Call commands - Overview

Menu item: **Method** ▸ **Insert** ▸ **New command...** ▸ **Call**

The following call commands can be selected:

- *CALL*
  Calling normal tracks (subprograms).
- *CALL VA*
  Calling VA tracks.
- *CALL VMS*
  Calling VA tracks.
- *CALL INTERCEPT*
  Calling VA tracks.
- *CALL COND*
  Calling VA tracks.
- *CALL ELECTROLYTE*
  Calling VA tracks.

5.5.2.2.2 CALL

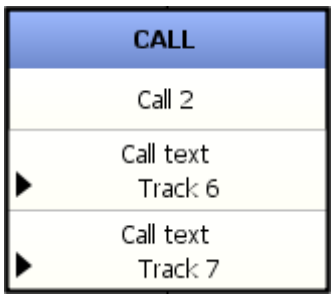
5.5.2.2.2.1 CALL - Overview

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **CALL** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **CALL - 'Command name'**

Command for **Calling normal tracks**. As an option, you can formulate conditions that must be fulfilled so that the **CALL** command is executed.

Appearance

The command has the following appearance:



A maximum of 10 calls per command are possible.

Parameters

The parameters for the command **CALL** are set in the following dialog window:

- *CALL*

Command variables

The following command variables are generated by the command **CALL** in the method run and can be used in formulas under the designation **'Command name.Variable identification'**:

Identification	Description
BSY	Command status: **1 = BUSY**, **HOLD** or **ERROR** **0 = READY** **invalid** (variable not available) **= Command has never been started**
FIN	Command status: **1 = Command has ended at least once** **0 = Command has not yet ended** **invalid** (variable not available) **= Command has never been started**

5.5.2.2.2.2 CALL - Properties

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **CALL** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **CALL - Call #**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

Call table

All of the defined calls that are listed in the table are executed simultaneously. The table cannot be edited directly.

NOTE

The **CALL** command waits until all of the called tracks have been completed or have reported in. If there is to be no waiting for the completion of a track, then the **Return immediately** check box must be activated in the respective track command *(see Chapter 5.5.2.9.1, page 576)*.

[New]

Opens the **Call - New** dialog window for entering a new call *(see Chapter 5.5.2.2.2.3, page 412)*.

NOTE

A maximum of 10 calls can be entered.

[Properties]

Opens the **Call - 'Call text'** dialog window to edit the call selected in the table *(see Chapter 5.5.2.2.2.3, page 412)*.

[Delete]

Deletes the selected call.

5.5.2.2.2.3 CALL - Call

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **CALL** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **[New]**

Call text

Freely editable text for the designation of the call; the text is displayed in the command depiction.

Entry	**50 characters**
Default value	**'empty'**

Track name

Selection of the track to be called up. All of the normal tracks available in the method (with the exception of the main track) are displayed.

Selection	**'Track name'** | **'empty'**
Default value	**'empty'**

Conditions

Sample type

on | off (Default value: **off**)

Selection of sample type for calling the track. If this check box is activated, then the call is not carried out unless the sample type defined here matches the sample type specified in the Run window for the sample data.

Selection	**Sample** | **Standard** | **Intercept**
Default value	**Sample**

Condition

on | off (Default value: **off**)

Expression for the condition(s) that can be created or edited with the formula editor after clicking on or by double-clicking in the text field *(see Chapter 2.3, page 21)*.

If this check box is activated, then the call is carried out only if the evaluation of the condition yields the result **1** (= true).

Entry	**1,000 characters**
Default value	**'empty'**

5.5.2.2.3 CALL VA

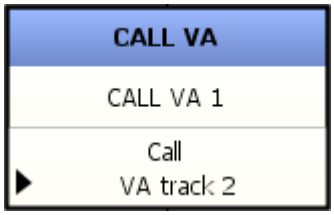
5.5.2.2.3.1 CALL VA - Overview

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **CALL VA** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **CALL VA - 'Command name'**

Command for **calling VA tracks**. As an option, a condition can be formulated that must be fulfilled so that the **CALL VA** command is executed.

Appearance

The command has the following appearance:



Parameters

The parameters for the **CALL VA** command are configured in the following dialog window:

- *CALL VA*

Command variables

The following command variables are generated by the **CALL VA** command in the method run and can be used in formulas under the designation **'Command name.Variable identification'**:

Identification	Description
BSY	Command status; **1 = BUSY**, **HOLD** or **ERROR**; **0 = READY**; **invalid** (variable not available) **=** Command has never been started

Identification	Description
FIN	Command status: **1 = Command has ended at least once** **0 = Command has not yet ended** **not valid (variable not available) = Command has not yet been started**

5.5.2.2.3.2 CALL VA - Properties

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **CALL VA** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **CALL VA - 'Command name'**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

Call text

Freely editable text for the designation of the call that is displayed in the command depiction.

Entry	**50 characters**
Default value	**'empty'**

Track name

Selection of the VA track to be called up. All of the VA tracks available in the method are displayed.

Selection	**'Track name'** | **'empty'**
Default value	**'empty'**

Condition

on | off (Default value: **off**)

Expression for the condition(s) that can be created or edited with the formula editor after pressing on or by double-clicking in the text field *(see Chapter 2.3, page 21)*.

If this check box is activated, then the call is carried out only if the evaluation of the condition yields the result **1** (= true).

Entry	**1,000 characters**
Default value	**'empty'**

5.5.2.2.4 CALL VMS

5.5.2.2.4.1 CALL VMS - Overview

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **CALL VMS** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **CALL VMS - 'Command name'**

Command for **calling a VA track**. The data acquired in the called VA track is used for the calculation of the **VMS value** *(see Glossary, page 1059)* for the standardization of the calibration curves in the calibration method **DT** (Dilution Titration) *(see Glossary, page 1050)*. As an option, you can formulate a condition that must be fulfilled so that the **CALL VMS** command is executed.

Appearance

The command has the following appearance:

Parameters

The parameters for the command **CALL VMS** are set in the following dialog window:

- *CALL VMS*

Command variables

The following command variables are generated by the command **CALL VMS** in the method run and can be used in formulas under the designation **'Command name.Variable identification'**:

Identification	Description
BSY	Command status: **1 = BUSY**, **HOLD** or **ERROR** **0 = READY** **invalid** (variable not available) **= Command has never been started**
FIN	Command status: **1 = Command has ended at least once** **0 = Command has not yet ended** **invalid** (variable not available) **= Command has never been started**

5.5.2.2.4.2 CALL VMS - Properties

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **CALL VMS** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **CALL VMS - 'Command name'**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

Call text

Freely editable text for the designation of the call; the text is displayed in the command depiction.

Entry	**50 characters**
Default value	**'empty'**

Track name

Selection of the VA track to be called up. All of the VA tracks available in the method are displayed.

Selection	**'Track name'** | **'empty'**
Default value	**'empty'**

Condition

on | off (Default value: **off**)

Expression for the condition(s) that can be created or edited with the formula editor after clicking on or by double-clicking in the text field *(see Chapter 2.3, page 21)*.

If this check box is activated, then the call is carried out only if the evaluation of the condition yields the result **1** (= true).

Entry	**1,000 characters**
Default value	**'empty'**

5.5.2.2.5 CALL INTERCEPT

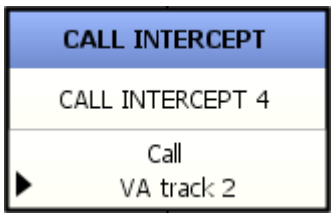
5.5.2.2.5.1 CALL INTERCEPT - Overview

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **CALL INTERCEPT** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **CALL INTERCEPT - 'Command name'**

Command for **calling a VA track**. The data acquired in the called VA track is used for calculating the **intercept value** *(see Glossary, page 1053)* in the calibration methods **MLAT** (Modified Linear Approximation Technique) *(see Glossary, page 1054)* and **LAT** (Linear Approximation Technique) *(see Glossary, page 1053)*. As an option, you can formulate a condition that must be fulfilled so that the **CALL INTERCEPT** command is executed.

Appearance

The command has the following appearance:



NOTE

Only one **CALL INTERCEPT** may be present in a method.

Parameters

The parameters for the command **CALL INTERCEPT** are set in the following dialog window:

- *CALL INTERCEPT*

Command variables

The following command variables are generated by the command **CALL INTERCEPT** in the method run and can be used in formulas under the designation **'Command name.Variable identification'**:

Identification	Description
BSY	Command status: **1 = BUSY**, **HOLD** or **ERROR** **0 = READY** **invalid** (variable not available) **= Command has never been started**
FIN	Command status: **1 = Command has ended at least once** **0 = Command has not yet ended** **invalid** (variable not available) **= Command has never been started**

5.5.2.2.5.2 CALL INTERCEPT - Properties

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **CALL INTERCEPT** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **CALL INTERCEPT - 'Command name'**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

Call text

Freely editable text for the designation of the call; the text is displayed in the command depiction.

Entry	**50 characters**
Default value	**'empty'**

Track name

Selection of the VA track to be called up. All of the VA tracks available in the method are displayed.

Selection	**'Track name'** | **'empty'**
Default value	**'empty'**

Condition

on | off (Default value: **off**)

Expression for the condition(s) that can be created or edited with the formula editor after clicking on or by double-clicking in the text field *(see Chapter 2.3, page 21)*.

If this check box is activated, then the call is carried out only if the evaluation of the condition yields the result **1** (= true).

Entry	**1,000 characters**
Default value	**'empty'**

5.5.2.2.6 CALL COND

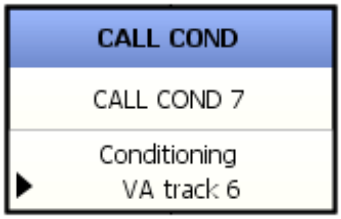
5.5.2.2.6.1 CALL COND - Overview

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **CALL COND** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **CALL COND - 'Command name'**

Command for the **repeated calling of a VA track** which continues to be executed until one of the stop criteria is fulfilled. This command is used chiefly for the conditioning of electrodes.

Appearance

The command has the following appearance:



Parameters

The parameters for the command **CALL COND** are set in the following dialog window:

- *CALL COND*

Command variables

The following command variables are generated by the command **CALL COND** in the method run and can be used in formulas under the designation **'Command name.Variable identification'**:

Identification	Description
BSY	Command status: **1 = BUSY**, **HOLD** or **ERROR** **0 = READY** **invalid** (variable not available) **= Command has never been started**
FIN	Command status: **1 = Command has ended at least once** **0 = Command has not yet ended** **invalid** (variable not available) **= Command has never been started**
LCO	Loop counter; current quantity of completed runs of the called track
LST	Start time of the call command
SDV	Actual value of the standard deviation when the command is canceled

5.5.2.2.6.2 CALL COND - Properties

Dialog window: **Method ▸ CALL COND ▸ Properties... ▸ CALL COND - 'Command name'**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

Call text

Freely editable text for the designation of the call; the text is displayed in the command depiction.

Entry	**50 characters**
Default value	**'empty'**

Track name

Selection of the VA track to be called up. All of the VA tracks available in the method are displayed.

Selection	**'Track name'**

Stop criteria

Definition of four possible criteria for the cancellation of the command call. The stop criterion that is reached first applies for the cancellation. If not stop criterion is switched on, then the action will not be carried out.

Evaluation quantity

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, then the call of the VA track will no longer be carried out if the standard deviation of the evaluation quantity for the selected substance falls below the specified value.

If the calibration method **no calibration** has been selected, then the standard deviation will be automatically calculated with the area of the selected substance.

VA measuring command

Selection of the VA measuring command whose evaluation quantity is to be checked.

Selection	**'VA measuring command'**

Substance

Selection of the substance for which the evaluation quantity is to be checked.

Selection	**'Substance'**

Standard deviation

Specification of the standard deviation of the evaluation quantity for the selected substance. If this value is not achieved, then the VA track will no longer be called again. All of the measuring results of the VA measuring command are used for the calculation of the standard deviation that were

generated at the moment of the last two executions of the VA track called by **CALL COND**.

A standard deviation of around 2% is to be recommended for small signals (< 500 µC) and a value of around 0.5% for larger signals (> 500 µC).

Input range	**0.1 - 99.9 %**
Default value	**0.5 %**

Example: measuring command with 2 measurement cycles (replications)

The following single results **x-y** of run **x** and replication **y** will be used for the calculation of the standard deviation:

After 2 runs: **1-1**, **1-2**, **2-1**, **2-2**

After 3 runs: **2-1**, **2-2**, **3-1**, **3-2**

After 4 runs: **3-1**, **3-2**, **4-1**, **4-2**

etc.

The current values (peak areas or peak heights) are displayed on the workplace in the table of the **Curve** subwindow during conditioning. The current relative standard deviation of the conditioning is displayed on the workplace in the table of the **Curve** subwindow starting with the second run of a CALL COND command.

This applies only if the **Evaluation quantity** stop criterion is activated in the CALL COND command.

Number of runs

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the defined action is triggered when the specified number of runs of the VA track has been achieved.

Number of runs

Number of runs of the VA track, after which the call of the VA track is to be canceled.

Input range	**0 - 999**
Default value	**20**

Action

Definition of the action that is to be executed if this stop criterion is fulfilled.

Selection	**Cancel command** | **Cancel determination** | **Cancel determination and series**

Cancel command
The running command **CALL COND** is canceled, afterwards the next command is started in the track.

Cancel determination
The ongoing determination is canceled, after which the next determination in the series is started (any exit track that may be present is executed, any error track that may be present is *not* executed).

Cancel determination and series
The ongoing determination is canceled, the next determination in the series will no longer be started (any exit track that may be present is executed, any error track that may be present is *not* executed).

Run time

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the defined action is triggered when the specified run time has been reached.

Run time

Run time after which the call of the VA track is to be canceled.

Input range	**0.0 - 999.9 min**
Default value	**0.0 min**

Action

Definition of the action that is to be executed if this stop criterion is fulfilled.

Selection	**Cancel command** | **Cancel determination** | **Cancel determination and series**

Cancel command
The running command **CALL COND** is canceled, afterwards the next command is started in the track.

Cancel determination
The ongoing determination is canceled, after which the next determination in the series is started (any exit track that may be present is executed, any error track that may be present is *not* executed).

Cancel determination and series
The ongoing determination is canceled, the next determination in the series will no longer be started (any exit track that may be present is executed, any error track that may be present is *not* executed).

Condition

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, the defined action will be triggered if the evaluation of the condition yields the result **1** (= true).

Condition

Expression for the condition(s) that can be created or edited with the formula editor after clicking on or by double-clicking in the text field *(see Chapter 2.3, page 21)*.

Entry	**1,000 characters**
Default value	**'empty'**

Action

Definition of the action that is to be executed if this stop criterion is fulfilled.

Selection	**Cancel command** | **Cancel determination** | **Cancel determination and series**

Cancel command
The running command **CALL COND** is canceled, afterwards the next command is started in the track.

Cancel determination
The ongoing determination is canceled, after which the next determination in the series is started (any exit track that may be present is executed, any error track that may be present is *not* executed).

Cancel determination and series
The ongoing determination is canceled, the next determination in the series will no longer be started (any exit track that may be present is executed, any error track that may be present is *not* executed).

5.5.2.2.7 CALL ELECTROLYTE

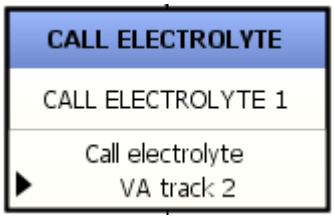
5.5.2.2.7.1 CALL ELECTROLYTE - Overview

Dialog window: **Method ▸ CALL ELECTROLYTE ▸ Properties... ▸ CALL ELECTROLYTE - 'Command name'**

Command for **calling a VA track**. The data acquired in the called VA track is used in the **RC (Response Curve)** *(see Glossary, page 1056)* calibration method for the determination of additives with a suppressing effect (e.g. leveler) *(see Glossary, page 1054)*. As an option, you can formulate a condition that must be fulfilled so that the **CALL ELECTROLYTE** command is executed.

Appearance

The command has the following appearance:



Parameters

The parameters for the **CALL ELECTROLYTE** command are set in the following dialog window:

- *CALL ELECTROLYTE*

Command variables

The following command variables are generated by the **CALL ELECTROLYTE** command in the method run and can be used in formulas under the designation **'Command name.Variable identification'**:

Identification	Description
BSY	Command status; **1 = BUSY**, **HOLD** or **ERROR**; **0 = READY**; **invalid** (variable not available) **=** Command has never been started
FIN	Command status: **1 = Command has ended at least once** **0 = Command has not yet ended** **not valid (variable not available) = Command has not yet been started**

5.5.2.2.7.2 CALL ELECTROLYTE - Properties

Dialog window: **Method ▸ CALL ELECTROLYTE ▸ Properties... ▸ CALL ELECTROLYTE - 'Command name'**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

Call text

Freely editable text for the designation of the call; the text is displayed in the command depiction.

Entry	**50 characters**
Default value	**'empty'**

Track name

Selection of the VA track to be called up. All of the VA tracks available in the method are displayed.

Selection	**'Track name'** | **'empty'**
Default value	**'empty'**

Condition

on | off (Default value: **off**)

Expression for the condition(s) that can be created or edited with the formula editor after clicking on or by double-clicking in the text field *(see Chapter 2.3, page 21)*.

If this check box is activated, then the call is carried out only if the evaluation of the condition yields the result **1** (= true).

Entry	**1,000 characters**
Default value	**'empty'**

5.5.2.3 Automation commands

5.5.2.3.1 Automation commands - Overview

Menu item: **Method ▸ Insert ▸ New command... ▸ Automation**

Commands for the operation of sample changers.

The following automation commands can be selected:

- *MOVE*
  Moves to a rack position or an external position.
- *SWING*
  Swings the robotic arm (only with Swing Head).
- *LIFT*
  Moves to a lift position.
- *PUMP*
  Activates/deactivates the connected pumps.
- *STIR*
  Controls a connected stirrer.
- *RACK*
  Initializing the rack attached.
- *HEATER*
  Control of the heater of the 089 Photometer.
- *RLS DEV*
  Releasing an instrument for use in other methods that run in parallel.

5.5.2.3.2 MOVE

5.5.2.3.2.1 MOVE - Overview

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **MOVE** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **MOVE - 'Command name'**

Command for **moving to the desired position** (sample position or special beaker).

Instruments

This command can be executed with the following instruments:

Sample changer: 814, 815, 858, 919

Appearance

The command has the following appearance:

Parameters

The parameters for the **MOVE** command are configured in the following dialog window:

- *MOVE - Properties*

Command variables

The following command variables are generated by the **MOVE** command in the method run and can be used in formulas under the designation **'Command name.Variable identification'**:

Identification	Description
BSY	Command status; **1 = BUSY**, **HOLD** or **ERROR**; **0 = READY**; **invalid** (variable not available) **=** Command has never been started
FIN	Command status: **1 = Command has ended at least once** **0 = Command has not yet ended** **not valid (variable not available) = Command has not yet been started**
RAN	Current absolute rotation angle of the rack in ° in relation to the axis of the selected tower (entry when exiting the command)

Identification	Description
RPO	Current rack position (entry when exiting the command); **0** means **'not defined'**
SAN	Current absolute swing angle of the robotic arm in ° (entry upon exiting the command)

5.5.2.3.2.2 MOVE - Properties

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **MOVE** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **MOVE - 'Command name'**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

Device

Device name

Selection of a device from those available in the device table. Only devices with which the command can be executed are available.

Selection	**'Device name'** | **not defined**
Default value	**not defined**

not defined
In this case, the device name must be assigned by the user at the start of the method.

Device type

Display or selection of the instrument type. If an instrument is selected in the **Device name** field, the **Instrument type** field can no longer be edited and the instrument type belonging to the instrument is displayed.

If the **not defined** option is selected in the **Device name** field, all instrument types or groups with which the command can be executed can be selected, regardless of the instruments present in the device table.

Selection	**814 USB Sample Processor** | **815 Robotic USB Sample Processor XL** | **858.0010 Professional Sample Processor** | **858.0020 Professional Sample Processor** | **858.0030 Professional Sample Processor** | **919.0020 IC Autosampler plus**
Default value	**858.0020 Professional Sample Processor**

Target

Tower

Selection of the tower on the sample changer for moving to the required position.

Selection	**1** | **2**
Default value	**1**

Move

Selecting the target position on the rack:

Selection	**Sample position** | **Rack position** | **Special beaker** | **Relative angle**
Default value	**Sample position**

Sample position
Position that is defined for the current determination in the **Run** subwindow of the **Workplace** program part as **Sample position** parameter.

Rack position
Absolute position on the rack.

Special beaker
Special position on the rack that is defined in the rack properties in the **Configuration** program part.

Relative angle
The sample rack can be rotated by a certain angle independent of the rack positions. This function can be used, for example, to remove vial caps automatically.

Number

Specification of the number of the rack position. This parameter is visible only when **Move** = **Rack position** or **Special beaker**. The position can, however, also be entered as a formula. The formula editor is opened with a right click on the input field.

Move = Rack position

Input range	**1 - 999**
Default value	**1**

Move = Special beaker

Input range	**1 - 16**
Default value	**1**

Move angle

This parameter specifies the angle by which the sample rack is to be rotated relative to its momentary position. It is visible only when **Move** = **Relative angle**.

814, 815, 858

Input range	**-359.90 - 359.90 °**
Default value	**5.00 °**

Beaker test

Selection of the action to be carried out when the beaker sensor defined for the rack detects no beaker at the target position. If the robotic arm is selected as beaker sensor, then a Swing Head must be installed. A work position that is also defined in the rack data must be defined in such a way that a contact exists between beaker sensor and beaker. This work position will be automatically moved to for beaker recognition after the command **MOVE**. This section is not visible when **Move** = **Relative angle**.

Selection	**Display message** | **Cancel determination** | **Cancel determination and series**
Default value	**Display message**

Display message
A message is displayed, the determination is canceled and the next determination of the series is started after confirmation of the message. If an exit track is present, it will be called. No error track will be called.

Cancel determination
The determination is canceled and the next determination of the series is started. If an exit track is present, it will be called. No error track will be called.

Cancel determination and series
Both the determination and the series are stopped. If an exit track is present, it will not be called. An error track will be called.

Parameters

Shift rate

Selection of the rate at which the rack rotates.

Input range	**3 - 20 °/s**
Default value	**20 °/s**

Shift direction

Selection of the shift direction.

Selection	**auto** | **+** | **–**
Default value	**auto**

auto
The shift direction with the smallest rotation angle is selected automatically.

+
Rack rotates counterclockwise.

–
Rack rotates clockwise.

Swing rate

Selects the rate of the robotic arm when moving to a rack position or a special beaker (only with multiple row racks).

Input range	**10 - 55 °/s**
Default value	**55 °/s**

5.5.2.3.3 SWING

5.5.2.3.3.1 SWING - Overview

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **SWING** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **SWING - 'Command name'**

Command for **swinging the robotic arm**. This command cannot be executed unless the Sample Processor is equipped with a **786 Swing Head** with robotic arm.

Instruments

This command can be executed with the following instruments:

Sample changer: 814, 815, 858, 919

Appearance

The command has the following appearance:

Parameters

The parameters for the **SWING** command are configured in the following dialog window:

- *SWING - Properties*

Command variables

The following command variables are generated by the **SWING** command in the method run and can be used in formulas under the designation **'Command name.Variable identification'**:

Identification	Description
BSY	Command status; **1 = BUSY**, **HOLD** or **ERROR**; **0 = READY**; **invalid** (variable not available) **=** Command has never been started
FIN	Command status: **1 = Command has ended at least once** **0 = Command has not yet ended** **not valid (variable not available) = Command has not yet been started**
SAN	Current absolute swing angle of the robotic arm in ° (entry upon exiting the command)
SPO	Current external position (entry when ending the command); **0** means **invalid position**

5.5.2.3.3.2 SWING - Properties

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **SWING** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **SWING - 'Command name'**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

Device

Device name

Selection of a device from those available in the device table. Only devices with which the command can be executed are available.

Selection	**'Device name'** | **not defined**
Default value	**not defined**

not defined
In this case, the device name must be assigned by the user at the start of the method.

Device type

Display or selection of the instrument type. If an instrument is selected in the **Device name** field, the **Instrument type** field can no longer be edited and the instrument type belonging to the instrument is displayed.

If the **not defined** option is selected in the **Device name** field, all instrument types or groups with which the command can be executed can be selected, regardless of the instruments present in the device table.

Selection	**814 USB Sample Processor** | **815 Robotic USB Sample Processor XL** | **858.0010 Professional Sample Processor** | **858.0020 Professional Sample Processor** | **858.0030 Professional Sample Processor** | **919.0020 IC Autosampler plus**
Default value	**858.0020 Professional Sample Processor**

Target

Tower

Selection of the tower on the sample changer at which the robotic arm is to be moved to the required position.

Selection	**1** | **2**
Default value	**1**

Swing

Selecting the target position for the robotic arm.

Selection	**External position** | **Maximum angle** | **Relative angle**
Default value	**External position**

External position
Swinging to one of the 4 external positions available for each tower. They are defined in the tower properties of the Sample Processor.

Maximum angle
Swinging to the maximum permissible outward angle *(see Chapter 7.3.8, page 859)*.

Relative angle
Swinging by the specified swing angle relative to the current position. This function can be used, for example, to remove vial caps automatically.

Number

Indicates the number of the external position which is to be swung to. This parameter is visible only when **Swing** = **External position**.

Input range	**1 - 4**
Default value	**1**

Swing angle

Angle by which the robotic arm is to be swung relative to the current position. This parameter is visible only when **Swing** = **Relative angle**.

Input range	**-180.0 - 180.0 °**
Default value	**10.0 °**

Parameters

Swing rate

Selection of the speed at which the robotic arm rotates.

Input range	**10 - 55 °/s**
Default value	**55 °/s**

5.5.2.3.4 LIFT

5.5.2.3.4.1 LIFT - Overview

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **LIFT** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **LIFT - 'Command name'**

Command for **moving to predefined positions** at a sample changer.

Instruments

This command can be executed with the following instruments:

Sample changer: 814, 815, 858, 919

Appearance

The command has the following appearance:

Parameters

The parameters for the **LIFT** command are configured in the following dialog window:

- *LIFT - Properties*

Command variables

The following command variables are generated by the **LIFT** command in the method run and can be used in formulas under the designation **'Command name.Variable identification'**:

Identification	Description
BSY	Command status; **1 = BUSY**, **HOLD** or **ERROR**; **0 = READY**; **invalid** (variable not available) **=** Command has never been started
FIN	Command status: **1 = Command has ended at least once** **0 = Command has not yet ended** **not valid (variable not available) = Command has not yet been started**
LPO	Current absolute lift position in mm (entry when ending the command)

5.5.2.3.4.2 LIFT - Properties

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **LIFT** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **LIFT - 'Command name'**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

Device

Device name

Selection of a device from those available in the device table. Only devices with which the command can be executed are available.

Selection	**'Device name'** | **not defined**
Default value	**not defined**

not defined
In this case, the device name must be assigned by the user at the start of the method.

Device type

Display or selection of the instrument type. If an instrument is selected in the **Device name** field, the **Instrument type** field can no longer be edited and the instrument type belonging to the instrument is displayed.

If the **not defined** option is selected in the **Device name** field, all instrument types or groups with which the command can be executed can be selected, regardless of the instruments present in the device table.

Selection	**814 USB Sample Processor** | **815 Robotic USB Sample Processor XL** | **858.0010 Professional Sample Processor** | **858.0020 Professional Sample Processor** | **858.0030 Professional Sample Processor** | **919.0020 IC Autosampler plus**
Default value	**858.0020 Professional Sample Processor**

Target

Tower

Selection of the tower on the sample changer for moving to the required lift position.

Selection	**1** | **2**
Default value	**1**

Lift position

Entering the desired lift position in mm or selection of one of the lift positions predefined for the rack. A lift height of 0 mm corresponds to **Home position**. Here the lift is moved to the uppermost stop.

Input range	**0 - 235 mm**
Selection	**Work position** | **Shift position** | **Rinse position** | **Special position** | **Home position**
Default value	**Work position**

NOTE

Please take care that no lift positions exceed the maximum stroke path specified in the tower properties of the instrument.

Parameters

Lift rate

Selection of the speed for moving the lift.

Input range	**5 - 25 mm/s**
Default value	**25 mm/s**

5.5.2.3.5 PUMP

5.5.2.3.5.1 PUMP - Overview

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **PUMP** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **PUMP - 'Command name'**

Command for the **control of the pumps** that are connected to or installed on the sample changer.

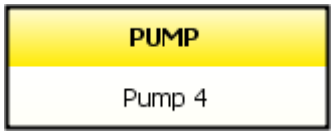
Instruments

This command can be executed with the following instruments:

Sample changer: 814, 815, 858, 919

Appearance

The command has the following appearance:



Parameters

The parameters for the **PUMP** command are configured in the following dialog window:

- *PUMP - Properties*

Command variables

The following command variables are generated by the **PUMP** command in the method run and can be used in formulas under the designation **'Command name.Variable identification'**:

Identification	Description
BSY	Command status; **1 = BUSY**, **HOLD** or **ERROR**; **0 = READY**; **invalid** (variable not available) **=** Command has never been started
FIN	Command status: **1 = Command has ended at least once** **0 = Command has not yet ended** **not valid (variable not available) = Command has not yet been started**

5.5.2.3.5.2 PUMP - Properties

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **PUMP** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **PUMP - 'Command name'**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

Device

Device name

Selection of a device from those available in the device table. Only devices with which the command can be executed are available.

Selection	**'Device name'** | **not defined**
Default value	**not defined**

not defined
In this case, the device name must be assigned by the user at the start of the method.

Device type

Display or selection of the instrument type. If an instrument is selected in the **Device name** field, the **Instrument type** field can no longer be edited and the instrument type belonging to the instrument is displayed.

If the **not defined** option is selected in the **Device name** field, all instrument types or groups with which the command can be executed can be selected, regardless of the instruments present in the device table.

Selection	**814 USB Sample Processor** | **815 Robotic USB Sample Processor XL** | **858.0010 Professional Sample Processor** | **858.0020 Professional Sample Processor** | **858.0030 Professional Sample Processor** | **919.0020 IC Autosampler plus**
Default value	**858.0020 Professional Sample Processor**

Pumps

Tower

Selection of the tower at which the pumps are to be actuated. The choices are always Tower 1 and Tower 2, even if the sample changer only has one tower.

Selection	**1** | **2**
Default value	**1**

Pump(s)

Selection of the pumps that are to be actuated. These can be installed or connected externally. The two pumps of the selected tower are actuated simultaneously with **1+2**.

Selection	**1** | **2** | **1+2** | **Peristaltic**
Default value	**1**

1
Pump 1 is actuated.

2
Pump 2 is actuated.

1+2
The two pumps of the selected tower are actuated simultaneously.

Peristaltic
The peristaltic pump installed on the tower is actuated.

Rate

Speed at which the peristaltic pump is to be operated. This parameter is visible only when **Pump(s)** = **Peristaltic**.

Input range	**-15 - 15**
Default value	**10**

Actions

Selection	**Switch on** | **Switch off** | **Duration**
Default value	**Duration**

Switch on
Activation of the pump(s).

Switch off
Deactivation of the pump(s).

Duration
Activation of the pumps during a defined period.

Pump(s) = 1, 2, 1+2

Input range	**0 - 9,999.9**
Default value	**8.0**

Pump(s) = Peristaltic

Input range	**0 - 9,999.9**
Default value	**300.0**

Selection	**s** | **min**
Default value	**s**

5.5.2.3.6 STIR

5.5.2.3.6.1 STIR - Overview

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **STIR** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **STIR - 'Command name'**

Command for the **control of a connected stirrer**.

Instruments

This command can be executed with the following instruments:

Dosing Interface: 846

Sample changer: 814, 815, 858, 919

Professional CVS: 894

Appearance

The command has the following appearance:

Parameters

The parameters for the **STIR** command are configured in the following dialog window:

- *STIR - Properties*

Command variables

The following command variables are generated by the **STIR** command in the method run and can be used in formulas under the designation **'Command name.Variable identification'**:

Identification	Description
BSY	Command status; **1 = BUSY**, **HOLD** or **ERROR**; **0 = READY**; **invalid** (variable not available) **=** Command has never been started
FIN	Command status: **1 = Command has ended at least once** **0 = Command has not yet ended** **not valid (variable not available) = Command has not yet been started**

5.5.2.3.6.2 STIR - Properties

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **STIR** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **STIR - 'Command name'**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

Device

Device name

Selection of a device from those available in the device table. Only devices with which the command can be executed are available.

Selection	**'Device name'** | **not defined**
Default value	**not defined**

not defined
In this case, the device name must be assigned by the user at the start of the method.

Device type

Display or selection of the instrument type. If an instrument is selected in the **Device name** field, the **Device type** field can no longer be edited and the instrument type belonging to the instrument is displayed.

If the **not defined** option is selected in the **Device name** field, all instrument types or groups with which the command can be executed can be selected, regardless of the instruments present in the device table.

Selection	**846 Dosing Interface** | **814 USB Sample Processor** | **815 Robotic USB Sample Processor XL** | **858.0010 Professional Sample Processor** | **858.0020 Professional Sample Processor** | **858.0030 Professional Sample Processor** | **894 Professional CVS** | **089 Photometer**
Default value	**894 Professional CVS**

Stirrer

Stirrer

Selection of the MSB stirrer (not displayed for 894 Professional CVS).

846

Selection	**1** | **2** | **3** | **4**
Default value	**1**

814, 815, 858, 919

Selection	**1** | **2** | **3**
Default value	**1**

089

Selection	**1** | **off**
Default value	**1**

Stirrer type

Shows the stirrer type. **unknown** is displayed on instruments to which no stirrer is connected or at which the stirrer type cannot be read out.

Stirring rate

Setting the stirring rate or rotational speed. The algebraic sign of the stirring rate changes the direction in which the stirring is done. The standard setting **8** corresponds to a rotational speed of 1,000 rpm.

846, 815, 858, 919

Input range	**-15 - 15**
Default value	**8**

089

Input range	**0 - 15**
Default value	**8**

894

Input range	**0 - 3,000 min^{-1}**
Default value	**2,500 min^{-1}**

Action

846, 815, 858, 919, 089

Selection	**Switch on** | **Switch off** | **Duration**
Default value	**Duration**

Switch on
Switch on the stirrer. The stirrer remains activated, even after the end of the command.

Switch off
Switch off the stirrer.

Duration
The stirrer can remain switched on for a specific time.

Input range	**0.0 - 9,999.9 min**
Default value	**10.0 min**

Action

894

Selection	**Switch on** | **Switch off** | **Duration**
Default value	**Duration**

Switch on
Switch on the stirrer. The stirrer remains activated, even after the end of the command.

Switch off
Switch off the stirrer.

Duration
The stirrer can remain switched on for a specific time.

Input range	**0 - 9,999 s**
Default value	**300 s**

5.5.2.3.7 RACK

5.5.2.3.7.1 RACK - Overview

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **RACK** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **RACK - 'Command name'**

Command for the **initialization of the sample rack in place**. The rack that is in place, the lift and the robotic arm (if present) are reset, the rack code is read out and the respective rack data is transferred to the sample changer.

Instruments

This command can be executed with the following instruments:

Sample changer: 814, 815, 858, 919

Appearance

The command has the following appearance:

Parameters

The parameters for the **RACK** command are configured in the following dialog window:

- *RACK - Properties*

Command variables

The following command variables are generated by the **RACK** command in the method run and can be used in formulas under the designation **'Command name.Variable identification'**:

Identification	Description
BSY	Command status; **1 = BUSY**, **HOLD** or **ERROR**; **0 = READY**; **invalid** (variable not available) **=** Command has never been started
FIN	Command status: **1 = Command has ended at least once** **0 = Command has not yet ended** **not valid (variable not available) = Command has not yet been started**

5.5.2.3.7.2 RACK - Properties

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **RACK** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **RACK - 'Command name'**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

Device

Device name

Selection of a device from those available in the device table. Only devices with which the command can be executed are available.

Selection	**'Device name'** | **not defined**
Default value	**not defined**

not defined
In this case, the device name must be assigned by the user at the start of the method.

Device type

Display or selection of the instrument type. If an instrument is selected in the **Device name** field, the **Instrument type** field can no longer be edited and the instrument type belonging to the instrument is displayed.

If the **not defined** option is selected in the **Device name** field, all instrument types or groups with which the command can be executed can be selected, regardless of the instruments present in the device table.

Selection	**814 USB Sample Processor | 815 Robotic USB Sample Processor XL | 858.0010 Professional Sample Processor | 858.0020 Professional Sample Processor | 858.0030 Professional Sample Processor | 919.0020 IC Autosampler plus**
Default value	**858.0020 Professional Sample Processor**

Rack test

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then a check will be made to determine whether the correct rack is in place. If this check box is not activated, then the only check made will be to determine whether any rack has been mounted.

Test rack

Selection of the rack name for the rack that needs to be mounted. You can thus ensure that the method can be executed only with this rack. If a different rack is detected when the command is executed, then a message will be displayed and the exit track (if available) will be called.

Selection	**all of the sample racks present in the configuration**

5.5.2.3.8 HEATER

5.5.2.3.8.1 HEATER - Overview

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **HEATER** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **HEATER - 'Command name'**

Command for the **control of the heater**.

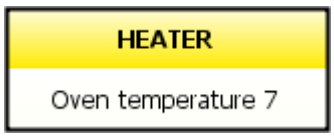
Instruments

This command can be executed with the following instruments:

Photometer: 089

Appearance

The command has the following appearance:



Parameters

The parameters for the **HEATER** command are configured in the following dialog window:

- *HEATER - Properties*

Command variables

The following command variables are generated by the **HEATER** command in the method run and can be used in formulas under the designation **'Command name.Variable identification'**:

Identification	Description
BSY	Command status; **1 = BUSY**, **HOLD** or **ERROR**; **0 = READY**; **invalid** (variable not available) **=** Command has never been started
FIN	Command status: **1 = Command has ended at least once** **0 = Command has not yet ended** **not valid (variable not available) = Command has not yet been started**

5.5.2.3.8.2 HEATER - Properties

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **HEATER** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **HEATER - 'Command name'**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

Device

Device name

Selection of a device from those available in the device table. Only devices with which the command can be executed are available.

Selection	**'Device name'** | **not defined**
Default value	**not defined**

not defined
In this case, the device name must be assigned by the user at the start of the method.

Device type

Display or selection of the instrument type. If an instrument is selected in the **Device name** field, the **Device type** field can no longer be edited and the instrument type belonging to the instrument is displayed.

If the **not defined** option is selected in the **Device name** field, all instrument types or groups with which the command can be executed can be selected, regardless of the instruments present in the device table.

Selection	**089 Photometer**
Default value	**089 Photometer**

Heater

Target temperature

Temperature to which the cuvette has to be heated.

Input range	**20 - 80 °C**
Selection	**Init. temp.** | **off**
Default value	**Init. temp.**

Init. temp.
With **Init. temp.**, the cuvette heater is activated at the same time as the instrument and the cuvette is heated up to this temperature. The initial temperature is entered and edited in the instrument configuration *(see Chapter 7.7.3, page 891)*.

off
Switch off heater.

5.5.2.3.9 RLS DEV

5.5.2.3.9.1 RLS DEV - Overview

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **RLS DEV** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **RLS DEV - 'Command name'**

Command to **release an instrument** for using it in other parallel running methods. It removes the reservation made by the current method.

Instruments

This command can be executed with the following instruments:

Sample changer: 814, 815, 858, 919

Appearance

The command has the following appearance:

Parameters

The parameters for the **RLS DEV** command are configured in the following dialog window:

- *RLS DEV - Properties*

Command variables

The following command variables are generated by the **RLS DEV** command in the method run and can be used in formulas under the designation **'Command name.Variable identification'**:

Identification	Description
BSY	Command status; **1 = BUSY**, **HOLD** or **ERROR**; **0 = READY**; **invalid** (variable not available) **=** Command has never been started
FIN	Command status: **1 = Command has ended at least once** **0 = Command has not yet ended** **not valid (variable not available) = Command has not yet been started**

5.5.2.3.9.2 RLS DEV - Properties

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **RLS DEV** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **RLS DEV - 'Command name'**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

Device

Device name

Selection of a device from those available in the device table. Only devices with which the command can be executed are available.

Selection	**'Device name'** | **not defined**
Default value	**not defined**

not defined
In this case, the device name must be assigned by the user at the start of the method.

Device type

Display or selection of the instrument type. If an instrument is selected in the **Device name** field, the **Instrument type** field can no longer be edited and the instrument type belonging to the instrument is displayed.

If the **not defined** option is selected in the **Device name** field, all instrument types or groups with which the command can be executed can be selected, regardless of the instruments present in the device table.

Selection	**814 USB Sample Processor** | **815 Robotic USB Sample Processor XL** | **858.0010 Professional Sample Processor** | **858.0020 Professional Sample Processor** | **858.0030 Professional Sample Processor** | **919.0020 IC Autosampler plus**
Default value	**858.0020 Professional Sample Processor**

5.5.2.4 Dosing commands

5.5.2.4.1 Dosing commands - Overview

Menu item: **Method** ▸ **Insert** ▸ **New command...** ▸ **Dosing**

Commands for the **dosing** of solutions.

The following dosing commands can be selected:

- *ADD AUX*
  Doses an auxiliary solution.
- *ADD STD*
  Doses a standard solution.
- *ADD SAMPLE*
  Doses the sample.
- *ADD SAMPLE DT*
  Doses the sample for the calibration method DT.
- *LQH*
  Extensive dosing possibilities with a Dosino.
- *PREP*
  Prepares a dosing unit.
- *EMPTY*
  Empties a dosing unit.
- *RLS DOS*
  Releases a dosing unit.
- *SET TOTAL VOLUME*
  Entry of the current total volume in the measuring vessel.

5.5.2.4.2 ADD AUX

5.5.2.4.2.1 ADD AUX - Overview

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **ADD AUX** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **ADD AUX - 'Command name'**

Command for the **addition of auxiliary solutions**.

Appearance

The command has the following appearance:

Parameters

The parameters for the **ADD AUX** command are configured in the following dialog window:

- *ADD AUX - Properties*

Command variables

The following command variables are generated by the **ADD AUX** command in the method run and can be used in formulas under the designation **'Command name.Variable identification'**:

Identification	Description
BSY	Command status; **1 = BUSY**, **HOLD** or **ERROR**; **0 = READY**; **invalid** (variable not available) **=** Command has never been started
CYL	Cylinder volume of the dosing unit used for the command
FIN	Command status: **1 = Command has ended at least once** **0 = Command has not yet ended** **not valid (variable not available) = Command has not yet been started**
VOL	Currently dosed volume in L (**Number**)

5.5.2.4.2.2 ADD AUX - Properties

Dialog window: **Method ▸ ADD AUX ▸ Properties... ▸ ADD AUX - 'Command name'**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

Auxiliary solution

Solution

Entry of a solution name, selection of an auxiliary solution from the solution table or selection of a standard solution from the method or from the solution table. The selection of a solution from the solution table is necessary only if the solution is to be added automatically with a dosing device

or if the working life of the solution is to be checked at the start of the method.

Entry	**1 - 25 characters**
Selection	**'Solution name'** | **'empty'**
Default value	**'empty'**

'Solution name'
The auxiliary solutions defined in the solution table (Configuration) appear first for selection, followed by the standard solutions defined in the method, and then the standard solutions present in the solution table (Configuration) (each time in alphabetical order).

Volume

Volume of the auxiliary solution that is to be dosed in.

Input range	**0.010 - 1,000.000 mL** (Increment: **0.001**)
Default value	**5.000 mL**

Include volume in calculation

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, then the volume added is allocated in the volume bookkeeping.

Addition

Selection of the addition mode for dosing auxiliary solutions.

Selection	**Add manually** | **Already added** | **Add with dosing device**
Default value	**Add manually**

Add manually
Manual addition of the solution, at which time the track is stopped. A message appears and an acoustic signal is heard.

Already added
The solution is located already in the measuring vessel or was channeled into the measuring vessel, e.g. with a peristaltic pump. The track is not stopped. No message appears and no acoustic signal is heard.

Add with dosing device
Automatic addition of the solution with a dosing device (possible only with solutions from the solution table). The solution is added through the **Dosing port 1** defined in the configuration for the dosing unit *(see Chapter 6.6.3.2, page 785)*.

Message

With manual addition, the running of the track in which the command is located is stopped and a message is displayed.

Only editable for **Addition** = **Add manually**, otherwise disabled (including text input field).

Selection	**Display standard message** | **Display message defined by the user**
Default value	**Display standard message**

Display standard message
If this check box is activated, then the standard message for additions will be displayed.

Display message defined by the user
If this check box is activated, then the message defined in the text field will be displayed.

Dosing device

Parameters for automatic dosing. This section is displayed only when **Addition** = **Add with dosing device**.

Dosing rate

Rate (volume per time unit) of expulsion. The maximum rate depends on the cylinder volume of the dosing unit used and on the diameter of the tubing at the selected dosing port.

Input range	**0.01 - 166.00 mL/min**
Default value	**2.00 mL/min**
Selection	**maximum**

CAUTION

The maximum permitted dosing rate of 4 mL/min may not be exceeded for capillaries with a diameter < 1 mm.

Filling rate

Rate (volume per time unit) of filling. The maximum rate depends on the cylinder volume of the dosing unit used and on the diameter of the tubing at the selected fill port.

Input range	**0.01 - 166.00 mL/min**
Selection	**maximum**
Default value	**maximum**

5.5.2.4.3 ADD STD

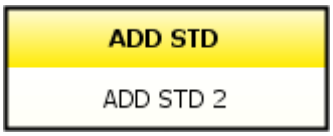
5.5.2.4.3.1 ADD STD - Overview

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **ADD STD** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **ADD STD - 'Command name'**

Command for **addition of standard solutions**.

Appearance

The command has the following appearance:



Parameters

The parameters for the **ADD STD** command are configured in the following dialog window:

- *ADD STD - Properties*

Command variables

The following command variables are generated by the **ADD STD** command in the method run and can be used in formulas under the designation **'Command name.Variable identification'**:

Identification	Description
ACO	Addition counter (**Number**) = current number of completed runs of the command
BSY	Command status; **1 = BUSY**, **HOLD** or **ERROR**; **0 = READY**; **invalid** (variable not available) **=** Command has never been started
CYL	Cylinder volume of the dosing unit used for the command
FIN	Command status: **1 = Command has ended at least once** **0 = Command has not yet ended** **not valid (variable not available) = Command has not yet been started**
VOL	Dosed volume increment in L (**Number**)
VOLTOT	Dosed total volume in L (**Number**)

5.5.2.4.3.2 ADD STD - Properties

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **ADD STD** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **ADD STD - 'Command name'**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

Standard

Solution

Entry of a solution name or selection of an auxiliary solution from the method or from the solution table. The selection of a solution from the solution table is necessary only if the solution is to be added automatically with a dosing device or if the working life of the solution is to be checked at the start of the method.

Entry	**1 - 25 characters**
Selection	**'Standard name'** | **'empty'**
Default value	**'empty'**

'Standard name'
The standard solutions defined in the method appear first for selection, followed by the standard solutions present in the solution table (Configuration) (each time in alphabetical order).

Addition increments

Number

Number of variable volume increments that are to be added. The first volume is added the first time the command is called, the second volume at the second time, etc. If the command is called more often than volumes were defined, then the last volume is added in each case.

Input range	**1 - 25** (Increment: **1**)
Default value	**1**

Addition volume #

Size of the individual volume that is to be dosed in. The number of addition volumes is defined by the amount defined in **Number**. If the command is called more often than volumes were defined, then the last volume is added in each case.

Input range	**0.010 - 1,000.000 mL** (Increment: **0.001**)
Default value	**0.100 mL**

Addition

Selection of the addition mode for dosing standard solutions.

Selection	**Add manually** | **Already added** | **Add with dosing device**
Default value	**Add manually**

Add manually
Manual addition of the solution, at which time the track is stopped. A message appears and an acoustic signal is heard.

Already added
The solution is located already in the measuring vessel or was channeled into the measuring vessel, e.g. with a peristaltic pump. The track is not stopped. No message appears and no acoustic signal is heard.

Add with dosing device
Automatic addition of the solution with a dosing device (possible only with solutions from the solution table). The solution is added through the **Dosing port 1** defined in the configuration for the dosing unit *(see Chapter 6.6.3.2, page 785)*.

Message

With manual addition, the running of the track in which the command is located is stopped and a message is displayed.

Only editable for **Addition** = **Add manually**, otherwise disabled (including text input field).

Selection	**Display standard message** | **Display message defined by the user**
Default value	**Display standard message**

Display standard message
If this check box is activated, then the standard message for additions will be displayed.

Display message defined by the user
If this check box is activated, then the message defined in the text field will be displayed.

Dosing device

Parameters for automatic dosing. This section is displayed only when **Addition** = **Add with dosing device**.

Dosing rate

Rate (volume per time unit) of expulsion. The maximum rate depends on the cylinder volume of the dosing unit used and on the diameter of the tubing at the selected dosing port.

Input range	**0.01 - 166.00 mL/min**
Default value	**2.00 mL/min**
Selection	**maximum**

CAUTION

The maximum permitted dosing rate of 4 mL/min may not be exceeded for capillaries with a diameter < 1 mm.

Filling rate

Rate (volume per time unit) of filling. The maximum rate depends on the cylinder volume of the dosing unit used and on the diameter of the tubing at the selected fill port.

Input range	**0.01 - 166.00 mL/min**
Selection	**maximum**
Default value	**maximum**

5.5.2.4.4 ADD SAMPLE

5.5.2.4.4.1 ADD SAMPLE - Overview

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **ADD AUX** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **ADD SAMPLE - 'Command name'**

Command for the **addition of the sample**.

Appearance

The command has the following appearance:

Parameters

The parameters for the **ADD SAMPLE** command are configured in the following dialog window:

- *ADD SAMPLE - Properties*

Command variables

The following command variables are generated by the **ADD SAMPLE** command in the method run and can be used in formulas under the designation **'Command name.Variable identification'**:

Identification	Description
BSY	Command status; **1 = BUSY**, **HOLD** or **ERROR**; **0 = READY**; **invalid** (variable not available) **=** Command has never been started

Identification	Description
CYL	Cylinder volume of the dosing unit used for the command
FIN	Command status: **1 = Command has ended at least once** **0 = Command has not yet ended** **not valid (variable not available) = Command has not yet been started**
VOL	Currently dosed volume in L (**Number**)

5.5.2.4.4.2 ADD SAMPLE - Properties

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **ADD SAMPLE** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **ADD SAMPLE - 'Command name'**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

Addition

Selection of the addition mode for the sample.

Selection	**Add manually** | **Already added** | **Add with dosing device**
Default value	**Add manually**

Add manually
Manual addition of the sample, at which time the track is stopped. A message appears and an acoustic signal is heard.

Already added
The sample is located already in the measuring vessel or was channeled into the measuring vessel, e.g. with a peristaltic pump. The track is not stopped. No message appears and no acoustic signal is heard.

Add with dosing device
Automatic addition of the solution with a dosing device. The **Sample amount** is added for undiluted samples, the **Analytical volume** for diluted ones. The sample is added through the **Dosing port 1** defined in the configuration for the dosing unit *(see Chapter 6.6.3.2, page 785)*.

NOTE

If the sample is to be added with a dosing device, then it is mandatory that either the **Sample amount** be added as volume or that a **Analytical volume** be defined, otherwise an error message will appear in the run.

Message

With manual addition, the running of the track in which the command is located is stopped and a message is displayed.

Only editable for **Addition** = **Add manually**, otherwise disabled (including text input field).

Selection	**Display standard message** | **Display message defined by the user**
Default value	**Display standard message**

Display standard message
If this check box is activated, then the standard message for additions will be displayed.

Display message defined by the user
If this check box is activated, then the message defined in the text field will be displayed.

Dosing device

Parameters for automatic dosing. This section is displayed only when **Addition** = **Add with dosing device**.

Dosing unit

Selection of the dosing unit with which the sample solution is to be dosed in.

Selection	**'Name of the dosing unit'** | **not defined**
Default value	**not defined**

'Name of the dosing unit'
Alphabetically organized selection of the dosing units from the table of dosing units in the configuration.

not defined
The dosing unit must be assigned with **not defined** by the user at the start of the method.

Dosing rate

Rate (volume per time unit) of expulsion. The maximum rate depends on the cylinder volume of the dosing unit used and on the diameter of the tubing at the selected dosing port.

Input range	**0.01 - 166.00 mL/min**
Default value	**2.00 mL/min**
Selection	**maximum**

CAUTION

The maximum permitted dosing rate of 4 mL/min may not be exceeded for capillaries with a diameter < 1 mm.

Filling rate

Rate (volume per time unit) of filling. The maximum rate depends on the cylinder volume of the dosing unit used and on the diameter of the tubing at the selected fill port.

Input range	**0.01 - 166.00 mL/min**
Selection	**maximum**
Default value	**maximum**

5.5.2.4.5 ADD SAMPLE DT

5.5.2.4.5.1 ADD SAMPLE DT - Overview

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **ADD SAMPLE DT** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **ADD SAMPLE DT - 'Command name'**

Command for the **addition of small sample volumes** for the calibration method **DT** (Dilution Titration) for the determination of suppressor in electroplating baths.

Appearance

The command has the following appearance:

Parameters

The parameters for the command **ADD SAMPLE DT** are set in the following dialog window:

- *ADD SAMPLE DT - Properties*

Command variables

The following command variables are generated by the command **ADD SAMPLE DT** in the method run and can be used in formulas under the designation **'Command name.Variable identification'**:

Identification	Description
ACO	Addition counter (**Number**) = current number of completed runs of the command
BSY	Command status: **1 = BUSY**, **HOLD** or **ERROR** **0 = READY** **invalid** (variable not available) **= Command has never been started**
CYL	Cylinder volume of the dosing unit used for the command
FIN	Command status: **1 = Command has ended at least once** **0 = Command has not yet ended** **invalid** (variable not available) **= Command has never been started**
VOL	Dosed volume increment in L (**Number**)
VOLTOT	Dosed total volume in L (**Number**)

5.5.2.4.5.2 ADD SAMPLE DT - Properties

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **ADD SAMPLE DT** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **ADD SAMPLE DT - 'Command name'**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

Addition increments

Number

Number of variable volume increments that are to be added.

This parameter can also be modified live after the first time the command has been executed.

Input range	**1 - 25**
Default value	**1**

Addition volume

Size of the individual volume of sample that is to be dosed in. The number of addition volumes is defined by the amount defined in **Number**.

This parameter can also be modified live after the first time the command has been executed.

Input range	**0.010 - 1,000.000 mL** (Increment: **0.001**)
Default value	**0.010 mL**

Addition

Selection of the addition mode for the sample.

Selection	**Add manually** | **Add with dosing device**
Default value	**Add manually**

Add manually
Manual addition of the sample, at which time the track is stopped. A message appears and an acoustic signal is emitted.

Add with dosing device
Automatic addition of the solution with a dosing device. The sample is added through the **Dosing port 1** defined in the configuration for the dosing unit *(see Chapter 6.6.3.2, page 785)*.

Message

With manual addition, the running of the track in which the command is located is stopped and a message is displayed.

Only editable for **Addition** = **Add manually**, otherwise disabled (including text input field).

Selection	**Display standard message** | **Display message defined by the user**
Default value	**Display standard message**

Display standard message
If this check box is activated, then the standard message for additions will be displayed.

Display message defined by the user
If this check box is activated, then the message defined in the text field will be displayed.

Dosing device

Parameters for automatic dosing. This section is displayed only when **Addition** = **Add with dosing device**.

Dosing unit

Selection of the dosing unit with which the sample solution is to be dosed in.

Selection	**'Name of the dosing unit'** | **not defined**
Default value	**not defined**

'Name of the dosing unit'
Alphabetically organized selection of the dosing units from the table of dosing units in the configuration.

not defined
The dosing unit must be assigned with **not defined** by the user at the start of the method.

Dosing rate

Rate (volume per time unit) of ejection. The maximum rate depends on the cylinder volume of the dosing unit used and on the diameter of the tubing at the selected dosing port.

Input range	**0.01 - 166.00 mL/min**
Default value	**2.00 mL/min**
Selection	**maximum**

CAUTION

The maximum permitted dosing rate of 4 mL/min may not be exceeded for capillaries with a diameter < 1 mm.

Filling rate

Rate (volume per time unit) of filling. The maximum rate depends on the cylinder volume of the dosing unit used and on the diameter of the tubing at the selected fill port.

Input range	**0.01 - 166.00 mL/min**
Selection	**maximum**
Default value	**maximum**

5.5.2.4.6 LQH

5.5.2.4.6.1 LQH - Overview

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **LQH** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **LQH - 'Command name'**

Command for **complex dosing tasks** with a dosing device of the Dosino 800 type.

NOTE

Volumes dosed into the measuring cell with the **LQH** command are not taken into account in the volume bookkeeping of a quantitative determination. It is mandatory that the ADD commands be used in such cases.

Instruments

This command can be executed with the following instruments to which a Dosino 800 is connected:

Voltammetry: 894

Dosing Interface: 846

Sample changer: 814, 815, 858, 919

Photometer: 089

Appearance

The command has the following appearance:

Parameters

The parameters for the **LQH** command are set on the following tabs:

- *General/Hardware*
  Parameters for instrument and dosing device.
- *Parameters*
  Parameters for setting the Liquid Handling function.

Command variables

The following command variables are generated by the **LQH** command in the method run and can be used in formulas under the designation **'Command name.Variable identification'**:

Identification	Description
BSY	Command status; **1 = BUSY**, **HOLD** or **ERROR**; **0 = READY**; **invalid** (variable not available) **=** Command has never been started
CYL	Cylinder volume of the dosing unit used for the command

Identification	Description
FIN	Command status: **1 = Command has ended at least once** **0 = Command has not yet ended** **not valid (variable not available) = Command has not yet been started**
VOL	Currently dosed volume in L (**Number**)

5.5.2.4.6.2 LQH - General/Hardware

Tab: **Method** ▸ **LQH** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **General/Hardware**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

The general parameters for the instrument and the dosing device are defined on this tab.

Device

Device name

Selection of a device from those available in the device table. Only devices with which the command can be executed are available.

Selection	**'Device name'** | **not defined**
Default value	**not defined**

not defined
In this case, the device name must be assigned by the user at the start of the method.

Device type

Display or selection of the instrument type. If an instrument is selected in the **Device name** field, the **Device type** field can no longer be edited and the instrument type belonging to the instrument is displayed.

If the **not defined** option is selected in the **Device name** field, all instrument types or groups with which the command can be executed can be selected, regardless of the instruments present in the device table.

Selection	**846 Dosing Interface** | **814 USB Sample Processor** | **815 Robotic USB Sample Processor XL** | **858.0010 Professional Sample Processor** | **858.0020 Professional Sample Processor** | **858.0030 Professional Sample Processor** | **919.0020 IC Autosampler plus** | **894 Professional CVS** | **089 Photometer**
Default value	**894 Professional CVS**

Dosing device

Dosing device

Selection of the dosing device with which the Liquid Handling command is to be carried out. All the dosing device connections which are possible with the selected device type are always displayed.

846, 894

Selection	**1** | **2** | **3** | **4**
Default value	**1**

814, 815, 858, 919

Selection	**1** | **2** | **3**
Default value	**1**

089

Selection	**1**
Default value	**1**

Name of dosing unit

Selection of a dosing unit from the dosing units available in the table of the dosing units.

Selection	**'Name of the dosing unit'** | **not defined**
Default value	**not defined**

'Name of the dosing unit'
Alphabetically organized selection of the names of the dosing units from the table of dosing units in the configuration. A check is made prior to the start of a method to determine whether the selected dosing unit is identical with the name of the dosing unit at the selected MSB connector.

not defined
No check is made prior to the start of a method to determine whether the selected dosing unit is identical with the name of the dosing unit at the selected MSB connector. This has the advantage that a method can be utilized by users who use other dosing units.

5.5.2.4.6.3 LQH - Parameters

Tab: **Method** ▸ **LQH** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **Parameters**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

The Liquid Handling function is defined on this tab.

Function

Selection of the Liquid Handling function that is to be carried out.

Selection	**Dosing** | **Fill** | **Aspirate** | **Eject to stop** | **Eject to end volume** | **Exchange position** | **Change port** | **Compensate**
Default value	**Dosing**

Dosing
The given volume is dosed. There is no automatic filling either beforehand or afterwards.

Fill
The filling of the cylinder can take place at a freely selected port. The valve disk then remains at the selected port.

Aspirate
With this function, liquid is aspirated from the specified port. As with dosing, here too the cylinder is not filled automatically either beforehand or afterwards. It should be possible to reach the volume to be aspirated with a single piston stroke.

Eject to stop
With this function, the entire contents of the cylinder is expelled through the specified port. The piston is pressed all the way down to the stop, i.e. beyond the maximum volume marking at this time. This function should only be carried out to eject any air bubbles present.

Eject to end volume
The entire contents of the cylinder is expelled through the specified port. In contrast to the **Eject to stop** function, the piston moves to the maximum volume mark, i.e. until it has executed 10,000 pulses. This command should be used for pipetting functions for emptying the cylinder.

Exchange position
With this function, the cylinder is first filled through the specified port. The valve disk is then turned to **Port 2** and the dosing drive can be removed from the dosing unit.

Change port
With **Change port**, only a single turn of the spigot takes place at the specified port, but no piston movement.

Compensate
Because of the fact that the dosing units are interchangeable, the coupling of the Dosino piston rod (spindle) exhibits a low mechanical tolerance that can be noticed when the piston changes its direction of movement. This tolerance can be compensated with the **Compensate** function. A short piston movement is first made in the same direction as the previous movement, which is then followed by a piston movement in the reverse direction.

Port

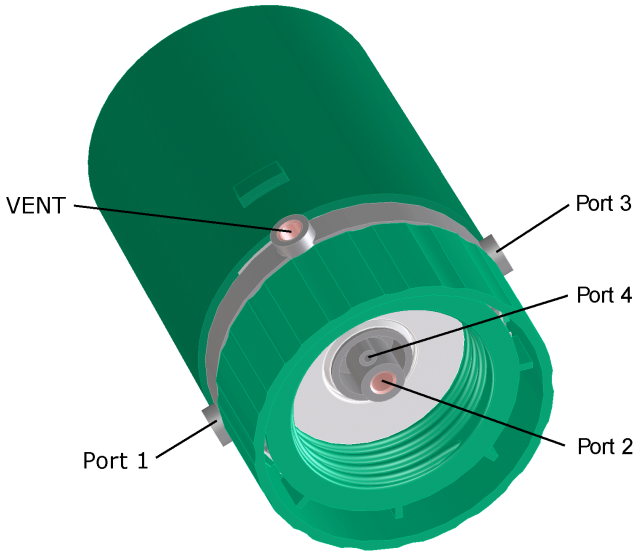
The port at which the function is to be carried out must be specified for every Liquid Handling command.

Selection	**1** | **2** | **3** | **4**

1
Default value for **dosing** and **aspiration**

2
Default value for **filling**, **exchange position** and **port change**

4
Default value for **expulsion at stop**, **expulsion at end volume** and **compensating**



Volume

Volume to be transported. This parameter is available only for the **Dosing** or **Aspirate** functions.

Dosing

Input range	**0.00000 - 99,999.9 mL**
Default value	**10.0000 mL**

Aspirate

Input range	**0.00000 - 50.0 mL**
Default value	**10.0000 mL**

Rate

Speed with which the functions **Dosing**, **Fill**, **Aspirate**, **Eject to stop**, **Eject to end volume** and **Exchange position** are carried out. The maximum speed depends on the cylinder volume of the dosing unit used. The aspiration and expulsion of the sample should take place at a speed of < 10 mL/min.

Input range	**0.01 - 166.00 mL/min**
Selection	**maximum**
Default value	**maximum**

CAUTION

The maximum permitted dosing rate of 4 mL/min may not be exceeded for capillaries with a diameter < 1 mm.

5.5.2.4.7 PREP

5.5.2.4.7.1 PREP - Overview

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **PREP** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **PREP - 'Command name'**

Command for **rinsing the cylinder and tubings** of a dosing unit.

Instruments

This command can be executed with the following instruments:

Voltammetry: 894

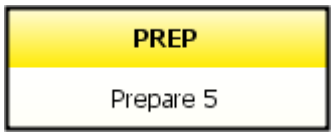
Dosing Interface: 846

Sample changer: 814, 815, 858, 919

Photometer: 089

Appearance

The command has the following appearance:



Parameters

The parameters for the **PREP** command are configured in the following dialog window:

- *PREP - Properties*

Command variables

The following command variables are generated by the **PREP** command in the method run and can be used in formulas under the designation **'Command name.Variable identification'**:

Identification	Description
BSY	Command status; **1 = BUSY**, **HOLD** or **ERROR**; **0 = READY**; **invalid** (variable not available) **=** Command has never been started
CYL	Cylinder volume of the exchange or dosing unit used for the command
FIN	Command status: **1 = Command has ended at least once** **0 = Command has not yet ended** **not valid (variable not available) = Command has not yet been started**

5.5.2.4.7.2 PREP - Properties

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **PREP** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **PREP - 'Command name'**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

Device

Device name

Selection of a device from those available in the device table. Only devices with which the command can be executed are available.

Selection	**'Device name'** | **not defined**
Default value	**not defined**

not defined
In this case, the device name must be assigned by the user at the start of the method.

Device type

Display or selection of the instrument type. If an instrument is selected in the **Device name** field, the **Device type** field can no longer be edited and the instrument type belonging to the instrument is displayed.

If the **not defined** option is selected in the **Device name** field, all instrument types or groups with which the command can be executed can be selected, regardless of the instruments present in the device table.

Selection	**846 Dosing Interface** | **814 USB Sample Processor** | **815 Robotic USB Sample Processor XL** | **858.0010 Professional Sample Processor** | **858.0020 Professional Sample Processor** | **858.0030 Professional Sample Processor** | **919.0020 IC Autosampler plus** | **894 Professional CVS** | **089 Photometer**
Default value	**894 Professional CVS**

Dosing device

Dosing device

Selection of the dosing device to be prepared. All the dosing device connections which are possible with the selected device type are always displayed.

846, 894

Selection	**1** | **2** | **3** | **4**
Default value	**1**

814, 815, 858, 919

Selection	**1** | **2** | **3**
Default value	**1**

089

Selection	**1**

Name of dosing unit

Selection of a dosing unit from the dosing units available in the table of the dosing units.

Selection	**'Name of the dosing unit'** | **not defined**
Default value	**not defined**

'Name of the dosing unit'
Alphabetically organized selection of the names of the dosing units from the table of dosing units in the configuration. A check is made prior to the start of a method to determine whether the selected dosing unit is identical with the name of the dosing unit at the selected MSB connector.

not defined
No check is made prior to the start of a method to determine whether the selected dosing unit is identical with the name of the dosing unit at the selected MSB connector. This has the advantage that a method can be utilized by users who use other dosing units.

5.5.2.4.8 EMPTY

5.5.2.4.8.1 EMPTY - Overview

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **EMPTY** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **EMPTY - 'Command name'**

Command for **emptying the cylinder and tubings** of a dosing unit.

Instruments

This command can be executed with the following instruments:

Voltammetry: 894

Dosing Interface: 846

Sample changer: 814, 815, 858, 919

Photometer: 089

Appearance

The command has the following appearance:

Parameters

The parameters for the **EMPTY** command are configured in the following dialog window:

- *EMPTY - Properties*

Command variables

The following command variables are generated by the **EMPTY** command in the method run and can be used in formulas under the designation **'Command name.Variable identification'**:

Identification	Description
BSY	Command status; **1 = BUSY**, **HOLD** or **ERROR**; **0 = READY**; **invalid** (variable not available) **=** Command has never been started
CYL	Cylinder volume of the dosing unit used for the command
FIN	Command status: **1 = Command has ended at least once** **0 = Command has not yet ended** **not valid (variable not available) = Command has not yet been started**

5.5.2.4.8.2 EMPTY - Properties

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **EMPTY** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **EMPTY - 'Command name'**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

Device

Device name

Selection of a device from those available in the device table. Only devices with which the command can be executed are available.

Selection	**'Device name'** | **not defined**
Default value	**not defined**

not defined
In this case, the device name must be assigned by the user at the start of the method.

Device type

Display or selection of the instrument type. If an instrument is selected in the **Device name** field, the **Device type** field can no longer be edited and the instrument type belonging to the instrument is displayed.

If the **not defined** option is selected in the **Device name** field, all instrument types or groups with which the command can be executed can be selected, regardless of the instruments present in the device table.

Selection	**846 Dosing Interface** | **814 USB Sample Processor** | **815 Robotic USB Sample Processor XL** | **858.0010 Professional Sample Processor** | **858.0020 Professional Sample Processor** | **858.0030 Professional Sample Processor** | **919.0020 IC Autosampler plus** | **894 Professional CVS** | **089 Photometer**
Default value	**894 Professional CVS**

Dosing device

Dosing device

Selection of the dosing device (Dosino only) to be emptied. All the dosing device connections which are possible with the selected device type are always displayed.

846, 894

Selection	**1** | **2** | **3** | **4**
Default value	**1**

814, 815, 858, 919

Selection	**1** | **2** | **3**
Default value	**1**

089

Selection	**1**
Default value	**1**

Name of dosing unit

Selection of a dosing unit from the dosing units available in the table of the dosing units.

Selection	**'Name of the dosing unit'** | **not defined**
Default value	**not defined**

'Name of the dosing unit'
Alphabetically organized selection of the names of the dosing units from the table of dosing units in the configuration. A check is made prior to the start of a method to determine whether the selected dosing unit is identical with the name of the dosing unit at the selected MSB connector.

not defined
No check is made prior to the start of a method to determine whether the selected dosing unit is identical with the name of the dosing unit at the selected MSB connector. This has the advantage that a method can be utilized by users who use other dosing units.

5.5.2.4.9 RLS DOS

5.5.2.4.9.1 RLS DOS - Overview

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **RLS DOS** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **RLS DOS - 'Command name'**

Command to **release a dosing device** for using it in other parallel running methods. It removes the reservation made by the current method.

Instruments

This command can be executed with the following instruments:

Voltammetry: 894

Dosing Interface: 846

Sample changer: 814, 815, 858, 919

Photometer: 089

Appearance

The command has the following appearance:

Parameters

The parameters for the **RLS DOS** command are configured in the following dialog window:

- *RLS DOS - Properties*

Command variables

The following command variables are generated by the **RLS DOS** command in the method run and can be used in formulas under the designation **'Command name.Variable identification'**:

Identification	Description
BSY	Command status; **1 = BUSY**, **HOLD** or **ERROR**; **0 = READY**; **invalid** (variable not available) **=** Command has never been started
FIN	Command status: **1 = Command has ended at least once** **0 = Command has not yet ended** **not valid (variable not available) = Command has not yet been started**

5.5.2.4.9.2 RLS DOS - Properties

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **RLS DOS** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **RLS DOS - 'Command name'**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

Device

Device name

Selection of a device from those available in the device table. Only devices with which the command can be executed are available.

Selection	**'Device name'** | **not defined**
Default value	**not defined**

not defined
In this case, the device name must be assigned by the user at the start of the method.

Device type

Display or selection of the instrument type. If an instrument is selected in the **Device name** field, the **Device type** field can no longer be edited and the instrument type belonging to the instrument is displayed.

If the **not defined** option is selected in the **Device name** field, all instrument types or groups with which the command can be executed can be selected, regardless of the instruments present in the device table.

Selection	**846 Dosing Interface** | **814 USB Sample Processor** | **815 Robotic USB Sample Processor XL** | **858.0010 Professional Sample Processor** | **858.0020 Professional Sample Processor** | **858.0030 Professional Sample Processor** | **919.0020 IC Autosampler plus** | **894 Professional CVS** | **089 Photometer**
Default value	**894 Professional CVS**

Dosing device

Dosing device

Selection of the dosing device to be released. All the dosing device connections which are possible with the selected instrument type are always displayed.

846, 894

Selection	**1** | **2** | **3** | **4**
Default value	**1**

814, 815, 858, 919

Selection	**1** | **2** | **3**
Default value	**1**

089

Selection	**1**
Default value	**1**

Dosing unit

Selection of a dosing unit from the dosing units available in the table of the dosing units.

Selection	**'Name of the dosing unit'** | **not defined**
Default value	**not defined**

'Name of the dosing unit'
Alphabetically organized selection of the dosing units from the table of dosing units in the configuration.

not defined
The dosing unit must be assigned with **not defined** by the user at the start of the method.

5.5.2.4.10 SET TOTAL VOLUME

5.5.2.4.10.1 SET TOTAL VOLUME - Overview

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **SET TOTAL VOLUME** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **SET TOTAL VOLUME - 'Command name'**

Command for the **entry of the current total volume** in the measuring vessel.

Appearance

The command has the following appearance:

Parameters

The parameters for the command **SET TOTAL VOLUME** are set in the following dialog window:

- *SET TOTAL VOLUME - Properties*

Command variables

The following command variables are generated by the command **SET TOTAL VOLUME** in the method run and can be used in formulas under the designation **'Command name.Variable identification'**:

Identification	Description
BSY	Command status: **1 = BUSY**, **HOLD** or **ERROR** **0 = READY** **invalid** (variable not available) **= Command has never been started**
FIN	Command status: **1 = Command has ended at least once** **0 = Command has not yet ended** **invalid** (variable not available) **= Command has never been started**

5.5.2.4.10.2 SET TOTAL VOLUME - Properties

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **SET TOTAL VOLUME** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **SET TOTAL VOLUME - 'Command name'**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

Total volume

Volume

Quantity of the current total volume in the measuring vessel, e.g. after automatic rinsing or after a manual exchange of solution.

Input range	**0.000 - 1,000.000 mL**
Default value	**0.000 mL**

5.5.2.5 Calibration commands

5.5.2.5.1 Calibration command - Overview

Menu item: **Method** ▸ **Insert** ▸ **New command...** ▸ **Calibration**

The following calibration commands can be selected:

Commands

- *CAL Spec*
  Measuring command for wavelength calibration.
- *CAL LOOP Opt*
  Loop command for the calibration of colorimetric sensors.
- *CAL MEAS Opt*
  Command for measuring standard solutions for the calibration of colorimetric sensors.

5.5.2.5.2 CAL Spec

5.5.2.5.2.1 CAL Spec - Overview

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **CAL Spec** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **CAL Spec - 'Command name'**

Command for **wavelength calibration**.

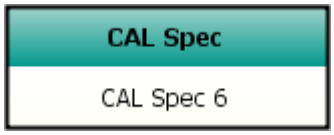
Instruments

This command can be executed with the following instruments:

Spectrometer: Avantes

Appearance

The command has the following appearance:



Parameters

The parameters for the **CAL Spec** command are set on the following tabs:

- *General/Hardware*
  Parameters for instrument.
- *Measuring parameters*
  Parameters for setting the measurement procedure.
- *Calibration wavelengths*
  Entry of the reference wavelengths, definition of the behavior of the calibration.

Command variables

The following command variables are generated by the **CAL Spec** command in the method run and can be used in formulas under the designation **'Command name.Variable identification'**:

Identification	Description
BSY	Command status; **1 = BUSY**, **HOLD** or **ERROR**; **0 = READY**; **invalid** (variable not available) = Command has never been started
C0	Coefficient c0 of the calibration curve
C1	Coefficient c1 of the calibration curve
C2	Coefficient c2 of the calibration curve
C3	Coefficient c3 of the calibration curve
CAL	Status of the calibration: **1 = calibrated normally**, **0 = canceled**, because reference wavelength was not found
CP{#}.MEA	Measured wavelength of the calibration point in nm. If no measured peak can be assigned, then **not found** will be entered
CP{#}.REF	Reference wavelength of the calibration point in nm
DBL	Total duration for the processing of the command in s
FIN	Command status: **1 = Command has ended at least once** **0 = Command has not yet ended** **not valid (variable not available) = Command has not yet been started**
STY	Type of stop with which the command was stopped: **1 = finished normally**, **0 = stopped manually with [Quit] or [Stop]**
TOL	Tolerance within which a measured peak can be assigned to a calibration wavelength

5.5.2.5.2.2 CAL Spec - General/Hardware

Tab: **Method ▸ CAL Spec ▸ Properties... ▸ CAL Spec - 'Command name' ▸ General/Hardware**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

The general parameters for the instrument are defined on this tab.

Device

Device name

Selection of a device from those available in the device table. Only devices with which the command can be executed are available.

Selection	**'Device name'** | **not defined**
Default value	**not defined**

not defined
In this case, the device name must be assigned by the user at the start of the method.

Device type

Display or selection of the instrument type. If an instrument is selected in the **Device name** field, the **Device type** field can no longer be edited and the instrument type belonging to the instrument is displayed.

If the **not defined** option is selected in the **Device name** field, all instrument types or groups with which the command can be executed can be selected, regardless of the instruments present in the device table.

Selection	**Avantes Spectrometer**
Default value	**Avantes Spectrometer**

5.5.2.5.2.3 CAL Spec - Measuring parameters

Tab: **Method ▸ CAL Spec ▸ Properties... ▸ CAL Spec - 'Command name' ▸ Measuring parameters**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

The parameters for the measuring procedure can be defined on this tab.

Integration time

Integration time for the acquisition of the spectrum.

Input range	**0.01 - 600,000 ms**
Default value	**6 ms**

Averaged spectra

The number of spectra that are acquired and averaged.

Input range	**1 - 10,000**
Default value	**10**

5.5.2.5.2.4 CAL Spec - Calibration wavelengths

Tab: **Method ▸ CAL Spec ▸ Properties... ▸ CAL Spec - 'Command name' ▸ Calibration wavelengths**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

The reference wavelengths with which the spectrometer is calibrated can be entered on this tab.

Tolerance

Tolerance for the preset wavelength when assigning the highest peak maximum found during the calibration measurement to the reference wavelength. If a peak is outside the range **Wavelength** +/- **Tolerance**, the calibration will be canceled. The existing calibration in the configuration remains in effect.

Input range	**0.1 - 1,100.0 nm**
Default value	**0.5 nm**

[New]

Opens the **Calibration wavelength #** dialog window to enter wavelengths and tolerances *(see Chapter 5.5.2.5.2.5, page 480)*.

[Properties]

Opens the **Calibration wavelength #** dialog window to edit the values selected in the table *(see Chapter 5.5.2.5.2.5, page 480)*.

[Delete]

Deletes the selected line.

5.5.2.5.2.5 CAL Spec - Calibration wavelength

Tab: **Method ▸ CAL Spec ▸ Properties... ▸ CAL Spec - 'Command name' ▸ Calibration wavelengths ▸ [New] / [Properties] ▸ Calibration wavelength #**

Wavelength

Input range	**200.0 - 1,100.0 nm**
Default value	**'empty' nm**

5.5.2.5.3 CAL LOOP Opt

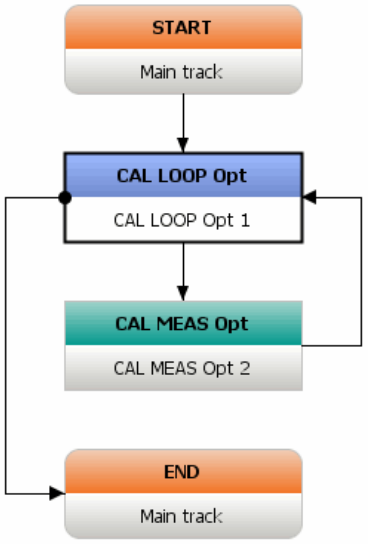
5.5.2.5.3.1 CAL LOOP Opt - Overview

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **CAL LOOP Opt** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **CAL LOOP Opt - 'Command name'**

General

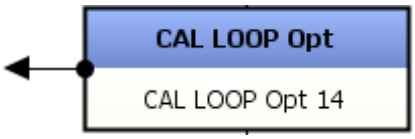
The two commands **CAL LOOP Opt** and **CAL MEAS Opt** are available for the **calibration of colorimetric sensors**. The quantity and type of the standard solutions that can be measured with the **CAL MEAS Opt** command are defined in the **CAL LOOP** loop command. Each time the loop is executed, the validity of the concentration measurement is checked, and at the end the calibration data for the colorimetric sensor is calculated.

The basic structure of a calibration method looks as follows:



Appearance

The command has the following appearance:



Parameters

The parameters for the **CAL LOOP Opt** command are configured in the following dialog window:

- *CAL LOOP Opt - Properties*

Command variables

The following command variables are generated by the **CAL LOOP Opt** command in the method run and can be used in formulas under the designation **'Command name.Variable identification'**:

Identification	Description
BSY	Command status; **1 = BUSY**, **HOLD** or **ERROR**; **0 = READY**; **invalid** (variable not available) = Command has never been started
C0	Coefficient c0 calculated from the calibration
C1	Coefficient c1 calculated from the calibration
C2	Coefficient c2 calculated from the calibration
C3	Coefficient c3 calculated from the calibration
COD	Coefficient of determination R^2), which is calculated on the basis of the calibration function and of the confidence interval
FIN	Command status: **1 = Command has ended at least once** **0 = Command has not yet ended** **not valid (variable not available) = Command has not yet been started**
LCO	Loop counter = current number of completed runs, both of Repeat loops and While loops
LST	Start time of the loop command (**Date/Time**)
OUT	Number of outliers
STC{x}	Concentration of the standard x (1 - 50) used for the command

5.5.2.5.3.2 CAL LOOP Opt - Properties

Dialog window: **Method ▸ CAL LOOP Opt ▸ Properties... ▸ CAL LOOP Opt - 'Command name'**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

Standards

Unit conc.

Selection of the concentration unit for the standards.

Selection	**mol/L** | **mmol/L** | **µmol/L** | **g/L** | **mg/L** | **µg/L** | **mg/mL** | **µg/mL** | **ppm** | **%** | **mEq/L**
Default value	**ppm**

The table must contain at least two but no more than 50 concentrations, whereby individual concentration values may appear repeatedly.

Conc. standard

Concentration of the standard.

Input range	**0.000 - 999,999.999**
Default value	**1.000**

Moves concentration upward (modifies sequence).

Moves concentration downward (modifies sequence).

[New]

Add the concentration for the next standard.

[Properties]

Edit the concentration of the selected standard.

[Delete]

Deletes the selected concentration.

Request for standard exchange

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, a request for manual solution exchange is displayed after each time the calibration loop is run through. This option must be disabled for automatic solution exchange when calibrating with a sample changer.

Calibration curve

Calibration function

Selection of the function with which the calibration curve is to be calculated out of the calibration points.

Selection	**Linear regression** | **Quadratic regression** | **cubic** | **automatic**
Default value	**Linear regression**

Confidence interval

Range within which the measured values for the determination of the calibration curve must lie. Values outside this range are called outliers; they are not integrated in the calculation of the calibration coefficient.

Selection	**99** | **98** | **95** | **off**
Default value	**98**

off
The confidence interval will not be checked.

5.5.2.5.4 CAL MEAS Opt

5.5.2.5.4.1 CAL MEAS Opt - Overview

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **CAL MEAS Opt** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **CAL MEAS Opt - 'Command name'**

Command for **measuring standard solutions for the calibration of colorimetric sensors**, used together with the **CAL LOOP Opt** command.

Instruments

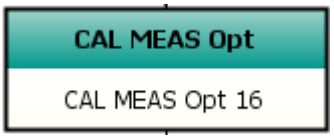
This command can be executed with the following instruments:

Spectrometer: Avantes

Photometer: 089

Appearance

The command has the following appearance:



Parameters

The parameters for the **CAL MEAS Opt** command are set on the following tabs:

- *General/Hardware*
  Selection of instrument type and colorimetric sensor.
- *Measuring parameters*
  Parameters for setting the measurement procedure.

Command variables

The following command variables are generated by the **CAL MEAS Opt** command in the method run and can be used in formulas under the designation **'Command name.Variable identification'**:

Identification	Description
BSY	Command status: **1 = BUSY**, **HOLD** or **ERROR** **0 = READY** **invalid** (variable not available) **= Command has never been started**
DBL	Total duration for the processing of the command in s
EME	End measured value (measured value after processing of the command) in the unit of the measured value
ETE[1)]	End temperature (temperature after the command has been processed) in °C
FIN	Command status: **1 = Command has ended at least once** **0 = Command has not yet ended** **invalid** (variable not available) **= Command has never been started**
IME	Initial measured value (measured value before start conditions are processed) in the unit of the measured value
ITE[1)]	Initial temperature (temperature before start conditions are processed) in °C
LP.CNT	Transmission of the last measuring point in the measuring point list in %
LP.MEA	Measured value for the last measuring point in the measuring point list in the unit of the measured value
LP.TEM	Temperature for the last measuring point in the measuring point list in °C
LP.TIM	Time in s until the last measuring point in the measuring point list is reached

Identification	Description
LP.TRN	Transmission of the last measuring point in the measuring point list in %
MTE	Temperature measurement with sensor; (**1 = on**, **0 = off**)
NMP	Number of measuring points in measuring point list
STY	Type of stop with which the command was stopped: **1 = finished normally**, **0 = stopped manually with [Quit] or [Stop]**

[1)] Command variable is invalid for the Avantes spectrometer

5.5.2.5.4.2 CAL MEAS Opt - General/Hardware

Tab: **Method ▸ CAL MEAS Opt ▸ Properties... ▸ CAL MEAS Opt - 'Command name' ▸ General/Hardware**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

The general parameters for the instrument are defined on this tab.

Device

Device name

Selection of a device from those available in the device table. Only devices with which the command can be executed are available.

Selection	**'Device name'** | **not defined**
Default value	**not defined**

not defined
In this case, the device name must be assigned by the user at the start of the method.

Device type

Display or selection of the instrument type. If an instrument is selected in the **Device name** field, the **Device type** field can no longer be edited and the instrument type belonging to the instrument is displayed.

If the **not defined** option is selected in the **Device name** field, all instrument types or groups with which the command can be executed can be selected, regardless of the instruments present in the device table.

Selection	**Avantes Spectrometer** | **089 Photometer**
Default value	**Avantes Spectrometer**

Sensor

Colorimetric sensor

Selection of a colorimetric sensor from the table of colorimetric sensors. The calibration data for the colorimetric sensor will be adopted for the determination.

Selection	**'Name of the colorimetric sensor'** | **empty or 'first list entry'**
Default value	**empty or 'first list entry'**

Temperature measurement

Type of temperature measurement

Displayed only when **Device type** = **089 Photometer**.

Selection	**continuous** | **off**
Default value	**continuous**

continuous
A temperature sensor must be connected. The temperature will then be measured continuously.

off
The temperature will not be measured. The temperature entered manually under Temperature on the **Measuring parameters** tab will be used.

Stirrer

This section is displayed only when **Device type** = **089 Photometer**.

Stirrer

Selection of the stirrer.

Selection	**1** | **off**
Default value	**1**

off
Means that no stirrer will be used.

Stirring rate

Setting the stirring rate.

Input range	**0 - 15**
Default value	**3**

Switch off automatically

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, the stirrer will be switched off automatically when the command has finished.

5.5.2.5.4.3 CAL MEAS Opt - Measuring parameters

Tab: **Method ▸ CAL MEAS Opt ▸ Properties... ▸ CAL MEAS Opt - 'Command name' ▸ Measuring parameters**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

The measuring parameters for the calibration are defined on this tab.

Parameters for the Avantes spectrometer

Wavelength

Wavelength at which the measured quantity (absorbance) is recorded

Input range	**100.0 - 2,000.0 nm**
Default value	**400.0 nm**

Blank value

Value by which the measured quantity (absorbance) is corrected. Here an expression can also be entered through the formula editor (e.g. xx.EME from other measuring command) by which every measured absorbance value can then be corrected.

Input range	**-1E+12 - 1E+12 (max. 10 digits) mAU**
Default value	**0 mAU**

Integration time

Integration time for absorbance measurement.

Input range	**0.01 - 600,000 ms**
Default value	**6 ms**

Averaged spectra

The number of spectra that are acquired and averaged.

Input range	**1 - 10,000**
Default value	**10**

Smoothing

Number of neighboring pixels with which the value for each measurement pixel is determined.

Input range	**0 - 100 pixels**
Default value	**0 pixels**

Parameters for the 089 Photometer

Blank value

Value by which the measured quantity (absorbance) is corrected. Here an expression can also be entered through the formula editor (e.g. xx.EME from other measuring command) by which every measured absorbance value can then be corrected.

Input range	**-4,000 - 4,000 mAU**
Default value	**0 mAU**

Measurement

Two types of measurement can be selected, **Measurement with drift control** or **Measurement without drift control**.

Selection	**Measurement with drift control** | **Measurement without drift control**
Default value	**Measurement with drift control**

Measurement with drift control
The measurement is carried out drift-controlled if this option is selected. The measurement is canceled as soon as the defined **Signal drift** or the **Stop measured value** is reached or a defined **Waiting time** has elapsed. The corresponding parameters are not visible if this option is disabled.

Measurement without drift control
The measurement is carried out without drift control if this option is selected. Measurement is continued for as long as one of the two stop criteria **Max. waiting time** or **Stop measured value** is fulfilled. The corresponding parameters are not visible if this option is disabled.

NOTE

A constant measured value is often only reached after a certain time, as mixing and possibly the reaction itself require a certain time. The response time of an electrode can also increase with time, i.e., reaching a constant measured value takes longer and longer. **Drift-controlled measurement** is particularly advisable in such cases, as the measured values are not applied until equilibrium has almost been reached.

Measurement with drift control

If the **Measurement with drift control** option has been selected, then the following parameters will be displayed:

Signal drift

The measured value is only accepted if the signal drift defined here has been fallen short of.

Input range	**0.1 - 999,000 mAU/min**
Default value	**1.0 mAU/min**

Min. waiting time

The measured value is not accepted until the minimum waiting time has elapsed, even if the signal drift has already been reached. The drift continues to be checked while the minimum waiting time is elapsing.

Input range	**0 - 999,999 s**
Default value	**0 s**

Max. waiting time

If the signal drift has not yet been reached, then the measured value will be accepted when the maximum waiting time has elapsed. If the waiting time has not been newly entered, then a waiting time that is suitable for the drift will be calculated automatically according to the following formula:

$$\text{Waiting time} = 150 / \sqrt{\text{Drift} + 0.01} + 5$$

Input range	**0 - 999,999 s**
Default value	**154 s**

Measuring interval

Time interval for entering a measured value in the measuring point list.

Avantes Spectrometer

Input range	**0.1 - 999,999.0 s** (Increment: **0.1**)
Default value	**2.0 s**

089 Photometer

Input range	**0.25 - 999,999.00 s** (Increment: **0.25**)
Default value	**2.0 s**

Stop measured value

Stop when the entered measured value has been reached since the start of the measurement.

Input range	**0 - 4,000 mAU**
Selection	**off**
Default value	**off**

off
No stop.

Measurement without drift control

If the **Measurement without drift control** option has been selected, then the following parameters will be displayed:

Max. waiting time

Maximum period of time for measurement.

Input range	**0 - 999,999 s**
Default value	**120 s**

Measuring interval

Time interval for entering a measured value in the measuring point list.

Avantes Spectrometer

Input range	**0.1 - 999,999.0 s** (Increment: **0.1**)
Default value	**2.0 s**

089 Photometer

Input range	**0.25 - 999,999.00 s** (Increment: **0.25**)
Default value	**2.0 s**

Stop measured value

Stop when the entered measured value has been reached since the start of the measurement.

Input range	**0 - 4,000 mAU**
Selection	**off**
Default value	**off**

off
No stop.

Temperature

This section is displayed only when **Device type** = **089 Photometer**.

Temperature

Measuring temperature, which can be entered manually. The temperature is measured continuously when **Temperature measurement** = **continuous** (tab **General/Hardware**).

Input range	**20.0 - 60 °C**
Default value	**25.0 °C**

5.5.2.6 Communication commands

5.5.2.6.1 Communication commands - Overview

Menu item: **Method ▸ Insert ▸ New command... ▸ Communication**

Commands for communications within the program or with external instruments.

The following communication commands can be selected:

- *CTRL*
  Setting of remote output lines.
- *SCAN*
  Scanning remote input lines.
- *SEND*
  Sending event messages.
- *RECEIVE*
  Waiting for event messages or status messages.
- *TRANSFER*
  Data transfer via RS-232 to external instruments.

5.5.2.6.2 CTRL

5.5.2.6.2.1 CTRL - Overview

Dialog window: **Method ▸ CTRL ▸ Properties... ▸ CTRL - 'Command name'**

Command for **setting remote output lines**.

Instruments

This command can be executed with the following instruments:

Voltammetry: 894

Dosing Interface: 846

Sample changer: 814, 815, 858, 919

Spectrometer: Avantes

Appearance

The command has the following appearance:

Parameters

The parameters for the **CTRL** command are configured in the following dialog window:

- *5.5.2.6.2.2CTRL - Properties*

Command variables

The following command variables are generated by the **CTRL** command in the method run and can be used in formulas under the designation **'Command name.Variable identification'**:

Identification	Description
BSY	Command status; **1 = BUSY**, **HOLD** or **ERROR**; **0 = READY**; **invalid** (variable not available) **=** Command has never been started
FIN	Command status: **1 = Command has ended at least once** **0 = Command has not yet ended** **not valid (variable not available) = Command has not yet been started**

5.5.2.6.2.2 CTRL - Properties

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **CTRL** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **CTRL - 'Command name'**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

Device

Device name

Selection of a device from those available in the device table. Only devices with which the command can be executed are available.

Selection	**'Device name'** | **not defined**
Default value	**not defined**

not defined
In this case, the device name must be assigned by the user at the start of the method.

Device type

Display or selection of the instrument type. If an instrument is selected in the **Device name** field, the **Device type** field can no longer be edited and the instrument type belonging to the instrument is displayed.

If the **not defined** option is selected in the **Device name** field, all instrument types or groups with which the command can be executed can be selected, regardless of the instruments present in the device table.

Selection	**894 Professional CVS** | **846 Dosing Interface** | **814 USB Sample Processor** | **815 Robotic USB Sample Processor XL** | **858.0010 Professional Sample Processor** | **858.0020 Professional Sample Processor** | **858.0030 Professional Sample Processor** | **919.0020 IC Autosampler plus** | **Avantes Spectrometer**
Default value	**894 Professional CVS**

Remote Box

Selection of a Remote Box connected to the instrument.

846 and 894

Selection	**1** | **2** | **3** | **4**
Default value	**1**

814, 815, 858, 919

Selection	**1** | **2** | **3**
Default value	**1**

Set lines

Output signal

Entry of the bit pattern for the output signal or selection of a predefined signal pattern.

It is possible to enter the following characters:

0 = Line inactive

1 = Line active

***** = Any line status

p = Set pulse (pulse duration = 1 s). If a pulse with a different length is to be output, then a corresponding template must be defined for this purpose.

Sample changer, 894 and 846

Selection	**Bit pattern with exactly 14 characters (0, 1, *, p)** | ****************** | **Signal pattern**
Default value	******************

Avantes Spectrometer

Selection	**Bit pattern with exactly 10 characters (0, 1, *, p)** | ************** | **Signal pattern**
Default value	**************

The bits are numbered from right to left:

Output	13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
Bit	13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

Example: Control of the 843 Pump Station via Remote Box

Output signal	Function
****p*********	Activating pump 1 for 1 s
p*******	Activating pump 2 for 1 s
****1*********	Activating pump 1
1*******	Activating pump 2
****0*********	Deactivating pump 1
0*******	Deactivating pump 2

NOTE

We recommend masking the irrelevant output lines with an asterisk ***** so as not to modify these line statuses.

5.5.2.6.3 SCAN

5.5.2.6.3.1 SCAN - Overview

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **SCAN** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **SCAN - 'Command name'**

Command for **scanning remote input lines**.

Instruments

This command can be executed with the following instruments:

Voltammetry: 894

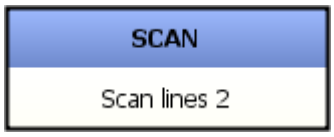
Dosing Interface: 846

Sample changer: 814, 815, 858, 919

Spectrometer: Avantes

Appearance

The command has the following appearance:



Parameters

The parameters for the **SCAN** command are configured in the following dialog window:

- *SCAN - Properties*

Command variables

The following command variables are generated by the **SCAN** command in the method run and can be used in formulas under the designation **'Command name.Variable identification'**:

Identification	Description
BSY	Command status; **1 = BUSY**, **HOLD** or **ERROR**; **0 = READY**; **invalid** (variable not available) = Command has never been started
FIN	Command status: **1 = Command has ended at least once** **0 = Command has not yet ended** **not valid (variable not available) = Command has not yet been started**
TOU	Timeout status: **1 = Max. timeout expired**; **0 = Max. timeout not expired**

5.5.2.6.3.2 SCAN - Properties

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **SCAN** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **SCAN - 'Command name'**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

Device

Device name

Selection of a device from those available in the device table. Only devices with which the command can be executed are available.

Selection	**'Device name'** | **not defined**
Default value	**not defined**

not defined
In this case, the device name must be assigned by the user at the start of the method.

Device type

Display or selection of the instrument type. If an instrument is selected in the **Device name** field, the **Device type** field can no longer be edited and the instrument type belonging to the instrument is displayed.

If the **not defined** option is selected in the **Device name** field, all instrument types or groups with which the command can be executed can be selected, regardless of the instruments present in the device table.

Selection	**894 Professional CVS** | **846 Dosing Interface** | **814 USB Sample Processor** | **815 Robotic USB Sample Processor XL** | **858.0010 Professional Sample Processor** | **858.0020 Professional Sample Processor** | **858.0030 Professional Sample Processor** | **919.0020 IC Autosampler plus**
Default value	**894 Professional CVS**

Remote Box

Selection of a Remote Box connected to the instrument.

846 and 894

Selection	**1** | **2** | **3** | **4**
Default value	**1**

814, 815, 858, 919

Selection	**1** | **2** | **3**
Default value	**1**

Scan lines

Input signal

Entry of the bit pattern for the expected input signal or selection of a predefined signal pattern.

It is possible to enter a bit pattern of 8 characters. The following characters can be used:

Selection	**0** | **1** | ***** | **Signal pattern**
Default value	*****

0
Line is inactive.

1
Line is active.

*****
Any line status.

Signal pattern
Selection of a signal pattern predefined in the **Configuration** program part.

The input lines (inputs) are always numbered from right to left:

Input	7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
Bit	7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

Example:

*********1** expects an active input line 0 (**1** = set).

NOTE

Input lines that are of no interest or for which no defined condition can be predicted should be masked with an asterisk *****.

Timeout

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then a maximum waiting time can be entered for the input signal.

Input range	**0.0 - 9,999.9**
Default value	**10.0**

Selection	**min | s**
Default value	**min**

NOTE

If the **Timeout** check box is not activated, then there will be an infinitely long wait for the input signal.

5.5.2.6.4 SEND

5.5.2.6.4.1 SEND - Overview

Dialog window: **Method ▸ SEND ▸ Properties... ▸ SEND - 'Command name'**

Command for **sending event messages** to commands, tracks or to **viva**.

Appearance

The command has the following appearance:

Parameters

The parameters for the **SEND** command are configured in the following dialog window:

- *SEND - Properties*

Command variables

The following command variables are generated by the **SEND** command in the method run and can be used in formulas under the designation **'Command name.Variable identification'**:

Identification	Description
BSY	Command status; **1 = BUSY**, **HOLD** or **ERROR**; **0 = READY**; **invalid** (variable not available) **=** Command has never been started
FIN	Command status: **1 = Command has ended at least once** **0 = Command has not yet ended** **not valid (variable not available) = Command has not yet been started**

5.5.2.6.4.2 SEND - Properties

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **SEND** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **SEND - 'Command name'**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

Send event messages

All of the defined event messages that are listed in the table are sent simultaneously. The table cannot be edited directly.

NOTE

A maximum of 10 event messages can be entered.

[New]

Opens the **Send event message** dialog window for entering a new event message *(see Chapter 5.5.2.6.4.3, page 500)*.

[Properties]

Opens the **Send event message** dialog window for editing the event message selected in the table*(see Chapter 5.5.2.6.4.3, page 500)*.

[Delete]

Deletes the selected event message.

5.5.2.6.4.3 SEND - Sending the event message

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **SEND** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **[New]/ [Properties]** ▸ **Send event message**

Receiver

Selection of the receiver type.

Selection	**System** | **Command**
Default value	**System**

Selection

Selection of the recipient address. All of the command names already defined in the method are available when **Receiver** = **Command**. This field cannot be edited when **Receiver** = **System**.

Selection	**'Command name'** | **'first command'**
Default value	**'first command'**

Event message

Selection of the event message that is to be sent. The following event messages can be selected, depending on the recipient:

System

Selection	**Quit** | **Hold** | **Stop**
Default value	**Quit**

Command

Selection	**Quit** | **Hold** | **Continue**
Default value	**Quit**

Receiver	Selection	Event message	Meaning
System	-	**Hold**	Stop determination (all tracks). This corresponds to the **[Hold]** button in the **Run** dialog window in the **Workplace** program part.
System	-	**Quit**	Stop determination (series continues running).

Receiver	Selection	Event message	Meaning
System	-	**Stop**	Stop determination and series. This corresponds to the **[Stop]** button in the **Run** dialog window in the **Workplace** program part.
Command	All track commands	**Hold**	Interrupt selected track.
Command	All track commands	**Continue**	Continue selected track.
Command	All track commands	**Quit**	Cancel selected track.
Command	All commands	**Hold**	Interrupt selected command.
Command	All commands	**Continue**	Continue selected command.
Command	All commands	**Quit**	Cancel selected command.

NOTE

In order for the event message sent by the **SEND** command to be able to be edited by a **RECEIVE** command, this command must be running and at the same time be in the position of being able to edit the sent message.

Comment

Comment on the event message

Entry	**250 characters**
Default value	**'empty'**

5.5.2.6.5 RECEIVE

5.5.2.6.5.1 RECEIVE - Overview

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **RECEIVE** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **RECEIVE - 'Command name'**

Command for **awaiting event messages or status messages** produced by commands.

Appearance

The command has the following appearance:

Parameters

The parameters for the **RECEIVE** command are configured in the following dialog window:

- *RECEIVE - Properties*

Command variables

The following command variables are generated by the **RECEIVE** command in the method run and can be used in formulas under the designation **'Command name.Variable identification'**:

Identification	Description
BSY	Command status; **1 = BUSY**, **HOLD** or **ERROR**; **0 = READY**; **invalid** (variable not available) = Command has never been started
FIN	Command status: **1 = Command has ended at least once** **0 = Command has not yet ended** **not valid (variable not available) = Command has not yet been started**
TOU	Timeout status: **1 = Max. waiting time expired**; **0 = Max. waiting time not expired**

5.5.2.6.5.2 RECEIVE - Properties

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **RECEIVE** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **RECEIVE - 'Command name'**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

Wait for event/status

Selection	**Wait until all conditions are met** | **Wait until one of the conditions is met**
Default value	**Wait until all conditions are met**

Wait until all conditions are met
A wait ensues until **all** of the conditions listed in the table are fulfilled.

Wait until one of the conditions is met
A wait ensues until **one** of the conditions listed in the table is fulfilled.

[New]

Opens the **Wait for event/status** dialog window for entering a new event message which is to be waited for *(see Chapter 5.5.2.6.5.3, page 503)*.

NOTE

A maximum of 10 event messages can be entered.

[Properties]

Opens the dialog window **Wait for event/status** to edit the event message selected in the table which is to be waited for *(see Chapter 5.5.2.6.5.3, page 503)*.

[Delete]

Deletes the selected event message.

Timeout

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this option is activated, then a maximum waiting time for event messages can be entered. If none of the conditions defined above are fulfilled after this time period, the command is canceled and the next command in the sequence is executed.

Value

Input range	**0 - 9,999.9**
Default value	**0**

Unit

Selection	**min** | **s**
Default value	**s**

Message

This message defined here is displayed in the live window while waiting for the result. The text editor for entering or editing the message is opened with or by double-clicking on the text field.

5.5.2.6.5.3 RECEIVE - Wait for event/status

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **RECEIVE** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **[New]/[Properties]** ▸ **Wait for event/status**

Command

Name of the command whose event message or status is to be waited for.

Selection	**'Command name'**

Event message

Selection of the event message to be waited for, or of the status to be waited for. The following event messages and statuses can be selected.

Selection	**'Event message' | Start**
Default value	**Start**

The following event messages and statuses can be selected:

Event/ Status	Type	Meaning	Com-mands
Start	Event	The command has just now been started.	All
End	Event	The command has just now been ended.	All
Busy	Status	System is in status **BUSY**, **HOLD** or **ERROR**.	All
Finished	Status	The command is ended. In the event that the command is run through several times (e.g. within a LOOP), the status **Finished** will be set already after the first time the com-mand is ended	All

NOTE

An event can only be received as such by the **RECEIVE** command if it has been activated at the moment of the event, i.e. it must have been started prior to the respective event. The occurrence of an event is sent as a system message, only "listeners" who are already active will receive, because it is not saved. A **status**, on the other hand, can be requested at any time.

Comment

Comment on the event message

Entry	**250 characters**
Default value	**'empty'**

5.5.2.6.6 TRANSFER

5.5.2.6.6.1 TRANSFER - Overview

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **TRANSFER** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **TRANSFER - 'Command name'**

Command for **data transfer via RS-232** to external instruments.

Appearance

The command has the following appearance:

Parameters

The parameters for the **TRANSFER** command are configured in the following dialog window:

- *TRANSFER - Properties*

Command variables

The following command variables are generated by the **TRANSFER** command in the method run and can be used in formulas under the designation **'Command name.Variable identification'**:

Identification	Description
BSY	Command status; **1 = BUSY**, **HOLD** or **ERROR**; **0 = READY**; **invalid** (variable not available) **=** Command has never been started
FIN	Command status: **1 = Command has ended at least once** **0 = Command has not yet ended** **not valid (variable not available) = Command has not yet been started**
TOU	Timeout status: **1 = Max. waiting time expired**; **0 = Max. waiting time not expired**

5.5.2.6.6.2 TRANSFER - Properties

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **TRANSFER** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **TRANSFER - 'Command name'**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

Device

Device name

Selection of a device from those available in the device table. Only devices with which the command can be executed are available.

Selection	**'Device name'** | **not defined**
Default value	**not defined**

not defined
In this case, the device name must be assigned by the user at the start of the method.

Device type

Display or selection of the instrument type. If an instrument is selected in the **Device name** field, the **Device type** field can no longer be edited and the instrument type belonging to the instrument is displayed.

If the **not defined** option is selected in the **Device name** field, all instrument types or groups with which the command can be executed can be selected, regardless of the instruments present in the device table.

Selection	**RS 232 device**
Default value	**RS 232 device**

Transfer commands

The directions defined in the **Transfer commands** dialog window are sent in the order in which they are listed. The table cannot be edited directly.

NOTE

A maximum of 10 transfer commands can be entered.

Moves the selected command up (changes the sequence).

Moves the selected command down (changes the sequence).

[New]

Opens the **Transfer command** dialog window for entering a new transfer command *(see Chapter 5.5.2.6.6.3, page 507)*.

[Properties]

Opens the **Transfer command** dialog window for editing the transfer command selected in the table *(see Chapter 5.5.2.6.6.3, page 507)*.

[Delete]

Deletes the selected transfer command.

Timeout

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then a maximum waiting time can be entered. If not all transfer commands have finished after this time period, the command is canceled and the next command is started.

Input range	**0 - 9,999.9**
Default value	**1**

Selection	**min** | **s**
Default value	**s**

5.5.2.6.6.3 TRANSFER - Transfer command

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **TRANSFER** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **Transfer command**

Name

Freely definable name for the transfer command.

Entry	**50 characters**

Action

Selection	**Read** | **Write** | **Wait for** | **Poll**
Default value	**Read**

Read
The character string (optional) defined in **Command** is sent to the instrument and the answer is expected and evaluated within the **Time-out** defined in the instrument settings.

Write
The character string defined in **Command** is sent to the instrument.

Wait for
The character string (optional) defined in **Command** is sent to the instrument and a waiting period ensues that is as long as it takes for a received character string to correspond to the regular expression in **Comparison**. If this does not take place within the **Timeout** defined in the command, the command will be canceled.

Poll
The character string (optional) defined in **Command** is sent to the instrument and an answer is expected and evaluated within the **Time-out** defined in the instrument settings. This action continues to be repeated until a character string received corresponds to the regular expression in the **Comparison**. If this does not take place within the **Timeout** defined in the command, the command will be canceled.

Command

Character string that is to be sent to the instrument. Details are to be found in the technical documentation of the instrument in question.

Entry	**250 characters**

NOTE

All ASCII characters can be entered with their two-digit hex code after backslash (e.g. **\1B** = **Escape**).

Variable

Selection of an available sample data variable under which the received data is to be saved for the actions **Read**, **Wait for** and **Poll**. Sample data variables that are not permitted to be assigned to one of the specified sample data variables must be defined for this purpose in the **START** command *(see Chapter 5.5.2.9.2.5, page 581)*.

Selection	**Sample data variables**

NOTE

Several indexed variables (e.g. **Input1**, **Input2**, etc.) can also be created in order to be able to store the substrings requested with regular expressions directly in various variables.

Example

Variable = **SD.Input1**

Comparison = **(\d+\.\d+),(\d+\.\d+)**

Two measured values (separated by a comma) are filtered out of a random receiving line and saved in the two variables **SD.Input1** and **SD.Input2**.

Comparison

Entry of a character string that is to be compared with the incoming data of the actions **Read**, **Wait for** and **Poll**. Here it is possible for so-called **regular expressions** to be entered. With the aid of these precisely defined search patterns, you can interpret received character strings and save certain contents from them in a sample data variable. Regular expressions are often used in computer science (operating systems UNIX or LINUX, script languages PERL, etc.) and have become largely standardized. **viva** makes full use of **Extended Regular Expressions** in accordance with **Java** (for details, see e.g. *http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Regular_expression*).

Entry	**100 characters**

Examples for Regular Expressions:

Expression	Meaning	Example
[abc]	OR function for individual characters	Receive **a** or **b** or **c**
[a-z0-9]	One character in the specified range	**m** or **5**
(hallo)	Substring	Character string contains **hallo**
^hallo	Start of line	**hallo** stands at the start of the line
hallo$	End of line	**hallo** stands at the end of the line
.	Any single character	**a** or **4** or **-** or …
\.	Period	**.**
\d	One digit	**3**
\d+	More than one digit	**324567**
\d{4}	Four digits	**3143**
\D	Not one digit	**A** or **!** or …
\w	One digit or one letter of the alphabet	**a** or **3**
\W	Neither digit nor letter of the alphabet	**!** or **.**
.*	Any character string	**abcd** or **41** or **-$=$** or …

Any combinations of regular expressions are possible.

NOTE

In order to be able to save the received data in a variable, an opening bracket and a closing bracket must be set in each case in the **Comparison** field. The expression **(.*)** must thus be entered in the Comparison field in order to store a complete, random character string in a variable.

5.5.2.7 Measuring commands

5.5.2.7.1 Measuring commands - Overview

Menu item: **Method** ▸ **Insert** ▸ **New command...** ▸ **Measure**

The following measuring commands can be selected:

- *MEAS Ref*
  Measurement of a reference solution with the spectrometer.
- *MEAS Spec*
  Measurement of the sample solution.
- *MEAS Opt*
  Absorbance measurement.
- *MEAS Opt Conc*
  Measurement of standard solutions for the calibration of color reagents.
- *MEAS TMF*
  Measurement of a reference solution with the photometer.
- *MEAS T*
  Measurement of the sample solution temperature.

5.5.2.7.2 MEAS Ref

5.5.2.7.2.1 MEAS Ref - Overview

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **MEAS Ref** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **MEAS Ref - 'Command name'**

Command for the **Measurement of a reference spectrum**.

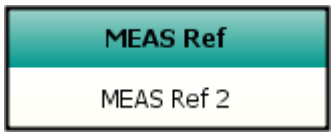
Instruments

This command can be executed with the following instrument:

Spectrometer: Avantes

Appearance

The command has the following appearance:



Parameters

The parameters for the **MEAS Ref** command are set on the following tabs:

- *General/Hardware*
  Parameters for instrument.
- *Measuring parameters*
  Parameters for setting the measurement procedure.

Command variables

The following command variables are generated by the **MEAS Ref** command in the method run and can be used in formulas under the designation **'Command name.Variable identification'**:

Identification	Description
BSY	Command status; **1 = BUSY**, **HOLD** or **ERROR**; **0 = READY**; **invalid** (variable not available) = Command has never been started
DBL	Total duration for the processing of the command in s
FIN	Command status: **1 = Command has ended at least once** **0 = Command has not yet ended** **not valid (variable not available) = Command has not yet been started**
STY	Type of stop with which the command was stopped: **1 = finished normally**, **0 = stopped manually with [Quit] or [Stop]**

5.5.2.7.2.2 MEAS Ref - General/Hardware

Tab: **Method ▸ MEAS Ref ▸ Properties... ▸ MEAS Ref - 'Command name' ▸ General/Hardware**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

The general parameters for the instrument are defined on this tab.

Device

Device name

Selection of a device from those available in the device table. Only devices with which the command can be executed are available.

Selection	**'Device name'** | **not defined**
Default value	**not defined**

not defined
In this case, the device name must be assigned by the user at the start of the method.

Device type

Display or selection of the instrument type. If an instrument is selected in the **Device name** field, the **Device type** field can no longer be edited and the instrument type belonging to the instrument is displayed.

If the **not defined** option is selected in the **Device name** field, all instrument types or groups with which the command can be executed can be selected, regardless of the instruments present in the device table.

Selection	**Avantes Spectrometer**
Default value	**Avantes Spectrometer**

5.5.2.7.2.3 MEAS Ref - Measuring parameters

Tab: **Method ▸ MEAS Ref ▸ Properties... ▸ MEAS Ref - 'Command name' ▸ Measuring parameters**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

The parameters for the measuring procedure can be defined on this tab.

Start wavelength

Lower limit of the spectrum.

Input range	**100.0 - 2,000.0 nm**
Default value	**400.0 nm**

End wavelength

Upper limit of the spectrum.

Input range	**100.0 - 2,000.0 nm**
Default value	**1,000.0 nm**

Integration time

Integration time for the acquisition of the spectrum.

Input range	**0.01 - 600,000 ms**
Default value	**6 ms**

Averaged spectra

The number of spectra that are acquired and averaged.

Input range	**1 - 10,000**
Default value	**10**

Smoothing

Number of neighboring pixels with which the value for each measurement pixel is determined.

Input range	**0 - 100 pixels**
Default value	**0 pixels**

5.5.2.7.3 MEAS Spec

5.5.2.7.3.1 MEAS Spec - Overview

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **MEAS Spec** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **MEAS Spec - 'Command name'**

Command for the **Measurement of a sample spectrum**.

Instruments

This command can be executed with the following instrument:

Spectrometer: Avantes

Appearance

The command has the following appearance:

Parameters

The parameters for the **MEAS Spec** command are set on the following tabs:

- *General/Hardware*
  Parameters for instrument.
- *Measuring parameters*
  Parameters for setting the measurement procedure.
- *Evaluations*
  Definition of evaluation results for the sample spectrum.

Command variables

The following command variables are generated by the **MEAS Spec** command in the method run and can be used in formulas under the designation **'Command name.Variable identification'**:

Identification	Description
BSY	Command status; **1 = BUSY**, **HOLD** or **ERROR**; **0 = READY**; **invalid** (variable not available) = Command has never been started
DBL	Total duration for the processing of the command in s
FIN	Command status: **1 = Command has ended at least once** **0 = Command has not yet ended** **not valid (variable not available) = Command has not yet been started**
PK{#}.ABS	Absorbance of the peak with the greatest absorbance (maximum absorbance) for evaluation # (1 - 9)
PK{#}.CND	Intensity in dark spectrum 'Command name'.PK{#}.WVL for evaluation # (1 - 9)
PK{#}.CNR	Intensity in reference spectrum 'Command name'.PK{#}.WVL for evaluation # (1 - 9)
PK{#}.CNT	Intensity of the peak with the greatest absorbance (maximum intensity) for evaluation # (1 - 9)
PK{#}.SAT	Specification as to whether the detector was saturated with 'Command name'.PK{#}.WVL for evaluation # (1 - 9)
PK{#}.TRN	Transmission of the peak with the greatest absorbance (minimum transmission) for evaluation # (1- 9) in %
PK{#}.WVL	Wavelength of the peak with the greatest absorbance for evaluation # (1 - 9) of the discovered maximum
STY	Type of stop with which the command was stopped: **1 = finished normally**, **0 = stopped manually with [Quit] or [Stop]**

5.5.2.7.3.2 MEAS Spec - General/Hardware

Tab: **Method** ▸ **MEAS Spec** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **General/Hardware**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

The general parameters for the instrument are defined on this tab.

Device

Device name

Selection of a device from those available in the device table. Only devices with which the command can be executed are available.

Selection	**'Device name'** | **not defined**
Default value	**not defined**

not defined
In this case, the device name must be assigned by the user at the start of the method.

Device type

Display or selection of the instrument type. If an instrument is selected in the **Device name** field, the **Device type** field can no longer be edited and the instrument type belonging to the instrument is displayed.

If the **not defined** option is selected in the **Device name** field, all instrument types or groups with which the command can be executed can be selected, regardless of the instruments present in the device table.

Selection	**Avantes Spectrometer**
Default value	**Avantes Spectrometer**

5.5.2.7.3.3 MEAS Spec - Measuring parameters

Tab: **Method** ▸ **MEAS Spec** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **Measuring parameters**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

The parameters for the measuring procedure can be defined on this tab.

Start wavelength

Lower limit of the spectrum.

Input range	**100.0 - 2,000.0 nm**
Default value	**400.0 nm**

End wavelength

Upper limit of the spectrum.

Input range	**100.0 - 2,000.0 nm**
Default value	**1,000.0 nm**

Integration time

Integration time for the acquisition of the spectrum.

Input range	**0.01 - 600,000 ms**
Default value	**6 ms**

Averaged spectra

The number of spectra that are acquired and averaged.

Input range	**1 - 10,000**
Default value	**10**

Smoothing

Number of neighboring pixels with which the value for each measurement pixel is determined.

Input range	**0 - 100 pixels**
Default value	**0 pixels**

5.5.2.7.3.4 MEAS Spec - Evaluations

Tab: **Method** ▸ **MEAS Spec** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **Evaluations**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

The evaluation windows for the evaluation of measurement curves can be activated and defined on this tab.

[New]

Opens the **Evaluation window #** dialog window for entering the start and end wavelengths *(see Chapter 5.5.2.7.3.5, page 516)*.

[Properties]

Opens the **Evaluation window #** dialog window for editing the start and end wavelengths selected in the table *(see Chapter 5.5.2.7.3.5, page 516)*.

[Delete]

Deletes the selected line.

5.5.2.7.3.5 MEAS Spec - Evaluation window

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **MEAS Spec** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **Evaluations** ▸ **[New] / [Properties]** ▸ **Evaluation window #**

Start wavelength

Lower limit of the spectrum.

Input range	**100.0 - 2,000.0 nm**
Default value	**400.0 nm**

End wavelength

Upper limit of the spectrum.

Input range	**100.0 - 2,000.0 nm**
Default value	**1,000.0 nm**

5.5.2.7.4 MEAS Opt

5.5.2.7.4.1 MEAS Opt - Overview

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **MEAS Opt** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **MEAS Opt - 'Command name'**

Command for **absorbance measurements**.

Instruments

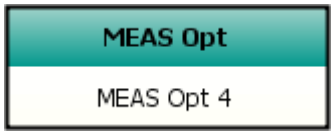
This command can be executed with the following instruments:

Spectrometer: Avantes

Photometer: 089

Appearance

The command has the following appearance:



Parameters

The parameters for the **MEAS Opt** command are set on the following tabs:

- *General/Hardware*
  Parameters for instrument.
- *Measuring parameters*
  Parameters for setting the measurement procedure.
- *Evaluations*
  Definition of evaluation results for absorbance measurements.
- *Additional measured values*
  Definition of additional measured values which can be saved as additional columns in the measuring point list.

Command variables

The following command variables are generated by the command **MEAS Opt** in the method run and can be used in formulas under the designation **'Command name.Variable identification'**:

Identification	Description
BP{#}.[MEA]	Measured value for the break point (1 - 9) in the unit of the measured value
BP{#}.CNT	Intensity for the break point x (1 - 9) in counts
BP{#}.TEM [1)]	Temperature for the break point # (1 - 9) in °C
BP{#}.TIM	Time for the break point # (1 - 9) in s
BP{#}.TRN	Transmission for the break point x (1 - 9) in %
BSY	Command status: **1 = BUSY**, **HOLD** or **ERROR** **0 = READY** **invalid** (variable not available) **= Command has never been started**
DBL	Total duration for the processing of the command in s
EME	End measured value (measured value after processing of the command) in the unit of the measured value
ETE [1)]	End temperature (temperature after the command has been processed) in °C
FIN	Command status: **1 = Command has ended at least once** **0 = Command has not yet ended** **invalid** (variable not available) **= Command has never been started**
FP{#}.[MEA]	Measured value for the fixed point # (1 - 9) in the unit of the measured value
FP{#}.CNT	Intensity for the fixed point x (1 - 9) in counts
FP{#}.TEM [1)]	Temperature for the fixed point # (1 - 9) in °C
FP{#}.TIM	Time for fixed point # (1 - 9) in s
FP{#}.TRN	Transmission for the fixed point x (1 - 9) in %
IME	Initial measured value (measured value before start conditions are processed) in the unit of the measured value
ITE[1)]	Initial temperature (temperature before start conditions are processed) in °C

Identification	Description
LP.CAx	Calculated value × (1 - 3) for the last measuring point in the measuring point list
LP.CNT	Transmission of the last measuring point in the measuring point list in %
LP.EXx	External value × (1 - 3) for the last measuring point in the measuring point list
LP.MEA	Measured value for the last measuring point in the measuring point list in the unit of the measured value
LP.TEM [1)]	Temperature for the last measuring point in the measuring point list in °C
LP.TIM	Time in s until the last measuring point in the measuring point list is reached
LP.TRN	Transmission of the last measuring point in the measuring point list in %
MA.[MEA]	Maximum measured value in the unit of the measured value
MA.CNT	Intensity for maximum measured value in counts
MA.TEM [1)]	Temperature for minimum measured value in °C
MA.TIM	Time for the minimum measured value in s
MA.TRN	Transmission for maximum measured value in %
MI.[MEA]	Minimum measured value in the unit of the measured value
MI.CNT	Intensity for minimum measured value in counts
MI.TEM [1)]	Temperature for minimum measured value in °C
MI.TIM	Time for the minimum measured value in s
MI.TRN	Transmission for minimum measured value in %
MTE	Temperature measurement with sensor; (**1 = on**, **0 = off**)[2)]
NMP	Number of measuring points in measuring point list
STY	Type of stop with which the command was stopped: **1 = finished normally**, **0 = stopped manually with [Quit] or [Stop]**

[1)] Command variable is invalid for the Avantes spectrometer

[2)] For the Avantes spectrometer, MTE always equals 0

5.5.2.7.4.2 MEAS Opt - General/Hardware

Tab: **Method** ▸ **MEAS Opt** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **MEAS Opt - 'Command name'** ▸ **General/Hardware**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

The general parameters for the instrument are defined on this tab.

Device

Device name

Selection of a device from those available in the device table. Only devices with which the command can be executed are available.

Selection	**'Device name'** | **not defined**
Default value	**not defined**

not defined
In this case, the device name must be assigned by the user at the start of the method.

Device type

Display or selection of the instrument type. If an instrument is selected in the **Device name** field, the **Device type** field can no longer be edited and the instrument type belonging to the instrument is displayed.

If the **not defined** option is selected in the **Device name** field, all instrument types or groups with which the command can be executed can be selected, regardless of the instruments present in the device table.

Selection	**Avantes Spectrometer** | **089 Photometer**
Default value	**Avantes Spectrometer**

Sensor

This section is displayed only when **Device type** = **089 Photometer**.

Temperature measurement

Type of temperature measurement.

Selection	**continuous** | **off**
Default value	**continuous**

continuous
A temperature sensor must be connected. The temperature will then be measured continuously.

off
The temperature will not be measured. The temperature entered manually under Temperature on the **Measuring parameters** tab will be used.

Stirrer

This section is displayed only when **Device type** = **089 Photometer**.

Stirrer

Selection of the stirrer.

Selection	**1** | **off**
Default value	**1**

off
Means that no stirrer will be used.

Stirring rate

Setting the stirring rate.

Input range	**0 - 15**
Default value	**3**

Switch off automatically

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, the stirrer will be switched off automatically when the command has finished.

5.5.2.7.4.3 MEAS Opt - Measuring parameters

Tab: **Method ▸ MEAS Opt ▸ Properties... ▸ MEAS Opt - 'Command name' ▸ Measuring parameters**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

The parameters for the measuring procedure can be defined on this tab.

Measuring parameters for the Avantes spectrometer

Wavelength

Wavelength at which the measured quantity (absorbance) is recorded.

Input range	**100.0 - 2,000.0 nm**
Default value	**400.0 nm**

Blank value

Value by which the measured quantity (absorbance) is corrected. Here an expression can also be entered through the formula editor (e.g. xx.EME from other measuring command) by which every measured absorbance value can then be corrected.

Input range	**–1E+12 - 1E+12 (max. 10 digits) mAU**
Default value	**0 mAU**

Integration time

Integration time for absorbance measurement.

Input range	**0.01 - 600,000 ms**
Default value	**6 ms**

Averaged spectra

The number of spectra that are acquired and averaged.

Input range	**1 - 10,000**
Default value	**10**

Smoothing

Number of neighboring pixels with which the value for each measurement pixel is determined.

Input range	**0 - 100 pixels**
Default value	**0 pixels**

Measuring parameters for the 089 Photometer

Blank value

Value by which the measured quantity (absorbance) is corrected. Here an expression can also be entered through the formula editor (e.g. xx.EME from other measuring command) by which every measured absorbance value can then be corrected.

Input range	**-4,000 - 4,000 mAU**
Default value	**0 mAU**

Measurement

Two types of measurement can be selected, **Measurement with drift control** or **Measurement without drift control**.

Selection	**Measurement with drift control** | **Measurement without drift control**
Default value	**Measurement with drift control**

Measurement with drift control
The measurement is carried out drift-controlled if this option is selected. The measurement is canceled as soon as the defined **Signal drift** or the **Stop measured value** is reached or a defined **Waiting time** has elapsed. The corresponding parameters are not visible if this option is disabled.

Measurement without drift control
The measurement is carried out without drift control if this option is selected. Measurement is continued for as long as one of the two stop criteria **Max. waiting time** or **Stop measured value** is fulfilled. The corresponding parameters are not visible if this option is disabled.

NOTE

A constant measured value is often only reached after a certain time, as mixing and possibly the reaction itself require a certain time. The response time of an electrode can also increase with time, i.e., reaching a constant measured value takes longer and longer. **Drift-controlled measurement** is particularly advisable in such cases, as the measured values are not applied until equilibrium has almost been reached.

Measurement with drift control

If the **Measurement with drift control** option has been selected, then the following parameters will be displayed:

Signal drift

The measured value is only accepted if the signal drift defined here has been fallen short of.

Input range	**0.1 - 999,000 mAU/min**
Default value	**1.0 mAU/min**

Min. waiting time

The measured value is not accepted until the minimum waiting time has elapsed, even if the signal drift has already been reached. The drift continues to be checked while the minimum waiting time is elapsing.

Input range	**0 - 999,999 s**
Default value	**0 s**

Max. waiting time

If the signal drift has not yet been reached, then the measured value will be accepted when the maximum waiting time has elapsed. If the waiting time has not been newly entered, then a waiting time that is suitable for

the drift will be calculated automatically according to the following formula:

$$\text{Waiting time} = 150 / \sqrt{\text{Drift} + 0.01} + 5$$

Input range	**0 - 999,999 s**
Default value	**154 s**

Measuring interval

Time interval for entering a measured value in the measuring point list.

Avantes Spectrometer

Input range	**0.1 - 999,999.0 s** (Increment: **0.1**)
Default value	**2.0 s**

089 Photometer

Input range	**0.25 - 999,999.00 s** (Increment: **0.25**)
Default value	**2.0 s**

Stop measured value

Stop when the entered measured value has been reached since the start of the measurement.

Input range	**0 - 4,000 mAU**
Selection	**off**
Default value	**off**

off
No stop.

Measurement without drift control

If the **Measurement without drift control** option has been selected, then the following parameters will be displayed:

Max. waiting time

Maximum period of time for measurement.

Input range	**0 - 999,999 s**
Default value	**120 s**

Measuring interval

Time interval for entering a measured value in the measuring point list.

Avantes Spectrometer

Input range	**0.1 - 999,999.0 s** (Increment: **0.1**)
Default value	**2.0 s**

089 Photometer

Input range	**0.25 - 999,999.00 s** (Increment: **0.25**)
Default value	**2.0 s**

Stop measured value

Stop when the entered measured value has been reached since the start of the measurement.

Input range	**0 - 4,000 mAU**
Selection	**off**
Default value	**off**

off
No stop.

Temperature

This section is displayed only when **Device type** = **089 Photometer**.

Temperature

Measuring temperature, which can be entered manually. The temperature is measured continuously when **Temperature measurement** = **continuous** (tab **General/Hardware**).

Input range	**20.0 - 60 °C**
Default value	**25.0 °C**

5.5.2.7.4.4 MEAS Opt - Evaluations

Tab: **Method** ▸ **MEAS Opt** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **MEAS Opt - 'Command name'** ▸ **Evaluations**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

The following additional methods for evaluation of measurement curves can be activated and defined on this tab.

Fixed point evaluation

Fixed point evaluation

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the associated values for the other measured quantities will be interpolated with a fixed measured quantity (**Measured value** or **Time**) for the fixed point from the measuring point list.

Moves the selected line upward (modifies sequence).

Moves the selected line downward (modifies sequence).

[New]

Opens the **Fixed point evaluation #** dialog window for entering a new fixed endpoint *(see Chapter 5.5.2.7.4.6, page 529)*.

[Properties]

Opens the **Fixed point evaluation #** dialog window to edit the fixed point selected in the table *(see Chapter 5.5.2.7.4.6, page 529)*.

[Delete]

Deletes the selected line.

Minimum evaluation

Minimum evaluation

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then additional parameters will be displayed for the minimum measured value from the measuring point list.

Threshold value

The evaluation of the minimum begins as soon as the absolute value of the slope of the curve exceeds the set threshold value.

Input range	**0.1 - 1,000.0 mAU/s**
Default value	**20.0 mAU/s**

Maximum evaluation

Maximum evaluation

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then additional parameters will be displayed for the maximum measured value from the measuring point list.

Threshold value

The evaluation of the maximum begins as soon as the slope of the curve exceeds the set threshold value.

Input range	**0.1 - 1,000.0 mAU/s**
Default value	**20.0 mAU/s**

Break point evaluation

Break point evaluation

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then sharp, almost 90° changes in directions in the measurement curve will be evaluated.

EP criterion

Measure of the minimum sharpness of the break point. The smaller the EP criterion set, the more break points will be found. As this is a relative value related to the total measured value change, even small changes in the measured value can be evaluated as a break point for a small measured value range.

Input range	**0.0 - 1.0**
Default value	**0.3**

Slope

Minimum difference between the slope before and after the break point. The smaller the difference, the more break points will be found.

Input range	**0.0 - 10.0**
Default value	**0.9**

Smoothing factor

The higher the smoothing factor, the fewer endpoints will be found.

Input range	**2 - 20**
Default value	**5**

Window

A range (window) can be defined on the measured value axis or on the time axis. The break point evaluation will only be carried out in the defined window. Only the first break point in the defined window will be recognized.

Selection	**Measured value** | **Time** | **off**
Default value	**off**

Lower limit

Measured value for the lower limit of the window.

Time for the lower limit of the window.

Window = Measured value

Input range	**0 - 4,000 mAU**
Default value	**0 mAU**

Window = Time	
Input range	**0 - 999,999 s**
Default value	**0 s**

Upper limit

Measured value for the upper limit of the window.

Time for the upper limit of the window.

Window = Measured value	
Input range	**0 - 4,000 mAU**
Default value	**4,000 mAU**

Window = Time	
Input range	**0 - 999,999 s**
Default value	**999,999 s**

5.5.2.7.4.5 MEAS Opt - Additional measured values

Tab: **Method ▸ MEAS Opt ▸ Properties... ▸ MEAS Opt - 'Command name' ▸ Additional measured values**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

A maximum of 6 additional measured values can be defined on this tab. These values can then be saved together with the measured values present in the default settings in additional measured value columns.

Additional calculated measured values

Additional calculated measured values

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then a maximum of three new measured values can be calculated and saved from existing measured values that can also be displayed as curves under the designation **Calculated 1 - 3** and be used as variables **'Command name.CA1 - 3'** in formulas.

[New]

Opens the **Calc. measured value #** dialog window, in which the parameters for the additional measured value can be entered *(see Chapter 5.5.2.7.8.1, page 550)*.

[Properties]

Opens the **Calc. measured value #** dialog window, in which the parameters for the additional measured value can be edited *(see Chapter 5.5.2.7.8.1, page 550)*.

[Delete]

Deletes the calculated measured value selected in the table.

Additional external measured values

Additional external measured values

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then a maximum of three new measured values can be adopted from other measuring commands (e.g. **MEAS**) and saved that can also be displayed as curves under the designation **External 1 - 3** and be used as variables **'Command name.EX1 - 3'** in formulas.

[New]

Opens the **External measured value #** dialog window, in which the parameters for the external measured value can be entered *(see Chapter 5.5.2.7.8.2, page 551)*.

[Properties]

Opens the **External measured value #** dialog window, in which the parameters for the external measured value can be edited *(see Chapter 5.5.2.7.8.2, page 551)*.

[Delete]

Deletes the external measured value selected in the table.

5.5.2.7.4.6 MEAS Opt - Fixed point evaluation

Dialog window: **Method ▸ MEAS Opt ▸ Properties... ▸ Evaluations ▸ Fixed point evaluation #**

Measured quantity

Selection of the fixed measured quantity to which the associated values for the other quantities are to be interpolated from the list of measured points.

Selection	**Measured value** | **Time**
Default value	**Measured value**

Fixed value

Value of the fixed point.

Measured value

Input range	**0 - 4,000 mAU**

Time

Input range	**0.0 - 999999.9 s**

5.5.2.7.5 MEAS Opt Conc

5.5.2.7.5.1 MEAS Opt Conc - Overview

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **MEAS Opt Conc** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **MEAS Opt Conc - 'Command name'**

Command for **concentration measurements (direct measurement)** with spectrometer or photometer.

Instruments

This command can be executed with the following instruments:

Spectrometer: Avantes

Photometer: 089

Appearance

The command has the following appearance:

Parameters

The parameters for the **MEAS Opt Conc** command are set on the following tabs:

- *(see Chapter 5.5.2.7.5.2, page 532)*
  Parameters for instrument.
- *Measuring parameters*
  Parameters for setting the measurement procedure.
- *Additional measured values*
  Definition of additional measured values which can be saved as additional columns in the measuring point list.

Command variables

The following command variables are generated by the **MEAS Opt Conc** command in the method run and can be used in formulas under the designation **'Command name.Variable identification'**:

Identification	Description
BSY	Command status: **1 = BUSY**, **HOLD** or **ERROR** **0 = READY** **invalid** (variable not available) **= Command has never been started**
DBL	Total duration for the processing of the command in s
EME	End measured value (measured value after processing of the command) in the unit of the measured value
ETE[1)]	End temperature (temperature after the command has been processed) in °C
FIN	Command status: **1 = Command has ended at least once** **0 = Command has not yet ended** **invalid** (variable not available) **= Command has never been started**
IME	Initial measured value (measured value before start conditions are processed) in the unit of the measured value
ITE[1)]	Initial temperature (temperature before start conditions are processed) in °C
LP.CAx	Calculated value × (1 - 3) for the last measuring point in the measuring point list
LP.EXx	External value × (1 - 3) for the last measuring point in the measuring point list
LP.CNT	Intensity of the last measuring point in the measuring point list in counts
LP.MEA	Measured value for the last measuring point in the measuring point list in the unit of the measured value
LP.TIM	Time in s until the last measuring point in the measuring point list is reached
LP.TRN	Transmission of the last measuring point in the measuring point list in %
MTE	Temperature measurement with sensor; **1 = on**, **0 = off**)
NMP	Number of measuring points in measuring point list

Identification	Description
STY	Type of stop with which the command was stopped: **1 = finished normally**, **0 = stopped manually with [Quit] or [Stop]**

[1] Command variable is invalid for the Avantes spectrometer

5.5.2.7.5.2 MEAS Opt Conc - General/Hardware

Tab: **Method** ▸ **MEAS Opt Conc** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **MEAS Opt Conc - 'Command name'** ▸ **General/Hardware**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

The general parameters for the instrument are defined on this tab.

Device

Device name

Selection of a device from those available in the device table. Only devices with which the command can be executed are available.

Selection	**'Device name'** | **not defined**
Default value	**not defined**

not defined
In this case, the device name must be assigned by the user at the start of the method.

Device type

Display or selection of the instrument type. If an instrument is selected in the **Device name** field, the **Device type** field can no longer be edited and the instrument type belonging to the instrument is displayed.

If the **not defined** option is selected in the **Device name** field, all instrument types or groups with which the command can be executed can be selected, regardless of the instruments present in the device table.

Selection	**Avantes Spectrometer** | **089 Photometer**
Default value	**Avantes Spectrometer**

Sensor

Colorimetric sensor

Selection of a colorimetric sensor from the table of colorimetric sensors. The calibration data for the colorimetric sensor will be adopted for the determination.

Selection	**'Name of the colorimetric sensor'** | **empty or 'first list entry'**
Default value	**empty or 'first list entry'**

Temperature measurement

Type of temperature measurement.

Displayed only when **Device type** = **089 Photometer**.

Selection	**continuous** | **off**
Default value	**continuous**

continuous
A temperature sensor must be connected. The temperature will then be measured continuously.

off
The temperature will not be measured. The temperature entered manually under Temperature on the Measuring parameters tab will be used.

Stirrer

This section is displayed only when **Device type** = **089 Photometer**.

Stirrer

Selection of the stirrer.

Selection	**1** | **off**
Default value	**1**

off
Means that no stirrer will be used.

Stirring rate

Setting the stirring rate.

Input range	**0 - 15**
Default value	**3**

Switch off automatically

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, the stirrer will be switched off automatically when the command has finished.

5.5.2.7.5.3 MEAS Opt Conc - Measuring parameters

Tab: **Method ▸ MEAS Opt Conc ▸ Properties... ▸ MEAS Opt Conc - 'Command name' ▸ Measuring parameters**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

The parameters for the measuring procedure can be defined on this tab.

Tab for Avantes spectrometer

Wavelength

Wavelength at which the measured quantity (absorbance) is recorded.

Input range	**100.0 - 2,000.0 nm**
Default value	**400.0 nm**

Blank value

Value by which the measured quantity (absorbance) is corrected. Here an expression can also be entered through the formula editor (e.g. xx.EME from other measuring command) by which every measured absorbance value can then be corrected.

Input range	**–1E+12 - 1E+12 (max. 10 digits)**
Default value	**0.0**

Entry	**1 - 10 characters**
Selection	**mol/L** | **mmol/L** | **µmol/L** | **g/L** | **mg/L** | **µg/L** | **mg/mL** | **µg/mL** | **ppm** | **%** | **mEq/L**
Default value	**ppm**

Integration time

Integration time for absorbance measurement.

Input range	**0.01 - 600,000 ms**
Default value	**6 ms**

Averaged spectra

Number of spectra that are recorded and averaged.

Input range	**1 - 10,000**
Default value	**10**

Smoothing

Number of neighboring pixels with which the light intensity of each measurement pixel is averaged.

Input range	**0 - 100 pixels**
Default value	**0 pixels**

Tab for the 089 Photometer

Blank value

Value by which the measured quantity (absorbance) is corrected. Here an expression can also be entered through the formula editor (e.g. xx.EME from other measuring command) by which every measured absorbance value can then be corrected.

Input range	**–1E+12 - 1E+12 (max. 10 digits)**
Default value	**0.0**

Entry	**1 - 10 characters**
Selection	**mol/L** | **mmol/L** | **µmol/L** | **g/L** | **mg/L** | **µg/L** | **mg/mL** | **µg/mL** | **ppm** | **%** | **mEq/L**
Default value	**ppm**

Measurement

Two types of measurement can be selected, **Measurement with drift control** or **Measurement without drift control**.

Selection	**Measurement with drift control** | **Measurement without drift control**
Default value	**Measurement with drift control**

Measurement with drift control
The measurement is carried out drift-controlled if this option is selected. The measurement is canceled as soon as the defined **Signal drift** or the **Stop measured value** is reached or a defined **Waiting time** has elapsed. The corresponding parameters are not visible if this option is disabled.

Measurement without drift control
The measurement is carried out without drift control if this option is selected. Measurement is continued for as long as one of the two stop criteria **Max. waiting time** or **Stop measured value** is fulfilled. The corresponding parameters are not visible if this option is disabled.

NOTE

A constant measured value is often only reached after a certain time, as mixing and possibly the reaction itself require a certain time. The response time of an electrode can also increase with time, i.e., reaching a constant measured value takes longer and longer. **Drift-controlled measurement** is particularly advisable in such cases, as the measured values are not applied until equilibrium has almost been reached.

Measurement with drift control

If the **Measurement with drift control** option has been selected, then the following parameters will be displayed:

Signal drift

The measured value is only accepted if the signal drift defined here has been fallen short of.

Input range	**0.1 - 999,000 mAU/min**
Default value	**1.0 mAU/min**

Min. waiting time

The measured value is not accepted until the minimum waiting time has elapsed, even if the signal drift has already been reached. The drift continues to be checked while the minimum waiting time is elapsing.

Input range	**0 - 999,999 s**
Default value	**0 s**

Max. waiting time

If the signal drift has not yet been reached, then the measured value will be accepted when the maximum waiting time has elapsed. If the waiting time has not been newly entered, then a waiting time that is suitable for the drift will be calculated automatically according to the following formula:

$$\text{Waiting time} = 150 / \sqrt{\text{Drift} + 0.01} + 5$$

Input range	**0 - 999,999 s**
Default value	**154 s**

Measuring interval

Time interval for entering a measured value in the measuring point list.

Avantes Spectrometer

Input range	**0.1 - 999,999.0 s** (Increment: **0.1**)
Default value	**2.0 s**

089 Photometer

Input range	**0.25 - 999,999.00 s** (Increment: **0.25**)
Default value	**2.0 s**

Stop measured value

Stop when the entered measured value has been reached since the start of the measurement.

Input range	**0 - 1E+10 (max. 10 digits)**
Default value	**0.0**
Selection	**off**
Default value	**off**

off
No stop.

Measurement without drift control

If the **Measurement without drift control** option has been selected, then the following parameters will be displayed:

Max. waiting time

Maximum period of time for measurement.

Input range	**0 - 999,999 s**
Default value	**120 s**

Measuring interval

Time interval for entering a measured value in the measuring point list.

Avantes Spectrometer

Input range	**0.1 - 999,999.0 s** (Increment: **0.1**)
Default value	**2.0 s**

089 Photometer

Input range	**0.25 - 999,999.00 s** (Increment: **0.25**)
Default value	**2.0 s**

Stop measured value

Stop when the entered measured value has been reached since the start of the measurement.

Input range	**0 - 1E+10 (max. 10 digits)**
Default value	**0.0**
Selection	**off**
Default value	**off**

off
No stop.

Temperature

This section is displayed only when **Device type** = **089 Photometer**.

Temperature

Measuring temperature, which can be entered manually. The temperature is measured continuously when **Temperature measurement** = **continuous** (**General/Hardware** tab).

Input range	**20.0 - 60 °C**
Default value	**25.0 °C**

5.5.2.7.5.4 MEAS Opt Conc - Additional measured values

Tab: **Method** ▸ **MEAS Opt Conc** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **MEAS Opt Conc - 'Command name'** ▸ **Additional measured values**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

A maximum of 6 additional measured values can be defined on this tab. These values can then be saved together with the measured values present in the default settings in additional measured value columns.

Additional calculated measured values

Additional calculated measured values

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then a maximum of three new measured values can be calculated and saved from existing measured values that can also be displayed as curves under the designation **Calculated 1 - 3** and be used as variables **'Command name.CA1 - 3'** in formulas.

[New]

Opens the **Calc. measured value #** dialog window, in which the parameters for the additional measured value can be entered *(see Chapter 5.5.2.7.8.1, page 550)*.

[Properties]

Opens the **Calc. measured value #** dialog window, in which the parameters for the additional measured value can be edited *(see Chapter 5.5.2.7.8.1, page 550)*.

[Delete]

Deletes the calculated measured value selected in the table.

Additional external measured values

Additional external measured values

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then a maximum of three new measured values can be adopted from other measuring commands (e.g. **MEAS**) and saved that can also be displayed as curves under the designation **External 1 - 3** and be used as variables **'Command name.EX1 - 3'** in formulas.

[New]

Opens the **External measured value #** dialog window, in which the parameters for the external measured value can be entered *(see Chapter 5.5.2.7.8.2, page 551)*.

[Properties]

Opens the **External measured value #** dialog window, in which the parameters for the external measured value can be edited *(see Chapter 5.5.2.7.8.2, page 551)*.

[Delete]

Deletes the external measured value selected in the table.

5.5.2.7.6 MEAS TMF

5.5.2.7.6.1 MEAS TMF - Overview

Dialog window: **Method ▸ MEAS TMF ▸ Properties... ▸ MEAS TMF - 'Command name'**

Command for the **determination of the transmission factor** of a measurement configuration.

Instruments

This command can be executed with the following instrument:

Photometer: 089

Appearance

The command has the following appearance:

Parameters

The parameters for the **MEAS TMF** command are set on the following tabs:

- *General/Hardware*
  Parameters for instrument.
- *Measuring parameters*
  Parameters for setting the measurement procedure.

Command variables

The following command variables are generated by the **MEAS TMF** command in the method run and can be used in formulas under the designation **'Command name.Variable identification'**:

Identification	Description
BSY	Command status: **1 = BUSY**, **HOLD** or **ERROR** **0 = READY** **invalid** (variable not available) **= Command has never been started**
DBL	Total duration for the processing of the command in s
EME	End measured value (measured value after processing of the command) in the unit of the measured value
ETE	End temperature (temperature after the command has been processed) in °C
FIN	Command status: **1 = Command has ended at least once** **0 = Command has not yet ended** **invalid** (variable not available) **= Command has never been started**
IME	Initial measured value (measured value before start conditions are processed) in the unit of the measured value
ITE	Initial temperature (temperature before start conditions are processed) in °C
LP.MEA	Measured value for the last measuring point in the measuring point list in the unit of the measured value
LP.TEM	Temperature for the last measuring point in the measuring point list in °C
LP.TIM	Time in s until the last measuring point in the measuring point list is reached

Identification	Description
MTE	Temperature measurement with sensor; **1 = on**, **0 = off**)
NMP	Number of measuring points in measuring point list
STY	Type of stop with which the command was stopped: **1 = finished normally**, **0 = stopped manually with [Quit] or [Stop]**
TMF	Transmission factor

5.5.2.7.6.2 MEAS TMF - General/Hardware

Tab: **Method** ▸ **MEAS TMF** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **General/Hardware**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

The general parameters for the instrument are defined on this tab.

Device

Device name

Selection of a device from those available in the device table. Only devices with which the command can be executed are available.

Selection	**'Device name'** | **not defined**
Default value	**not defined**

not defined
In this case, the device name must be assigned by the user at the start of the method.

Device type

Display or selection of the instrument type. If an instrument is selected in the **Device name** field, the **Device type** field can no longer be edited and the instrument type belonging to the instrument is displayed.

If the **not defined** option is selected in the **Device name** field, all instrument types or groups with which the command can be executed can be selected, regardless of the instruments present in the device table.

Selection	**089 Photometer**
Default value	**089 Photometer**

Sensor

Temperature measurement

Type of temperature measurement

Selection	**continuous** | **off**
Default value	**continuous**

continuous
A temperature sensor must be connected. The temperature will then be measured continuously.

off
The temperature will not be measured. The temperature entered manually under Temperature on the **Measuring parameters** tab will be used.

Stirrer

Stirrer

Selection of the stirrer.

Selection	**1** | **off**
Default value	**1**

off
Means that no stirrer will be used.

Stirring rate

Setting the stirring rate.

Input range	**0 - 15**
Default value	**3**

Switch off automatically

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, the stirrer will be switched off automatically when the command has finished.

5.5.2.7.6.3 MEAS TMF - Measuring parameters

Tab: **Method** ▸ **MEAS TMF** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **Measuring parameters**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

Measurement

Two types of measurement can be selected, **Measurement with drift control** or **Measurement without drift control**.

Selection	**Measurement with drift control** | **Measurement without drift control**
Default value	**Measurement with drift control**

Measurement with drift control
The measurement is carried out drift-controlled if this option is selected. The measurement is canceled as soon as the defined **Signal drift** or the **Stop measured value** is reached or a defined **Waiting time** has elapsed. The corresponding parameters are not visible if this option is disabled.

Measurement without drift control
The measurement is carried out without drift control if this option is selected. Measurement is continued for as long as one of the two stop criteria **Max. waiting time** or **Stop measured value** is fulfilled. The corresponding parameters are not visible if this option is disabled.

NOTE

A constant measured value is often only reached after a certain time, as mixing and possibly the reaction itself require a certain time. The response time of an electrode can also increase with time, i.e., reaching a constant measured value takes longer and longer. **Drift-controlled measurement** is particularly advisable in such cases, as the measured values are not applied until equilibrium has almost been reached.

Measurement with drift control

If the **Measurement with drift control** option has been selected, then the following parameters will be displayed:

Signal drift

The measured value is only accepted if the signal drift defined here has been fallen short of.

Input range	**0.1 - 999,000 mAU/min**
Default value	**1.0 mAU/min**

Min. waiting time

The measured value is not accepted until the minimum waiting time has elapsed, even if the signal drift has already been reached. The drift continues to be checked while the minimum waiting time is elapsing.

Input range	**0 - 999,999 s**
Default value	**0 s**

Max. waiting time

If the signal drift has not yet been reached, then the measured value will be accepted when the maximum waiting time has elapsed. If the waiting time has not been newly entered, then a waiting time that is suitable for the drift will be calculated automatically according to the following formula:

$$\text{Waiting time} = 150 / \sqrt{\text{Drift} + 0.01} + 5$$

Input range	**0 - 999,999 s**
Default value	**154 s**

Measuring interval

Time interval for entering a measured value in the measuring point list.

Input range	**0.25 - 999,999.00 s** (Increment: **0.25**)
Default value	**2.00 s**

Stop measured value

Stop when the entered measured value has been reached since the start of the measurement.

Input range	**0 - 4,000 mAU**
Selection	**off**
Default value	**off**

off
No stop.

Measurement without drift control

If the **Measurement without drift control** option has been selected, then the following parameters will be displayed:

Max. waiting time

Maximum period of time for measurement.

Input range	**0 - 999,999 s**
Default value	**120 s**

Measuring interval

Time interval for entering a measuring point in the measuring point list.

Input range	**0.25 - 999,999.00 s** (Increment: **0.25**)
Default value	**2.00 s**

Stop measured value

Stop when the entered measured value has been reached since the start of the measurement.

Input range	**0 - 4,000 mAU**
Selection	**off**
Default value	**off**

off
No stop.

Temperature

Temperature

Measuring temperature, which can be entered manually. The temperature is measured continuously when **Temperature measurement** = **continuous** (**General/Hardware** tab).

Input range	**20.0 - 60 °C**
Default value	**25.0 °C**

5.5.2.7.7 MEAS T

5.5.2.7.7.1 MEAS T - Overview

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **MEAS T** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **MEAS T - 'Command name'**

Command for **temperature measurements**.

Devices

This command can be executed with the following instruments:

Voltammetry: 894

Appearance

The command has the following appearance:

Parameters

The parameters for the **MEAS T** command are set on the following tabs:

- *General/Hardware*
  Parameters for devices, sensors and stirrers.
- *Measuring parameters*
  Parameters for setting the measurement procedure.

Command variables

The following command variables are generated by the command **MEAS T** in the method run and can be used in formulas under the designation **'Command name.Variable identification'**:

Identification	Description
BSY	Command status: **1 = BUSY**, **HOLD** or **ERROR** **0 = READY** **invalid** (variable not available) **= Command has never been started**
DBL	Total duration for the processing of the command in s
ETE	End temperature (temperature after the command has been processed) in °C
FIN	Command status: **1 = Command has ended at least once** **0 = Command has not yet ended** **invalid** (variable not available) **= Command has never been started**
ITE	Initial temperature (temperature before start conditions are processed) in °C
NMP	Number of measuring points in measuring point list
STY	Type of stop with which the command was stopped: **1 = finished normally**, **0 = stopped manually with [Quit] or [Stop]**

5.5.2.7.7.2 MEAS T - General/Hardware

Tab: **Method ▸ MEAS T ▸ Properties... ▸ General/Hardware**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**1 - 25 characters**

The general parameters for the instrument, the sensor and the stirrer are defined on this tab.

Device

Device name

Selection of a device from those available in the device table. Only devices with which the command can be executed are available.

Selection	**'Device name'** | **not defined**
Default value	**not defined**

not defined
In this case, the device name must be assigned by the user at the start of the method.

Device type

Display or selection of the instrument type. If an instrument is selected in the **Device name** field, the **Device type** field can no longer be edited and the instrument type belonging to the instrument is displayed.

If the **not defined** option is selected in the **Device name** field, all instrument types or groups with which the command can be executed can be selected, regardless of the instruments present in the device table.

Selection	**894 Professional CVS**
Default value	**894 Professional CVS**

Sensor

Sensor

Selection of a sensor of the type **Temperature sensor** from the list of sensors available in the sensor table.

Selection	**'Sensor name'** | **Temperature sensor**
Default value	**Temperature sensor**

Stirrer

Stirring rate

Number of revolutions per minute of the stirrer.

Input range	**0 - 3,000 min⁻¹** (Increment: **100**)
Default value	**2,500 min⁻¹**

Switch off automatically

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, the stirrer will be switched off automatically when the command has finished.

5.5.2.7.7.3 MEAS T - Measuring parameters

Tab: **Method** ▸ **MEAS T** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **Measuring parameters**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

The parameters for the measuring procedure can be defined on this tab.

Measurement

Two types of measurement can be selected, **Measurement with drift control** or **Measurement without drift control**.

Selection	**Measurement with drift control** | **Measurement without drift control**
Default value	**Measurement with drift control**

Measurement with drift control
The measurement is carried out drift-controlled if this option is selected. The measurement is canceled as soon as the defined **Signal drift** or the **Stop measured value** is reached or the **Max. waiting time** has elapsed. The corresponding parameters are not visible if this option is disabled.

Measurement without drift control
The measurement is carried out without drift control if this option is selected. Measurement is continued for as long as one of the two stop criteria **Max. waiting time** or **Stop measured value** is fulfilled. The corresponding parameters are not visible if this option is disabled.

NOTE

A constant measured value is often only reached after a certain time, when a thermal equilibrium has been reached as a result of the mixing of the solution. Drift-controlled measurement is particularly advisable when a thermostat or a cryostat is used for controlling the solution's temperature, because the measured values are only applied after the equilibrium has been reached.

Measurement with drift control

If the **Measurement with drift control** option has been selected, then the following parameters will be displayed:

Measuring interval

Time interval for entering a measuring point in the measuring point list.

Input range	**0.1 - 600.0 s** (Increment: **0.1**)
Default value	**1.0 s**

Signal drift

The measurement is canceled if the value has fallen below the signal drift defined here.

Input range	**0.1 - 999.0 °C/min**
Default value	**0.1 °C/min**

Min. waiting time

The signal drift is only checked after the minimum waiting time defined here has been exceeded.

Input range	**0 - 6,500 s**
Default value	**0 s**

Max. waiting time

The measurement is canceled as soon as the maximum waiting time defined here has been exceeded. If the waiting time has not been newly entered, then a waiting time that is suitable for the drift will be calculated automatically according to the following formula:

$$\text{Waiting time} = 150 / \sqrt{\text{Drift} + 0.01} + 5$$

Input range	**0 - 6,500 s**
Default value	**457 s**

Stop measured value

The measurement is canceled when the specified measured value since the start of the measurement is reached.

The measurement is also canceled if the **Min. waiting time** has not yet been exceeded.

It will also be canceled if the value has not yet fallen below the **Signal drift**.

Input range	**0.0 - 100.0 °C**
Selection	**off**
Default value	**off**

off
No stop.

Measurement without drift control

If the **Measurement without drift control** option has been selected, then the following parameters will be displayed:

Measuring interval

Time interval for entering a measuring point in the measuring point list.

Input range	**0.1 - 600.0 s** (Increment: **0.1**)
Default value	**1.0 s**

Max. waiting time

Maximum period of time for measurement.

Input range	**1 - 6,500 s**
Default value	**600 s**

Stop measured value

Stop when the entered measured value has been reached since the start of the measurement.

Input range	**0.0 - 100.0 °C**
Selection	**off**
Default value	**off**

off
No stop.

5.5.2.7.8 Additional measured values

5.5.2.7.8.1 Calculated measured value

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **MEAS** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **Additional measured values** ▸ **[New]/[Properties]** ▸ **Calculated measured value**

With the **Additional calculated measured values** option, a maximum of three new measured values can be calculated and saved from existing measured values that can also be displayed as curves under the designation **Calculated 1 - 3** and be used as variables ***.CA1 - 3** in formulas.

Name

Designation of the calculated measured value. This name is used for the axis labeling.

Entry	**25 characters**
Default value	**Calculated measured value #**

Formula

Calculation formula for the calculated measured value that can be created with the formula editor after pressing .

Entry	**1,000 characters**
Default value	**'empty'**

Unit

Unit of the calculated measured value.

Selection	**'empty'** | **ppm** | **%** | **g/L** | **mg/L** | **mg/mL** | **mg/100 g** | **mol/L** | **mmol/L** | **mL** | **g** | **mg** | **µg** | **°C** | **µL** | **s** | **mS/cm**
Default value	**'empty'**

Digits

Number of decimal places with which the calculated measured value is to be displayed.

Input range	**0 - 5**
Default value	**2**

Comment

Comment regarding calculated measured value.

Entry	**250 characters**
Default value	**'empty'**

5.5.2.7.8.2 External measured value

Dialog window: **Method ▸ MEAS ▸ Properties... ▸ Additional measured values ▸ [New]/[Properties] ▸ External measured value**

With the **Additional external measured values** option, a maximum of three new measured values can be adopted and saved from additional measuring commands running simultaneously in other tracks (e.g. **MEAS**) that can also be displayed as curves under the designation **External 1 - 3** and be used as variables ***.EX1 - 3** in formulas.

Command

Selection of the command from which the additional measured value is to be adopted.

Selection	**Selection from existing measuring commands**

Quantity

Selection of the measured quantity from the measuring command that is to be adopted as additional measured value.

Selection	**Selection from existing measured quantities**

Unit

Shows the unit of the external measured value.

Comment

Comment regarding external measured value.

Entry	**250 characters**
Default value	**'empty'**

5.5.2.8 Process analysis commands

5.5.2.8.1 Process analysis commands - Overview

Menu item: **Method ▸ Insert ▸ New command...**

Commands for controllers that are controlled with **process analysis instruments**.

The following commands can be selected:

- *DIGITAL OUT*
  Actuating digital outputs.
- *DIGITAL IN*
  Loading digital inputs.
- *ANALOG OUT*
  Outputting results in analog values.
- *ANALOG IN*
  Loading analog inputs.
- *CONTROL*
  Controlling Beckhoff instruments.
- *STEPPING MOTOR*
  Actuating a stepping motor.
- *PORT*
  Actuating a multi-port valve.

5.5.2.8.2 DIGITAL OUT

5.5.2.8.2.1 DIGITAL OUT - Overview

Dialog window: **Method ▸ DIGITAL OUT ▸ Properties... ▸ DIGITAL OUT - 'Command name'**

Instruments

This command can be executed with the IO controller and the Stepping Motor Controller.

Appearance

The command has the following appearance:

Mode of operation

Digital outputs can be actuated two different ways:

- They can be set to active or inactive with or without start delay.

- The timer function can be used to set an output to active for a certain time after a start delay.

After the command has run, the statuses and the default values of all of the digital outputs used in the command are saved in command variables.

Parameters

The parameters for the **DIGITAL OUT** command are set on the following tabs:

- *General*
- *Digital outputs*

Command variables

The following command variables are generated by the **DIGITAL OUT** command in the method run and can be used in formulas under the designation **'Command name.Port name.Variable identification'**:

Identification	Description
BSY	Command status; **1 = BUSY**, **HOLD** or **ERROR**; **0 = READY**; **invalid** (variable not available) **=** Command has never been started
DEF	Default value which is defined in the configuration for an IO port; **1 = active**, **0 = inactive**
FIN	Command status: **1 = Command has ended at least once** **0 = Command has not yet ended** **not valid (variable not available) = Command has not yet been started**
[VAL]	Value of the command variables (optional, i.e. **'Command name.Portname'** = **'Command name.Portname.VAL'**). The value returned corresponds to the status of the IO port after the command is exited; **1 = active**, **0 = inactive**

5.5.2.8.2.2 DIGITAL OUT - General

Tab: **Method ▸ DIGITAL OUT ▸ Properties... ▸ DIGITAL OUT - 'Command name' ▸ General**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

Device

Device name

Selection of a device from those available in the device table. Only devices with which the command can be executed are available.

Selection	**'Device name'** | **not defined**
Default value	**not defined**

not defined
In this case, the device name must be assigned by the user at the start of the method.

NOTE

If the **not defined** option is selected, then no ports can be selected in the **Digital outputs** tab, because it is not known on which block this instrument is referenced.

Even if a method is to be created independent of an instrument, an instrument must still nevertheless be selected for the editing of the block. One can however set the instrument name back to **not defined** afterwards.

Device type

Display or selection of the instrument type. If an instrument is selected in the **Device name** field, the **Device type** field can no longer be edited and the instrument type belonging to the instrument is displayed.

If the **not defined** option is selected in the **Device name** field, all instrument types or groups with which the command can be executed can be selected, regardless of the instruments present in the device table.

Selection	**IO Controller** | **Stepping Motor Controller**
Default value	**IO Controller**

5.5.2.8.2.3 DIGITAL OUT - Digital outputs

Tab: **Method** ▸ **DIGITAL OUT** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **DIGITAL OUT - 'Command name'** ▸ **Digital outputs**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

Table

The actuation of one digital output is parameterized in each line of the **Digital outputs** table.

The **Timer** function is used with the **Start delay** and **Working time** parameters in order to enable time-staggered parameterization.

One port can **not** be used more than once within a block.

If a command block originates from a different instrument, the **Port description** of which does not exist on the currently selected instrument, then the affected lines will be displayed in red lettering.

Functions

Moves the selected line up.

Moves the selected line down.

[New]

Opens the **Digital output #** dialog window in order to edit a new line *(see Chapter 5.5.2.8.2.4, page 555)*.

[Properties]

Opens the **Digital output #** dialog window in order to edit the selected line *(see Chapter 5.5.2.8.2.4, page 555)*.

[Delete]

Deletes the selected line.

5.5.2.8.2.4 DIGITAL OUT - Digital output

Dialog window: **Method ▸ DIGITAL OUT ▸ Properties... ▸ DIGITAL OUT - 'Command name' ▸ Digital outputs ▸ [Properties] ▸ DIGITAL OUT - Digital output #**

Port description

Selection of the digital output. The digital outputs of the selected instrument are available. No port can be selected if **not defined** is selected in the **Device name** field.

Type

Shows the digital output type.

Function

Action

Selection	**On** | **Off** | **Timer** | **Set default value**
Default value	**Timer**

On
Sets the digital output to **On** after expiration of **Start delay**.

Off
Sets the digital output to **Off** after expiration of **Start delay**.

Timer
Sets the digital output to **On** after expiration of **Start delay** and back again to **Off** after expiration of **Working time**.

Set default value
Resets the digital output to the default value in the configuration.

Start delay

Waiting time in seconds or minutes until the triggered action is started.

Input range	**0 - 214783647**
Default value	**0**

Selection	**s** | **min**
Default value	**s**

Working time

The time for which the digital output is set to **active** can be specified in seconds or minutes for **Action** = **Timer**. After the working time has elapsed, it is set to **inactive** again.

Input range	**0.01 - 999,999**
Default value	**0**

Selection	**s** | **min**
Default value	**s**

End delay

Waiting time after the working time has expired.

Input range	**0 - 214783647**
Default value	**0**

Selection	**s** | **min**
Default value	**s**

Parameters

Parameter 1

The meaning of **Parameter 1** depends on the **Type** set for the digital output.

For **Type** = **Stirrer**: stirring performance in %, pulse duration dependent on **Parameter 2**.

Input range	**-214,783,647 - 214,783,647**
Default value	**100**

Parameter 2

The meaning of **Parameter 2** depends on the **Type** set for the digital output.

For **Type** = **Stirrer**:

- **0:** Duration of the switch-on pulse set to 500 ms.
- **>0:** With a stirring performance of 100% (**Parameter 1** = **100**), pulse duration 10 ms
  Example:
  Parameter 1 = **100**, **Parameter 2** = **30**: pulse duration switched on 300 ms, switched off 0 ms
  Parameter 1 = **75**, **Parameter 2** = **30**: pulse duration switched on 225 ms, switched off 75 ms

Input range	**-214,783,647 - 214,783,647**
Default value	**0**

5.5.2.8.3 DIGITAL IN

5.5.2.8.3.1 DIGITAL IN - Overview

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **DIGITAL IN** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **DIGITAL IN - 'Command name'**

Instruments

This command can be executed with the IO controller and the Stepping Motor Controller.

Appearance

The command has the following appearance:

Mode of operation

At the time of the command, the statuses of all of the digital inputs are entered and saved in command variables (syntax **'Command name.Variable identification'**)

Parameters

The parameters for the **DIGITAL IN** command are set on the following tabs:

- *General*
  Parameters for instrument.
- *Stop criteria*
  Parameters for the definition of the stop criteria.

Command variables

The following command variables are generated by the **DIGITAL IN** command in the method run and can be used in formulas under the designation **'Command name.Port name.Variable identification'**:

Identification	Description
BSY	Command status; **1 = BUSY**, **HOLD** or **ERROR**; **0 = READY**; **invalid** (variable not available) **=** Command has never been started
FIN	Command status: **1 = Command has ended at least once** **0 = Command has not yet ended** **not valid (variable not available) = Command has not yet been started**
[VAL]	Value of the command variables (optional, i.e. **'Command name.Portname'** = **'Command name.Portname.VAL'**). The value returned corresponds to the status of the IO port after the command is exited; **1 = active**, **0 = inactive**

5.5.2.8.3.2 DIGITAL IN - General

Tab: **Method ▸ DIGITAL IN ▸ Properties... ▸ DIGITAL IN - 'Command name' ▸ General**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

Device

Device name

Selection of a device from those available in the device table. Only devices with which the command can be executed are available.

Selection	**'Device name'** | **not defined**
Default value	**not defined**

not defined
In this case, the device name must be assigned by the user at the start of the method.

Device type

Display or selection of the instrument type. If an instrument is selected in the **Device name** field, the **Device type** field can no longer be edited and the instrument type belonging to the instrument is displayed.

If the **not defined** option is selected in the **Device name** field, all instrument types or groups with which the command can be executed can be selected, regardless of the instruments present in the device table.

Selection	**IO Controller** | **Stepping Motor Controller**
Default value	**IO Controller**

5.5.2.8.3.3 DIGITAL IN - Stop criteria

Tab: **Method** ▸ **DIGITAL IN** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **DIGITAL IN - 'Command name'** ▸ **Stop criteria**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

Stop criteria

Definition of possible stop criteria. The stop criterion that is reached first leads to the cancellation of the command.

Maximum run time

on | off (Default value: **off**)

Check box for activation/deactivation of the stop criterion **Maximum run time**. The command is canceled when the maximum run time has been reached.

Input range	**0 - 9,999.9**
Default value	**0**
Selection	**min** | **s**
Default value	**min**

NOTE

The run time is also interrupted if the method is stopped with **[HOLD]**.

Condition

on | off (Default value: **off**)

Check box for activation/deactivation of the stop criterion **Condition**.

Expression for the condition(s) that can be created or edited with the formula editor after pressing on [÷] or by double-clicking in the text field *(see Chapter 2.3, page 21)*.

The condition is checked continuously; if it is fulfilled, (evaluation of the formula supplies the result **1** = true), then the command will be canceled.

Entry	**1,000 characters**
Default value	**'empty'**

5.5.2.8.4 ANALOG OUT

5.5.2.8.4.1 ANALOG OUT - Overview

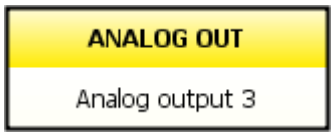
Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **ANALOG OUT** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **ANALOG OUT - 'Command name'**

Instruments

This command can be executed with the IO controller.

Appearance

The command has the following appearance:



Mode of operation

The values that are written on the analog outputs can be either calculation results or fixed values.

The values, the default values and the unit of all of the analog outputs used in the command are saved in command variables.

Parameters

The parameters for the **ANALOG OUT** command are set on the following tabs:

- *General*

- *Analog outputs*

Command variables

The following command variables are generated by the **ANALOG OUT** command in the method run and can be used in formulas under the designation **'Command name.Port name.Variable identification'**:

Identification	Description
BSY	Command status; **1 = BUSY**, **HOLD** or **ERROR**; **0 = READY**; **invalid** (variable not available) **=** Command has never been started
DEF	Default value which is defined in the configuration for an IO port.
FIN	Command status: **1 = Command has ended at least once** **0 = Command has not yet ended** **not valid (variable not available) = Command has not yet been started**
UNI	Mapping unit which is defined for an IO port in the configuration
[VAL]	Value of the command variables (optional, i.e. **'Command name.Portname'** = **'Command name.Portname.VAL'**). The value returned corresponds to the status of the IO port after the command is exited.

5.5.2.8.4.2 ANALOG OUT - General

Tab: **Method ▸ ANALOG OUT ▸ Properties... ▸ ANALOG OUT - 'Command name' ▸ General**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

Device

Device name

Selection of a device from those available in the device table. Only devices with which the command can be executed are available.

Selection	**'Device name'** | **not defined**
Default value	**not defined**

not defined
In this case, the device name must be assigned by the user at the start of the method.

Device type

Shows the instrument type.

Selection	**IO Controller**
Default value	**IO Controller**

5.5.2.8.4.3 ANALOG OUT - Analog outputs

Tab: **Method ▸ ANALOG OUT ▸ Properties... ▸ ANALOG OUT - 'Command name' ▸ Analog outputs**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

Table

One analog output is parameterized in each line of the **Analog outputs** table. The calculated or fixed value is written directly to the selected analog output during the run.

One port can **not** be used more than once within a command.

If a command originates from a different instrument, the **Port description** of which does not exist on the currently selected instrument, then the affected lines will be displayed in red lettering.

Functions

Moves the selected line up.

Moves the selected line down.

[New]

Opens the **Analog output #** dialog window in order to edit a new line *(see Chapter 5.5.2.8.4.4, page 563)*.

[Properties]

Opens the **Analog output #** dialog window in order to edit the selected line *(see Chapter 5.5.2.8.4.4, page 563)*.

[Delete]

Deletes the selected line.

5.5.2.8.4.4 ANALOG OUT - Analog output

Dialog window: **Method ▸ ANALOG OUT ▸ Properties... ▸ ANALOG OUT - 'Command name' ▸ Analog outputs ▸ [Properties] ▸ ANALOG OUT - Analog output #**

Port description

Selection of the analog output. The analog outputs of the selected instrument are available. No port can be selected if **not defined** is selected in the **Device name** field.

Type

Shows the analog output type.

Action

Selection	**Set value** | **Set default**
Default value	**Set value**

Set value
Writes the content of the **Value** field on the analog output.

Set default
Writes the content of the **Default value** field from the configuration on the analog output.

Value

Mapped value that is to be written on the analog output. A fixed value or a formula (formula editor, CTRL F or right mouse button) can be entered.

Mapping area and unit of the value are defined in the configuration of the analog output.

If the value that is to be written is smaller than the **0% Mapping**, then the smallest possible value (**Low level (0 %)**) is output; in the case of values greater than the **100% Mapping**, the greatest possible value (**High level (100 %)**) is output.

5.5.2.8.5 ANALOG IN

5.5.2.8.5.1 ANALOG IN - Overview

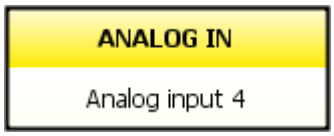
Dialog window: **Method ▸ ANALOG IN ▸ Properties... ▸ ANALOG IN - 'Command name'**

Instruments

This command can be executed with the IO controller.

Appearance

The command has the following appearance:



Mode of operation

At the time of the command, the statuses of all of the analog inputs are entered and saved in command variables.

Parameters

The parameters for the **ANALOG IN** command are set on the following tabs:

- *General*
  Parameters for instrument.
- *Stop criteria*
  Parameters for the definition of the stop criteria.

Command variables

The following command variables are generated by the **ANALOG IN** command in the method run and can be used in formulas under the designation **'Command name.Port name.Variable identification'**:

Identification	Description
BSY	Command status; **1 = BUSY**, **HOLD** or **ERROR**; **0 = READY**; **invalid** (variable not available) **=** Command has never been started
FIN	Command status: **1 = Command has ended at least once** **0 = Command has not yet ended** **not valid (variable not available) = Command has not yet been started**
UNI	Mapping unit which is defined for an IO port in the configuration
[VAL]	Value of the command variables (optional, i.e. **'Command name.Portname'** = **'Command name.Portname.VAL'**). The value returned corresponds to the status of the IO port after the command is exited; **1 = active**, **0 = inactive**.

5.5.2.8.5.2 ANALOG IN - General

Tab: **Method** ▸ **ANALOG IN** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **ANALOG IN - 'Command name'** ▸ **General**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

Device

Device name

Selection of a device from those available in the device table. Only devices with which the command can be executed are available.

Selection	**'Device name'** | **not defined**
Default value	**not defined**

not defined
In this case, the device name must be assigned by the user at the start of the method.

Device type

Shows the instrument type.

Selection	**IO Controller**
Default value	**IO Controller**

5.5.2.8.5.3 ANALOG IN - Stop criteria

Tab: **Method** ▸ **ANALOG IN** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **ANALOG IN - 'Command name'** ▸ **Stop criteria**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

Stop criteria

Definition of possible stop criteria. The stop criterion that is reached first leads to the cancellation of the command.

Maximum run time

on | off (Default value: **off**)

Check box for activation/deactivation of the stop criterion **Maximum run time**. The command is canceled when the maximum run time has been reached.

Input range	**0 - 9,999.9**
Default value	**0**
Selection	**min** | **s**
Default value	**min**

NOTE

The run time is also interrupted if the method is stopped with **[HOLD]**.

Condition

on | off (Default value: **off**)

Check box for activation/deactivation of the stop criterion **Condition**.

Expression for the condition(s) that can be created or edited with the formula editor after pressing on or by double-clicking in the text field *(see Chapter 2.3, page 21)*.

The condition is checked continuously; if it is fulfilled, (evaluation of the formula supplies the result **1** = true), then the command will be canceled.

Entry	**1,000 characters**
Default value	**'empty'**

5.5.2.8.6 CONTROL

5.5.2.8.6.1 CONTROL- Overview

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **CONTROL** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **CONTROL - 'Command name'**

Command for **controlling Beckhoff instruments**.

Instruments

This command can be executed with the following instruments:

IO Controller

Dosing Interface: 846

Appearance

The command has the following appearance:

Parameters

The parameters for the **CONTROL** command are configured in the following dialog window:

- *CONTROL - Properties*

Command variables

The following command variables are generated by the **CONTROL** command in the method run and can be used in formulas under the designation **'Command name.Variable identification'**:

Identification	Description
BSY	Command status; **1 = BUSY**, **HOLD** or **ERROR**; **0 = READY**; **invalid** (variable not available) **=** Command has never been started
FIN	Command status: **1 = Command has ended at least once** **0 = Command has not yet ended** **not valid (variable not available) = Command has not yet been started**
IVS	Value of the input at the start of the command.
IVE	Value of the input at the end of the command.
OVS	Value of the output at the start of the command. Direct controller/2-point controller command status: **1 = active**, **0 = inactive** PID/PWM: -100 to 100% (value of the analog output or the pulse frequency)
OVE	Value of the output at the end of the command. Direct controller/2-point controller: **1 = active**, **0 = inactive** PID/PWM: -100 to 100% (value of the analog output or the pulse frequency)

5.5.2.8.6.2 CONTROL - Properties

Dialog window: **Method ▸ CONTROL ▸ Properties... ▸ CONTROL - 'Command name'**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

Device

Device name

Selection of a device from those available in the device table. Only devices with which the command can be executed are available.

Selection	**'Device name'** | **not defined**
Default value	**not defined**

not defined
In this case, the device name must be assigned by the user at the start of the method.

Device type

Shows the instrument type.

Selection	**IO Controller**
Default value	**IO Controller**

Control parameters

Controller description

Selection of the controller output which is to be controlled.

Selection	**'Controller name'** | **not defined**
Default value	**not defined**

Controller type

Shows the type of the selected controller output.

Selection	**Direct controller** | **Two-point controller** | **PID controller** | **PWM controller**

Setpoint value

Setpoint value to which the control is to be set.

This parameter is not displayed when **Controller type** = **Direct controller**.

Input range	**-214783647.000 - 214783647.000 'Mapping unit of the analog input or of the calculated value'**
Default value	**'empty' or default value from the selected controller 'Mapping unit of the analog input or of the calculated value'**

Control variable

Shows the designation of the analog input port or of the calculated value (formula entry).

This parameter is not displayed when **Controller type** = **Direct controller**.

Action

Selection of the controller action.

Selection	**Switch on** | **Switch off** | **Duration**
Default value	**Switch on**

Switch on
Activation of the regulation.

Switch off
Deactivation of the regulation.

Duration
Activation of the regulation during a defined period.

Duration

Time period during which controlling is to take place.

Input range	**0.0 - 9,999.9**
Default value	**10.0**
Selection	**min** | **s**
Default value	**s**

5.5.2.8.7 STEPPING MOTOR

5.5.2.8.7.1 STEPPING MOTOR - Overview

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **STEPPING MOTOR** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **STEPPING MOTOR - 'Command name'**

Instruments

This command can be executed with the Stepping Motor Controller.

Appearance

The command has the following appearance:

Mode of operation

Time-controlled actuation can be used with stepping motors.

Parameters

The parameters for the **STEPPING MOTOR** command are set on the following tabs:

- *General*

- *Stepping motors*

Command variables

The following command variables are generated by the **STEPPING MOTOR** command in the method run and can be used in formulas under the designation **'Command name.Port name.Variable identification'**:

Identification	Description
BSY	Command status; **1 = BUSY**, **HOLD** or **ERROR**; **0 = READY**; **invalid** (variable not available) **=** Command has never been started
FIN	Command status: **1 = Command has ended at least once** **0 = Command has not yet ended** **not valid (variable not available) = Command has not yet been started**

5.5.2.8.7.2 STEPPING MOTOR - General

Tab: **Method** ▸ **STEPPING MOTOR** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **STEPPING MOTOR - 'Command name'** ▸ **General**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

Device

Device name

Selection of a device from those available in the device table. Only devices with which the command can be executed are available.

Selection	**'Device name'** | **not defined**
Default value	**not defined**

not defined
In this case, the device name must be assigned by the user at the start of the method.

NOTE

If the **not defined** option is selected, then no ports can be selected in the **Stepping motors** tab, because it is not known on which block this instrument is referenced.

Even if a method is to be created independent of an instrument, an instrument must still nevertheless be selected for the editing of the block. One can however set the instrument name back to **not defined** afterwards.

Device type

Shows the instrument type.

Selection	**Stepping Motor Controller**
Default value	**Stepping Motor Controller**

5.5.2.8.7.3 STEPPING MOTOR - Stepping motors

Tab: **Method** ▸ **STEPPING MOTOR** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **STEPPING MOTOR - 'Command name'** ▸ **Stepping motors**

Table

The actuation of one stepping motor is parameterized in each line of the **Stepping motors** table.

One port can **not** be used more than once within a block.

If a command block originates from a different instrument, the **Port description** of which does not exist on the currently selected instrument, then the affected lines will be displayed in red lettering.

Functions

Moves the selected line up.

Moves the selected line down.

[New]

Opens the **Stepping motor #** dialog window in order to edit a new line *(see Chapter 5.5.2.8.7.4, page 572)*.

[Properties]

Opens the **Stepping motor #** dialog window in order to edit the selected line *(see Chapter 5.5.2.8.7.4, page 572)*.

[Delete]

Deletes the selected line.

5.5.2.8.7.4 STEPPING MOTOR - Stepping motor#

Dialog: **Method** ▸ **STEPPING MOTOR** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **STEPPING MOTOR - 'Command name'** ▸ **Stepping motor** ▸ **[Properties]** ▸ **STEPPING MOTOR - Stepping motor #**

Port description

Selection of the stepping motor. The stepping motors of the selected instrument are available. No port can be selected if **not defined** is selected in the **Device name** field.

Type

Shows the stepping motor type.

Function

Action

Action which the stepping motor is to perform.

Selection	**'empty'** | **Reference position** | **Relative position** | **Absolute position** | **End position** | **Reset**
Default value	**'empty'**

Reference position
Move to reference position of stepping motor.

Relative position
Go to a relative position; in this case, the stepping motor moves by the value defined by **Distance/Angle** in relation to the current position.

Absolute position
Move to an absolute position; in this case, the stepping motor moves to the value defined by **Distance/Angle**.

End position
Move to final position of the stepping motor.

Reset
The terminal to which the motor is connected is reset. In this process, the LEDs of the terminal will flash briefly, afterwards it may be necessary to reference again.

Distance

Distance that is to be moved.

Only visible for a stepping motor of the **Type** = **Linear drive**.

Input range	**-214783647 - 214783647 mm**
Default value	**0 mm**

Angle

Angle that is to be traveled.

Only visible for a stepping motor of the **Type** = **Rotary drive**.

Input range	**-214783647 - 214783647 °**
Default value	**0 °**

NOTE

The direction of travel of the stepping motor depends on the algebraic sign of the value for **Distance** or **Angle**:

- ≥ **0**: Travel in **positive** direction.
- **< 0**: Travel in **negative** direction.

Start delay

Waiting time in seconds or minutes until the triggered action is started.

Input range	**0 - 999,999**
Default value	**0**

Selection	**s** | **min**
Default value	**s**

Timeout

Time in seconds or minutes during which the action must have been run through completely. If this does not take place after the expiration of the maximum waiting time, then the stepping motor will be set to the **ERROR** status.

Input range	**0 - 999,999**
Default value	**10**

Selection	**s** | **min**
Default value	**s**

End delay

Waiting time after the maximum waiting time has expired.

Input range	**0 - 999,999**
Default value	**0**

Selection	**s** | **min**
Default value	**s**

5.5.2.8.8 PORT

5.5.2.8.8.1 PORT - Overview

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **PORT** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **PORT - 'Command name'**

Command for **changing the port position** on a multi-port valve.

Instruments

This command can be executed with the following instruments:

Titrando: 901, 902, 904, 905, 906, 907

Dosing Interface: 846

Appearance

The command has the following appearance:

Parameters

The parameters for the **PORT** command are configured in the following dialog window:

- *PORT - Properties*

Command variables

The following command variables are generated by the **PORT** command in the method run and can be used in formulas under the designation **'Command name.Variable identification'**:

Identification	Description
BSY	Command status; **1 = BUSY**, **HOLD** or **ERROR**; **0 = READY**; **invalid** (variable not available) **=** Command has never been started
EPP	Port position after exiting the command: **0 = invalid position**
FIN	Command status: **1 = Command has ended at least once** **0 = Command has not yet ended** **not valid (variable not available) = Command has not yet been started**

5.5.2.8.8.2 PORT - Properties

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **PORT** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **PORT - 'Command name'**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

Device

Device name

Selection of a device from those available in the device table. Only devices with which the command can be executed are available.

Selection	**'Device name'** | **not defined**
Default value	**not defined**

not defined
In this case, the device name must be assigned by the user at the start of the method.

Device type

Shows the instrument type.

Selection	**846 Dosing Interface**
Default value	**846 Dosing Interface**

Multiport valve

Multiport valve

Select the MSB connector the multi-port-valve is connected to.

Selection	**1** | **2** | **3** | **4**
Default value	**1**

Port

Selection of the target port to be switched to.

Input range	**1 - 12**
Default value	**1**

Rotating direction

Selection of the direction in which the valve moves to the target port.

Selection	**ascending** | **descending** | **automatic** | **not over**
Default value	**automatic**

ascending
The valve moves towards the target port in ascending direction.

descending
The valve moves towards the target port in descending direction.

automatic
The valve determines the shortest path to the target port on its own.

not over
The valve moves towards the target port in such a way that the port specified in the parameter **Not over** will not be traversed.

Not over

Selection of the port that is not to be traversed when the port is changed. This parameter can be edited only if **Rotating direction** = **not over**.

Input range	**1 - 12**
Default value	**1**

5.5.2.9 Track commands

5.5.2.9.1 Track commands - Overview

Menu item: **Method ▸ Insert ▸ New track...**

The following track commands exist for the various tracks:

- *START*
  Start command for main track *(see Chapter 5.5.1.2.1, page 399)*.
- *TRACK*
  Start command for normal track *(see Chapter 5.5.1.2.2, page 400)*.
- *VA TRACK*
  Start command for VA track *(see Chapter 5.5.1.2.3, page 401)*.
- *SERIES START*
  Start command for series start track *(see Chapter 5.5.1.2.4, page 402)*.
- *SERIES END*
  Start command for series end track *(see Chapter 5.5.1.2.5, page 402)*.
- *EXIT*
  Start command for exit track *(see Chapter 5.5.1.2.6, page 403)*.
- *ERROR*
  Start command for error track *(see Chapter 5.5.1.2.7, page 404)*.

5.5.2.9.2 START

5.5.2.9.2.1 START - Overview

Dialog window: **Method ▸ START ▸ Properties... ▸ START - 'Command name'**

Start command for the main track.

Appearance

The command has the following appearance:

Parameters

The parameters for the **START** command are set on the following three tabs:

- *General*
  General settings for the method run.
- *Application note*
  Possibility of creating an application note to be displayed at the start of the determination.
- *Sample data variables*
  Specification of sample data variables that are to be available for the method.

Command variables

No command variables are generated in the method run by the **START** command.

Sample data variables

The following sample data variables are defined in the **START** command and can be used in formulas under the designation **'SD.Variable name.Variable identification'**:

Identification	Description
VAL	Variable value (optional, i.e. **'SD.Factor'** = **'SD.Factor.VAL'**) (**Text**, **Number** or **Date/Time**)
OVF	Exceeding limits for sample data variables of the **Number** type: **1 = limit exceeded**, **0 = limit not exceeded**
In the following lines you will find the sample data variables (sample data) present in the default settings which appear in the **Run** sub-window and which can be edited and deleted in the **START** command of the corresponding method.	
ID1.VAL	Value of ID1 (**Text**, **Number** or **Date/Time**)
ID1.OVF	Exceeding limit for 'ID1' (**Number** or **Date/Time**)
ID2.VAL	Value of ID2 (**Text**, **Number** or **Date/Time**)

Identification	Description
ID2.OVF	Exceeding limit for 'ID2' (**Number** or **Date/Time**)
ID3.VAL	Value of ID3 (**Text**, **Number** or **Date/Time**)
ID3.OVF	Exceeding limit for 'ID3' (**Number** or **Date/Time**)
Sample type.VAL	Value of 'Sample type' (**Text**)
Sample type.OVF	Exceeding limit for 'Sample type' (**Number**)
Sample position.VAL	Value of 'Sample position' (**Number**)
Sample position.OVF	Exceeding limit for 'Sample position' (**Number**)
Sample amount.VAL	Value of 'Sample amount' (**Number**)
Sample amount.OVF	Exceeding limit for 'Sample amount' (**Number**)
Sample amount unit.VAL	Value of 'Sample amount unit' (**Text**)
Sample amount unit.OVF	Exceeding limit for 'Sample amount unit' (**Number**)
Analysis volume.VAL	Value of 'Analysis volume' (**Number**)
Analysis volume.OVF	Exceeding limit for 'Analysis volume' (**Number**)
Dilution volume.VAL	Value of 'Dilution volume' (**Number**)
Dilution volume.OVF	Exceeding limit for 'Dilution volume' (**Number**)

5.5.2.9.2.2 START - General

Tab: **Method** ▸ **START** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **START - 'Command name'** ▸ **General**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

Workplace view

Selection	**Current view** | **View**
Default value	**Current view**

Current view
If this option is enabled, then the view selected on the workplace remains open when the determination is started.

View
If this option is enabled, the selected workplace view is automatically opened when the determination is started.

If the **View** option is selected, then an existing workplace view can be chosen from the selection list.

Selection	**'Workplace view'**

NOTE

The selected workplace view is only opened when a single determination or the first determination of a series is started, but not when a new method is loaded within a determination series.

Track view for live window

Live display 1

Selection of the track to be displayed in the **Live display 1** subwindow.

Selection	**Main track** | **Selection from existing tracks**
Default value	**Main track**

Live display 2

Selection of the track to be displayed in the **Live display 1** subwindow.

Selection	**Main track** | **Selection from existing tracks**
Default value	**Main track**

Electrode test for VA measuring commands

Electrode test

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, then an electrode test will be performed for the reference and auxiliary electrodes before the first VA measuring command is carried out for methods with VA measuring commands. This test checks whether an electrode is connected and ready for operation. An electrode test is performed only once for each determination.

5.5.2.9.2.3 START - Application note

Tab: **Method ▸ START ▸ Properties... ▸ START - 'Command name' ▸ Application note**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

The application note defined in the text window is displayed on the **Application note** tab in the **Live display** subwindow of the **Workplace** program part. The tab opens automatically when the method is loaded.

The text editor to create or modify the application note is started with or by double-clicking on the text field *(see Chapter 2.4.2, page 78)*.

5.5.2.9.2.4 START - Sample data variables (table)

Tab: **Method ▸ START ▸ Properties... ▸ START - 'Command name' ▸ Sample data variables**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

Here you have to specify the sample data variables that are to be available within the method under the designation **SD.'Variable name'**. By default, the sample data variables **ID1**, **ID2**, **ID3**, **Sample type**, **Sample position**, **Sample amount**, **Sample amount unit**, **Analytical volume** and **Dilution volume** are entered.

New sample data variables can be assigned to one of the still available sample data variables (entry in the **Assignment** field) or a fixed value can be determined for them (entry in the **Fixed value** field).

The overview table shows all specified sample data variables and cannot itself be directly edited. The table can be sorted according to the selected column in ascending or descending order by clicking on the column title (**Name**, **Type**, **Assignment**, **Fixed value** column).

For the meaning of the columns, *see Sample data variables (details), page 581*.

[New]

Opens the **Sample data variable - New** dialog window, where a new sample data variable can be entered *(see Chapter 5.5.2.9.2.5, page 581)*.

[Properties]

Opens the **Sample data variable - 'Name'** dialog window, where the sample data variable selected in the table can be edited *(see Chapter 5.5.2.9.2.5, page 581)*.

[Delete]

Deletes the sample data variable selected in the table.

5.5.2.9.2.5 START - Sample data variables (properties)

Dialog window: **Method ▸ START ▸ Properties... ▸ START - 'Command name' ▸ Sample data variables ▸ [Properties...] ▸ Sample data variable - 'Name'**

Definition of the sample data variables

Name

Freely definable name for the sample data variable, which has to be unique within the method.

Entry	**50 characters**

Type

Selection of the variable type (only editable for the variables **ID1 - ID16** or for variables with fixed value assignment).

Selection	**Text** | **Number** | **Date/Time**
Default value	**Text**

Assignment

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, then one of the preset sample data variables that is to be given a freely selectable name can be selected. Only those sample data variables which have not already been assigned are available. No formulas can be entered in this field. The selected sample data variable can only be displayed in the database's determination overview via this assignment.

Selection	**Sample type** | **Sample position** | **Sample amount** | **Sample amount unit** | **Analytical volume** | **Dilution volume** | **ID1 - ID16**

NOTE

The sample data variables **Analytical volume** and **Dilution volume** must both be either present (sample dilution) or absent (no sample dilution) as variables in the **START** command.

Fixed value

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, the sample data variable can be assigned a fixed value. For variables of the **Date/Time** type, the date has to be entered in the *2.4.1Selecting the date* dialog window. No formulas can be entered in this field.

Type = Number	
Input range	**–1.0E+99 - 1.0E+99**

Type = Text	
Entry	**100 characters**

Type = Date/Time	
Selection	**'Date'**

NOTE

Variables of the **Text** type with activated fixed value assignment can be used for saving data received with a **TRANSFER** command in these variables *(see Chapter 5.5.2.6.6.3, page 507)*.

Check at start

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, whether the sample data variable is valid and whether the limit values are maintained with activated monitoring is checked during the start test.

NOTE

Check at start always has to be activated for the sample data variables **Sample amount**, **Analytical volume** and **Dilution volume** in order for a determination to run.

NOTE

Disabling this option may be advisable in cases where the sample data variables are still invalid at the start of the method and are only defined with a **REQUEST** command in the run.

Comment

Freely selectable comment on the sample data variables.

Entry	**1,000 characters**

Variable monitoring

NOTE

Is only displayed for sample data variables of the **Number** or **Date/Time** type.

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the limit values for the variable will be monitored throughout the entire determination.

Lower limit

Lower limit for the variable.

Type = Number

Entry	**10 digits**

Type = Date/Time

Selection	**'Date'**

Upper limit

Upper limit for the variable.

Type = Number

Entry	**10 digits**

Type = Date/Time

Selection	**'Date'**

Message

NOTE

Is only displayed for sample data variables of the **Number** or **Date/Time** type.

The message defined here can be simultaneously output to various targets if the lower or upper limit value is breached. The text editor for entering or changing the message is opened with T or by double-clicking on the

text field *(see Chapter 2.4.2, page 78)*. The formula editor can also be opened within the text field *(see Chapter 2.3, page 21)*.

Entry	**Text (unlimited)**

Display message

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, then all active tracks will be stopped and the message defined in the text field will be displayed if the limit value is breached.

Record message

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, then the message defined in the text field will be documented in the determination.

Message by e-mail

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the message defined in the text field will be output to the address defined under **[E-mail...]** if the limit value is breached.

[E-mail...]

Opens the **Send e-mail** window for defining the e-mail parameters *(see Chapter 2.5.1, page 79)*.

Acoustic signal

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, an acoustic signal will be emitted in addition to the message if the limit value is breached.

Action

NOTE

Is only displayed for sample data variables of the **Number** or **Date/ Time** type.

Action

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this option is enabled, then one of the two following actions will automatically be executed if the limit values are breached.

Selection	**Cancel determination** | **Cancel determination and series**
Default value	**Cancel determination**

Cancel determination
If this option is selected, then the ongoing determination will be canceled (with no entry in the database). The next determination of the series will then be started. If an exit track is present, it will be executed. If an error track is present, it will *not* be executed.

Cancel determination and series
If this option is selected, then the ongoing determination will be canceled (with no entry in the database). The next determination of the series will not be started. If an exit track is present, it will be executed. If an error track is present, it will *not* be executed.

5.5.2.9.3 TRACK

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **TRACK** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **TRACK - 'Command name'**

Start command for normal track.

Appearance

The command has the following appearance:

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**1 - 25 characters**
Default value	**Track %1**

Live display

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, then the track will be displayed in the live display.

Return immediately

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the program does not wait for this track to be completed, but rather this track responds immediately to the track with the call command. From now on, both tracks will be running simultaneously.

Delete old data

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the data previously generated by this track will be deleted each time this track is started.

Command variables

The following command variables are generated by the command **TRACK** in the method run and can be used in formulas under the designation **'Command name.Variable identification'**:

Identification	Description
BSY	Command status: **1 = BUSY**, **HOLD** or **ERROR** **0 = READY** **invalid** (variable not available) **= Command has never been started**
FIN	Command status: **1 = Command has ended at least once** **0 = Command has not yet ended** **invalid** (variable not available) **= Command has never been started**

5.5.2.9.4 VA TRACK

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **TRACK** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **VA TRACK - 'Command name'**

Start command for VA track.

Appearance

The command has the following appearance:

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**1 - 25 characters**
Default value	**VA track #**

Live display

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, then the track will be displayed in the live display.

Return immediately

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the program does not wait for this track to be completed, but rather this track responds immediately to the track with the call command. From now on, both tracks will be running simultaneously.

Command variables

The following command variables are generated by the command **VA TRACK** in the method run and can be used in formulas under the designation **'Command name.Variable identification'**:

Identification	Description
BSY	Command status: **1 = BUSY**, **HOLD** or **ERROR** **0 = READY** **invalid** (variable not available) **= Command has never been started**
FIN	Command status: **1 = Command has ended at least once** **0 = Command has not yet ended** **invalid** (variable not available) **= Command has never been started**

5.5.2.9.5 SERIES START

Dialog window: **Method ▸ SERIES START ▸ Properties... ▸ SERIES START - 'Command name'**

Start command for the series start track.

Appearance

The command has the following appearance:

Parameters

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**1 - 25 characters**
Default value	**Series start track**

Live display

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, then the track will be displayed in the live display.

Command variables

The following command variables are generated by the command **SERIES START** in the method run and can be used in formulas under the designation **'Command name.Variable identification'**:

Identification	Description
BSY	Command status: **1 = BUSY**, **HOLD** or **ERROR** **0 = READY** **invalid** (variable not available) **= Command has never been started**
FIN	Command status: **1 = Command has ended at least once** **0 = Command has not yet ended** **invalid** (variable not available) **= Command has never been started**

5.5.2.9.6 SERIES END

Dialog window: **Method ▸ SERIES END ▸ Properties... ▸ SERIES END - 'Command name'**

Start command for the series end track.

Appearance

The command has the following appearance:

Parameters

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**1 - 25 characters**
Default value	**Series end track**

Live display

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, then the track will be displayed in the live display.

Command variables

The following command variables are generated by the command **SERIES END** in the method run and can be used in formulas under the designation **'Command name.Variable identification'**:

Identification	Description
BSY	Command status: **1 = BUSY**, **HOLD** or **ERROR** **0 = READY** **invalid** (variable not available) **= Command has never been started**
FIN	Command status: **1 = Command has ended at least once** **0 = Command has not yet ended** **invalid** (variable not available) **= Command has never been started**

5.5.2.9.7 EXIT

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **EXIT** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **EXIT - 'Command name'**

Start command for the exit track.

Appearance

The command has the following appearance:

Parameters

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**1 - 25 characters**
Default value	**Exit track**

Live display

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, then the track will be displayed in the live display.

Command variables

The following command variables are generated by the command **EXIT** in the method run and can be used in formulas under the designation **'Command name.Variable identification'**:

Identification	Description
BSY	Command status: **1 = BUSY**, **HOLD** or **ERROR** **0 = READY** **invalid** (variable not available) **= Command has never been started**
FIN	Command status: **1 = Command has ended at least once** **0 = Command has not yet ended** **invalid** (variable not available) **= Command has never been started**

5.5.2.9.8 ERROR

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **ERROR** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **ERROR - 'Command name'**

Start command for the error track.

Appearance

The command has the following appearance:

Parameters

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**1 - 25 characters**
Default value	**Error track**

Live display

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, then the track will be displayed in the live display.

Command variables

The following command variables are generated by the command **ERROR** in the method run and can be used in formulas under the designation **'Command name.Variable identification'**:

Identification	Description
BSY	Command status: **1 = BUSY**, **HOLD** or **ERROR** **0 = READY** **invalid** (variable not available) **= Command has never been started**
FIN	Command status: **1 = Command has ended at least once** **0 = Command has not yet ended** **invalid** (variable not available) **= Command has never been started**

5.5.2.9.9 END

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **END** ▸ **END - 'Command name'**

End command for all tracks.

Appearance

The command has the following appearance:

Parameters

The **END** command has no parameters. It is generated automatically at the end of the track when a track is inserted.

Command variables

No command variables are generated in the method run by the **END** command.

5.5.2.10 Various commands

5.5.2.10.1 Various commands - Overview

Menu item: **Method ▸ Insert ▸ New command... ▸ Miscellaneous**

Various commands that can be used independently of the connected instruments.

The following commands can be selected:

- *REQUEST*
  Scans sample data.
- *LOOP*
  Multiple execution of method parts.
- *WAIT*
  Stops the method run.
- *SEQUENCE*
  Combines several commands to one command.

5.5.2.10.2 REQUEST

5.5.2.10.2.1 REQUEST - Overview

Dialog window: **Method ▸ REQUEST ▸ Properties... ▸ REQUEST - 'Command name'**

Command for a **sample data query** in the method run. The data can either be entered manually or adopted from an input device (barcode reader).

Appearance

The command has the following appearance:

Parameters

The parameters for the command **REQUEST** are set in the following dialog window:

- *REQUEST*

Command variables

The following command variables are generated by the command **REQUEST** in the method run and can be used in formulas under the designation **'Command name.Variable identification'**:

Identification	Description
BSY	Command status: **1 = BUSY**, **HOLD** or **ERROR** **0 = READY** **invalid** (variable not available) **= Command has never been started**
FIN	Command status: **1 = Command has ended at least once** **0 = Command has not yet ended** **invalid** (variable not available) **= Command has never been started**

5.5.2.10.2.2 REQUEST - Properties

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **REQUEST** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **REQUEST - Data input #**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

Sample data request

The sample data that is to be entered not earlier than during the determination can be selected in the **REQUEST - data entry #** dialog window. The **Sample data request** dialog window, in which the sample parameters selected in the command are requested, appears in the method run during the processing of this command. The run continues to be stopped until the entry is confirmed.

NOTE

If the **run is not to be stopped**, the **REQUEST** command can be inserted in a normal track for which the **Return immediately** check box is activated.

ID1 - ID16

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If a check box is activated, then the respective sample identifications **ID1 - ID16** will be requested. If other names are assigned for these variables in the **START** command, then these names will be displayed in the **Sample data request** dialog window as field titles.

NOTE

Text is selected as the default type for the sample identifications **ID1 - ID16**. If you wish to enter numbers for these method variables that are to be used for later calculations, then these variables must be switched to the **Number** type on the **Sample data variables** tab in the **START** command *(see Chapter 5.5.2.9.2.4, page 580)*.

Sample type

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the Sample type will be requested.

Sample position

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the position of the sample on the rack will be requested.

Sample amount

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the Sample amount will be requested *(see Glossary, page 1057)*.

Sample amount unit

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the Sample amount unit will be requested.

Analytical volume

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the Analytical volume will be requested *(see Glossary, page 1046)*.

Dilution volume

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the Dilution volume will be requested *(see Glossary, page 1051)*.

Message

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the message defined here appears in the **Sample data request** dialog window, in which the sample data is requested at the moment of the method run *(see Chapter 5.5.2.10.2.3, page 595)*. The text editor for entering or changing the message is opened with or by double-clicking on the text field *(see Chapter 2.4.2, page 78)*.

Entry	**Text (unlimited)**

5.5.2.10.2.3 REQUEST - Sample data request

Dialog window: **Workplace ▸ [START] ▸ Sample data request**

Entry of sample data for the sample data variables defined in the **REQUEST** command. The data in this window can be entered manually. By pressing **[Enter]**, you can complete the data input for one field and jump to the next one.

If fixed values are defined for sample data variables in the **START** command, then these will be entered in the respective parameter fields. The fixed values displayed in italics cannot be edited.

Message

Shows the message defined in the **REQUEST** command.

ID1 - ID16

Sample identifications.

Type = Number

Input range	**-1.0E-99 - 1.0E+99**

Type = Text

Entry	**max. 100 characters**

Type = Date/Time

Selection	**'YYYY-MM-DD' or 'YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss'**

NOTE

If the sample identifications are still invalid at the start of the method and are to wait for the **REQUEST** command before being entered in the run, then the **Check at start** option in the **START** command must be **disabled** for these sample data variables.

Sample type

Sample type.

Selection	**Sample** | **Standard** | **Intercept**
Default value	**Sample**

Sample position

Position of the sample on the sample changer rack. This number can be used to move to the sample position with a **MOVE** command when **Target position** = **Sample position**.

Input range	**1 - 999**
Default value	**1**

Sample amount

Numerical value for the sample amount for which the standard result is calculated *(see Glossary, page 1057)*.

Entry	**Number with 10 digits at most**
Default value	**1.0**

Sample amount unit

Unit of the sample amount. Any text can be entered into this field.

Entry	**16 characters**
Selection	**L** | **mL** | **µL** | **g** | **mg** | **µg** | **pieces**
Default value	**mL**

Analytical volume

Volume portion (aliquot) of the diluted sample's dilution volume used for the determination *(see Glossary, page 1046)*. This volume is added to the measuring vessel with the **ADD SAMPLE** command.

Input range	**-1E+99 - 1E+99 (max. 10 places) mL**
Default value	**'empty' mL**

Dilution volume

Maximum filling volume used for dilution of the sample *(see Glossary, page 1051)*.

Input range	**-1E+99 - 1E+99 (max. 10 places) mL**
Default value	**'empty' mL**

NOTE

Sample data can also be loaded directly from a **barcode reader**. To accomplish this, **Data import** must be enabled in the run window in which the determination is started (**Single determination** or **Determination series**) and the respective devices must be defined. The **Sample data request** dialog window closes automatically after the data is received from these devices.

5.5.2.10.3 LOOP

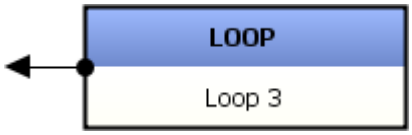
5.5.2.10.3.1 LOOP - Overview

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **LOOP** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **LOOP - 'Command name'**

Command for the **repeated execution of method parts**. The loop can be ended after the fulfillment of various stop criteria.

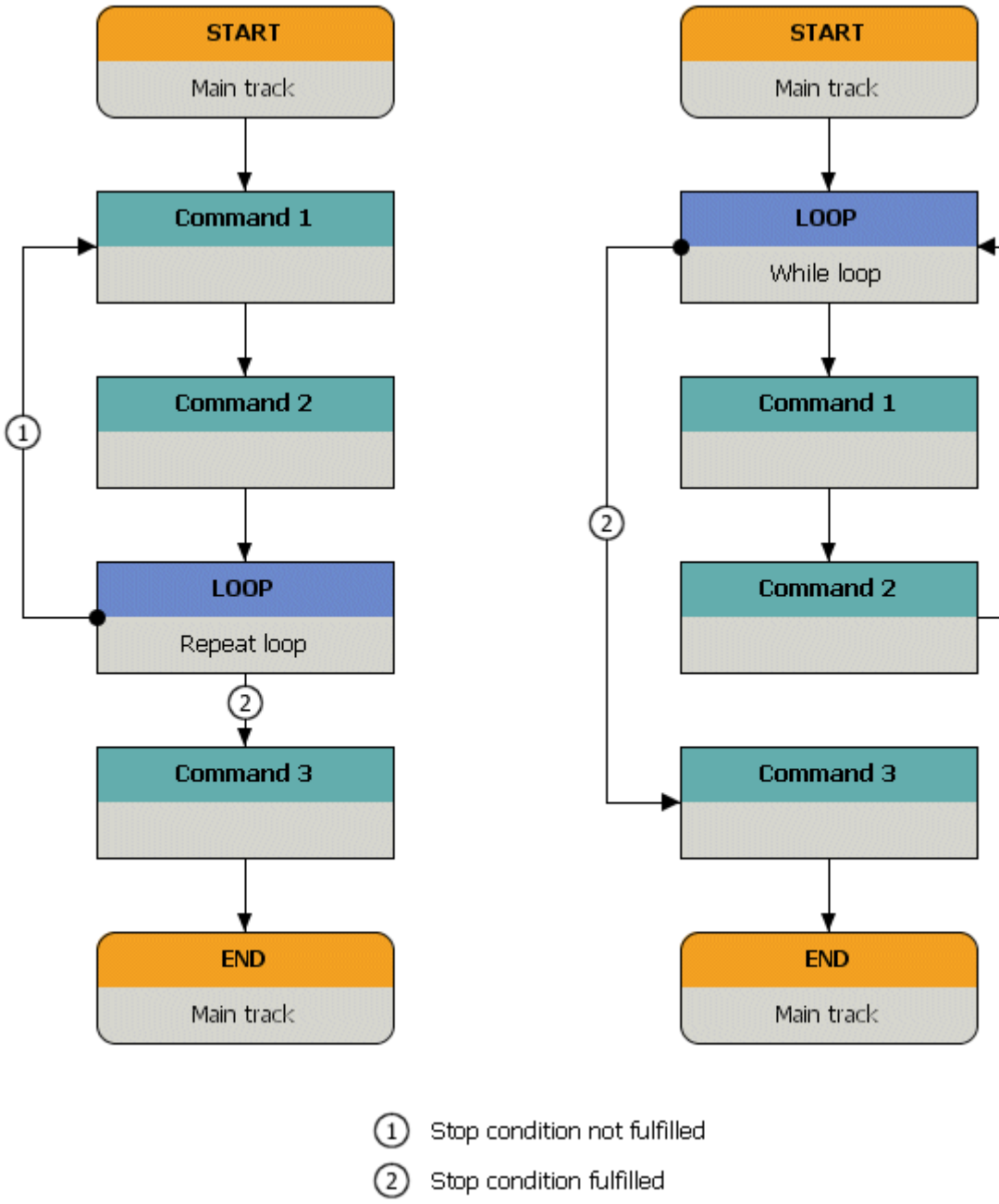
Appearance

The command has the following appearance:



A newly inserted loop command has an arrow on the left side that can be dragged with the mouse to the desired command in the same track in order to generate a loop. **Two different types of loops** result, depending on whether the arrow is dragged upwards or downwards:

Repeat loop **While loop**



In the case of **Repeat loops**, the loop command stands at the end of the loop. If a stop criterion is fulfilled (Case 2), then the next command after the loop command is executed. If no stop criterion is fulfilled (Case 1), then the loop is carried out once more. The loop is thus run through at least once in any case.

In the case of **While loops**, the loop command stands at the beginning of the loop. If the loop arrow is dragged on a command under the loop command, then an arrow back to the loop command is created automatically from the previous command. If a stop criterion is fulfilled (Case 2),

then the next command after the loop will be executed. If no stop criterion is fulfilled (Case 1), then the loop is carried out. If the stop criteria are set accordingly, it is also possible that the loop will never be run through.

NOTE

Nested or overlapping loops are not permitted.

Parameters

The parameters for the command **LOOP** are set in the following dialog window:

- *LOOP*

Command variables

The following command variables are generated by the command **LOOP** in the method run and can be used in formulas under the designation **'Command name.Variable identification'**:

Identification	Description
BSY	Command status: **1 = BUSY**, **HOLD** or **ERROR** **0 = READY** **invalid** (variable not available) **= Command has never been started**
DBL	Total duration for the processing of the command in s
FIN	Command status: **1 = Command has ended at least once** **0 = Command has not yet ended** **invalid** (variable not available) **= Command has never been started**
LCO	Loop counter = current number of completed runs, both of Repeat loops and While loops
LST	Start time of the loop command (**Date/Time**)
SRAT	Signal ratio at the most recent command run.

Identification	Description
STY	Type of stop with which the LOOP command was stopped: **0 = manual** or **after error** **1 = maximum number of runs** **2 = maximum run time** **3 = signal ratio** **4 = condition**

5.5.2.10.3.2 LOOP - Properties

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **LOOP** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **LOOP - 'Command name'**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

Stop criteria

Definition of three possible stop criteria. The stop criterion that is reached first leads to the cancellation of the loop.

Max. run number

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, the maximum number of runs is used as a stop criterion for Repeat and While loops. If the maximum number of runs has been reached, the loop will be canceled the next time the loop command is called.

Input range	**0 - 999**
Default value	**2**

Maximum run time

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, the maximum run time is used as a stop criterion for Repeat and While loops. The starting point for the run time is the first start of the loop command, i.e., the run time for While loops does not start until after the first loop run has been started. If the maximum run time has been reached, the loop will be canceled the next time the loop command is called.

Input range	**0 - 999.9**
Default value	**0**

Selection	**min** | **s**
Default value	**min**

NOTE

The run time is also stopped if the method is interrupted with **[HOLD]**.

Signal assessment for DT

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the loop will be canceled at the moment the loop command is called again if the ratio of the current signal to the output signal of the pure basic solution is less than the specified value.

VA measuring command

Selection of the VA measuring command whose signal is to be checked.

Selection	**'Command name'**

Substance

Selection of the substance for which the signal is to be checked.

Selection	**'Substance'**

Signal ratio Q/Q(0)

Specification of the ratio of the current signal to the output signal of the VMS basic solution. If this value is not reached, the loop will be canceled the next time the loop command is called.

For **Evaluation quantity** = **Area**, the **Signal ratio Q/Q(0)** is defined as follows: **VAR{x}.AREA.MNV / VMS.AREA.MNV**.

For **Evaluation quantity** = **Height**, the **Signal ratio Q/Q(0)** is defined as follows: **VAR{x}.HGT.MNV / VMS.HGT.MNV**.

Input range	**0.01 - 1.00**
Default value	**0.45**

Condition

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, the condition defined here will be used as a stop criterion for Repeat and While loops.

The input field contains the expression for the condition(s) that can be created or edited with the formula editor after clicking on or by double-clicking in the text field *(see Chapter 2.3, page 21)*. If the condition is ful-

filled (evaluation of the formula yields the result **1** = true), then the loop will be canceled when the loop command is called.

Entry	**1,000 characters**
Default value	**'empty'**

5.5.2.10.4 WAIT

5.5.2.10.4.1 WAIT - Overview

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **WAIT** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **WAIT - 'Command name'**

Command for interrupting the program sequence in order to output **messages**.

Appearance

The command has the following appearance:

Parameters

The parameters for the **WAIT** command are configured in the following dialog window:

- *WAIT*

Command variables

The following command variables are generated by the **WAIT** command in the method run and can be used in formulas under the designation **'Command name.Variable identification'**:

Identification	Description
BSY	Command status; **1 = BUSY**, **HOLD** or **ERROR**; **0 = READY**; **invalid** (variable not available) **=** Command has never been started
FIN	Command status: **1 = Command has ended at least once** **0 = Command has not yet ended** **not valid (variable not available) = Command has not yet been started**

5.5.2.10.4.2 WAIT - Properties

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **WAIT** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **WAIT - 'Command name'**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

Wait

Selection of the following options:

Selection	**Stop track and waiting for [Continue]** | **Stop all tracks and waiting for [Continue]** | **Waiting time**
Default value	**Stop track and waiting for [Continue]**

Stop track and waiting for [Continue]
If this option is selected, then the track in which the **WAIT** command is located is stopped and a message is displayed. The method run can be continued only by pressing **[Continue]**.

Stop all tracks and waiting for [Continue]
If this option is selected, then all active tracks are stopped and a message is displayed. The method run can be continued only by pressing **[Continue]**.

Waiting time
If this option is selected, then the method run will be continued automatically after the waiting time expires. The message text defined under **Message** appears during the waiting time.

Waiting time

This parameter can be edited only if **Wait** = **Waiting time.**

Input range	**0 - 9,999.9**
Default value	**0**
Selection	**s** | **min**
Default value	**s**

Message

The message defined here is displayed with tracks stopped or during the waiting time. The text editor for entering or changing the message is opened with or by double-clicking on the text field *(see Chapter 2.4.2, page 78)*. The formula editor can also be opened within the text field *(see Chapter 2.3, page 21)*.

Entry	**Text (unlimited)**

Record message

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the message defined in the text field will be documented in the determination.

Message by e-mail

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the message defined in the text field will be sent to the address defined under **[E-mail...]**.

[E-mail...]

Opens the **Send e-mail** dialog window for defining the e-mail parameters *(see Chapter 2.5.1, page 79)*.

Acoustic signal

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, an acoustic signal will be emitted in addition to the message.

5.5.2.10.5 SEQUENCE

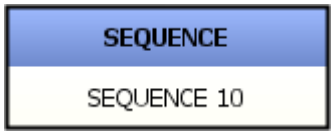
5.5.2.10.5.1 SEQUENCE - Overview

Dialog window: **Method ▸ SEQUENCE ▸ Properties... ▸ SEQUENCE - 'Command name'**

Command for combining a sequence of individual commands into a single command. This command is used only for the more readily comprehensible structuring of methods.

Appearance

The command has the following appearance:



Parameters

The parameters for the **SEQUENCE** command are configured in the following dialog window:

- *SEQUENCE*

Command variables

The following command variables are generated by the **SEQUENCE** command in the method run and can be used in formulas under the designation **'Command name.Variable identification'**:

Identification	Description
BSY	Command status: **1 = BUSY**, **HOLD** or **ERROR** **0 = READY** **invalid** (variable not available) **=** Command has never been started
FIN	Command status: **1** = **Command has ended at least once** **0 = Command has not yet ended** **not valid**(variable not available) = **Command has not yet been started**

5.5.2.10.5.2 SEQUENCE - Properties

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **SEQUENCE** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **SEQUENCE - Sequence #**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

There is no limit to the number of commands that can be added to a **SEQUENCE** command; these are displayed in the command table. It contains information regarding **Command type** and **Command name**. The table itself cannot be edited. The individual lines of the table can be edited with a context-sensitive menu.

Moves the selected command up (changes the sequence).

Moves the selected command down (changes the sequence).

[New]

Opens the **New command** dialog window for the selection of the desired command that is to be inserted at the end of the table *(see Chapter 5.2.4.2.1, page 383)*.

[Properties]

Opens the dialog window of the selected command *(see Chapter 5.2.4.2.8, page 386)*.

[Delete]

Deletes the selected command.

Copy	Copies the commands selected in the table to the clipboard.
Cut	Deletes the commands selected in the table and copies them to the clipboard.
Paste	Inserts the commands that were copied to the clipboard at the end of the table.

5.5.2.11 Voltammetry commands

5.5.2.11.1 Voltammetry commands - Overview

Menu item: **Method** ▸ **Insert** ▸ **New command...** ▸ **Voltammetry**

The following voltammetry commands (VA measuring commands) can be selected:

- *CVS*
  Electroplating bath analysis with CVS (Cyclic Voltammetric Stripping).
- *CPVS*
  Electroplating bath analysis with CPVS (Cyclic Pulse Voltammetric Stripping).
- *CP*
  Electroplating bath analysis with CP (chronopotentiometry or open-circuit potential measurements).

5.5.2.11.2 CVS

5.5.2.11.2.1 CVS - Overview

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **CVS** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **CVS - 'Command name'**

The **CVS** command is a voltammetry command for the electroplating bath analysis with **CVS** *(see Cyclic Voltammetric Stripping)*. It can be inserted only in VA tracks.

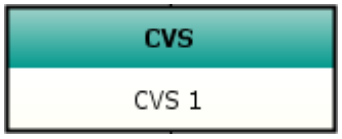
Devices

This command can be executed with the following instruments:

Voltammetry: 894

Appearance

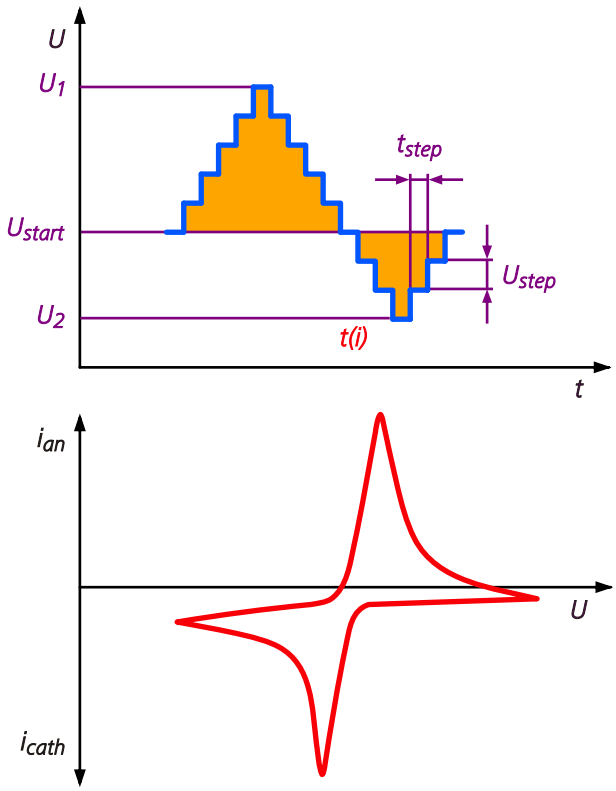
The command has the following appearance:



Principle

In the **CVS** (Cyclic Voltammetric Stripping) measuring mode, the potential is changed once or more from the start potential to the 1st vertex potential, then to the 2nd vertex potential and back to the start potential again

at a constant potential sweep rate. The current *I* is measured as a function of the potential *U* in this process.



U_{step}	**Potential step** *(see Chapter 5.5.2.11.2.4, page 618)*
t_{step}	**Potential step time** *(see Chapter 5.5.2.11.2.4, page 618)*
U_{start}	**Start potential** *(see Chapter 5.5.2.11.2.4, page 618)*
U_1	**1st vertex potential** *(see Chapter 5.5.2.11.2.4, page 618)*
U_2	**2nd vertex potential** *(see Chapter 5.5.2.11.2.4, page 618)*
i_{an}	Anodic current
i_{cath}	Cathodic current

Sequence of individual steps

In the **CVS** command, the following individual steps are successively executed in the method run for the device defined in the command:

Pretreatment

1 Stirrer on

The stirrer is switched on with the defined **Stirring rate**.

2 Stirring time

Idle until the period defined in the **Stirring time** parameter has expired.

3 Potential 1

Potential 1 is applied to the electrodes.

4 Waiting time 1

Idle until the period defined in the **Waiting time 1** parameter has expired.

5 Potential 2

Potential 2 is applied to the electrodes.

6 Waiting time 2

Idle until the period defined in the **Waiting time 2** parameter has expired.

7 Potential 3

Potential 3 is applied to the electrodes.

8 Waiting time 3

Idle until the period defined in the **Waiting time 3** parameter has expired.

only for hydrodynamic measurement = off

9 Stirrer off

The stirrer is switched off.

Sweep

1 Start potential

The **Start potential** defined in the sweep is applied to the electrodes.

2 Equilibration time

Idle until the period defined in the **Equilibration time** parameter has expired.

3 Sweep

The sweep is executed in accordance with the defined sweep parameters.

Post-treatment

1 Cleaning potential

Cleaning potential is applied to the electrodes.

2 Cleaning time

Idle until the period defined in the **Cleaning time** parameter has expired.

only for hydrodynamic measurement = on

3 Stirrer off

The stirrer is switched off.

only for standby potential = off

4 Potential off

The potential applied to the electrodes is switched off.

only for standby potential ≠ off

5 Standby potential on

Standby potential is applied to the electrodes.

Parameters

The parameters for the **CVS** command are set on the following tabs:

- *General/Hardware*
- *Pretreatment*
- *Sweep*
- *Post-treatment*
- *Potentiostat*

Command variables

The following command variables are generated by the **CVS** command in the method run and can be used in formulas under the designation **'Command name.Variable identification'**:

Identification	Description
BSY	Command status; **1 = BUSY**, **HOLD** or **ERROR**; **0 = READY**; **invalid** (variable not available) **=** Command has never been started
DBL	Total duration for the processing of the command in s

Identification	Description
ELT	Variable for electrode test: **0** = Electrode test has not been performed **1** = Electrode test has been performed once **2** = Electrode test has been performed twice **3** = Electrode test has been performed three times
FIN	Command status: **1 = Command has been called and ended at least once** **0 = Command has been called and never ended** **invalid** (variable not available) **= Command has never been called**
HR	Highest current measuring range used: **1** = 224 mA | **3** = 20 mA | **5** = 2 mA | **7** = 200 µA | **9** = 20 µA | **11** = 2 µA | **13** = 200 nA | **15** = 20 nA | **17** = 2 nA | **19** = 200 pA
LR	Lowest current measuring range used: **19** = 200 pA | **17** = 2 nA | **15** = 20 nA | **13** = 200 nA | **11** = 2 µA | **9** = 20 µA | **7** = 200 µA | **5** = 2 mA | **3** = 20 mA | **1** = 224 mA
NMP	Number of measuring points in measuring point list
RPM	Stirring rate in min^{-1}
STY	Type of stop with which the command was stopped: **1 = finished normally**, **0 = stopped manually with [Quit] or [Stop]**

Result variables if called by CALL VMS

The following result variables are generated in the method run when a **CVS** command is called by **CALL VMS** and can be used in formulas:

Result variables per substance, VMS and replication:

Designation **'RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.VMS.REP{y}.Variable identification'**

Identification	Description
SUBST	Substance name

Identification	Description
POT	Peak potential
AREA	Peak area
HGT	Peak height
START	Start base point, where the peak evaluation baseline begins
END	End base point, where the peak evaluation baseline ends
AREANORM	Standardized peak area (**AREA/VMS.AREA.MNV**)
HGTNORM	Standardized peak height (**HGT/VMS.HGT.MNV**)

Result variables per substance and VMS

Designation **'RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.VMS.Variable identification'**

Identification	Description
AREA.MNV	Mean value of the peak areas of all replications
AREA.ASD	Absolute standard deviation of the peak areas of all replications
AREA.RSD	Relative standard deviation of the peak areas of all replications
HGT.MNV	Mean value of the peak heights of all replications
HGT.ASD	Absolute standard deviation of the peak heights of all replications
HGT.RSD	Relative standard deviation of the peak heights of all replications

Result variables if called by CALL INTERCEPT

The following result variables are generated in the method run when a **CVS** command is called by **CALL INTERCEPT** and can be used in formulas:

Result variables per substance, INTERCEPT and replication:

Designation **'RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.INTERCEPT.REP{y}.Variable identification'**

Identification	Description
SUBST	Substance name

Identification	Description
POT	Peak potential
AREA	Peak area
HGT	Peak height
START	Start base point, where the peak evaluation baseline begins
END	End base point, where the peak evaluation baseline ends
AREANORM	Standardized peak area (**AREA/INTERCEPT.AREA.MNV**)
HGTNORM	Standardized peak height (**HGT/INTERCEPT.HGT.MNV**)

Result variables per substance and INTERCEPT

Designation **'RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.INTERCEPT.Variable identification'**

Identification	Description
AREA.MNV	Mean value of the peak areas of all replications
AREA.ASD	Absolute standard deviation of the peak areas of all replications
AREA.RSD	Relative standard deviation of the peak areas of all replications
HGT.MNV	Mean value of the peak heights of all replications
HGT.ASD	Absolute standard deviation of the peak heights of all replications
HGT.RSD	Relative standard deviation of the peak heights of all replications

Result variables if called by CALL ELECTROLYTE

The following result variables are generated in the method run when a **CVS** command is called by **CALL ELECTROLYTE** and can be used in formulas:

Result variables per substance, ELECTROLYTE and replication:

Designation **'RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.ELECTROLYTE.REP{y}.Variable identification'**

Identification	Description
SUBST	Substance name
POT	Peak potential
AREA	Peak area
HGT	Peak height
START	Start base point, where the peak evaluation baseline begins
END	End base point, where the peak evaluation baseline ends
AREANORM	Standardized peak area (**AREA**/**ELECTROLYTE.AREA.MNV**)
HGTNORM	Standardized peak height (**HGT**/**ELECTROLYTE.HGT.MNV**)

Result variables per substance and ELECTROLYTE

Designation **'RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.ELECTROLYTE.Variable identification'**

Identification	Description
AREA.MNV	Mean value of the peak areas of all replications
AREA.ASD	Absolute standard deviation of the peak areas of all replications
AREA.RSD	Relative standard deviation of the peak areas of all replications
HGT.MNV	Mean value of the peak heights of all replications
HGT.ASD	Absolute standard deviation of the peak heights of all replications
HGT.RSD	Relative standard deviation of the peak heights of all replications

Result variables if called by CALL VA

The following result variables are generated in the method run when a **CVS** command is called by **CALL VA** and can be used in formulas:

Result variables per substance, variation and replication

Designation **'RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.VAR{x}.REP{y}.Variable identification'**

Identification	Description
SUBST	Substance name
POT	Peak potential
AREA	Peak area
HGT	Peak height
START	Start base point, where the peak evaluation baseline begins
END	End base point, where the peak evaluation baseline ends
AREANORM	Standardized peak area (**AREA**/**AREA.MNV**). **AREA.MNV** = **VMS.AREA.MNV**[1] or **ELECTROLYTE.AREA.MNV**[2] (only one of these two variables may be present in a determination)
HGTNORM	Standardized peak height (**HGT**/**HGT.MNV**). **HGT.MNV** = **VMS.HGT.MNV**[1] or **ELECTROLYTE.HGT.MNV**[2] (only one of these two variables may be present in a determination)

[1] for calibration method **DT**

[2] for calibration method **RC**

Result variables per substance and variation

Designation **'RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.VAR{x}.Variable identification'**

Identification	Description
AREA.MNV	Mean value of the peak areas of all replications
AREA.ASD	Absolute standard deviation of the peak areas of all replications
AREA.RSD	Relative standard deviation of the peak areas of all replications
AREA.MNVDELTA	Difference between the mean value of the peak areas of all replications for measurement {x} and the mean value of the peak areas of all replications for measurement {x-1}
HGT.MNV	Mean value of the peak heights of all replications
HGT.ASD	Absolute standard deviation of the peak heights of all replications

Identification	Description
HGT.RSD	Relative standard deviation of the peak heights of all replications
HGT.MNVDELTA	Difference between the mean value of the peak heights of all replications for measurement {x} and the mean value of the peak heights of all replications for measurement {x-1}

Result variables per variation

Designation **'RS.'Command name'.VAR{x}.Variable identification'**

Identification	Description
VTOT	Total volume in the measuring vessel for variation {x}

5.5.2.11.2.2 CVS - General/Hardware

Tab: **Method** ▸ **CVS** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **General/Hardware**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

Device

Device name

Selection of a device from those available in the device table. Only devices with which the command can be executed are available.

Selection	**'Device name'** | **not defined**
Default value	**not defined**

not defined
In this case, the device name must be assigned by the user at the start of the method.

Device type

Display or selection of the instrument type. If an instrument is selected in the **Device name** field, the **Device type** field can no longer be edited and the instrument type belonging to the instrument is displayed.

If the **not defined** option is selected in the **Device name** field, all instrument types or groups with which the command can be executed can be selected, regardless of the instruments present in the device table.

Selection	**894 Professional CVS**
Default value	**894 Professional CVS**

Sensors/Electrodes

Working electrode

Selection of an electrode of the **Working electrode** type from the electrodes of the **RDE** type present in the electrode table.

Selection	**RDE** | **'Electrode name'**
Default value	**RDE**

RDE
Standard electrode of the **RDE** type, which cannot be deleted.

'Electrode name'
Electrode of the **RDE** type from the electrode table.

Sensor type

Shows the type of working electrode (**RDE**).

Reference electrode

Selection of an electrode of the **Reference electrode** type from the electrodes available in the electrode table.

Selection	**Reference electrode** | **'Electrode name'**
Default value	**Reference electrode**

Reference electrode
Standard electrode of the **Reference electrode** type, which cannot be deleted.

'Electrode name'
Electrode of the **Reference electrode** type from the electrode table.

Auxiliary electrode

Selection of an electrode of the **Auxiliary electrode** type from the electrodes available in the electrode table.

Selection	**Auxiliary electrode** | **'Electrode name'**
Default value	**Auxiliary electrode**

Auxiliary electrode
Standard electrode of the **Auxiliary electrode** type, which cannot be deleted.

'Electrode name'
Electrode of the **Auxiliary electrode** type from the electrode table.

Electrode test

The electrode test for the reference and auxiliary electrodes can be activated and deactivated only in the **START** command *(see "Electrode test for VA measuring commands", page 579)*.

Stirrer

Stirring rate

Number of revolutions per minute of the stirrer.

Input range	**0 - 3000 min^{-1}** (Increment: **100**)
Default value	**2500 min^{-1}**

Hydrodynamic measurement

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, then stirring will continue during the sweep.

Only editable for **Sensor type** = **RDE**, otherwise disabled.

5.5.2.11.2.3 CVS - Pretreatment

Tab: **Method** ▸ **CVS** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **Pretreatment**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

The parameters for the pretreatment can be set on this tab.

Stirring time

Waiting time during which the solution is stirred in the measuring cell.

Input range	**0.0 - 9999.9 s** (Increment: **0.1**)
Default value	**5.0 s**

Potential 1

Potential that is applied to the electrodes during the **Waiting time 1**. This potential can be used e.g. as cleaning potential for the electrochemical cleaning of solid-state electrode surfaces that have been contaminated with reaction products of electrode redox processes.

Input range	**–5.00 - 5.00 V** (Increment: **0.001**)
Selection	**off**
Default value	**off**

Waiting time 1

Waiting time during which the **Potential 1** potential is applied to the electrodes.

Only editable for **Potential 1** ≠ **off**, otherwise inactive.

Input range	**0.0 - 9999.9 s** (Increment: **0.1**)
Default value	**0.0 s**

Potential 2

Potential that is applied to the electrodes during the **Waiting time 2**. This potential can be used e.g. as deposition potential for the electrochemical deposition in stripping voltammetry.

Input range	**–5.00 - 5.00 V** (Increment: **0.001**)
Selection	**off**
Default value	**off**

Waiting time 2

Waiting time during which the **Potential 2** potential is applied to the electrodes.

Only editable for **Potential 2** ≠ **off**, otherwise inactive.

Input range	**0.0 - 9999.9 s** (Increment: **0.1**)
Default value	**0.0 s**

Potential 3

Potential that is applied to the electrodes during the **Waiting time 3**.

Input range	**–5.00 - 5.00 V** (Increment: **0.001**)
Selection	**off**
Default value	**off**

Waiting time 3

Waiting time during which the **Potential 3** potential is applied to the electrodes.

Only editable for **Potential 3** ≠ **off**, otherwise inactive.

Input range	**0.0 - 9999.9 s** (Increment: **0.1**)
Default value	**0.0 s**

Equilibration time

Waiting time before the sweep during which the **Start potential** is applied to the electrodes.

Input range	**0.0 - 9999.9 s** (Increment: **0.1**)
Default value	**5.0 s**

5.5.2.11.2.4 CVS - Sweep

Tab: **Method** ▸ **CVS** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **Sweep**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

Start potential

Start potential for the sweep.

Input range	**–5.00 - 5.00 V** (Increment: **0.001**)
Default value	**1.625 V**

1st vertex potential

First inflection point for the sweep.

Condition: **1st vertex potential** ≠ **Start potential**

Input range	**–5.00 - 5.00 V** (Increment: **0.001**)
Default value	**–0.175 V**

2nd vertex potential

Second inflection point for the sweep.

Condition 1: **2nd vertex potential** ≠ **1st vertex potential**

Condition 2 (for anodic sweeps): **1st vertex potential** > **Start potential** ≥ **2nd vertex potential**

Condition 2 (for cathodic sweeps): **1st vertex potential** < **Start potential** ≤ **2nd vertex potential**

Input range	**–5.00 - 5.00 V** (Increment: **0.001**)
Default value	**1.625 V**

Potential step

Potential step for the DC potential ramp.

Condition 1: **Potential step** ≤ (|**2nd vertex potential** − **1st vertex potential**|) / n_{min}

n_{min} (minimum number of measuring points for the evaluation) depends on the **Potential step** itself as follows:

- **Potential step** ≥ 0.0095 V: n_{min} = 16
- **Potential step** < 0.0095 V and ≥ 0.0075 V: n_{min} = 20
- **Potential step** < 0.0075 V and ≥ 0.0055 V: n_{min} = 24
- **Potential step** < 0.0055 V and ≥ 0.0035 V: n_{min} = 32
- **Potential step** < 0.035 V : n_{min} = 52

Condition 2: **Potential step** ≥ (|**2nd vertex potential** − **1st vertex potential**|) / 65535

Input range	**0.00015 - 5.00 V** (Increment: **0.00001**)
Default value	**0.006 V**

Potential step time

Shows the time that has to expire before the potential is changed by the amount of **Potential step**.

Calculation: **Potential step** / **Sweep rate**

Sweep rate

Potential sweep rate for the sweep.

Condition 1: **Sweep rate** ≥ **Potential step** / 10 s

Condition 2: **Sweep rate** ≤ **Potential step** / 0.001 s

Input range	**0.001 - 10.00 V/s** (Increment: **0.001**)
Default value	**0.10 V/s**

Preparation cycles

Number of cycles that are run through before the measuring cycles without current measurement.

Input range	**0 - 200** (Increment: **1**)
Default value	**1**

Measuring cycles

Number of cycles with current measurement.

Input range	**1 - 50**
Default value	**2**

Sweep duration

Shows the duration of the sweep in s.

Calculation: (**Preparation cycles** + **Measuring cycles**) × [2 × (| **2nd vertex potential** − **1st vertex potential** |) / **Potential step**] × **Potential step time**

NOTE

The actual measurement of current takes place at the end of the **Potential step time**. The measuring time is defined as follows:

- **Potential step time** < 0.080 s => measuring time = **Potential step time**/4 s
- **Potential step time** > 0.080 s => measuring time = 0.02 s (at a line frequency of 50 Hz)
- **Potential step time** > 0.080 s => measuring time = 0.01667 s (at a line frequency of 60 Hz)

5.5.2.11.2.5 CVS - Post-treatment

Tab: **Method** ▸ **CVS** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **Post-treatment**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

Cleaning

Cleaning potential

Potential that is applied to the electrodes during the **Cleaning time**. This potential can be used e.g. for the electrochemical cleaning of solid-state electrode surfaces that have been contaminated with reaction products of electrode redox processes.

Input range	**–5.00 - 5.00 V** (Increment: **0.001**)
Selection	**off**
Default value	**off**

Cleaning time

Waiting time during which the **Cleaning potential** is applied to the electrodes.

Only editable for **Cleaning potential** ≠ **off**, otherwise inactive.

Input range	**0.0 - 9999.9 s** (Increment: **0.1**)
Default value	**0.0 s**

Standby potential

Standby potential

The standby potential is applied to the electrodes after completion of the sweep. It remains in effect until it is switched off manually or until a new potential is applied to the electrodes. If no standby potential is defined, then the potential applied to the electrodes is automatically switched off after completion of the sweep.

Input range	**–5.00 - 5.00 V** (Increment: **0.001**)
Selection	**off**
Default value	**off**

5.5.2.11.2.6 CVS - Potentiostat

Tab: **Method** ▸ **CVS** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **Potentiostat**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

Current measuring range

Maximum range

Limitation of the highest current measuring range.

Selection	**200 pA** | **2 nA** | **20 nA** | **200 nA** | **2 µA** | **20 µA** | **200 µA** | **2 mA** | **20 mA** | **224 mA**
Default value	**224 mA**

Minimum range

Limitation of the lowest current measuring range.

Selection	**200 pA** | **2 nA** | **20 nA** | **200 nA** | **2 µA** | **20 µA** | **200 µA** | **2 mA** | **20 mA** | **224 mA**
Default value	**20 µA**

NOTE

If the **Potential step time** is < **4 ms**, the automatic switching of the current measuring range will no longer function optimally. If this is the case, either increase the **Potential step time** or set the highest and lowest current measuring ranges to the same value.

5.5.2.11.3 CPVS

5.5.2.11.3.1 CPVS - Overview

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **CPVS** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **CPVS - 'Command name'**

The **CPVS** command is a voltammetry command for the electroplating bath analysis with **CPVS** *(see Cyclic Pulse Voltammetric Stripping)*. It is mainly used for the determination of various organic additives in electroplating baths. The **CPVS** command can only be inserted in VA tracks.

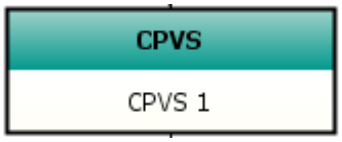
Devices

This command can be executed with the following instruments:

Voltammetry: 894

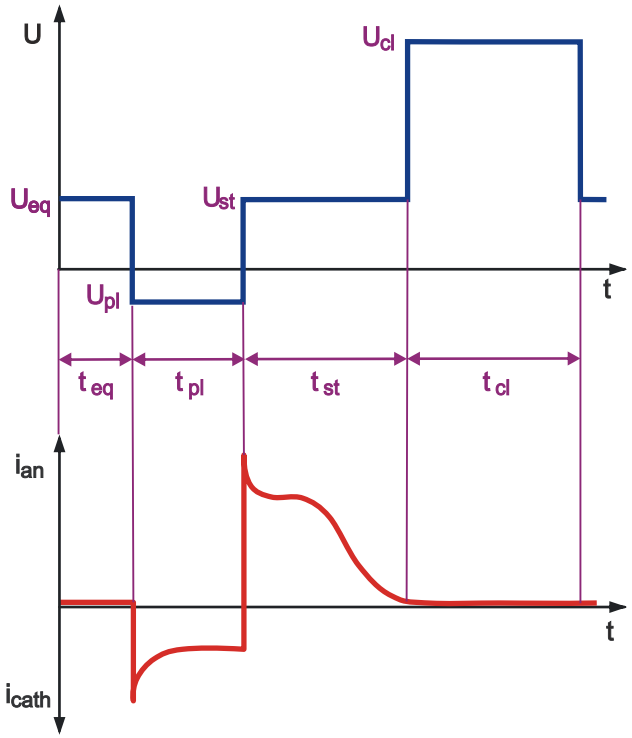
Appearance

The command has the following appearance:



Principle

In the **CPVS** measuring mode (Cyclic Pulse Voltammetric Stripping), the potential of an RDE (e.g. Pt) is changed between different potentials in pulsed discrete steps. The current *I* is measured as a function of time *t*.



U_{eq}	**Equilibration potential** *(see Chapter 5.5.2.11.3.4, page 636)*
t_{eq}	**Equilibration time** *(see Chapter 5.5.2.11.3.4, page 636)*
U_{pl}	**Plating potential** *(see Chapter 5.5.2.11.3.4, page 636)*
t_{pl}	**Plating time** *(see Chapter 5.5.2.11.3.4, page 636)*
U_{st}	**Stripping potential** *(see Chapter 5.5.2.11.3.4, page 636)*
t_{st}	**Stripping time** *(see Chapter 5.5.2.11.3.4, page 636)*
U_{cl}	**Cleaning potential** *(see Chapter 5.5.2.11.3.4, page 636)*
t_{cl}	**Cleaning time** *(see Chapter 5.5.2.11.3.4, page 636)*

Sequence of individual steps

In the **CPVS** command, the following individual steps are successively executed in the method run for the device defined in the command:

Pretreatment

1 Stirrer on

The stirrer is switched on with the defined **Stirring rate**.

2 Stirring time

Idle until the period defined in the **Stirring time** parameter has expired.

3 Potential 1

Potential 1 is applied to the electrodes.

4 Waiting time 1

Idle until the period defined in the **Waiting time 1** parameter has expired.

5 Potential 2

Potential 2 is applied to the electrodes.

6 Waiting time 2

Idle until the period defined in the **Waiting time 2** parameter has expired.

7 Potential 3

Potential 3 is applied to the electrodes.

8 Waiting time 3

Idle until the period defined in the **Waiting time 3** parameter has expired.

only for hydrodynamic measurement = off

9 Stirrer off

The stirrer is switched off.

Sweep

The following steps are repeated with the specified number of preparation cycles and measuring cycles.

1 Equilibration potential

Equilibration potential is applied to the electrodes.

2 Equilibration time

Idle until the period defined in the **Equilibration time** parameter has expired.

3 Plating potential

Plating potential is applied to the electrodes.

4 Plating time

Idle until the period defined in the **Plating time** parameter has expired.

5 Stripping potential 1

Stripping potential 1 is applied to the electrodes.

6 Stripping time 1

Idle until the period defined in the **Stripping time 1** parameter has expired.

7 Stripping potential 2

Stripping potential 2 is applied to the electrodes.

8 Stripping time 2

Idle until the period defined in the **Stripping time 2** parameter has expired.

9 Stripping potential 3

Stripping potential 3 is applied to the electrodes.

10 Stripping time 3

Idle until the period defined in the **Stripping time 3** parameter has expired.

11 Stripping potential 4

Stripping potential 4 is applied to the electrodes.

12 Stripping time 4

Idle until the period defined in the **Stripping time 4** parameter has expired.

13 Stripping potential 5

Stripping potential 5 is applied to the electrodes.

14 Stripping time 5

Idle until the period defined in the **Stripping time 5** parameter has expired.

15 Cleaning potential

Cleaning potential is applied to the electrodes.

16 Cleaning time

Idle until the period defined in the **Cleaning time** parameter has expired.

Post-treatment

only for hydrodynamic measurement = on

1 Stirrer off

The stirrer is switched off.

only for standby potential = off

2 Potential off

The potential applied to the electrodes is switched off.

only for standby potential ≠ off

3 Standby potential on

Standby potential is applied to the electrodes.

Parameters

The parameters for the **CPVS** command are set on the following tabs:

- *General/Hardware*
- *Pretreatment*
- *Sweep*
- *Post-treatment*
- *Potentiostat*

Command variables

The following command variables are generated by the command **CPVS** in the method run and can be used in formulas under the designation **'Command name.Variable identification'**:

Identification	Description
BSY	Command status: **1 = BUSY**, **HOLD** or **ERROR** **0 = READY** **invalid** (variable not available) **= Command has never been started**
DBL	Total duration for the processing of the command in s
ELT	Variable for electrode test: **0** = Electrode test has not been performed **1** = Electrode test has been performed once **2** = Electrode test has been performed twice **3** = Electrode test has been performed three times
FIN	Command status: **1 = Command has ended at least once** **0 = Command has not yet ended** **invalid** (variable not available) **= Command has never been started**
HR	Highest current measuring range used: **1** = 224 mA | **3** = 20 mA | **5** = 2 mA | **7** = 200 µA | **9** = 20 µA | **11** = 2 µA | **13** = 200 nA | **15** = 20 nA | **17** = 2 nA | **19**= 200 pA
LR	Lowest current measuring range used: **19**= 200 pA | **17** = 2 nA | **15** = 20 nA | **13** = 200 nA | **11** = 2 µA | **9** = 20 µA | **7** = 200 µA | **5** = 2 mA | **3** = 20 mA | **1** = 224 mA
NMP	Number of measuring points in measuring point list
RPM	Stirring rate in min^{-1}
STY	Type of stop with which the command was stopped: **1 = finished normally**, **0 = stopped manually with [Quit] or [Stop]**

Result variables if called by CALL VMS

The following result variables are generated in the method run when a **CPVS** command is called by **CALL VMS** and can be used in formulas:

Result variables per substance, VMS and replication:

Designation **'RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.VMS.REP{y}.Variable identification'**

Identification	Description
SUBST	Substance name
POT	Stripping potential
AREA	Peak area
HGT	Peak height
START	Start base point, where the peak evaluation baseline begins
END	End base point, where the peak evaluation baseline ends
AREANORM	Standardized peak area (**AREA/VMS.AREA.MNV**)
HGTNORM	Standardized peak height (**HGT/VMS.HGT.MNV**)

Result variables per substance and VMS

Designation **'RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.VMS.Variable identification'**

Identification	Description
AREA.MNV	Mean value of the peak areas of all replications
AREA.ASD	Absolute standard deviation of the peak areas of all replications
AREA.RSD	Relative standard deviation of the peak areas of all replications
HGT.MNV	Mean value of the peak heights of all replications
HGT.ASD	Absolute standard deviation of the peak heights of all replications
HGT.RSD	Relative standard deviation of the peak heights of all replications

Result variables if called by CALL INTERCEPT

The following result variables are generated in the method run when a **CPVS** command is called by **CALL INTERCEPT** and can be used in formulas:

Result variables per substance, INTERCEPT and replication:

Designation **'RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.INTERCEPT.REP{y}.Variable identification'**

Identification	Description
SUBST	Substance name
POT	Stripping potential
AREA	Peak area
HGT	Peak height
START	Start base point, where the peak evaluation baseline begins
END	End base point, where the peak evaluation baseline ends
AREANORM	Standardized peak area (**AREA/INTERCEPT.AREA.MNV**)
HGTNORM	Standardized peak height (**HGT/INTERCEPT.HGT.MNV**)

Result variables per substance and INTERCEPT

Designation **'RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.INTERCEPT.Variable identification'**

Identification	Description
AREA.MNV	Mean value of the peak areas of all replications
AREA.ASD	Absolute standard deviation of the peak areas of all replications
AREA.RSD	Relative standard deviation of the peak areas of all replications
HGT.MNV	Mean value of the peak heights of all replications
HGT.ASD	Absolute standard deviation of the peak heights of all replications
HGT.RSD	Relative standard deviation of the peak heights of all replications

Result variables if called by CALL ELECTROLYTE

The following result variables are generated in the method run when a **CPVS** command is called by **CALL ELECTROLYTE** and can be used in formulas:

Result variables per substance, electrolyte and replication:

Designation **'RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.Electrolyte.REP{y}.Variable identification'**

Identification	Description
SUBST	Substance name
POT	Stripping potential
AREA	Peak area
HGT	Peak height
START	Start base point, where the baseline of the peak evaluation begins
END	End base point, where the baseline of the peak evaluation ends
AREANORM	Standardized peak area (**AREA/Electrolyte.AREA.MNV**)
HGTNORM	Standardized peak height (**HGT/Electrolyte.HGT.MNV**)

Result variables per substance and electrolyte

Designation **'RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.Electrolyte.Variable identification'**

Identification	Description
AREA.MNV	Mean value of the peak areas of all replications
AREA.ASD	Absolute standard deviation of the peak areas of all replications
AREA.RSD	Relative standard deviation of the peak areas of all replications
HGT.MNV	Mean value of the peak heights of all replications
HGT.ASD	Absolute standard deviation of the peak heights of all replications
HGT.RSD	Relative standard deviation of the peak heights of all replications

Result variables if called by CALL VA

The following result variables are generated in the method run when a **CPVS** command is called by **CALL VA** and can be used in formulas:

Result variables per substance, variation and replication

Designation **'RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.VAR{x}.REP{y}.Variable identification'**

Identification	Description
SUBST	Substance name
POT	Stripping potential
AREA	Peak area
HGT	Peak height
START	Start base point, where the peak evaluation baseline begins
END	End base point, where the peak evaluation baseline ends
AREANORM	Standardized peak area (**AREA**/**AREA.MNV**). **AREA.MNV** = **VMS.AREA.MNV**[1] or **ELECTROLYTE.AREA.MNV**[2] (only one of these two variables may be present in a determination)
HGTNORM	Standardized peak height (**HGT**/**HGT.MNV**). **HGT.MNV** = **VMS.HGT.MNV**[1] or **ELECTROLYTE.HGT.MNV**[2] (only one of these two variables may be present in a determination)

[1] for calibration method **DT**

[2] for calibration method **RC**

Result variables per substance and variation

Designation **'RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.VAR{x}.Variable identification'**

Identification	Description
AREA.MNV	Mean value of the peak areas of all replications
AREA.ASD	Absolute standard deviation of the peak areas of all replications
AREA.RSD	Relative standard deviation of the peak areas of all replications

Identification	Description
AREA.MNVDELTA	Difference between the mean value of the peak areas of all replications for measurement {x} and the mean value of the peak areas of all replications for measurement {x-1}
HGT.MNV	Mean value of the peak heights of all replications
HGT.ASD	Absolute standard deviation of the peak heights of all replications
HGT.RSD	Relative standard deviation of the peak heights of all replications
HGT.MNVDELTA	Difference between the mean value of the peak heights of all replications for measurement {x} and the mean value of the peak heights of all replications for measurement {x-1}

Result variables per variation

Designation **'RS.'Command name'.VAR{x}.Variable identification'**

Identification	Description
VTOT	Total volume in the measuring vessel for variation {x}

5.5.2.11.3.2 CPVS - General/Hardware

Tab: **Method** ▸ **CPVS** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **General/Hardware**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

Device

Device name

Selection of a device from those available in the device table. Only devices with which the command can be executed are available.

Selection	**'Device name'** | **not defined**
Default value	**not defined**

not defined
In this case, the device name must be assigned by the user at the start of the method.

Device type

Display or selection of the instrument type. If an instrument is selected in the **Device name** field, the **Device type** field can no longer be edited and the instrument type belonging to the instrument is displayed.

If the **not defined** option is selected in the **Device name** field, all instrument types or groups with which the command can be executed can be selected, regardless of the instruments present in the device table.

Selection	**894 Professional CVS**
Default value	**894 Professional CVS**

Sensors/Electrodes

Working electrode

Selection of an electrode of the **Working electrode** type from the electrodes of the **RDE** type present in the electrode table.

Selection	**RDE** | **'Electrode name'**
Default value	**RDE**

RDE
Standard electrode of the **RDE** type, which cannot be deleted.

'Electrode name'
Electrode of the **RDE** type from the electrode table.

Sensor type

Shows the type of working electrode (**RDE**).

Reference electrode

Selection of an electrode of the **Reference electrode** type from the electrodes available in the electrode table.

Selection	**Reference electrode** | **'Electrode name'**
Default value	**Reference electrode**

Reference electrode
Standard electrode of the **Reference electrode** type, which cannot be deleted.

'Electrode name'
Electrode of the **Reference electrode** type from the electrode table.

Auxiliary electrode

Selection of an electrode of the **Auxiliary electrode** type from the electrodes available in the electrode table.

Selection	**Auxiliary electrode** | **'Electrode name'**
Default value	**Auxiliary electrode**

Auxiliary electrode
Standard electrode of the **Auxiliary electrode** type, which cannot be deleted.

'Electrode name'
Electrode of the **Auxiliary electrode** type from the electrode table.

Electrode test

The electrode test for the reference and auxiliary electrodes can be activated and deactivated only in the **START** command *(see "Electrode test for VA measuring commands", page 579)*.

Stirrer

Stirring rate

Number of revolutions per minute of the stirrer.

Input range	**0 - 3,000 min^{-1}** (Increment: **100**)
Default value	**2,500 min^{-1}**

Hydrodynamic measurement

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, then stirring will continue during the sweep.

Only editable for **Sensor type** = **RDE**, otherwise disabled.

5.5.2.11.3.3 CPVS - Pretreatment

Tab: **Method** ▸ **CPVS** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **Pretreatment**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

The parameters for the pretreatment can be set on this tab.

Stirring time

Waiting time during which the solution is stirred in the measuring cell.

Input range	**0.0 - 9,999.9 s** (Increment: **0.1**)
Default value	**5.0 s**

Potential 1

Potential that is applied to the electrodes during the **Waiting time 1**. This potential can be used e.g. as cleaning potential for the electrochemical cleaning of solid-state electrode surfaces that have been contaminated with reaction products of electrode redox processes.

Input range	**–5.000 - 5.000 V** (Increment: **0.001**)

Selection	**off**
Default value	**off**

Waiting time 1

Waiting time during which the **Potential 1** potential is applied to the electrodes.

Only editable for **Potential 1** ≠ **off**, otherwise inactive.

Input range	**0.0 - 9,999.9 s** (Increment: **0.1**)
Default value	**0.0 s**

Potential 2

Potential that is applied to the electrodes during the **Waiting time 2**. This potential can be used e.g. as deposition potential for the electrochemical deposition in stripping voltammetry.

Input range	**–5.000 - 5.000 V** (Increment: **0.001**)
Selection	**off**
Default value	**off**

Waiting time 2

Waiting time during which the **Potential 2** potential is applied to the electrodes.

Only editable for **Potential 2** ≠ **off**, otherwise inactive.

Input range	**0.0 - 9,999.9 s** (Increment: **0.1**)
Default value	**0.0 s**

Potential 3

Potential that is applied to the electrodes during the **Waiting time 3**.

Input range	**–5.000 - 5.000 V** (Increment: **0.001**)
Selection	**off**
Default value	**off**

Waiting time 3

Waiting time during which the **Potential 3** potential is applied to the electrodes.

Only editable for **Potential 3** ≠ **off**, otherwise inactive.

Input range	**0.0 - 9,999.9 s** (Increment: **0.1**)
Default value	**0.0 s**

5.5.2.11.3.4 CPVS - Sweep

Tab: **Method** ▸ **CPVS** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **Sweep**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

Equilibration potential

Potential applied during the **Equilibration time**.

Input range	**–5.000 - 5.000 V** (Increment: **0.001**)
Default value	**0.450 V**

Equilibration time

Time during which the **Equilibration potential** is applied to the electrodes.

Input range	**0.0 - 50.0 s** (Increment: **0.1**)
Default value	**5.0 s**

Plating potential

Potential applied during the **Plating time**.

Input range	**–5.000 - 5.000 V** (Increment: **0.001**)
Default value	**–0.175 V**

Plating time

Time during which the **Plating potential** is applied to the electrodes.

Input range	**0.0 - 50.0 s** (Increment: **0.1**)
Default value	**4.0 s**

Stripping

In this table, you can define up to five stripping potentials, which are successively applied during the corresponding stripping time. By default, three stripping potentials are specified.

Stripping potential

Potential applied during the **Stripping time**.

Stripping time

Time during which the **Stripping potential** is applied to the electrodes.

[New]

Opens the **Stripping** dialog window, in which the stripping potential and the stripping time of a potential step can be entered (*(see Chapter 5.5.2.11.3.7, page 639)*).

[Properties]

Opens the **Stripping** dialog window, in which the stripping potential and the stripping time of a potential step can be edited *(see Chapter 5.5.2.11.3.7, page 639)*.

[Delete]

The selected potential step is deleted.

Cleaning potential

Potential that is applied to the electrodes during the **Cleaning time**.

Input range	**–5.000 - 5.000 V** (Increment: **0.001**)
Default value	**1.625 V**

Cleaning time

Waiting time during which the **Cleaning potential** is applied to the electrodes.

Input range	**0.0 - 50.0 s** (Increment: **0.1**)
Default value	**5.0 s**

Measuring interval

Measuring interval for data acquisition during plating and stripping.

Selection	**1.28 ms** | **2.56 ms** | **5.12 ms** | **10.24 ms** | **20.48 ms** | **40.96 ms** | **81.92 ms**
Default value	**5.12 ms**

Preparation cycles

Number of cycles without current measurement that are run through before the measuring cycles.

Input range	**0 - 200** (Increment: **1**)
Default value	**2**

Measuring cycles

Number of cycles with current measurement.

Input range	**1 - 50**
Default value	**2**

Sweep duration

Shows the duration of the sweep in s.

Calculation: (**Preparation cycles** + **Measuring cycles**) × (**Equilibration time** + **Plating time** + **Stripping time 1 - 5** + **Cleaning time**)

NOTE

The actual current measurement takes place during the last quarter of the measuring interval.

5.5.2.11.3.5 CPVS - Post-treatment

Tab: **Method** ▸ **CPVS** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **Post-treatment**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

Standby potential

Standby potential

The standby potential is applied to the electrodes after completion of the sweep. It remains in effect until it is switched off manually or until a new potential is applied to the electrodes. If no standby potential is defined, then the potential applied to the electrodes is automatically switched off after completion of the sweep.

Input range	**–5.000 - 5.000 V** (Increment: **0.001**)
Selection	**off**
Default value	**off**

5.5.2.11.3.6 CPVS - Potentiostat

Tab: **Method** ▸ **CPVS** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **Potentiostat**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

Current measuring range

Maximum range

Limitation of the highest current measuring range.

Selection	**200 pA** | **2 nA** | **20 nA** | **200 nA** | **2 µA** | **20 µA** | **200 µA** | **2 mA** | **20 mA** | **224 mA**
Default value	**224 mA**

Minimum range

Limitation of the lowest current measuring range.

Selection	**200 pA** | **2 nA** | **20 nA** | **200 nA** | **2 µA** | **20 µA** | **200 µA** | **2 mA** | **20 mA** | **224 mA**
Default value	**200 µA**

5.5.2.11.3.7 Editing stripping

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **CPVS** ▸ **Sweep** ▸ **[New]/[Properties]** ▸ **Stripping #**

You can enter or edit the stripping potential and the stripping time of a potential step in the **Stripping** # dialog window.

Stripping potential

Potential applied during the **Stripping time**.

Input range	**–5.000 - 5.000 V** (Increment: **0.001**)
Default value	**0.25 (1), 1.125 (2), 1.475 (3) V**

Stripping time

Time during which the **Stripping potential** is applied to the electrodes.

Input range	**0.01 - 50.0 s** (Increment: **0.01 (Stripping time ≤ 9.99), 0.1 (Stripping time ≥ 10.0)**)
Default value	**3.0 (1), 1.0 (2), 1.0 (3) s**

5.5.2.11.4 CP

5.5.2.11.4.1 CP - Overview

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **CP** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **CP - 'Command name'**

The **CP** command is a voltammetry command for the electroplating bath analysis with *CP (chronopotentiometry)*. It is used for galvanostatic film deposition as well as for measuring the *OCP (open-circuit potential)* in electroplating baths. The **CP** command can only be inserted in VA tracks.

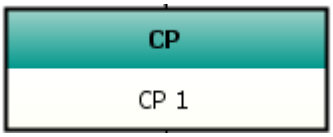
Devices

This command can be executed with the following instruments:

Voltammetry: 894

Appearance

The command has the following appearance:

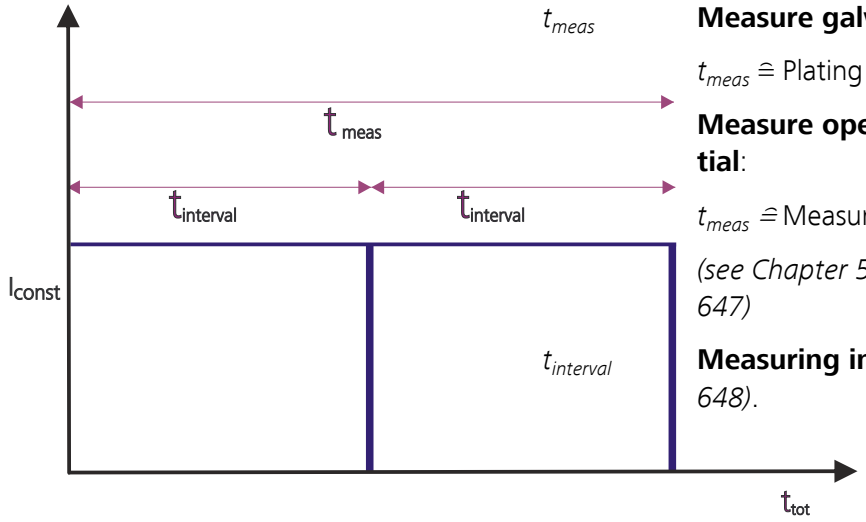


Principle

In the **CP** measuring mode with the option **Measure galvanostatically** *(see Glossary, page 1046)*, a constant current is applied to the working electrode (see A) and the diffusion-controlled change in the electrode potential over time is measured (see B).

In the **CP** measuring mode with the option **Measure open-circuit potential** *(see Glossary, page 1055)*, the circuit is opened and the potential between the working electrode and the reference electrode is measured during the indicated measurement duration (see B).

A



Measure galvanostatically:

t_{meas} ≙ Plating time

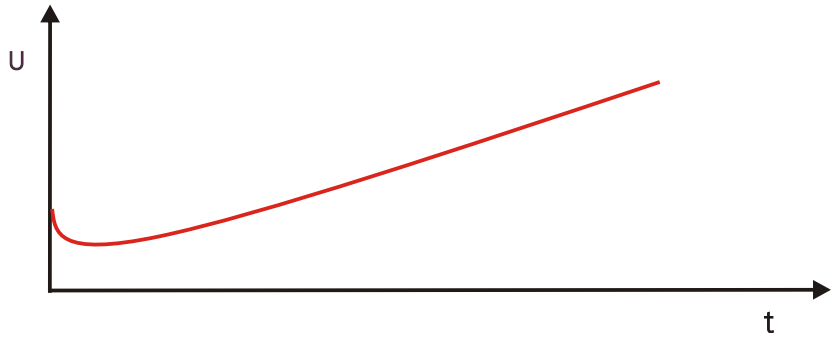
Measure open-circuit potential:

t_{meas} ≙ Measurement duration

(see Chapter 5.5.2.11.4.4, page 647)

Measuring interval *(see page 648)*.

B



Sequence of individual steps

In the **CP** command, the following individual steps are successively executed in the method run for the device defined in the command:

Pretreatment

1 Stirrer on

The stirrer is switched on with the defined **Stirring rate**.

2 Stirring time

Idle until the period defined in the **Stirring time** parameter has expired.

3 Potential 1

Potential 1 is applied to the electrodes.

4 Waiting time 1

Idle until the period defined in the **Waiting time 1** parameter has expired.

5 Potential 2

Potential 2 is applied to the electrodes.

6 Waiting time 2

Idle until the period defined in the **Waiting time 2** parameter has expired.

7 Potential 3

Potential 3 is applied to the electrodes.

8 Waiting time 3

Idle until the period defined in the **Waiting time 3** parameter has expired.

only for hydrodynamic measurement = off

9 Stirrer off

The stirrer is switched off.

Sweep (measure galvanostatically)

1 Plating current

The plating current defined in the sweep is applied to the electrodes.

2 Plating time

Idle until the period defined in the Plating time parameter has expired.

Sweep (measure open-circuit potential)

1 Measurement duration

The circuit is opened and the potential between the working electrode and the reference electrode is measured for the indicated measurement duration.

Post-treatment

1 Cleaning potential

Cleaning potential is applied to the electrodes.

2 Cleaning time

Idle until the period defined in the **Cleaning time** parameter has expired.

only for hydrodynamic measurement = on

3 Stirrer off

The stirrer is switched off.

only for standby potential = off

4 Potential off

The potential applied to the electrodes is switched off.

only for standby potential ≠ off

5 Standby potential on

Standby potential is applied to the electrodes.

Parameters

The parameters for the **CP** command are set on the following tabs:

- *General/Hardware*
- *Pretreatment*
- *Sweep*
- *Post-treatment*
- *Galvanostat*

Command variables

The following command variables are generated by the command **CP** in the method run and can be used in formulas under the designation **'Command name.Variable identification'**:

Identification	Description
BSY	Command status: **1 = BUSY**, **HOLD** or **ERROR** **0 = READY** **invalid** (variable not available) **= Command has never been started**
DBL	Total duration for the processing of the command in s
ELT	Variable for electrode test: **0** = Electrode test has not been performed **1** = Electrode test has been performed once **2** = Electrode test has been performed twice **3** = Electrode test has been performed three times
FIN	Command status: **1 = Command has been called and ended at least once** **0 = Command has been called and never ended** **invalid** (variable not available) **= Command has never been called**
HR	Highest potential measuring range used: **1** = 5 V | **3** = 500 mV | **5** = 50 mV | **7** = 5 mV
LR	Lowest potential measuring range used: **7** = 5 mV | **5** = 50 mV | **3** = 500 mV | **1** = 5 V
NMP	Number of measuring points in measuring point list
RPM	Stirring rate in min^{-1}
STY	Type of stop with which the command was stopped: **1 = finished normally**, **0 = stopped manually with [Quit] or [Stop]**

5.5.2.11.4.2 CP - General/Hardware

Tab: **Method** ▸ **CP** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **General/Hardware**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

Device

Device name

Selection of a device from those available in the device table. Only devices with which the command can be executed are available.

Selection	**'Device name'** | **not defined**
Default value	**not defined**

not defined
In this case, the device name must be assigned by the user at the start of the method.

Device type

Display or selection of the instrument type. If an instrument is selected in the **Device name** field, the **Device type** field can no longer be edited and the instrument type belonging to the instrument is displayed.

If the **not defined** option is selected in the **Device name** field, all instrument types or groups with which the command can be executed can be selected, regardless of the instruments present in the device table.

Selection	**894 Professional CVS**
Default value	**894 Professional CVS**

Sensors/Electrodes

Working electrode

Selection of an electrode of the **Working electrode** type from the electrodes of the **RDE** type present in the electrode table.

Selection	**RDE** | **'Electrode name'**
Default value	**RDE**

RDE
Standard electrode of the **RDE** type, which cannot be deleted.

'Electrode name'
Electrode of the **RDE** type from the electrode table.

Sensor type

Shows the type of working electrode (**RDE**).

Reference electrode

Selection of an electrode of the **Reference electrode** type from the electrodes available in the electrode table.

Selection	**Reference electrode** | **'Electrode name'**
Default value	**Reference electrode**

Reference electrode
Standard electrode of the **Reference electrode** type, which cannot be deleted.

'Electrode name'
Electrode of the **Reference electrode** type from the electrode table.

Auxiliary electrode

Selection of an electrode of the **Auxiliary electrode** type from the electrodes available in the electrode table.

Selection	**Auxiliary electrode** | **'Electrode name'**
Default value	**Auxiliary electrode**

Auxiliary electrode
Standard electrode of the **Auxiliary electrode** type, which cannot be deleted.

'Electrode name'
Electrode of the **Auxiliary electrode** type from the electrode table.

Electrode test

The electrode test for the reference and auxiliary electrodes can be activated and deactivated only in the **START** command *(see "Electrode test for VA measuring commands", page 579)*.

Stirrer

Stirring rate

Number of revolutions per minute of the stirrer.

Input range	**0 - 3,000 min^{-1}** (Increment: **100**)
Default value	**2,500 min^{-1}**

Hydrodynamic measurement

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, then stirring will continue during the sweep.

Only editable for **Sensor type** = **RDE**, otherwise disabled.

5.5.2.11.4.3 CP - Pretreatment

Tab: **Method** ▸ **CP** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **Pretreatment**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

The parameters for the pretreatment can be set on this tab.

Stirring time

Waiting time during which the solution is stirred in the measuring cell.

Input range	**0.0 - 9,999.9 s** (Increment: **0.1**)
Default value	**0.0 s**

Potential 1

Potential that is applied to the electrodes during the **Waiting time 1**. This potential can be used e.g. as cleaning potential for the electrochemical cleaning of solid-state electrode surfaces that have been contaminated with reaction products of electrode redox processes.

Input range	**–5.000 - 5.000 V** (Increment: **0.001**)
Selection	**off**
Default value	**off**

Waiting time 1

Waiting time during which the **Potential 1** potential is applied to the electrodes.

Only editable for **Potential 1** ≠ **off**, otherwise inactive.

Input range	**0.0 - 9,999.9 s** (Increment: **0.1**)
Default value	**0.0 s**

Potential 2

Potential that is applied to the electrodes during the **Waiting time 2**. This potential can be used e.g. as deposition potential for the electrochemical deposition in stripping voltammetry.

Input range	**–5.000 - 5.000 V** (Increment: **0.001**)
Selection	**off**
Default value	**off**

Waiting time 2

Waiting time during which the **Potential 2** potential is applied to the electrodes.

Only editable for **Potential 2** ≠ **off**, otherwise inactive.

Input range	**0.0 - 9,999.9 s** (Increment: **0.1**)
Default value	**0.0 s**

Potential 3

Potential that is applied to the electrodes during the **Waiting time 3**.

Input range	**–5.000 - 5.000 V** (Increment: **0.001**)
Selection	**off**
Default value	**off**

Waiting time 3

Waiting time during which the **Potential 3** potential is applied to the electrodes.

Only editable for **Potential 3** ≠ **off**, otherwise inactive.

Input range	**0.0 - 9,999.9 s** (Increment: **0.1**)
Default value	**0.0 s**

5.5.2.11.4.4 CP - Sweep

Tab: **Method** ▶ **CP** ▶ **Properties...** ▶ **Sweep**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

Measure galvanostatically

Plating current

Current applied during the plating time.

Input range	**–10.000 - 10.000 mA** (Increment: **0.001**)
Default value	**–1.000 mA**

Plating time

Time during which the **Plating current** is applied to the electrodes.

Input range	**1.0 - 3,600.0 s** (Increment: **0.1**)
Default value	**180.0 s**

Measure open-circuit potential

Measurement duration

Period during which the open-circuit potential *(see Glossary, page 1055)* is measured.

Input range	**1.0 - 3,600.0 s** (Increment: **0.1**)
Default value	**600.0 s**

Measuring interval

Measuring interval for data recording during plating or during the OCP measurement *(see Glossary, page 1055)*.

Input range	**0.1 - 60.0 s** (Increment: **0.1**)
Default value	**1.0 s**

Number of measuring points

Shows the number of measuring points.

NOTE

The actual potential measurement takes place during the last 100 ms of the measuring interval.

5.5.2.11.4.5 CP - Post-treatment

Tab: **Method** ▸ **CP** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **Post-treatment**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

Cleaning

Cleaning potential

Potential that is applied to the electrodes during the cleaning time. This potential can be used e.g. for the electrochemical cleaning of solid-state electrode surfaces that have been contaminated with reaction products of electrode redox processes.

Input range	**–5.000 - 5.000 V** (Increment: **0.001**)
Selection	**off**
Default value	**off**

Cleaning time

Waiting time during which the cleaning potential is applied to the electrodes. The field can only be edited for **Cleaning potential** ≠ **off**.

Input range	**0.0 - 9,999.9 s** (Increment: **0.1**)
Default value	**0.0 s**

Standby potential

Standby potential

The standby potential is applied to the electrodes after completion of the sweep. It remains in effect until it is switched off manually or until a new potential is applied to the electrodes. If no standby potential is defined, then the potential applied to the electrodes is automatically switched off after completion of the sweep.

Input range	**–5.000 - 5.000 V** (Increment: **0.001**)
Selection	**off**
Default value	**off**

5.5.2.11.4.6 CP - Galvanostat

Tab: **Method** ▸ **CP** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **Galvanostat**

Command name

Name of the command.

Entry	**25 characters**

Potential measuring range

Maximum range

Limitation of the highest potential measuring range.

Selection	**5 V** | **5 mV** | **50 mV** | **500 mV**
Default value	**5 V**

Minimum range

Limitation of the lowest potential measuring range.

Selection	**5 mV** | **50 mV** | **500 mV** | **5 V**
Default value	**50 mV**

5.6 Evaluation subwindow

5.6.1 Evaluation - General

Evaluation subwindow

Definition is made in the **Evaluation** subwindow as to how the concentrations, peak potentials, additional parameters and results of individual substances are to be calculated from the measured raw data. The evaluation is part of the method. Each VA measuring command with data acquisition possesses an evaluation of its own. The evaluation can be subdivided into **Data processing** and **Calibration**.

- **Data processing**
  Data processing calculates the evaluation quantities (peak potential, height, area, etc.) for the peaks found from the raw data of the measured quantities and the evaluation parameters. The peaks are assigned to certain substances with the help of the substances table.
- **Calibration**
  The calibration determines how the concentrations of the substances are calculated from their evaluation quantities.

Evaluation sections

The **Evaluation** subwindow is comprised of five sections that can be selected with the following symbols on the left-hand toolbar:

The parameters valid for the editing of the acquired data for each command for all substances are defined in the **General** section *(see Chapter 5.6.2, page 651)*.

The substances that are to be identified in the sample are defined in the **Substances** section. They are specific for the selected command *(see Chapter 5.6.3, page 655)*.

The standard solutions are defined in the **Standards** section *(see Chapter 5.6.4, page 663)*. They apply globally for the entire method.

The calibration method and additional parameters for calibration are defined in the **Calibration** section *(see Chapter 5.6.5, page 666)*. These parameters apply globally for the entire method.

Results and result outputs are defined in the **Results** section *(see Chapter 5.6.6, page 677)*.

5.6.2 Evaluation - General

5.6.2.1 General - General

Subwindow section: **Method ▶ Evaluation ▶ General**

Application

The parameters that are to be used for the processing of the acquired data are defined in the **General** section. These parameters must be set separately for each VA measuring command.

Selection of the measuring command

Measuring command

Selection list with all of the VA measuring commands with data acquisition defined in the method.

Selection	**'VA measuring command'**

Tabs

- *Data processing*
- *Curve evaluation*

5.6.2.2 General - Data processing

Tab: **Method ▶ Evaluation ▶ General ▶ Data processing**

Smoothing

Measure for the curve smoothing used for the data processing. The higher the smoothing that is selected, the more the measurement curves will be smoothed.

CVS, CP

Input range	**1 - 40**
Default value	**1**

CPVS

Input range	**1 - 40**
Default value	**10**

Reversed peaks

on | off (Default value: **off**)

Reversed peaks are evaluated only if this check box is activated. Peaks that exhibit a positive signal during measurement in cathode direction or a negative signal during measurement in anode direction are referred to as reversed peaks.

NOTE

The parameter **Reversed peaks** is disabled in the **CP** command, because there is no peak evaluation for the **CP** command.

5.6.2.3 General - Curve evaluation

Tab: **Method** ▸ **Evaluation** ▸ **General** ▸ **Curve evaluation**

Fixed point evaluation

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the associated values for the other measured quantities will be interpolated with a fixed measured quantity (or an independent variable) for the fixed point from the measuring point list. These values can then be accessed via the formula editor and be output as user-defined results.

Table

NOTE

The table has ten lines at most.

The table on the **Curve evaluation** tab contains an overview of the parameters defining the fixed point evaluation. The table contains the following columns:

FP

Number of the fixed point for the assignment of the fixed point F{z} in the result variables in the formula editor *(see Chapter 2.3, page 21)*.

Measured quantity

Measured quantity (or independent variable) to which the associated values for the other quantities will be interpolated from the measuring point list.

Fixed value

Fixed value of the corresponding number of the selected line in the table.

Unit

Unit of the measured quantity (or the independent variable).

Sweep direction

Selection of the cyclic voltammogram's sweep direction, whose associated measuring points are to be used for the determination of the fixed value. This parameter is displayed only for the **CVS** command.

Table view

The table cannot be edited directly. The table view can be adapted with the left mouse button as follows:

- **Dragging the margin between column titles**:
  Sets the column width
- **Double-clicking on the margin between column titles**:
  Sets the optimal column width

Edit menu

New...	Adds a new line *(see Chapter 5.6.2.4, page 653)*.
Properties...	Edit the selecte line in the table *(see Chapter 5.6.2.4, page 653)*.
Copy	Copy the selected line(s) in the table.
Paste	Pastes the copied line(s) in the table.
Cut	Cuts the selected line(s) in the table.
Delete	Deletes the selected line(s) in the table.

5.6.2.4 Define fixed point

Tab: **Method** ▸ **Evaluation** ▸ **General** ▸ **Curve evaluation** ▸ **Edit** ▸ **New... / Properties...** ▸ **Define fixed point**

Measured quantity

Measured quantity (or independent variable) to which the associated values for the other quantities will be interpolated from the measuring point list.

Selection	**Potential** | **Time**

Fixed value

Fixed value of the corresponding number of the selected line in the table.

CVS

Input range	**–5.000 - 5.000 V** (Increment: **0.001**)
Selection	**Last measuring point**
Default value	**Last measuring point**

CP/CPVS	
Input range	**0.000 - 3,600.000 s** (Increment: **0.001**)
Selection	**Last measuring point**
Default value	**Last measuring point**

Unit

Unit of the measured quantity (or the independent variable).

Sweep direction

Selection of the cyclic voltammogram's sweep direction, whose associated measuring points are to be used for the determination of the fixed value. This parameter is displayed only for the **CVS** command.

Selection	**anodic** | **cathodic**
Default value	**anodic**

Navigation

Shows the currently selected number of the fixed point F{z} in the table *Parameters for fixed point evaluation* with the following functions:

Jump to the first line in the table.

Jump to the previous line in the table.

Option of entering the desired line number to which the program jumps when **[Enter]** is pressed.

Jump to the next line in the table. If the end of the table has been reached, then a new line will be inserted automatically and the program will jump to it.

The same function can also be triggered by pressing the **[Enter]** key.

Jump to the last line in the table.

Jump to a new, empty line.

5.6.3 Evaluation - Substances

5.6.3.1 Substances - General

Subwindow section: **Method** ▸ **Evaluation** ▸ **Substances**

Application

The parameters of the substances that are to be determined are defined in the **Substances** section. These are specific for each measuring command with which the substances are to be determined. The measuring command is selected in the upper area of the dialog. Settings that have already been made are retained when switching between different measuring commands.

Selection of the measuring command

Measuring command

Selection list with all of the VA measuring commands with data acquisition defined in the method.

Selection	**'VA measuring command'**

Tabs

- *Recognition*
- *Baselines*

5.6.3.2 Substance - Recognition

Tab: **Method** ▸ **Evaluation** ▸ **Substances** ▸ **Recognition**

NOTE

The **Recognition** tab is disabled in the **CP** command, because there is no peak evaluation for the **CP** command.

Table

The table on the **Recognition** tab contains an overview of the parameters that define the assignment of the substances to the peaks/steps that are found. The table cannot be edited directly and contains the following columns:

VA measuring command = **CPVS**:

Substance

Name of the substance.

Active

Display as to whether the evaluation for this substance is active or not active.

Potential step

Selection of the potential steps (plating potential and stripping potentials) defined in the CPVS command *(see Chapter 5.5.2.11.3.4, page 636)*.

Characteristic potential

Verification potential for the assignment of a peak to a substance.

VA measuring command = **CVS**:

Substance

Name of the substance.

Active

Display as to whether the evaluation for this substance is active or not active.

Characteristic potential

Verification potential for the assignment of a peak to a substance.

Tolerance

Tolerance of the characteristic potential for the assignment of a peak to a substance.

Min. width

Minimum peak width for the assignment of a peak to a substance.

Max. width

Maximum peak width for the assignment of a peak to a substance.

Min. measured quantity

Minimum measured quantity for the assignment of a peak to a substance.

Sweep direction

Shows whether the substance is to be evaluated during forward or reverse movement of the cyclical sweep.

Modifies the sequence of shown substances by moving the selected line upward.

Modifies the sequence of shown substances by moving the selected line downward.

Edit menu

New...	Selects the empty line marked with the asterisk and opens the **Substance - Recognition** dialog window *(see Chapter 5.6.3.3, page 657)*.
Properties...	Edit the selected line *(see Chapter 5.6.3.3, page 657)*.
Copy	Copies the selected lines to the clipboard.
Paste	Inserts all lines from the clipboard above the line marked with the asterisk.
Cut	Copies the selected lines to the clipboard and deletes them.
Delete	Deletes the selected lines.

5.6.3.3 Editing recognition

Dialog window: **Method ▸ Evaluation ▸ Substances ▸ Recognition ▸ [Edit] ▸ New... / Properties... ▸ Substance - Recognition**

Measuring command

Shows the measuring command for which the substances can be defined.

Substance

Name of the substance that must be unambiguous within the same table for each measuring command. The same substance name can however also be used for a different measuring command.

Entry	**1 - 50 characters**
Default value	**'empty'**

Active

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, then this substance will be evaluated; if it is deactivated, then no evaluation will take place. Parameter data from inactive substances will also continue to be listed in other tables, but have no effect on the determination.

Potential step

Selection of the potential steps (plating potential and stripping potentials) defined in the CPVS command *(see Chapter 5.5.2.11.3.4, page 636)*.

CPVS

Selection	**Plating** | **Stripping 1** | **Stripping 2** | **Stripping 3**
Default value	**Stripping 1**

Characteristic potential (CVS)

Verification potential for the assignment of a peak to a substance.

Input range	**–5.000 - 5.000 V**
Default value	**'empty' V** The peak potential determined must be within the range **Characteristic potential** ± **Tolerance** so that the substance is recognized.

Characteristic potential (CPVS)

Shows the potential value defined in the CPVS command for the selected potential step *(see Chapter 5.5.2.11.3.4, page 636)*. The characteristic potential will be used for the assignment of a peak to a substance.

Tolerance

Tolerance of the verification potential for the assignment of a peak to a substance. The peak potential determined must be within the range **Characteristic potential** ± **Tolerance** so that the substance is recognized.

CVS

Input range	**0.001 - 1.000 V**
Default value	**0.200 V**

Min. width

Minimum peak width for the assignment of a peak to a substance. The calculated peak width must be larger than **Min. width** in order for the substance to be recognized.

CVS

Input range	**0.001 - (Max. width) V**
Default value	**0.010 V**

Max. width

Maximum peak width for the assignment of a peak to a substance. The calculated peak width must be smaller than **Max. width** in order for the substance to be recognized.

CVS

Input range	**(Min. width) - 1.000 V**
Default value	**0.500 V**

Min. measured quantity

Minimum measured quantity for the assignment of a peak to a substance. The measured quantity must be greater than **Min. measured quantity** in order for the substance to be recognized. Value and unit can be entered or selected separately.

CVS

Input range	**1 - 999**
Default value	**200**
Selection	**mA** | **µA** | **nA** | **pA**
Default value	**pA**

Sweep direction

Specification as to whether the substance is to be evaluated during forward or reverse movement of the cyclical sweep.

CVS

Selection	**anodic** | **cathodic**
Default value	**anodic**

Navigation bar

Navigation bar for changing the displayed substances with the following functions:

Jump to the first substance. Altered data is adopted.

Jump to the previous substance. Altered data is adopted.

Jump to the next substance (in the case of the last substance, jump to a new, empty substance). Altered data is adopted.

Jump to the last substance. Altered data is adopted.

Jump to a new, empty substance, at which time the line number is increased by **+1**. Altered data is adopted.

5

Option of entering the desired line number to which the program jumps when **[Enter]** is pressed.

Buttons

[Close]

With this button, the data modified in the dialog window for the displayed substance is not adopted and the dialog window is closed.

[OK]

With this button, the data modified in the dialog window for the displayed substance is adopted and the dialog window is closed.

5.6.3.4 Substances - Baselines

Tab: **Method** ▸ **Evaluation** ▸ **Substances** ▸ **Baselines**

NOTE

The **Baselines** tab is disabled in the **CP** command, because there is no peak evaluation for the **CP** command.

Table

The table on the **Baselines** tab contains an overview of the parameters that define the evaluation with the help of baselines of the peaks/steps that are assigned to the substances. The table cannot be edited directly and contains the following columns:

Substance

Name of the substance.

Baseline type

Shows the baseline type with which the evaluation takes place.

Start base point

Shows the start base point at which the baseline begins.

End base point

Shows the end base point at which the baseline ends.

Modifies the sequence of shown substances by moving the selected line upward.

Modifies the sequence of shown substances by moving the selected line downward.

Edit menu

Properties...	Edit baseline parameters of the selected substance (same action as double-click on the line). The properties window opens for entering the baseline parameters *(see Chapter 5.6.3.5, page 661)*.

5.6.3.5 Editing baselines

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **Evaluation** ▸ **Substances** ▸ **Base line** ▸ **[Edit]** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **Substances - Baseline**

Measuring command

Shows the measuring command for the substances of which the baselines can be defined.

Substance

Shows the substance name.

Base line

Baseline type

Selection of the baseline type with which the evaluation is to take place.

Selection	**horizontal** | **Horizontally through 0**
Default value	**horizontal**

horizontal
Forced, horizontal baseline starting from the automatically determined or manually specified end base point.

Horizontally through 0
Forced, horizontal baseline through point of origin.

Base point evaluation

Selection of the method for determining the base points.

CVS

Selection	**Automatically** | **Manual**
Default value	**Automatically**

Automatically
If this option is selected, then the base points are determined automatically for the baseline calculation.

Manual
If this option is selected, then the base points can be specified manually for the baseline calculation.

CPVS

Selection	**Automatically** | **Manual**
Default value	**Manual**

Automatically
If this option is selected, then the base points are determined automatically for the baseline calculation.

Manual
If this option is selected, then the base points can be specified manually for the baseline calculation.

Start base point

Manually specified start base point at which the baseline is to begin.

CVS

Input range	**–5.000 - 5.000 V**
Default value	**0.0 V**

CPVS

Input range	**0 - t s**
Default value	**3.9 s** t is the total duration of data recording for curve evaluation. It is the sum of plating time + stripping time 1 + stripping time 2 + stripping time 3.

End base point

Manually specified end base point at which the baseline is to end.

CVS

Input range	**–5.000 - 5.000 V**
Default value	**0.0 V**

CPVS

Input range	**0 - t s**
Default value	**6.5 s** t is the total duration of data recording for curve evaluation. It is the sum of plating time + stripping time 1 + stripping time 2 + stripping time 3.

Navigation bar

Navigation bar for changing the displayed substances with the following functions:

Jump to the first substance. Altered data is adopted.

Jump to the previous substance. Altered data is adopted.

Jump to the next substance. Altered data is adopted.

Jump to the last substance. Altered data is adopted.

Option of entering the desired line number to which the program jumps when **[Enter]** is pressed.

Buttons

[Close]

With this button, the data modified in the dialog window for the displayed substance is not adopted and the dialog window is closed.

[OK]

With this button, the data modified in the dialog window for the displayed substance is adopted and the dialog window is closed.

5.6.4 Evaluation - Standards

5.6.4.1 Standards - General

Subwindow section: **Method** ▸ **Evaluation** ▸ **Standards**

Application

The standard solutions for the calibration are defined in the **Evaluation - Standards** section of the evaluation. The term **Standards** designates all calibration solutions and spiking solutions for calibration methods. The solutions defined here are defined globally for the entire method; they are not specific to a command.

Tabs

- *Standards*

5.6.4.2 Standards - Standards

Tab: **Method** ▸ **Evaluation** ▸ **Standards** ▸ **Standards**

Table

The table of standard solutions contains the standards defined for the method with the corresponding concentrations for the substances. If a substance is defined in more than one command, it is only listed once.

The table cannot be edited and contains the following columns:

Substance

Name of the substance.

'Standard name'

Name of the standard.

Modifies the sequence of shown substances by moving the selected line upward.

Modifies the sequence of shown substances by moving the selected line downward.

Edit menu

New...	Selects the empty column marked with the asterisk and opens the **Standard** dialog window *(see Chapter 5.6.4.3, page 665)*.
Apply from ADD STD	Applies standards from the **ADD STD** commands.
Properties...	Edit the selected column *(see Chapter 5.6.4.3, page 665)*.
Copy	Copies the selected column to the clipboard.
Paste	Insert new column from the clipboard after the last column.
Cut	Copies selected column to the clipboard and delete it.
Delete	Deletes the selected column.

5.6.4.3 Editing the standard

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **Evaluation** ▸ **Standards** ▸ **Standards** ▸ **[Edit]** ▸ **New.../ Properties...** ▸ **Standard**

The standard selected in the table can be edited in the **Standard** dialog window.

Standard

Name of the standard.

Entry	**25 characters**

'Substance' (value)

Concentration value of the substance in the selected standard.

Input range	**0.000 - 9,999.999**
Default value	**1.0**

'Substance' (unit)

Concentration unit of the substance in the selected standard.

Selection	**g/L** | **mg/L** | **µg/L** | **ng/L** | **mol/L** | **mmol/L** | **µmol/L** | **nmol/L** | **pmol/L** | **mL/L** | **µL/L** | **nL/L**
Default value	**mL/L**

Applies the field content of the selected substance (value or unit) for all subsequent substances.

Navigation bar

Navigation bar for changing the displayed standard with the following functions:

Jump to the first standard solution. Altered data is adopted.

Jump to the previous standard solution. Altered data is adopted.

Jump to the next standard solution. Altered data is adopted.

Jump to the last standard solution. Altered data is adopted.

Jump to a new, empty standard, at which time the column number is increased by +1. Altered data is adopted.

Option of entering the desired column number to which the program jumps directly when **[Enter]** is pressed.

Buttons

[Close]

With this button, the data modified in the dialog window for the displayed standard solution is not adopted and the dialog window is closed.

[OK]

With this button, the data modified in the dialog window for the displayed standard solution is adopted and the dialog window is closed.

5.6.5 Evaluation - Calibration

5.6.5.1 Calibration - Overview

Subwindow section: **Method** ▸ **Evaluation - Calibration** ▸

Application

The way that the sample content for the substances is determined from the peak data is defined in the **Evaluation - Calibration** section of the evaluation. Only one calibration method can be selected for each method; this calibration method is then valid for all available VA measuring commands.

Tabs

- *General*
- *Calibration curves*

5.6.5.2 Calibration - General

Tab: **Method** ▸ **Evaluation - Calibration** ▸ **General**

This tab contains the basic settings for the calibration.

Calibration method

Selection of the method with which calibration is to take place.

Selection	**no calibration** | **MLAT** | **DT** | **RC** | **LAT**
Default value	**no calibration**

MLAT
MLAT (Modified Linear Approximation Technique) is the default calibration method for the determination of brightener in electroplating baths. Only the **Linear regression** curve type is permitted for this calibration method *(see Glossary, page 1054)*.

DT
DT (Dilution Titration) is a calibration method for the determination of suppressor in electroplating baths. The analysis is based on the fact that galvanic metal plating is reduced by the addition of suppressor to a VMS (Virgin Makeup Solution) *(see Glossary, page 1050)*.

RC
The response curve is a standardized calibration curve for electroplating bath additives with a suppressing effect. It involves a two-stage process, in which a calibration curve is first recorded with a standard solution before the sample solution is measured *(see Glossary, page 1056)*.

LAT
LAT (Linear Approximation Technique) is a calibration method for the determination of brightener in electroplating baths. This calibration technique can be used to determine brightener-type additives, which increase the plating rate of metals only slightly. Only the **Linear regression** curve type is permitted for this calibration method *(see Glossary, page 1053)*.

5.6.5.3 Calibration - Calibration curves

Tab: **Method** ▸ **Evaluation - Calibration** ▸ **Calibration curves**

NOTE

The **Calibration curves** tab is disabled in the **CP** command, because there is no substance evaluation for the **CP** command.

Selection of the measuring command

Measuring command

Selection list with all of the VA measuring commands with data acquisition defined in the method.

Selection	**'VA measuring command'**

Table

The type of calibration curve is defined in the table of calibration curves for each substance. The table cannot be edited directly and contains the following columns:

Calibration method MLAT

Substance

Name of the substance. Substances can neither be added nor deleted here, this must take place in the substance table *(see Chapter 5.6.3, page 655)*.

Evaluation quantity

Measured quantity for the evaluation of the calibration curve.

Curve type

Curve type for the evaluation of the calibration curve.

Weighting

Information as to how the points of the calibration curve are to be weighted.

Calibration method DT

Substance

Name of the substance. Substances can neither be added nor deleted here, this must take place in the substance table *(see Chapter 5.6.3, page 655)*.

Evaluation quantity

Measured quantity for the evaluation of the calibration curve.

Evaluation ratio

Evaluation ratio Q/Q(0) with which the calibration factor is calculated.

Curve type for standard

Curve type for the evaluation of the calibration curve.

Begin of evaluation standard

Evaluation ratio Q/Q(0) with which the calculation of the regression for the standards is to be started.

Curve type for sample

Curve type for the evaluation of the calibration curve.

Begin of evaluation sample

Evaluation ratio Q/Q(0) with which the calculation of the regression for the samples is to be started.

Weighting

Information as to how the points of the calibration curve are to be weighted.

Calibration method RC

Substance

Name of the substance. Substances can neither be added nor deleted here, this must take place in the substance table *(see Chapter 5.6.3, page 655)*.

Evaluation quantity

Measured quantity for the evaluation of the calibration curve.

Curve type

Curve type for the evaluation of the calibration curve.

Evaluation start

Evaluation ratio Q/Q(0) with which the calculation of the regression for the standards is to be started.

Weighting

Information as to how the points of the calibration curve are to be weighted.

Calibration method LAT

Substance

Name of the substance. Substances can neither be added nor deleted here, this must take place in the substance table *(see Chapter 5.6.3, page 655)*.

Evaluation quantity

Measured quantity for the evaluation of the calibration curve.

Curve type

Curve type for the evaluation of the calibration curve.

Weighting

Information as to how the points of the calibration curve are to be weighted.

Edit menu

Properties...	Opens the **Properties calibration** dialog window in order to edit the data of the highlighted line.
Apply settings for all substances	The settings of the highlighted line are adopted for all substances.

5.6.5.4 LAT/MLAT calibration curve properties

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **Evaluation - Calibration** ▸ **Calibration curves** ▸ **[Edit]** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **Properties calibration**

The calibration curve parameters for the substance selected in the table can be edited in the **Properties calibration** dialog window.

Measuring command

Shows the selected measuring command.

Substance

Shows the selected substance.

Evaluation quantity

Selection of the quantity according to which the substance is to be evaluated.

Selection	**Area** | **Height**
Default value	**Area**

Weighting

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, then the points on the calibration curve will be weighted in accordance with the formula **1/evaluation quantity²**.

Curve type

Only the curve type **Linear regression** is permitted for the calibration methods **LAT** and **MLAT**. At least two calibration points of different concentrations are required for determining the line.

Selection	**Linear regression** | **Quadratic regression** | **Non-linear regression** | **Linear interpolation**
Default value	**Linear regression**

Curve type	Calibration function
Linear regression	$y = CALC\ 0 + CALC\ 1 \cdot x$

Navigation bar

Navigation bar for changing the displayed substances with the following functions:

Jump to the first substance. Altered data is adopted.

Jump to the previous substance. Altered data is adopted.

Jump to the next substance (in the case of the last substance, jump to a new, empty substance). Altered data is adopted.

Jump to the last substance. Altered data is adopted.

Option of entering the desired line number to which the program jumps when **[Enter]** is pressed.

Buttons

[OK]

With this button, the data modified in the dialog window for the displayed substance is adopted and the dialog window is closed.

[Close]

With this button, the data modified in the dialog window for the displayed substance is not adopted and the dialog window is closed.

5.6.5.5 DT calibration curve properties

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **Evaluation - Calibration** ▸ **Calibration curves** ▸ **[Edit]** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **Properties calibration**

The calibration curve parameters for the substance selected in the table can be edited in the **Properties calibration** dialog window.

Measuring command

Shows the selected measuring command.

Substance

Shows the selected substance.

Evaluation quantity

Selection of the quantity according to which the substance is to be evaluated.

Selection	**Area** | **Height**
Default value	**Area**

Evaluation ratio

Evaluation ratio Q/Q(0) with which the calibration factor is calculated.

Input range	**0.01 - 1.10**
Default value	**0.50**

Evaluation parameters for standard

Curve type

Curve type for the evaluation of the calibration curve. Determines the type according to which the calibration curve is to be fitted. A minimum number **p** of different effective addition volumes must exist for the standard solution for the various curve types so that it is possible to fit this calibration curve. The minimum number **p** corresponds to the number of terms in the calibration function.

Selection	**Linear regression** | **Quadratic regression** | **Nonlinear regression** | **Linear interpolation**
Default value	**Linear regression**

Evaluation start

Evaluation ratio Q/Q(0) with which the calculation of the regression for the standards is to be started.

Input range	**0.01 - 1.10**
Default value	**1.10**

Evaluation parameters for sample

Curve type

Curve type for the evaluation of the calibration curve. Determines the type according to which the calibration curve is to be fitted. A minimum number **p** of different effective addition volumes must exist for the sample solution for the various curve types so that it is possible to fit this calibration curve. The minimum number **p** corresponds to the number of terms in the calibration function.

Selection	**Linear regression** | **Quadratic regression** | **Nonlinear regression** | **Linear interpolation**
Default value	**Linear regression**

Selected curve type	Calibration function	p
Linear regression	$y = CALC\ 0 + CALC\ 1 \cdot x$	≥ 2
Quadratic regression	$y = CALC\ 0 + CALC\ 1 \cdot x + CALC\ 2 \cdot x^2$	≥ 3
Nonlinear regression	$y = CALC\ 0 + CALC\ 1 \cdot x + CALC\ 4 \cdot x^4$	≥ 3

Linear interpolation	$y = CALC\ 0 + CALC\ 1 \cdot x$	≥ 2

At least three points are required for being able to generate a nonlinear or quadratic calibration. A suitable curve fit (quadratic or nonlinear) must be placed on the points so that the calibration curve is available in the curve display and/or the calibration curve can be calculated. Fig. 1 shows the first three points of the calibration, which lie upon a line. This curve cannot be evaluated with a nonlinear or quadratic curve type. For the purposes of evaluation, the calibration curve must intersect the line with the evaluation ratio and may not lie parallel to it.

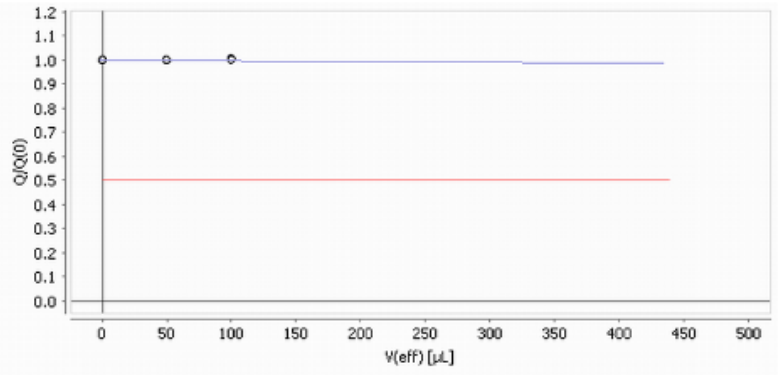


Figure 1 Fig.: 1

An additional, fourth point is required for the calibration so that the nonlinear or quadratic function can be placed on the points and extrapolated to the intersection point with the evaluation ratio *(see Figure 2, page 673)*.

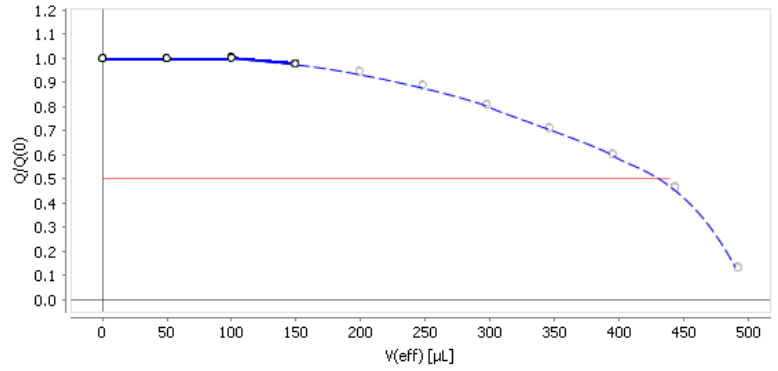


Figure 2 Fig.: 2

NOTE

The curve type for the standard solution and the curve type for the sample need not be identical.

Evaluation start

Evaluation ratio Q/Q(0) with which the calculation of the regression for the samples is to be started.

Input range	**0.01 - 1.10**
Default value	**1.10**

Weighting

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, then the points on the calibration curve will be weighted in accordance with the formula **1/evaluation quantity²**.

Navigation bar

Navigation bar for changing the displayed substances with the following functions:

Jump to the first substance. Altered data is adopted.

Jump to the previous substance. Altered data is adopted.

Jump to the next substance (in the case of the last substance, jump to a new, empty substance). Altered data is adopted.

Jump to the last substance. Altered data is adopted.

Option of entering the desired line number to which the program jumps when **[Enter]** is pressed.

Buttons

[OK]

With this button, the data modified in the dialog window for the displayed substance is adopted and the dialog window is closed.

[Close]

With this button, the data modified in the dialog window for the displayed substance is not adopted and the dialog window is closed.

5.6.5.6 RC calibration curve properties

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **Evaluation - Calibration** ▸ **Calibration curves** ▸ **[Edit]** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **Properties calibration**

The calibration curve parameters for the substance selected in the table can be edited in the **Properties calibration** dialog window.

Measuring command

Shows the selected measuring command.

Substance

Shows the selected substance.

Evaluation quantity

Selection of the quantity according to which the substance is to be evaluated.

Selection	**Area** | **Height**
Default value	**Area**

Area
For the measured quantity **Current**, the area is converted to the corresponding charge.

Height
For the measured quantity **Current**, the height corresponds to the current.

Evaluation parameters for standard

Curve type

Curve type for the evaluation of the calibration curve. Determines the type according to which the calibration curve is to be fitted. A minimum number **p** of different concentrations must exist for the various curve types so that it is possible to fit this calibration curve. The minimum number **p** corresponds to the number of terms in the calibration function.

Selection	**Linear regression** | **Quadratic regression** | **Non-linear regression** | **Linear interpolation**
Default value	**Linear regression**

Selected curve type	Calibration function	p
Linear regression	$y = CALC\ 0 + CALC\ 1 \cdot x$	≥ 2
Quadratic regression	$y = CALC\ 0 + CALC\ 1 \cdot x + CALC\ 2 \cdot x^2$	≥ 3

Nonlinear regression	$y = CALC\ 0 + CALC\ 1 \cdot x + CALC\ 4 \cdot x^4$	≥ 3
Linear interpolation	$y = CALC\ 0 + CALC\ 1 \cdot x$	≥ 2

At least three points are required for being able to generate a nonlinear or quadratic calibration. In order for the calibration curve to be available in the curve display and the calibration curve to be calculated, it has to be possible to place a suitable curve fit on the points.

Evaluation start

Evaluation ratio Q/Q(0) with which the calculation of the regression is to be started.

Input range	**0.01 - 1.10**
Default value	**1.10**

Weighting

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, then the points on the calibration curve will be weighted in accordance with the formula **1/evaluation quantity²**.

Navigation bar

Navigation bar for changing the displayed substances with the following functions:

Jump to the first substance. Altered data is adopted.

Jump to the previous substance. Altered data is adopted.

Jump to the next substance (in the case of the last substance, jump to a new, empty substance). Altered data is adopted.

Jump to the last substance. Altered data is adopted.

Option of entering the desired line number to which the program jumps when **[Enter]** is pressed.

Buttons

[OK]

With this button, the data modified in the dialog window for the displayed substance is adopted and the dialog window is closed.

[Close]

With this button, the data modified in the dialog window for the displayed substance is not adopted and the dialog window is closed.

5.6.6 Evaluation - Results

5.6.6.1 Results - General

Subwindow section: **Method** ▸ **Evaluation** ▸ **Results**

Application

The output and the export of the results are defined in the **Results** section. Additional results can be defined by the user.

Tabs

- *Results*
- *User-defined results*
- *Variable assignment*
- *Report*
- *Database*
- *Export*

5.6.6.2 Results - Results

Tab: **Method** ▸ **Evaluation** ▸ **Results** ▸ **Results**

NOTE

The **Results** tab is disabled in the **CP** command, because there is no peak and substance evaluation for the **CP** command.

Substance concentration in the sample

Measuring command

Selection of the measuring command for which the associated substances are to be displayed.

Selection	**'Measuring command'**

Table

The parameter decimal points and the assignment for those substances that have been defined for the selected VA measuring command in the substance table are displayed in this table.

The table cannot be edited directly and is comprised of the following columns:

Substance

Substances that are defined for the selected VA measuring command in the standard solutions table *(see Chapter 5.6.3, page 655)*.

Decimal places

Number of decimal places with which the result is to be displayed in the report and in the result view of the database.

Assignment

Assignment of the result to one of the 25 possible result columns **RS01** - **RS25** in the determination overview in which the result is entered.

Edit menu

Properties...	Opens the **Define decimal places and assignment** dialog window *(see Chapter 5.6.6.3, page 678)*.
Apply decimal places	Applies decimal places of the selected lines for all substances.

Additional results

[Define decimal places]

The Define decimal places dialog window opens in which the decimal places and units of results can be defined *(see Chapter 5.6.6.4, page 680)*.

5.6.6.3 Define decimal places and assignment

Dialog window: **Method ▸ Evaluation ▸ Results ▸ Results ▸ Edit ▸ Define decimal places and assignment**

Measuring command

Shows the selected measuring command.

Substance

Shows the selected substance that was defined in the substance table.

Decimal places

Selection of the number of decimal places with which the result is to be displayed in the report and in the result view of the database.

Input range	**0 - 6**
Default value	**3**

Assignment

Assignment of the result to one of the 25 possible result columns RS01 - RS25 in the determination overview in which the result is entered. The only columns available for selection are those that are still free.

Input range	**RS01 - RS25**

[OK]

The entered values are saved.

[Close]

The dialog window closes. The entered values are not saved.

Navigation

Shows the currently selected line in the table with the following functions:

Jump to the first line in the table.

Jump to the previous line in the table.

Option of entering the desired line number to which the program jumps when **[Enter]** is pressed.

Jump to the next line in the table. If the end of the table has been reached, then a new line will be inserted automatically and the program will jump to it.

The same function can also be triggered by pressing the **[Enter]** key.

Jump to the last line in the table.

Jump to a new, empty line.

5.6.6.4 Define decimal places

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **Evaluation** ▸ **Results** ▸ **Results** ▸ **Edit** ▸ **Define decimal places**

NOTE

Calculations are made in the software with SI units and derived SI units *(see Chapter 5.6.7.1, page 695)*. Numerical values are shown in the display and in the reports with decimal prefixes in order to avoid numbers with many decimal places. By selecting **#**, the prefix for the unit is selected automatically in such a way that a number between 1 and 999 results for the integer value.

Peak potential

Number of decimal places for the peak potential (**V**).

Input range	**0 - 6**
Default value	**3**

Height

Number of decimal places and prefix selection for the peak height (**A**).

Input range	**0 - 6**
Default value	**2**
Selection	**#** | **m** | **µ** | **n** | **p**
Default value	**#**

RSD of the heights of all replications

Number of decimal places for the relative standard deviation of the peak heights of all replications for the variation **X** (**%**).

Input range	**0 - 6**
Default value	**1**

Area

Number of decimal places and prefix selection for the peak area (**C**).

Input range	**0 - 6**
Default value	**2**
Selection	**#** | **m** | **µ** | **n** | **p**
Default value	**#**

RSD of the areas of all replications

Number of decimal places for the relative standard deviation of the peak areas of all replications for the variation **X** (**%**).

Input range	**0 - 6**
Default value	**1**

Start base point

Number of decimal places for the start base point at which the peak evaluation baseline begins (for CVS = potential (**V**), for CPVS = time (**s**)).

Input range	**0 - 6**
Default value	**3**

End base point

Number of decimal places for the end base point at which the peak evaluation baseline ends (for CVS = potential (**V**), for CPVS = (**s**)).

Input range	**0 - 6**
Default value	**3**

Standardized area

Number of decimal places for the standardized peak area.

Only for the calibration methods **DT** and **RC**! This result is not calculated if the measuring command is called by a **CALL COND**!

Input range	**0 - 6**
Default value	**3**

Standardized height

Number of decimal places for the standardized peak height.

Only for the calibration methods **DT** and **RC**! This result is not calculated if the measuring command is called by a **CALL COND**!

Input range	**0 - 6**
Default value	**3**

Total volume

Number of decimal places and prefix selection for the current total volume in the measuring vessel (**L**).

Input range	**0 - 6**
Default value	**3**
Selection	**# | m | µ | n | p**
Default value	**#**

Zero-order coefficient

Number of decimal places for the zero-order coefficient of the calibration curve or standard addition curve.

Input range	**0 - 6**
Default value	**3**

First-order coefficient

Number of decimal places for the first-order coefficient of the calibration curve or standard addition curve.

Input range	**0 - 6**
Default value	**3**

Second-order coefficient

Number of decimal places for the second-order coefficient of the calibration curve or standard addition curve.

Input range	**0 - 6**
Default value	**3**

Fourth-order coefficient

Number of decimal places for the fourth-order coefficient of the calibration curve or standard addition curve.

Input range	**0 - 6**
Default value	**3**

Coefficient of determination

Number of decimal places for the coefficient of determination.

Input range	**0 - 6**
Default value	**5**

Substance concentration in measuring vessel

Number of decimal places for the concentration of the substance in the measuring vessel. The unit corresponds to the substance concentration of the added standard solution (**g/L**; **mol/L** or **L/L**)

Input range	**0 - 6**
Default value	**2**
Selection	**# | m | µ | n | p**
Default value	**#**

RSD of the substance concentration in measuring vessel

Number of decimal places for the standard deviation of the substance concentration in the measuring vessel (**%**).

Input range	**0 - 6**
Default value	**1**

Amount of substance

Number of decimal places for the mass, amount of substance or volume of a substance in the measuring vessel. The unit corresponds to the unit of

the counter of the substance concentration of the added standard solution (**g**; **mol** or **L**)

Input range	**0 - 6**
Default value	**2**
Selection	**#** | **m** | **µ** | **n** | **p**
Default value	**#**

RSD of the substance concentration in the sample

Number of decimal places for the relative standard deviation of the substance concentration in the sample (**%**).

Input range	**0 - 6**
Default value	**1**

Effective addition volume of the standard solution for the evaluation ratio

Number of decimal places for the effective addition volume of the added standard solution for the evaluation ratio (**L**).

This result exists only for the calibration method **DT** and the sample type = **Standard**.

Input range	**0 - 6**
Default value	**2**
Selection	**#** | **m** | **µ** | **n** | **p**
Default value	**#**

RSD of the effective addition volume of the standard solution for the evaluation ratio

Number of decimal places for the relative standard deviation of the effective addition volume of the added standard solution for the evaluation ratio (**%**).

This result exists only for the calibration method **DT** and the sample type = **Standard**.

Input range	**0 - 6**
Default value	**1**

Calibration factor DT

Number of decimal places and prefix selection for the calibration factor DT (**g/L**, **L/L**, **mol/L**). The calibration factor corresponds to the concentration of the standard in the measuring vessel for the evaluation ratio.

This result exists solely for the calibration method = **DT** and the sample type = **Standard**.

Input range	**0 - 6**
Default value	**2**
Selection	**#** | **m** | **µ** | **n** | **p**
Default value	**#**

RSD of the calibration factor DT

Number of decimal places for the relative standard deviation of the calibration factor DT (**%**).

This result exists solely for the calibration method = **DT** and the sample type = **Standard**.

Input range	**0 - 6**
Default value	**1**

Effective addition volume of the sample solution for the evaluation ratio

Number of decimal places and prefix selection for the effective addition volume of the sample solution for the evaluation ratio (**L**).

This result exists only for the calibration method **DT** and the sample type = **Sample**.

Input range	**0 - 6**
Default value	**2**
Selection	**# | m | µ | n | p**
Default value	**#**

RSD of the effective addition volume of the sample solution for the evaluation ratio

Number of decimal places for the relative standard deviation of the effective addition volume of the sample solution for the evaluation ratio (**%**).

This result exists only for the calibration method **DT** and the sample type = **Sample**.

Input range	**0 - 6**
Default value	**1**

[Basic setting]

Restore default values for the number of decimal places and the prefix.

5.6.6.5 Results - User-defined results

Tab: **Method ▸ Evaluation ▸ Results ▸ User-defined results**

Table

Additional user-defined results can be defined in this table which are automatically included in the calculation. The main properties of a highlighted result are displayed in the right-hand part of the tab. The results are calculated in the order in which they appear in the table. They can be moved with the arrow key in order to change the sequence in which they appear.

The table cannot be edited directly and is comprised of the following columns:

Result name

Name of the user-defined result.

Unit

Unit of the user-defined result.

Decimal places

Decimal places of the user-defined result.

Assignment

Assignment of the result to one of the 25 possible result columns.

Edit menu

New...	Opens the **Define result** dialog window *(see Chapter 5.6.6.6, page 686)*.
Properties...	Opens the **Define result** dialog window *(see Chapter 5.6.6.6, page 686)*.
Copy	Copies the selected lines to the clipboard.
Paste	Inserts all lines from the clipboard above the line marked with the asterisk.
Cut	Copies the selected lines to the clipboard and deletes them.
Delete	Deletes the highlighted lines.

Result type

Displays the result type for the selected result.

Formula

Displays the formula for the selected result.

Description

Displays the description for the selected result.

Modifies the sequence of displayed lines by moving the selected line upward.

Modifies the sequence of displayed lines by moving the selected line downward.

5.6.6.6 Defining the result

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **Evaluation** ▸ **Results** ▸ **User-defined results** ▸ **[Edit]** ▸ **New... / Properties...** ▸ **Define result**

Result type

Selecting the type of user-defined result.

Selection	**Single result** | **Multiple result**
Default value	**Single result**

Single result
User-defined single result that is automatically calculated.

Multiple result
User-defined multiple result that is automatically also calculated from an automatically generated result with the help of the specified formula for all substances of the selected measuring command. A corresponding result variable is generated for each substance. User-defined multiple results appear automatically in the result table of a VA measuring command with the other default results of this command.

Result name

Name of the user-defined result. The name has to be unique within the method. The result can be reused under the designation **RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.'Result name'[.VAL]** (single result) or **RS.'Command name'.ASU.'Result name'[.VAL]** (**ASU** = All substances; multiple result).

Entry	**40 characters**
Default value	**'empty'**

Properties

Formula

Field for the calculation formula that can either be edited directly or be created with the formula editor by clicking on the icon. The formula defines the type (**Number**, **Text** or **Date/Time**) of the result.

After the formula has been defined, it is mandatory that the suitable unit be selected for the result.

Unit

Unit of the calculated result for the output (text only) that can be reused under the designation**RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.'Result name'.UNI** (single result) or **RS.'Command name'.ASU. 'Result name'.UNI** (**ASU** = all substances; multiple result).

Entry	**60 characters**

Selection	**g/L** | **mg/L** | **µg/L** | **ng/L** | **mol/L** | **mmol/L** | **µmol/L** | **nmol/L** | **pmol/L** | **mL/L** | **µL/L** | **nL/L**

Decimal places

Number of decimal places for the output of the calculated result. This parameter is ignored for results of the **Text** or **Date/Time** type.

Input range	**0 - 6**
Default value	**3**

Assignment

Assignment of the result to one of the 25 possible result columns.

Selection	**RS01 - RS25** | **none**

RS01 - RS25
Assignment of the single result to one of the 25 possible result columns RS01 - RS25 in the determination overview. The only columns available for selection are those that are still free.

none
The result is not assigned to a result column and is displayed only in the Results subwindow.

Description

Optional description of the result.

Entry	**1,000 characters**

Navigation bar

Navigation bar for changing the displayed user-defined results with the following functions:

Jump to the first user-defined result. Altered data is adopted.

Jump to the previous user-defined result. Altered data is adopted.

Jump to the next user-defined result. Altered data is adopted.

Jump to the last user-defined result. Altered data is adopted.

Jump to a new, empty user-defined result. The number of the line is increased by +1 at this time. Altered data is adopted.

Option of entering the desired line number to which the program jumps when **[Enter]** is pressed.

Buttons

[Close]

With this button, the data modified in the dialog window for the displayed user-defined result is not adopted and the dialog window is closed.

[OK]

With this button, the data modified in the dialog window for the displayed user-defined result is adopted and the dialog window is closed.

5.6.6.7 Results - Assignment of variables

Tab: **Method** ▸ **Evaluation** ▸ **Results** ▸ **Assignment of variables**

Table

Common variables and **global variables** can be assigned in this table in order to be able to use them in the following determinations. Assigned result and description of a marked result are displayed in the right-hand part of the tab. The variables are calculated in the order in which they appear in the table. They are stored in the data set of the determination and can be output in a report, but they will not be presented in the overview of results.

The table cannot be edited and contains the following columns:

Name

Name of the variable.

Edit menu

New...	Opens the **Assign variable** dialog window *(see Chapter 5.6.6.8, page 689)*.
Properties...	Opens the **Assign variable** dialog window *(see Chapter 5.6.6.8, page 689)*.
Delete	Deletes the highlighted lines.

Assigned result

Displays the result assigned to the variable.

Description

Displays the description for the variable.

5.6.6.8 Assign variable

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **Evaluation** ▸ **Results** ▸ **Assignment of variables** ▸ **[Edit]** ▸ **New... / Properties...** ▸ **Assign variable**

Name

Selection of the variables to which a result can be assigned.

Using the … symbol opens the **Select variable** dialog window in which the desired common variable or global variable can be selected *(see Chapter 5.6.6.9, page 689)*.

Selection	**'Common Variables'** | **'Global Variables'**

'Common Variables'
There is no limit to how often a common variable can be assigned. The result for the most recently assigned common variable is written in the table in the **Configuration** program part.

'Global Variables'
There is no limit to how often a global variable can be assigned. The result for the most recently assigned global variable is written in the table in the **Configuration** program part.

Assigned result

Name of the result to be assigned to the variable.

Using the … symbol opens the **Select result** dialog window where the desired result can be selected *(see Chapter 5.6.6.10, page 690)*.

Description

Optional description of the variable.

Entry	**1,000 characters**

5.6.6.9 Select variable

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **Evaluation** ▸ **Results** ▸ **Assignment of variables** ▸ **[Edit]** ▸ **New... / Properties...** ▸ **Select variable**

The variable to which a result is to be assigned can be selected in the **Select variable** dialog window.

Variables

Selection of the desired common variable or global variable.

Description

Description of the variable selected under **Variables**.

5.6.6.10 Select result

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **Evaluation** ▸ **Results** ▸ **Assignment of variables** ▸ **[Edit]** ▸ **New... / Properties...** ▸ **Select result**

The result variables can be selected in the **Select result** dialog window.

Variables

Selection of the desired result variables from all of the automatically calculated results and from the user-defined results.

Description

Description of the result variables selected under **Variables**.

5.6.6.11 Results - Report

Tab: **Method** ▸ **Evaluation** ▸ **Results** ▸ **Report**

Table

You can define in the report table which report template is used to generate the reports for the determinations in this method and whether they are to be saved as PDF file or printed. The report output takes place as soon as the determination is complete. The table cannot be edited directly and is comprised of the following columns:

Report template

Displays the names of the report templates for the reports.

Output

Displays the output target for the reports.

Edit menu

New...	Insert an empty line above the highlighted line and open the **Define report** dialog window *(see Chapter 5.6.6.12, page 691)*.
Properties...	Opens the **Define report** dialog window *(see Chapter 5.6.6.12, page 691)*.
Copy	Copies the highlighted lines to the clipboard.
Paste	Inserts all lines from the clipboard above the highlighted line in the report table.
Cut	Copies the highlighted lines to the clipboard and deletes them.
Delete	Deletes the highlighted lines.

5.6.6.12 Define report

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **Evaluation** ▸ **Results** ▸ **Report** ▸ **[Edit]** ▸ **New... / Properties...** ▸ **Define report**

Report template

Report template

Selection of the report template with which the report is to be generated.

Selection	**'Report templates'**

Report output

Definition of targets for the report output.

Printer

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, the report is printed out on the selected printer.

Selection	**Default printer** | **All of the printers configured in Windows**
Default value	**Default printer**

Default printer
Printout on the printer defined as standard printer in Windows.

PDF file

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, the report is saved as a PDF file.

The desired directory can be selected and a name for the PDF file can be entered by means of the ... icon.

Send e-mail

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the report is produced not only as a PDF file but also as an attachment to the address defined under **[E-mail...]**.

[E-mail...]

[E-mail...] opens the **Send e-mail** window *(see Chapter 2.5.1, page 79)*.

Navigation bar

Navigation bar for changing the displayed reports with the following functions:

Jump to the first report. Altered data is adopted.

Jump to previous report. Altered data is adopted.

Jump to the next user-defined report. Altered data is adopted.

Jump to the last user-defined report. Altered data is adopted.

Jump to a new, empty user-defined report. The number of the line is increased by +1 at this time. Altered data is adopted.

Option of entering the desired line number to which the program jumps when **[Enter]** is pressed.

Buttons

[Close]

With this button, the data modified in the dialog window for the displayed report is not adopted and the dialog window is closed.

[OK]

With this button, the data modified in the dialog window for the displayed report is adopted and the dialog window is closed.

5.6.6.13 Results - Database

Tab: **Method** ▸ **Evaluation** ▸ **Results** ▸ **Database**

Database

This table defines which database the determination data is to be saved in.

Name database

Name of the database in which the determination is to be stored.

Edit menu

New...	Opens the **Select database** dialog window *(see Chapter 5.6.6.14, page 693)*.
Properties...	Opens the **Select database** dialog window *(see Chapter 5.6.6.14, page 693)*.
Delete	Deletes the highlighted lines.

5.6.6.14 Select database

Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **Evaluation** ▸ **Results** ▸ **Database** ▸ **[Edit]** ▸ **New... / Properties...** ▸ **Select database**

Database

Name of the database in which the determination is to be stored.

Selection	**'Database name'**

Navigation bar

Navigation bar for changing the displayed databases with the following functions:

Jump to the first database. Altered data is adopted.

Jump to the previous database. Altered data is adopted.

Jump to the next database. Altered data is adopted.

Jump to the last database. Altered data is adopted.

Jump to a new, empty database, at which time the column number is increased by +1. Altered data is applied at this time. Altered data is adopted.

Option of entering the desired column number to which the program jumps directly when **[Enter]** is pressed.

Buttons

[Close]

With this button, the data modified in the dialog window for the displayed database is not adopted and the dialog window is closed.

[OK]

With this button, the data modified in the dialog window for the displayed database is adopted and the dialog window is closed.

5.6.6.15 Results - Export

Tab: **Method** ▸ **Evaluation** ▸ **Results** ▸ **Export**

Export

An export template is selected in this table. The export templates are defined in the **Database** program part.

Export template

Name of the export template with which the results of the determination are to be exported.

Edit menu

New...	Opens the **Select export template** dialog window *(see Chapter 5.6.6.16, page 694)*.
Properties...	Opens the **Select export template** dialog window *(see Chapter 5.6.6.16, page 694)*.
Delete	Deletes the highlighted lines.

5.6.6.16 Selecting an export template

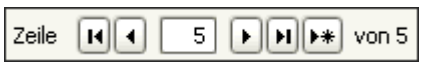
Dialog window: **Method** ▸ **Evaluation** ▸ **Results** ▸ **Export** ▸ **[Edit]** ▸ **New... / Properties...** ▸ **Select export template**

Export template

Name of the export template with which the determination is to be exported.

Selection	**'Export template'**

Navigation bar



Navigation bar for changing the displayed export templates with the following functions:

Jump to the first export template. Altered data is adopted.

Jump to the previous export template. Altered data is adopted.

Jump to the next export template. Altered data is adopted.

Jump to the last export template. Altered data is adopted.

Jump to a new, empty export template, at which time the column number is increased by +1. Altered data is applied at this time. Altered data is adopted.

Option of entering the desired column number to which the program jumps directly when **[Enter]** is pressed.

Buttons

[Close]

With this button, the data modified in the dialog window for the displayed export is not adopted and the dialog window is closed.

[OK]

With this button, the data modified in the dialog window for the displayed export is adopted and the dialog window is closed.

5.6.7 Evaluation - Calculated results

5.6.7.1 General

If prerequisites necessary for the calculation have been fulfilled, then the results described in this chapter for each VA measuring command will be calculated automatically and are available as result variables in the formula editor.

If a result cannot be calculated or if the result is faulty, then the respective variable will have the value **invalid**.

All of the results are stored in the software with the following units and with a maximum number of decimal places. The **#** with the unit stands for an automatic selection of a prefix for display or in the result report.

Units for results

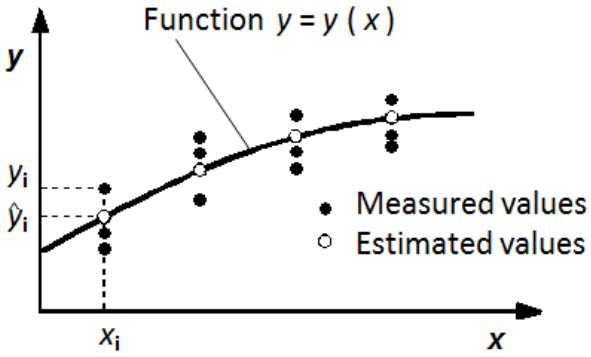
Name	Symbol	Unit
Mass	*m*	g
Volume	*V*	L
Mass concentration	*c*	g/L
Volume concentration	*c*	L/L
Substance concentration	*c*	mol/L
Time	*t*	s
Current	*I*	A
Amount of substance	*n*	mol
Electrical charge	*Q*	C = As
Electrical potential	*U*	$V = WA^{-1}$

5.6.7.2 Result calculation from calibration curves and error calculation

For all three possible calibration methods, the concentration (e.g. a mass concentration, a volume concentration or a molar concentration) in the measuring vessel must be determined with the help of a calibration curve. This calibration curve itself must be determined by the measurement of solutions for which the concentrations are known. The parameters for a specified linear or nonlinear curve function are then calculated from the value pairs **Evaluation quantity / Concentration**. Because, as a general principle, the calculations of the calibration curves and the results based on them as well as the associated error calculation remain the same for all calibration methods, the calculation procedure that is applied is described in general terms below.

The connection between the variables *x* and *y* are sought on the basis of the measured values x_i, y_i, for which it is assumed that the following prerequisites apply:

- The variable *x* is error-free.
- The variable *y* is dependent on *x* and can be described by the function *y* = *y*(*x*).
- The error with the measurement of *y* is distributed normally and is sufficiently small to be able to apply linear error calculation.



Depending on the calibration method selected, the following model functions are available for the calculation of the **calibration curve** *y* = *y*(*x*):

Selected curve type	Calibration function	Description
Linear regression	$y = a + bx$	Line
Quadratic regression	$y = a + bx + cx^2$	Nonlinear curve of the 2nd degree
Nonlinear regression	$y = a + bx + dx^4$	Nonlinear curve of the 4th degree
Linear interpolation	$y = a + bx$	Line for which all replications of the two standard solutions which are closest in size to the measured value of the sample are taken into account by the calibration curve.

To calculate the parameters *a*, *b*, *c* and *d*, the Least Squares Fit method is applied, for which the sum of the squared deviations of the measured values y_i from the estimates $\hat{y}_i$ is minimized. The scatter $\sigma_{y,i}$ of the measured values is usually not constant, however, but rather dependent on its value. It is for that reason that the deviations can be weighted with a factor of g_i. Extremely scattered values should be given less weight, more precisely measured values should be weighted more heavily. It is known from statistics that, under the conditions listed, weighting 1/variance = 1/standard deviation^2 = $1/(\sigma_{y,i})^2$ yields the best results. In practice, however, the number of repeated measurements is too low to allow estimates from the measured values σ to be made. A general fact is of help here:

In the case of most measuring instruments, the scatter is comprised of a constant basic part and of a part proportional to the measured quantity. Influences that change over time also exist, however, e.g. the electrode status or the temperature. These usually change only slowly, which is why they can be regarded as constant during the measurement. One can therefore take their influence into account by means of an (unknown) factor *p*, which is multiplied against the basic scatter. Because of the fact that a constant factor has no influence over curve fitting, however, it can be ignored.

$$\sum_{i=1}^{n} g_i(y_i - \hat{y}_i)^2 = Minimum$$

with

$$g_i = \frac{1}{(\sigma_{y,i})^2} = \frac{1}{(p\,\sigma_{0,i})^2}$$

The weighting must adopt a constant value for small measured values in the vicinity of the instrument noise in order to exclude the possibility that small measured values are over-weighted.

The weighting is then also appropriate if a calibration curve is acquired across a wide concentration range. Without weighting the wide scatter of the values with a high concentration would falsify the calibration curve for the small values.

The calculated calibration curve is used with subsequent measurements to determine the associated **result** x_M from the mean value $\bar{y}_M$. The mean value $\bar{y}_M$ and the scattering $\sigma_{y,M}$ of the individual values are defined thereby as follows:

$$\bar{y}_M = \frac{1}{m}\sum_{i=1}^{m} y_{M,i} \qquad \sigma_{y,M} = \sqrt{\frac{\sum_{i=1}^{m}(y_{M,i} - \bar{y}_M)^2}{m-1}}$$

The estimation of the total error σ_x of the result x_M is carried out with a linear **error calculation** that takes into account not only the error amount from the measurement but also that from the calibration. Because of the fact that the two amounts are statistically independent of one another, it is not the individual errors σ that are added but rather their variances σ^2 (with t = Student factor):

$$(\sigma_x)^2 = t\left[(\sigma_{x,M})^2 + (\sigma_{x,C})^2\right]$$

The error amount from the measurement itself is calculated from the derivative of the calibration function resolved in accordance with x in accordance with y and the measured scattering $\sigma_{y,M}$ as follows:

$$(\sigma_{x,M})^2 = \left(\frac{\partial x}{\partial y}\right)^2 (\sigma_{y,M})^2$$

The errors of the individual parameters $p_i = a, b, c, d$ of the calibration function used are determining for the calculation of the error amount from the calibration. Because of the fact that these parameters are statistically dependent on one another, all covariances $cov(p_i, p_j)$ must be taken into account here:

$$(\sigma_{x,C})^2 = \sum_{i,j} \frac{\partial x}{\partial p_i} \frac{\partial x}{\partial p_j} cov\,(p_i, p_j)$$

Statistically speaking, only small random samples (<10) are determined for voltammetric measurements from a population with Gaussian distribution. These random samples indicate a Student distribution that is taken into account with the Student factor *t*. If the variance is made up of a number of partial variances, then the Student factor is calculated by means of Welch-Satterthwaite formula approximation. The variance acquired with this procedure is multiplied by t^2; the resulting square root yields the standard deviation of the result.

The Student factor *t* depends on the number of measurements *n*, or, to be more precise, on the number of degrees of freedom $n - f$, for which *n* is the number of measuring points and *f* is the number of estimated parameters. The Student factor *t* is defined as follows for a probability of 68.3 %:

$n-f$	t	$n-f$	t	$n-f$	t	Curve type	f
1	1.837	6	1.091	15	1.035	$y = a + bx$	2
2	1.321	7	1.077	20	1.026	$y = a + bx + cx^2$	3
3	1.197	8	1.067	30	1.017	$y = a + bx + dx^4$	3
4	1.142	9	1.059	50	1.010		
5	1.111	10	1.053	100	1.005		

Even though probabilities of 90% and more are usual in statistics, we select 68.3 % in order to ensure compatibility with the conventional specification of normally distributed measured values *Mean value* **±** *Standard deviation*. With normally distributed values, a standard deviation corresponds to a probability of 68.3 %.

The total error **CONCM.ASD** of the result **CONCM** consequently indicates the **CONCM ± CONCM.ASD** area in which the true value of **CONCM** may be expected with a probability of 68.3 %.

5.6.7.3 Curve results

5.6.7.3.1 Substance name

Variable name	**RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.VAR{x}.REP{y}.SUBST** (if the VA measuring command is called by **CALL VA**) **RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.VMS.REP{y}.SUBST** (if the VA measuring command is called by **CALL VMS**) **RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.ELECTRO-LYTE.REP{y}.SUBST** (if the VA measuring command is called by **CALL ELECTROLYTE**) **RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.INTERCEPT.REP{y}.SUBST** (if the VA measuring command is called by **CALL INTERCEPT**) **RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.'CALL COND'{x}.REP{y}.SUBST** (if the VA measuring command is called by **CALL COND**)
Description	Substance name.
Decimal places	–
Unit	–
Remarks	This variable can be used if the substance name is to appear in a message (e.g. in the commands **WAIT** or **REQUEST**).

5.6.7.3.2 Peak potential of a substance

Variable name	**RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.VAR{x}.REP{y}.POT** (if the VA measuring command is called by **CALL VA**) **RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.VMS.REP{y}.POT** (if the VA measuring command is called by **CALL VMS**) **RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.INTERCEPT.REP{y}.POT** (if the VA measuring command is called by **CALL INTERCEPT**) **RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.'CALL COND'{x}.REP{y}.POT** (if the VA measuring command is called by **CALL COND**) **RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.ELECTRO-LYTE.REP{y}.POT** (if the VA measuring command is called by **CALL ELECTROLYTE**)
Description	Peak potential.
Decimal places	**0…3…5**
Unit	**V**

5.6.7.3.3 Area

Variable name	**RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.VAR{x}.REP{y}.AREA** (if the VA measuring command is called by **CALL VA**) **RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.VMS.REP{y}.AREA** (if the VA measuring command is called by **CALL VMS**) **RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.INTERCEPT.REP{y}.AREA** (if the VA measuring command is called by **CALL INTERCEPT**) **RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.'CALL COND'{x}.REP{y}.AREA** (if the VA measuring command is called by **CALL COND**) **RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.ELECTRO-LYTE.REP{y}.AREA** (if the VA measuring command is called by **CALL ELECTROLYTE**)
Description	Peak area.
Decimal places	**0…2…6**
Unit	**#C**

5.6.7.3.4 Mean value of the areas of all replications

Variable name	**RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.VAR{x}.REP{y}.AREA.MNV** (if the measuring command is called by **CALL VA**) **RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.VMS.REP{y}.AREA.MNV** (if the VA measuring command is called by **CALL VMS**) **RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.INTER-CEPT.REP{y}.AREA.MNV** (if the measuring command is called by **CALL INTERCEPT**) **RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.'CALL COND'{x}.REP{y}.AREA.MNV** (if the VA measuring command is called by **CALL COND**) **RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.ELECTRO-LYTE.REP{y}.AREA.MNV** (if the VA measuring command is called by **CALL ELECTROLYTE**)
Description	Mean value of the peak areas of all replications.
Decimal places	**0…2…6**
Unit	**#C**

5.6.7.3.5 Absolute standard deviation of the areas of all replications

Variable name	**RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.VAR{x}.REP{y}.AREA.ASD** (if the VA measuring command is called by **CALL VA**) **RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.VMS.REP{y}.AREA.ASD** (if the VA measuring command is called by **CALL VMS**) **RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.ELECTRO-LYTE.REP{y}.AREA.ASD** (if the VA measuring command is called by **CALL ELECTROLYTE**) **RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.INTER-CEPT.REP{y}.AREA.ASD** (if the VA measuring command is called by **CALL INTERCEPT**) **RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.'CALL COND'{x}.REP{y}.AREA.ASD** (if the VA measuring command is called by **CALL COND**)
Description	Absolute standard deviation of the peak areas of all replications.
Decimal places	**0…2…6**
Unit	**#C**

5.6.7.3.6 Relative standard deviation of the areas of all replications

Variable name	**RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.VAR{x}.REP{y}.AREA.RSD** (if the VA measuring command is called by **CALL VA**) **RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.VMS.REP{y}.AREA.RSD** (if the VA measuring command is called by **CALL VMS**) **RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.ELECTRO-LYTE.REP{y}.AREA.RSD** (if the VA measuring command is called by **CALL ELECTROLYTE**) **RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.INTER-CEPT.REP{y}.AREA.RSD** (if the VA measuring command is called by **CALL INTERCEPT**) **RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.'CALL COND'{x}.REP{y}.AREA.RSD** (if the VA measuring command is called by **CALL COND**)
Description	Relative standard deviation of the peak areas of all replications.
Decimal places	**0…1…6**
Unit	**%**

5.6.7.3.7 Delta of the mean values of the areas of all replications

Variable name	**RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.VAR{x}.REP{y}.AREA.MNVDELTA** (if the VA measuring command is called by **CALL VA**) **RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.'CALL COND'{x}.REP{y}.AREA.MNVDELTA** (if the VA measuring command is called by **CALL COND**)
Description	Difference between the mean value of the peak areas of all replications for the variation **{x}** and the mean value of the peak areas of all replications for the variation **{x-1}**.
Decimal places	**0…2…6**
Unit	**#C**

5.6.7.3.8 Height

Variable name	**RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.VAR{x}.REP{y}.HGT** (if the VA measuring command is called by **CALL VA**) **RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.VMS.REP{y}.HGT** (if the VA measuring command is called by **CALL VMS**) **RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.INTERCEPT.REP{y}.HGT** (if the VA measuring command is called by **CALL INTERCEPT**) **RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.'CALL COND'{x}.REP{y}.HGT** (if the VA measuring command is called by **CALL COND**) **RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.ELECTROLYTE.REP{y}.HGT** (if the VA measuring command is called by **CALL ELECTROLYTE**)
Description	Peak height.
Decimal places	**0…2…6**
Unit	**#A**

5.6.7.3.9 Mean value of the heights of all replications

Variable name	**RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.VAR{x}.REP{y}.HGT.MNV** (if the VA measuring command is called by **CALL VA**) **RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.VMS.REP{y}.HGT.MNV** (if the VA measuring command is called by **CALL VMS**) **RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.INTER-CEPT.REP{y}.HGT.MNV** (if the VA measuring command is called by **CALL INTERCEPT**) **RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.'CALL COND'{x}.REP{y}.HGT.MNV** (if the VA measuring command is called by **CALL COND**) **RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.ELECTRO-LYTE.REP{y}.HGT.MNV** (if the VA measuring command is called by **CALL ELECTROLYTE**)
Description	Mean value of the peak heights of all replications.
Decimal places	**0…2…6**
Unit	**#A**

5.6.7.3.10 Absolute standard deviation of the heights of all replications

Variable name	**RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.VAR{x}.REP{y}.HGT.ASD** (if the VA measuring command is called by **CALL VA**) **RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.VMS.REP{y}.HGT.ASD** (if the VA measuring command is called by **CALL VMS**) **RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.ELECTRO-LYTE.REP{y}.HGT.ASD** (if the VA measuring command is called by **CALL ELECTROLYTE**) **RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.INTER-CEPT.REP{y}.HGT.ASD** (if the VA measuring command is called by **CALL INTERCEPT**) **RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.'CALL COND'{x}.REP{y}.HGT.ASD** (if the VA measuring command is called by **CALL COND**)
Description	Mean value of the peak heights of all replications.
Decimal places	**0…2…6**
Unit	**#A**

5.6.7.3.11 Relative standard deviation of the heights of all replications

Variable name	**RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.VAR{x}.REP{y}.HGT.RSD** (if the VA measuring command is called by **CALL VA**) **RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.VMS.REP{y}.HGT.RSD** (if the VA measuring command is called by **CALL VMS**) **RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.INTERCEPT.REP{y}.HGT.RSD** (if the VA measuring command is called by **CALL INTERCEPT**) **RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.'CALL COND'{x}.REP{y}.HGT.RSD** (if the VA measuring command is called by **CALL COND**) **RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.ELECTROLYTE.REP{y}.HGT.RSD** (if the VA measuring command is called by **CALL ELECTROLYTE**)
Description	Mean value of the peak heights of all replications.
Decimal places	**0…1…6**
Unit	**%**

5.6.7.3.12 Delta of the mean values of the heights of all replications

Variable name	**RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.VAR{x}.REP{y}.HGT.MNVDELTA** (if the VA measuring command is called by **CALL VA**) **RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.'CALL COND'{x}.REP{y}.HGT.MNVDELTA** (if the VA measuring command is called by **CALL COND**)
Description	Difference between the mean value of the peak heights of all replications for the variation **{x}** and the mean value of the peak heights of all replications for the variation **{x-1}**.
Decimal places	**0…2…6**
Unit	**#C**

5.6.7.3.13 Start base point of the baseline

Variable name	**RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.VAR{x}.REP{y}.START** (if the VA measuring command is called by **CALL VA**) **RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.VMS.REP{y}.START** (if the VA measuring command is called by **CALL VMS**) **RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.ELECTRO-LYTE.REP{y}.START** (if the VA measuring command is called by **CALL ELECTROLYTE**) **RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.INTERCEPT.REP{y}.START** (if the VA measuring command is called by **CALL INTERCEPT**) **RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.'CALL COND'{x}.REP{y}.START** (if the VA measuring command is called by **CALL COND**)
Description	Start base point, where the baseline of the peak evaluation begins.
Decimal places	**0…3…6**
Unit	**V**

5.6.7.3.14 End base point of the baseline

Variable name	**RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.VAR{x}.REP{y}.END** (if the VA measuring command is called by **CALL VA**) **RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.VMS.REP{y}.END** (if the VA measuring command is called by **CALL VMS**) **RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.ELECTRO-LYTE.REP{y}.END** (if the VA measuring command is called by **CALL ELECTROLYTE**) **RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.INTERCEPT.REP{y}.END** (if the VA measuring command is called by **CALL INTERCEPT**) **RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.'CALL COND'{x}.REP{y}.END** (if the VA measuring command is called by **CALL COND**)
Description	End base point, where the peak evaluation baseline ends.
Decimal places	**0…3…6**
Unit	**V**

5.6.7.3.15 Potential of a fixed point

Variable name	**RS.'Command name'.VAR{x}.REP{y}.POT** (if the VA measuring command is called by **CALL VA**) **RS.'Command name'.VAR{x}.REP{y}.POT** (if the VA measuring command is called by **CALL VMS**) **RS.'Command name'.VAR{x}.REP{y}.POT** (if the VA measuring command is called by **CALL INTERCEPT**) **RS.'Command name'.VAR{x}.REP{y}.POT** (if the VA measuring command is called by **CALL COND**) **RS.'Command name'.VAR{x}.REP{y}.POT** (if the VA measuring command is called by **CALL ELECTROLYTE**)
Description	Potential of a fixed point.
Decimal places	**0…3…5**
Unit	**V**

5.6.7.4 Calibration curve results

Standard results of the calibration curve calculation are referred to as **calibration curve results**. They are created once per substance.

The results of the regression (**CALC0** to **CALC4** and **R2**) are calculated as soon as a sufficient number of calibration points of different concentrations is available for the selected calibration curve type. The variables will be recalculated once again and their old value will be overwritten as soon as another calibration point is added.

5.6.7.4.1 Coefficient CALC 0

Variable name	**RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.CALC0**
Description	Zero-order coefficient of the calibration curve or standard addition curve.
Decimal places	**0…3…6**

Unit	**Calibration method DT**:	dimensionless
	Calibration method RC:	dimensionless
	Additional calibration methods:	

C (for **Evaluationquantity** = **Area**) **A** (for **Evaluationquantity**

Remarks	The units of the coefficients are dependent on the units of the x and y axes of the corresponding calibration curve.

5.6.7.4.2 Coefficient CALC 1

Variable name	**RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.CALC1**	
Description	First-order coefficient of the calibration curve or standard addition curve.	
Decimal places	**0…3…6**	
Unit	**Calibration method DT**:	
		L^{-1}
	Calibration method RC:	
	Concentration unit of the standard solution = **#g/L**	**$L \cdot g^{-1}$**
	Concentration unit of the standard solution = **#L/L**	dimensionless
	Concentration unit of the standard solution = **#mol/L**	**$L \cdot mol^{-1}$**
	Additional calibration methods:	
	Concentration unit of the standard solution = **#g/L**	**$A \cdot L \cdot g^{-1}$** (for **Evaluation quantity** = **Height**) **$C \cdot L \cdot g^{-1}$** (for **Evaluation quantity** = **Area**)
	Concentration unit of the standard solution = **#L/L**	**A** (for **Evaluation quantity** = **Height**) **C** (for **Evaluation quantity** = **Area**)
	Concentration unit of the standard solution = **#mol/L**	**$A \cdot L \cdot mol^{-1}$** (for **Evaluation quantity** = **Height**) **$C \cdot L \cdot mol^{-1}$** (for **Evaluation quantity** = **Area**)
Remarks	The units of the coefficients are dependent on the units of the x and y axes of the corresponding calibration curve.	

5.6.7.4.3 Coefficient CALC 2

Variable name	**RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.CALC2**
Description	Second-order coefficient of the calibration curve or standard addition curve.
Decimal places	**0…3…6**

Unit	**Calibration method DT**:	
		L^{-2}
	Calibration method RC:	
	Concentration unit of the standard solution = **#g/L**	**$L^2 \cdot g^{-2}$**
	Concentration unit of the standard solution = **#L/L**	dimensionless
	Concentration unit of the standard solution = **#mol/L**	**$L^2 \cdot mol^{-2}$**
	Additional calibration methods:	
	Concentration unit of the standard solution = **#g/L**	**$A \cdot L^2 \cdot g^{-2}$** (for **Evaluation quantity** = **Height**) **$C \cdot L^2 \cdot g^{-2}$** (for **Evaluation quantity** = **Area**)
	Concentration unit of the standard solution = **#L/L**	**A** (for **Evaluation quantity** = **Height**) **C** (for **Evaluation quantity** = **Area**)
	Concentration unit of the standard solution = **#mol/L**	**$A \cdot L^2 \cdot mol^{-2}$** (for **Evaluation quantity** = **Height**) **$C \cdot L^2 \cdot mol^{-2}$** (for **Evaluation quantity** = **Area**)
Remarks	The units of the coefficients are dependent on the units of the x and y axes of the corresponding calibration curve.	

5.6.7.4.4 Coefficient CALC 4

Variable name	**RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.CALC4**
Description	Fourth-order coefficient of the calibration curve or standard addition curve.
Decimal places	**0…3…6**

Unit	**Calibration method DT**:	
		L^{-4}
	Calibration method RC:	
	Concentration unit of the standard solution = #g/L	**$L^4 \cdot g^{-4}$**
	Concentration unit of the standard solution = #L/L	dimensionless
	Concentration unit of the standard solution = #mol/L	**$L^4 \cdot mol^{-4}$**
	Additional calibration methods:	
	Concentration unit of the standard solution = #g/L	**A** · **L^4** · **g^{-4}** (for **Evaluation quantity** = **Height**) **C** · **L^4** · **g^{-4}** (for **Evaluation quantity** = **Area**)
	Concentration unit of the standard solution = #L/L	**A** (for **Evaluation quantity** = **Height**) **C** (for **Evaluation quantity** = **Area**)
	Concentration unit of the standard solution = #mol/L	**A** · **L^4** · **mol^{-4}** (for **Evaluation quantity** = **Height**) **C** · **L^4** · **mol^{-4}** (for **Evaluation quantity** = **Area**)
Remarks	The units of the coefficients are dependent on the units of the x and y axes of the corresponding calibration curve.	

5.6.7.4.5 Coefficient of determination R^2

Variable name	**RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.R2**
Description	Coefficient of determination R^2.
Decimal places	**0…5…6**
Unit	–

Calculation

$$R^2 = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n}(y_i - \bar{y})^2 - \sum_{i=1}^{n}(y_i - \hat{y}_i)^2}{\sum_{i=1}^{n}(y_i - \bar{y})^2}$$

Variable	Description
R^2	Coefficient of determination.
y_i	y value of calibration point *i*.
$\bar{y}$	Mean value of all y values of the calibration points.
$\hat{y}_i$	The y value of calibration point *i* calculated with the calibration curve.

5.6.7.5 Volume results

5.6.7.5.1 Total volume

Variable name	**RS.VTOT**
Description	Current total volume in the measuring vessel.
Decimal places	**0…3…6**
Unit	**#L**
Remarks	The value of these variables is automatically set to **0** at the start of a determination. The respective defined addition volume for the **RS.VTOT** variable is added with each command **ADD AUX** (only if the option **Include volume in calculation** is activated), **ADD STD**, **ADD SAMPLE** and **ADD SAMPLE DT**. With the **SET TOTAL VOLUME** command, any value can be manually entered for the total volume in the measuring vessel (e.g. after automatic rinsing or manual solution exchange).

5.6.7.5.2 Total volume per variation

Variable name	**RS.'Command name'.VAR{x}.VTOT**
Description	Current total volume in the measuring vessel for variation**{x}**.
Decimal places	**0…3…6**
Unit	**#L**

5.6.7.6 Concentration results

5.6.7.6.1 Substance concentration in the sample

Variable name	**RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.CONC**
Description	Concentration of the substance in the sample.
Decimal places	**0…2…6**

Unit	Sample amount unit	Unit of standard solution		
		#g/L	#mol/L	#L/L
	#L	#g/L	#mol/L	#L/L
	#g	#g/g	#mol/g	#L/g
	Text	#g/Text	#mol/Text	#L/Text

Calculation

$$CONC = \frac{CONCM \cdot VAR\{1\}.VTOT}{SAMPLEAMOUNT} \cdot \frac{VDILUTION}{VANALYSIS}$$

Variable	Description
CONC	Concentration of the substance in the sample.
CONCM	Substance concentration in the measuring vessel *(see Chapter 5.6.7.7.15, page 722)*.
VTOT	Total volume in the measuring vessel at the moment of the sample measurement *(see Chapter 5.6.7.5.1, page 713)*.
SAMPLEA-MOUNT	Sample amount *(see page 95)*.
VDILUTION	Volume after dilution of the sample in an external vessel *(see page 96)*.
VANALYSIS	Volume that is removed from the diluted sample solution (the dilution volume) and used for analysis in the measuring vessel *(see page 96)*.

5.6.7.6.2 Unit of the concentration of the substance in the sample

Variable name	RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.CONC.UNI
Description	Unit of the concentration of the substance in the sample.
Decimal places	0…2…6
Unit	*(see Chapter 5.6.7.6.1, page 713)*

5.6.7.6.3 Absolute standard deviation of the concentration of the substance in the sample

Variable name	**RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.CONC.ASD**
Description	Absolute standard deviation of the concentration of the substance in the sample.
Decimal places	**0…2…6**
Unit	As for concentration of the substance in the sample *(see Chapter 5.6.7.6.1, page 713)*

5.6.7.6.4 Relative standard deviation of the concentration of the substance in the sample

Variable name	**RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.CONC.RSD**
Description	Relative standard deviation of the concentration of the substance in the sample.
Decimal places	**0…1…6**
Unit	**%**

5.6.7.7 Special results for DT, MLAT, LAT and RC

5.6.7.7.1 Standardized area

Variable name	**RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.VAR{x}.REP{y}.AREA-NORM** (if the command is called by **CALL VA**) Calibration method **DT**: **RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.VMS.REP{y}.AREANORM** (if the command is called by **CALL VMS**) Calibration method **RC**: **RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.ELECTRO-LYTE.REP{y}.AREANORM** (if the command is called by **CALL ELEC-TROLYTE**)
Description	Standardized area of a peak.
Data type	Number
Decimal places	**0…2…6**
Unit	**–**
Remark	Only for **Calibration method** = **DT**, **RC**.

Calculation

$$AREANORM = \frac{AREA}{AREA.MNV}$$

Variable	Description
AREANORM	Standardized area.
AREA	Peak area = **RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.VAR{x}.REP{y}.AREA**.
AREA.MNV	Mean value of the peak areas of all replications for VMS = **RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.VMS.AREA.MNV** (for **Calibration method** = **DT**). Mean value of the peak areas of all replications for ELECTROLYTE = **RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.ELECTROLYTE.AREA.MNV** (for **Calibration method** = **RC**).

5.6.7.7.2 Standardized height

Variable name	**RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.VAR{x}.REP{y}.HGTNORM** (if the command is called by **CALL VA**) Calibration method **DT**: **RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.VMS.REP{y}.HGTNORM** (if the command is called by **CALL VMS**) Calibration method **RC**: **RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.ELECTROLYTE.REP{y}.HGTNORM** (if the command is called by **CALL ELECTROLYTE**)
Description	Standardized height of a peak.
Data type	Number
Decimal places	**0…2…6**
Unit	**–**
Remark	Only for **Calibration method** = **DT**, **RC**.

Calculation

$$HGTNORM = \frac{HGT}{HGT.MNV}$$

Variable	Description
HGTNORM	Standardized height.
HGT	Peak height = **RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.VAR{x}.REP{y}.HGT**.
HGT.MNV	Mean value of the peak heights of all replications for VMS = **RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.VMS.HGT.MNV** (for **Calibration method** = **DT**. Mean value of the peak heights of all replications for ELECTROLYTE = **RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.ELECTROLYTE.HGT.MNV** (for **Calibration method** = **RC**).

5.6.7.7.3 Effective addition volume of the standard solution for the evaluation ratio

Variable name	RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.VEFFSTD
Description	Effective addition volume of the added standard solution for the evaluation ratio *(see Glossary, page 1052)*.
Decimal places	**0…2…6**
Unit	**#L**
Remark	Only for **Calibration method** = **DT** and **Sample type** = **Standard**. This value is required as x value for the creation of the calibration curve.

Calculation

$$VEFFSTD = \frac{VOL(STD) * VTOT(VMS, Cal)}{VTOT(VMS, Cal) + VOL(STD)}$$

Variable	Description
VEFFSTD	Effective addition volume of the added standard solution for the evaluation ratio.
VOL(STD)	Uncorrected addition volume of the standard solution for the evaluation ratio.
VTOT(VMS, Cal)	Total volume in the measuring vessel at the moment of the measurement of the VMS by calling the measuring command via the command **CALL VMS** at the moment of calibration.

5.6.7.7.4 Unit of the effective addition volume of the standard solution for the evaluation ratio

Variable name	RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.VEFFSTD.UNI
Description	Unit of the effective addition volume of the added standard solution for the evaluation ratio.
Decimal places	–
Unit	**g/L**, **L/L** or **mol/L** (depending on the unit of the standard)
Remark	Only for **Calibration method** = **DT** and **Sample type** = **Standard**.

5.6.7.7.5 Absolute standard deviation of the effective addition volume of the standard solution for the evaluation ratio

Variable name	RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.VEFFSTD.ASD
Description	Absolute standard deviation of the effective addition volume of the added standard solution for the evaluation ratio.
Decimal places	**0…2…6**
Unit	**#L**
Remarks	Only for **Calibration method** = **DT** and **Sample type** = **Standard**.

5.6.7.7.6 Relative standard deviation of the effective addition volume of the standard solution for the evaluation ratio

Variable name	RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.VEFFSTD.RSD
Description	Relative standard deviation of the effective addition volume of the added standard solution for the evaluation ratio.
Decimal places	**0…1…6**
Unit	**%**
Remarks	Only for **Calibration method** = **DT** and **Sample type** = **Standard**.

5.6.7.7.7 Effective addition volume of the sample solution for the evaluation ratio

Variable name	RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.VEFFSMPL
Description	Effective addition volume of the added sample solution for the evaluation ratio.
Decimal places	**0…2…6**
Unit	**#L**
Remarks	Only for **Calibration method** = **DT** and **Sample type** = **Sample**.

Calculation

$$VEFF(SMPL) = \frac{VOL(SMPL) * VTOT(VMS, SMPL)}{VTOT(VMS, SMPL) + VOL(SMPL)}$$

Variable	Description
VEFF(SMPL)	Effective addition volume of the added sample solution for the evaluation ratio.
VOL(SMPL)	Uncorrected addition volume of the sample for the evaluation ratio.
VTOT(VMS,SMPL)	Total volume in the measuring vessel at the moment of the measurement of the VMS by calling the measuring command via the command **CALL VMS** at the moment of calibration.

5.6.7.7.8 Unit of the effective addition volume of the sample solution for the evaluation ratio

Variable name	**RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.VEFFSMPL.UNI**
Description	Unit of the effective addition volume of the added sample solution for the evaluation ratio.
Decimal places	–
Unit	**g/L**, **L/L** or **mol/L** (depending on the unit of the standard)
Remark	Only for **Calibration method** = **DT** and **Sample type** = **Sample**.

5.6.7.7.9 Absolute standard deviation of the effective addition volume of the sample solution for the evaluation ratio

Variable name	**RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.VEFFSMPL.ASD**
Description	Absolute standard deviation of the effective addition volume of the added sample solution for the evaluation ratio.
Decimal places	**0…2…6**
Unit	**#L**
Remark	Only for **Calibration method** = **DT** and **Sample type** = **Sample**.

5.6.7.7.10 Relative standard deviation of the effective addition volume of the sample solution for the evaluation ratio

Variable name	RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.VEFFSTD.RSD
Description	Relative standard deviation of the effective addition volume of the added sample solution for the evaluation ratio.
Data type	Number
Decimal places	0…1…6
Unit	%
Remark	Only for **Calibration method** = **DT** and **Sample type** = **Sample**.

5.6.7.7.11 Calibration factor DT

Variable name	RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.CALFACT
Description	The calibration factor corresponds to the concentration of the standard in the measuring vessel for the evaluation ratio.
Decimal places	0…2…6
Unit	#g/L, #L/L, #mol/L The unit corresponds to the added standard solution.
Remark	Only for **Calibration method** = **DT** and **Sample type** = **Standard**.

Calculation

$$CALFACT = \frac{CONC(STD) \cdot VOL(STD)}{VTOT(VMS, Cal) + VOL(STD)} = \frac{CONC(STD) \cdot VEFFSTD}{VTOT(VMS, Cal)}$$

Variable	Description
CALFACT	Calibration factor DT.
CONC(STD)	Concentration of the standard solution for creating the calibration curve.
VOL(STD)	Uncorrected addition volume of the standard solution for the evaluation ratio.
VTOT(VMS, Cal)	Total volume in the measuring vessel at the moment of the measurement of the VMS by calling the measuring command via the command **CALL VMS** at the moment of calibration.

Variable	Description
VEFFSTD	Effective addition volume of the added standard solution for the evaluation ratio.

5.6.7.7.12 Unit of the calibration factor DT

Variable name	RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.CALFACT.UNI
Description	Unit of the calibration factor DT.
Decimal places	–
Unit	**g/L**, **L/L** or **mol/L** (depending on the unit of the standard)
Remark	Only for **Calibration method** = **DT** and **Sample type** = **Standard**.

5.6.7.7.13 Absolute standard deviation of the calibration factor DT

Variable name	RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.CALFACT.ASD
Description	Absolute standard deviation of the calibration factor DT.
Decimal places	0…2…6
Unit	#g/L, #L/L, #mol/L
Remark	Only for **Calibration method** = **DT** and **Sample type** = **Standard**.

Calculation

$$CALFACT.ASD = \frac{CONC(STD) * VEFFSTD.ASD}{VTOT(VMS, Cal)}$$

Variable	Description
CALFACT.ASD	Absolute standard deviation of the calibration factor DT.
CONC(STD)	Concentration of the standard solution for creating the calibration curve.
VEFFSTD.ASD	Absolute standard deviation of the effective addition volume of the standard solution for the evaluation ratio.

Variable	Description
VTOT(VMS, Cal)	Total volume in the measuring vessel at the moment of the measurement of the VMS by calling the measuring command via the command **CALL VMS** at the moment of calibration.

5.6.7.7.14 Relative standard deviation of the calibration factor DT

Variable name	**RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.CALFACT.RSD**
Description	Relative standard deviation of the calibration factor DT.
Decimal places	**0…1…6**
Unit	**%**
Remark	Only for **Calibration method** = **DT** and **Sample type** = **Standard**.

5.6.7.7.15 Concentration of the substance in the measuring vessel

Variable name	**RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.CONCM**
Description	Substance concentration in the measuring vessel.
Decimal places	**0 - 2 - 6**
Unit	**g/L**, **L/L** or **mol/L** (depending on the unit of the standard)
Remark	For all calibration methods except **DT**.

5.6.7.7.16 Unit of the substance concentration in the measuring vessel

Variable name	**RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.CONCM.UNI**
Description	Unit of the substance concentration in the measuring vessel.
Decimal places	**0 - 2 - 6**
Unit	**g/L**, **L/L** or **mol/L** (depending on the unit of the standard)
Remark	For all calibration methods except **DT**.

5.6.7.7.17 Absolute standard deviation of the substance concentration in the measuring vessel

Variable name	**RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.CONCM.ASD**
Description	Absolute standard deviation of the substance concentration in the measuring vessel.
Decimal places	**0…2…6**
Unit	The unit corresponds to the "Unit of the substance concentration in the measuring vessel" *(see Chapter 5.6.7.7.16, page 722)*.
Remark	For all calibration methods except **DT**.

5.6.7.7.18 Relative standard deviation of the substance concentration in the measuring vessel

Variable name	RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.CONCM.RSD
Description	Relative standard deviation of the substance concentration in the measuring vessel.
Decimal places	0…1…6
Unit	%
Remark	For all calibration methods except **DT**.

5.6.7.7.19 Substance quantity

Variable name	RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.AMOUNT
Description	Mass, amount or volume of a substance that has entered the measuring vessel via the sample amount.
Decimal places	0 - 2 - 6
Unit	The unit corresponds to the dividend of the *Unit of the substance concentration in the measuring vessel*.
Remark	For all calibration methods except **DT**.

Calculation

$$AMOUNT = CONCM * VAR\{1\}.VTOT$$

Variable	Description
CONCM	Substance concentration in the measuring vessel.
VAR{1}.VTOT	Total volume in the measuring vessel at the moment of the sample measurement.

5.6.7.7.20 Suppressor concentration in the sample

Variable name	RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.CONC
Description	Concentration of the suppressor in the sample.
Unit	Results from the unit of the suppressor standard solution used **#g/L**, **#mol/L** or **#L/L**.

Calculation

The following condition applies for the evaluation ratio for the **DT** calibration method:

$$\frac{CONC(STD)*VEFFSTD}{VTOT(VMS,Cal)+VEFFSTD}=\frac{CONC(SMPL)*VEFFSMPL}{VTOT(VMS,SMPL)+VEFFSMPL}$$

$$CONC(SMPL)=\frac{CONC(STD)*VEFFSTD}{VTOT(VMS,Cal)+VEFFSTD}*\frac{VTOT(VMS,SMPL)+VEFFSMPL}{VEFFSMPL}$$

Calibration factor

$$CALFACT=\frac{CONC(STD)*VEFFSTD}{VTOT(VMS,Cal)+VEFFSTD}$$

Suppressor concentration in the sample solution without dilution:

$$CONC(SMPL)=CALFACT*\frac{VTOT(VMS,SMPL)+VEFFSMPL}{VEFFSMPL}$$

Suppressor concentration in the sample solution with dilution:

$$CONC(SMPL)=CALFACT*\frac{VTOT(VMS,SMPL)+VEFFSMPL}{VEFFSMPL}*\frac{Dilution\ \ Volume}{Analysis\ \ Volume}$$

Variable	Description
$CONC(STD)$	Concentration of the suppressor standard solution for creating the calibration curve.
$VEFFSTD$	Effective addition volume of the suppressor standard solution on the evaluation criterion.
$VTOT(VMS,Cal)$	Total volume (calibration) in the measuring vessel at the moment of the measurement of the VMS by calling the measuring command via the command **CALL VMS** at the moment of calibration.
$CONC(SMPL)$	Suppressor concentration in the sample solution.

Variable	Description
VEFFSMPL	Effective addition volume of the suppressor solution on the evaluation criterion.
VTOT (VMS, SMPL)	Total volume (sample solution) in the measuring vessel at the moment of the measurement of the VMS by calling the measuring command via the command **CALL VMS** at the moment of calibration.
CALFACT	Calibration factor DT. It corresponds to the concentration of the standard in the measuring vessel for the evaluation ratio.

5.6.7.7.21 Absolute standard deviation of the concentration of the suppressor in the sample

Variable name	RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.CONC.ASD
Description	Absolute standard deviation of the concentration of the suppressor in the sample.
Decimal places	**0 - 2 - 6**
Unit	As for concentration of the substance in the sample *(see Chapter 5.6.7.7.20, page 723)*
Remark	Only for **Calibration method** = **DT** and **Sample type** = **Sample**.

5.6.7.7.22 Relative standard deviation of the concentration of the suppressor in the sample

Variable name	RS.'Command name'.'Substance name'.CONC.RSD
Description	Relative standard deviation of the concentration of the suppressor in the sample.
Decimal places	**0…1…6**
Unit	**%**
Remark	Only for **Calibration method** = **DT** and **Sample type** = **Sample**.

6 Configuration

6.1 Configuration - General

6.1.1 Configuration - Definition

Program part: **Configuration**

Definition

The term **Configuration** is used in ***viva*** to refer to all settings that apply to all methods, i.e. settings for devices, solutions, dosing units, sensors, common variables, global variables and rack data. The configuration also includes methods, security settings, user administration, program administration and templates.

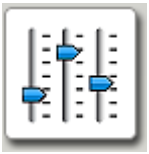
Organization

All configuration data is saved in the **configuration database**. In the case of local server systems (**viva full**), this is found in the program directory of the computer on which the program was installed. In the case of client/server systems (**viva multi**), the configuration database is saved centrally on the server and contains all configuration data of all computers (clients) which are connected to this server.

6.1.2 Configuration - User interface

Program part: **Configuration**

Configuration icon



Clicking on the configuration symbol in the vertical bar at the left opens the **Configuration** program part; the database symbol is shown in color at the same time.

Elements

The user interface of the **Configuration** program part comprises the following elements:

- Configuration-specific menu bar.
- Configuration-specific toolbar.
- Main window, in which up to six subwindows can be displayed.

6.1.3 Configuration - Menu bar

6.1.3.1 Configuration - Main menus

Program part: **Configuration**

The menu bar in the **Configuration** program part contains the following main menu items:

- *File*
  Exporting, importing, backing up and restoring configuration data.
- *View*
  Changing layout, loading views, saving views, quick access to subwindows.
- *Tools*
  User administration, security settings, program administration, templates, options.
- *Help*
  Opening program help, displaying program information.

6.1.3.2 Configuration - File menu

Program part: **Configuration**

Export...	Export configuration data *(see Chapter 6.3.1.1, page 752)*.
Import...	Import configuration data *(see Chapter 6.3.1.2, page 755)*.
Backup ▸	
Automatically	Back up configuration data automatically *(see Chapter 6.3.2.1, page 757)*.
Manually	Back up configuration data manually *(see Chapter 6.3.2.2, page 758)*.
Print (PDF)... ▸	
PDF **User administration**	Outputs the user administration data as PDF file *(see Chapter 6.2.1.1, page 734)*.
PDF **Security settings**	Outputs the security settings as PDF file *(see Chapter 6.2.2.1, page 741)*.
Logout...	Logs out user *(see Chapter 2.2.3, page 20)*
Exit	Exits the program.

6.1.3.3 Configuration - View menu

Program part: **Configuration**

Change layout...	Modify layout of loaded configuration view *(see Chapter 3.1.7.2, page 87)*.
Load view...	Load a saved configuration view *(see Chapter 3.1.7.3, page 88)*.
Save view...	Save current configuration view *(see Chapter 3.1.7.4, page 88)*.
Quick access	Open a subwindow not contained in the current configuration view.
Toolbar	Activates/deactivates the toolbar display.

6.1.3.4 Configuration - Tools menu

Program part: **Configuration**

User administration...	Manage users and user groups with access permissions and options *(see Chapter 6.2.1, page 734)*.
Security settings...	Options for login and password protection *(see Chapter 6.2.2, page 741)*.
Program administration...	General settings for local server and client/server settings *(see Chapter 6.2.3, page 747)*.
Templates ▸	
Input lines...	Generate templates for scanning remote lines *(see Chapter 6.3.3.1, page 760)*.
Output lines...	Generate templates for setting remote lines *(see Chapter 6.3.3.2, page 761)*.
E-mail templates...	Create templates for sending e-mails *(see Chapter 6.3.3.3, page 763)*.
Options...	Set program options *(see Chapter 6.3.4, page 765)*.

6.1.3.5 Help menu

Program part: **Workplace / Database / Method / Configuration**

viva Help	Opens viva Help.
About	Displays information about the program and the installation.

6.1.4 Configuration - Toolbar

Program part: **Configuration**

	Modify layout of loaded configuration view *(see Chapter 3.1.7.2, page 87)*.
	Load a saved configuration view *(see Chapter 3.1.7.3, page 88)*.
	Save current configuration view *(see Chapter 3.1.7.4, page 88)*.
	Manage users and user groups with access permissions and options *(see Chapter 6.2.1, page 734)*.
	Options for login and password protection *(see Chapter 6.2.2, page 741)*.
	Logs out user *Login / password protection*
	Opens viva Help.

6.1.5 Configuration - Subwindows

Program part: **Configuration**

Selection

The following subwindows can be displayed in the main window:

- *Devices*
  Shows the automatically recognized and manually added devices.
- *Solutions*
  Shows the auxiliary and standard solutions.
- *Dosing units*
  Shows the automatically recognized dosing units.
- *Sensors/electrodes*
  Shows the data for all defined sensors and electrodes.
- *Colorimetric sensors*
  Shows the data for all defined colorimetric sensors.
- *Common variables*
  Shows the data for all defined common variables.
- *Global variables*
  Shows the data for all defined global variables.
- *Rack data*
  Shows the data for all Metrohm sample racks.

Display

The subwindows can be enlarged or made smaller to suit by dragging the separating bar between the windows.

By clicking on the ❑ button above at the right, the subwindows can be maximized so that only one subwindow is displayed in the main window. The original view of all subwindows is restored by clicking on the ❑ button in the maximized subwindow once again.

Those subwindows that are not contained in the current view can be displayed as single windows using the **View ▸ Quick access** menu item.

6.1.6 Configuration - Functions

Program part: **Configuration**

The following functions can be carried out in the **Configuration** program part:

Views

- *Changing the layout of the configuration view*
- *Loading configuration view*
- *Saving configuration view*
- *Renaming configuration view*
- *Deleting configuration view*

User administration

- *User groups*
- *Access permissions*
- *Options*
- *Users*

Security settings

- *Login / password protection*

Program administration

- *Backup directories*
- *Clients*
- *Licenses*

Export/import of configuration data

- *Exporting configuration data*
- *Importing configuration data*

Backing up / restoring configuration data

- *Backing up configuration data automatically*
- *Backing up configuration data manually*
- *Restoring configuration data*

Templates

- *E-mail templates*

Options

- *General program properties*

6.1.7 Views

6.1.7.1 Views - General

Program part: **Workplace / Database / Configuration**

Definition

The contents and design of the main window in the **Workplace**, **Database** and **Configuration** program parts is called a **View**. The following elements belong to a view:

- Number, arrangement, sequence and size of the subwindows.
- Representation within the individual subwindows, i.e. column sequence, column width, sorting and filter.

Functions

The following functions are possible for views:

- *Changing the layout*
  Defining the number, arrangement and sequence of the subwindows for the current view.
- *Saving a view*
  Saving the current view.
- *Loading a view*
  Loading a saved view.
- *Renaming a view*
  Renaming a saved view.
- *Deleting a view*
  Deleting a saved view.

Saving automatically

The current view will be saved automatically when the program is closed if the corresponding option is activated under **Save on closing** in the **Configuration** program part under **Tools ▸ Options...** on the **Save** tab.

Loading automatically

By default, the view that is saved when the program is closed will be loaded automatically the next time that the program is opened. As an alternative, a default view that is loaded automatically the first time that the program part is opened can be defined for each user group.

By default, views are opened with the following subwindows with the very first program start:

- **Workplace**
  Run, **Method**, **Live display 1**, **Curves 1**
- **Database**
  Determination overview, **Curves 1**, **Information**, **Results**
- **Configuration**
  Devices, **Solutions**, **Dosing units**, **Sensors/Electrodes**

Export/import

Views can also be exported and imported. In this way these views can be exchanged between different client/server systems.

6.1.7.2 Changing the layout

Dialog window: **Workplace / Database / Configuration ▸ View ▸ Change layout... ▸ Change layout**

The **Change layout** dialog window is opened with the symbol or the **View ▸ Change layout...** menu item.

Select layout

Selection of a graphical symbol for the number and arrangement of the subwindows.

Selection	**'Selection of the possible combinations'**

Available subwindows

Display of the subwindows that are still available for being displayed in the view.

Selection	**'Selection of the subwindows'**

Displayed subwindows

Display of the subwindows that are shown in the view.

Selection	**'Subwindow'**

Adds the selected subwindow to the view.

Removes the selected subwindow from the view.

Moves the selected subwindow upward (modifies sequence).

Moves the selected subwindow downward (modifies sequence).

6.1.7.3 Loading a view

Dialog window: **Workplace / Database / Configuration ▸ View ▸ Load view... ▸ Load view**

The **Load view** dialog window is opened with the symbol or the **View ▸ Load view...** menu item.

Name

Name of the view to be loaded.

[Rename]

Rename the selected view.

[Delete]

Deletes the selected view.

[Load]

Loads the selected view.

6.1.7.4 Saving a view

Dialog window: **Workplace / Database / Configuration ▸ View ▸ Save view... ▸ Save view**

The **Save view** dialog window is opened with the symbol or the **View ▸ Save view...** menu item.

Name

Name under which the view is to be saved.

[Rename]

Rename the selected view.

[Delete]

Deletes the selected view.

[Save]

Saves the view under the given name. The saved views are globally valid and available for client/server systems.

6.1.7.5 Renaming a view

Dialog window: **Workplace / Database / Configuration ▸ View ▸ Load view... ▸ Load view ▸ [Rename] ▸ Rename view**

To be able to rename a view, either open the **Load view** or the **Save view** dialog window and click on the **[Rename]** button. The **Rename view** window opens afterwards.

Rename view 'Name' to

Entry of a new name for the view.

Entry	**50 characters**

6.1.7.6 Deleting a view

Function: **Workplace / Database / Configuration ▸ View ▸ Load/save view… ▸ [Delete]**

To delete a view, open either the **Load view** or **Save view** dialog window and press the **[Delete]** button. The delete procedure must then be confirmed.

6.2 Administration

6.2.1 User administration

6.2.1.1 User administration

Dialog window: **Configuration ▸ Tools ▸ User administration...**

Overview

User groups and their members can be managed in the **User administration** dialog window. Access permissions for menu items and functions and default views for the individual program parts can be defined for each user group. In the case of client/server systems, the user administration is globally valid for all connected clients (central user administration).

The three user groups **Administrators** (with the user **Admin1**), **Users** and **Removed users** (each without any users) are automatically created at the time of installation. All groups can be renamed; the **Administrators** group is the only group that cannot be deleted.

The user administration data can be exported and imported. In this way this data can be exchanged between different client/server systems.

The user administration data can be output as a PDF file with the **File ▸ Print (PDF)... ▸ User administration** menu item.

Structure

The **User administration** dialog window is divided into two parts, the size of which can be modified with the mouse. The user groups with their assigned users are listed in a tree in the left-hand part; the right-hand side shows details of the selected items.

Each user group, with the exception of the **Removed users** group, contains the following items:

- *Access permissions*
  Assignment of access permissions to the four program parts and their menu bars.
- *Options*
  Definition of the view for the individual program parts.

- *Users*
  Details regarding the user.

Functions

The following functions can be carried out in the **User administration** dialog window:

- *Adding user groups*
- *Copying user groups*
- *Renaming user groups*
- *Deleting user groups*
- *Defining access permissions for user groups*
- *Defining options for user groups*
- *Adding users*
- *Setting start password for new user*
- *Deactivating users*
- *Activating users*
- *Removing users*

6.2.1.2 User groups

6.2.1.2.1 User groups - Details

Dialog window: **Configuration ▸ Tools ▸ User administration...**

If a user group is selected in the left-hand side of the **User administration** dialog window, then details on this user group will be shown on the right-hand side together with a table containing all its members.

Group data

Group name

Shows the name of the user group.

Description

Description of the user group.

Entry	**256 characters**

[Rename group]

Rename the selected user group.

[Delete group]

Deletes the selected user group.

[Copy group]

Copy the selected user group.

[Add group]

Add a new user group.

Group members

The table showing the group members contains information about all members of the selected user group. The table cannot be edited or sorted.

User

Short name of the user.

Full name

Full name of the user.

Status

Current user status.

Selection	**enabled** | **disabled**

enabled
The user can log in as usual.

disabled
The user can no longer log in. The administrator must first assign him or her the status **enabled** and provide him or her with a new start password.

[Add user]

Add a new user to the user group.

6.2.1.2.2 User administration - Access permissions

Dialog window: **Configuration ▸ Tools ▸ User administration...**

If the **Access rights** item is highlighted for a user group in the left-hand part of the **User administration** dialog window, then the access permissions of this group for program parts, menu items and functions will be shown as a tree in the right-hand side of the window and can be modified there. If one item is deactivated, then all the subitems belonging to it will also be automatically deactivated. If a subitem, e.g. the **Tools** menu, is deactivated in the configuration, then the box for the configuration is colored gray. Blocked functions are deactivated for the particular users, i.e. shown in gray.

Meaning of the symbols:

	Expand view	P	Program part
	Collapse view	M	Menu item
	Full access to function(s)	F	Function
	Limited access to function(s)		

☐	No access to function(s)		

NOTE

All access permissions are switched on by default for the **Administrators** group and cannot be modified.

6.2.1.2.3 User administration - Options

Dialog window: **Configuration** ▸ **Tools** ▸ **User administration...**

If the **Options** item is highlighted for a user group in the left-hand part of the **User administration** dialog window, then options for this group will be shown in the right-hand part and can be modified there.

Default workplace view

Selection of the view that will open in the **Workplace** program part as the default setting when the user logs in.

Selection	**Selection of the defined workplace views**

Default database view

Selection of the view that will open in the **Database** program part as the default setting when the user logs in.

Selection	**Selection of the defined database views**

Default configuration view

Selection of the view that will open in the **Configuration** program part as the default setting when the user logs in.

Selection	**Selection of the defined configuration views**

Default method group

Selection of the method group to be opened as the default setting for opening and saving methods.

Selection	**Selection of the defined method groups**

6.2.1.2.4 Adding a user group

Dialog window: **Configuration** ▸ **Tools** ▸ **User administration...** ▸ **[Add group]** ▸ **Add group**

In order to add a new user group with default settings, select an existing group and click on either the context-sensitive **Add group** menu item or the **[Add group]** button. Afterwards, the **Add group** dialog window opens.

Group name

Name of the new group.

Entry	**24 characters**

A new group with default settings containing no users is created under this name with **[OK]**. The **Description** field and the table of group members are empty.

6.2.1.2.5 Copying a user group

Dialog window: **Configuration ▸ Tools ▸ User administration... ▸ [Copy group] ▸ Copy group**

Dialog window:

In order to copy a user group and save it under a new name, select an existing group and click on either the context-sensitive menu item **Copy group** or the **[Copy group]** button. Afterwards, the **Copy group** dialog window opens.

Group name

Name of the new group.

Entry	**24 characters**

Clicking on **[OK]** creates a new group under this name that has the same properties as the selected group; however, it does not contain any users. The **Description** field and the table of group members are empty.

6.2.1.2.6 Renaming a user group

Dialog window: **Configuration ▸ Tools ▸ User administration... ▸ [Rename group] ▸ Rename group**

In order to rename a selected user group, click on either the context-sensitive **Rename group** menu item or the **[Rename group]** button. Afterwards, the **Rename group** dialog window opens.

Group name

Entry of the new group name.

Entry	**24 characters**

6.2.1.2.7 Deleting a user group

Function: **Configuration ▸ Tools ▸ User administration... ▸ [Delete group]**

In order to delete a selected user group, click on either the context-sensitive **Delete group** menu item or the **[Delete group]** button. The group is then deleted.

NOTE

Deleting user groups is only possible if the group no longer contains any users.

6.2.1.3 User

6.2.1.3.1 User - Details

Dialog window: **Configuration** ▸ **Tools** ▸ **User administration...**

If a user in a user group is selected in the left-hand side of the **User administration** dialog window, then details on this user will be shown on the right-hand side.

User

Shows the short name of the user that must be entered in the **User** field at the time of login. This name is defined when a new user is created and cannot be subsequently modified.

Entry	**24 characters**

Full name

Full name of the user.

Entry	**256 characters**

Status

Shows the current status of the user. Only users of the **Administrators** group can modify the status.

Selection	**enabled** | **disabled** | **removed**

enabled
Users with the **enabled** status can log in as usual. An exception is the first login after the change in status from **disabled** or **removed** to **enabled**. If this is the case, then a **Start password** must be assigned with which this user can log in again.

disabled
Users with the **disabled** status can no longer log in. They will be automatically set to this status as soon as the number of login attempts defined in the **Security settings** has been exceeded.

removed
Users with the **removed** status can no longer log in. If the set status of a user is changed from **enabled** or **disabled** to **removed**, then the user will automatically be moved to the **Removed users** group. If the status of a removed user is changed back to **enabled** or **disabled**, then a dialog window will appear for selecting the group to which the user is to be assigned.

Start password

The invisible start password is displayed with six ***** characters which must be entered by a new user the first time that new user logs in or after a change in status from **disabled** or **removed** to **enabled**. The administrator must assign a new start password when adding a new user or when changing the status to **enabled**. If the user has logged in with the start password and then entered a new password afterwards, then the start password will be deleted again.

Entry	**50 characters**

[Set start password]

Opens the **Start password** dialog window. This button is active only for users with **enabled** status. If a user has forgotten his or her password, then the administrator can assign a new start password here.

User group

Current user group. The administrator can modify the group assignment of the user. The user is automatically moved to the new group. A user can also be moved to a new group with drag and drop.

Selection	**Selection of the defined user groups**

Remarks

Possibility of entering additional user information (e.g. function, address).

Entry	**1,000 characters**

6.2.1.3.2 Adding a user

Dialog window: **Configuration ▸ Tools ▸ User administration... ▸ [Add user] ▸ Add user**

There are two possible ways to add a new user:

- Select a user group and then the context-sensitive **Add user** menu item.
- Select a user group and click on the **[Add user]** button.

The **Add user** dialog window is then opened in both cases.

User

Short name of the new user that must be used to log in at program start. After the name has been entered, a **Start password** must be issued for the user to be entered in the user list.

Entry	**24 characters**

6.2.1.3.3 Setting a start password

Dialog window: **Configuration ▸ Tools ▸ User administration... ▸ [Set start password] ▸ Start password**

A start password can be assigned for the selected user with the **[Set start password]** button in the **User administration** dialog window. It is active only for newly created users or for those who have had their status set to **enabled** again. The **Start password** dialog window opens.

Start password

Entry of a new start password. Password options are not used for the start password.

Entry	**50 characters**

Confirm password

Confirmation of the start password.

Entry	**50 characters**

6.2.2 Security settings

6.2.2.1 Security settings

Dialog window: **Configuration ▸ Tools ▸ Security settings**

Overview

With client/server systems, the security settings are globally valid for all connected clients.

Security settings can be exported and imported. This means that these settings can be exchanged between different client/server systems.

The security settings can be output as a PDF file with the **File ▸ Print (PDF)... ▸ Security settings** menu item.

Login policies

Enforce login with user name

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is **activated**, then each time the program starts the login window will appear, in which the user must enter his or her user name. If this check box is **deactivated**, no login is necessary and the user logged

in under Windows will be adopted as the user name. If this is the case, then all subsequent parameters are deactivated.

Enforce login with password

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is **activated**, then each time the program starts the login window will appear, in which the user must enter not only his or her user name but also a password. If this option is **disabled**, then all of the subsequent parameters will be deactivated.

Password monitoring by viva

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this option is **enabled**, then the password will be monitored by **viva** in accordance with the subsequent parameters.

Password monitoring by Windows

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this option is **enabled**, then the password will be monitored in accordance with the parameters defined in Windows. The parameters for password protection are deactivated in this case.

CAUTION

In order to prevent an unwanted login by means of the **Guest** user category that is defined by default in Windows when performing password monitoring with Windows, it is imperative that this user also be assigned a password or (even better) be deactivated.

CAUTION

If this option is enabled, then the user names in **Windows** and **viva** must necessarily match, because otherwise the user will no longer be able to log in to **viva**. In order to ensure this, once this selection has been made, the **Test login** dialog window *(see Chapter 6.2.2.2, page 745)* appears in which the logged-in user must log in with his or her Windows password. If this test login fails, then the **Security settings** dialog window will remain open.

Maximum number of login attempts

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is **activated**, then a user will be set to the **disabled** status as soon as the number of login attempts defined here has been exceeded. A user with the status **disabled** can no longer start the program. The counter for login attempts is reset to zero for all users with each restart.

Input range	**2 - 5**
Default value	**3**

Message by e-mail

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is **activated**, then an e-mail will be sent to the address defined under **[E-mail...]** as soon as the defined number of login attempts has been exceeded.

[E-mail...]

This button opens the **Send e-mail** window *(see Chapter 6.2.2.3, page 745)* for defining the e-mail parameters.

Logout policies

New login only for same user

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is **activated**, then only the same user can log in again after a manual logout. Users with administrator rights can always log in. If this option is enabled, then the following option is automatically enabled and inactive.

NOTE

If the automatic logout is enabled (see below), then only the same user or a user with administrator rights can log on again, no matter what the setting for this option is.

No editing of workplaces in 'BUSY' status

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is **activated**, then, after a user has logged out manually, a newly logged-in user can neither edit data nor trigger actions on the workplaces still open with running determinations. These workplaces will only be available again when all determinations are finished. The old user name still applies for the ongoing determinations. Exceptions are the can-

cellation of a determination with **[Stop]** and the emergency stop, which are always possible for all running determinations and series.

If this check box is **deactivated**, then the newly logged-in user has all of the rights for the opened workplaces which he or she has on the basis of his or her group membership. The new user name is valid with immediate effect for the ongoing determinations.

Automatic logout after

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is **activated**, then the user will be logged out automatically when no operating functions have been carried out with the keyboard or the mouse within this time. After this automatic logout, only a user belonging to the same user group as the previously logged-out user or a user with administrator rights can log in again.

Input range	**1 - 60 min**
Default value	**10 min**

NOTE

The immediate stop of all ongoing determinations at all active workplaces with the **emergency stop button** remains possible even after an automatic logout.

Password policies

NOTE

If the **Password monitoring by Windows** option is enabled, then the parameters for password protection are deactivated.

Enforce unique password

on | off (Default value: **off**)

Activating this check box ensures that a user can use a given password only once.

Enforce use of special characters

on | off (Default value: **off**)

Activating this check box ensures that the password must contain at least one special character (@, #, ~, etc.).

Minimum password length

on | off (Default value: **off**)

Activating this check box ensures that the password must contain at least the indicated number of characters.

Input range	**1 - 10 characters**
Default value	**6 characters**

Passwords expire every

on | off (Default value: **off**)

Activating this check box ensures that the user must enter a new password before the validity period expires. When a user logs in whose password will expire within the next 10 days, a corresponding message will appear. If the validity period has expired, the user can only log in if he or she changes the password.

Input range	**1 - 999 days**
Default value	**365 days**

6.2.2.2 Test login for password monitoring by Windows

Tab: **Configuration ▸ Tools ▸ Security settings ▸ Login/Password protection ▸ Test login**

If the **Password monitoring by Windows** option *(see Chapter 6.2.2.1, page 741)* is activated, then the Windows password of the user must be entered in this dialog window. The test login is used to check whether the user name matches the Windows user name.

User

Shows the current user name.

Password

Entry of the Windows password.

It is only when the test login is successful that the **Password monitoring by Windows** can be used.

6.2.2.3 Sending e-mail

Dialog window: **Configuration ▸ Tools ▸ Security settings ▸ Login/Password protection ▸ [E-mail...] ▸ Send e-mail**

Mail to

E-mail address of the recipient.

Entry	**200 characters**

Subject

Title for describing the message.

Entry	**200 characters**

Message

The message defined here is sent as an e-mail when the maximum permitted number of login attempts has been exceeded.

The text editor for entering or editing the message is opened with or by double-clicking on the text field.

Selection	**Text (unlimited)**

Sender

Mail from

E-mail address of the sender.

Entry	**200 characters**

SMTP Server

Address of the SMTP mail server.

Entry	**200 characters**

Port

Port number of the SMTP mail server.

Input range	**1 - 65,536**
Default value	**25**

Authentication

on | off (Default value: **off**)

Check box for activating the authentication of the sender when sending the e-mail and for selecting the authentication method.

Selection	**SMTP** | **SMTP after POP**
Default value	**SMTP**

POP server

Address of the POP mail server.

Entry	**200 characters**

Port

Port number of the POP mail server.

Input range	**1 - 65,536**
Default value	**110**

User

Name of the user for accessing the mail server. The name need not match the Windows user name.

Entry	**200 characters**

Password

Password for accessing the mail server. This password need not match the Windows password.

Entry	**200 characters**

6.2.2.4 Printing configuration report (PDF)

Dialog window: **Configuration** ▸ ▸ **File** ▸ **Print (PDF)...** ▸ **Security settings/User administration** ▸ **Print configuration report (PDF)**

Orientation

Printing orientation for the configuration report.

Selection	**Portrait** | **Landscape**
Default value	**Portrait**

6.2.3 Program administration

6.2.3.1 Program administration

Dialog window: **Configuration** ▸ **Tools** ▸ **Program administration**

Overview

Backup directories and licenses can be managed in the **Program administration** dialog window.

Tabs

The parameters for program administration are defined on the following tabs:

- *Backup directories*
  List of the defined backup directories.
- *Clients*
  List of computers on which **viva** is installed.
- *Licenses*
  List of installed licenses with number of clients. This tab is only shown on the server of a client/server installation.

6.2.3.2 Backup directories

6.2.3.2.1 Backup directories

Tab: **Configuration ▸ Tools ▸ Program administration ▸ Backup directories**

Table with the defined backup directories. Click on the column title to sort the table according to the selected column in either ascending or descending order. The **Default backup directory** directory is created during installation.

NOTE

The following buttons are only active when **viva** is running on the server; they are inactive for the individual clients.

[New]

Add a new backup directory *(see Chapter 6.2.3.2.2, page 748)*.

[Edit]

Edit the selected backup directory *(see Chapter 6.2.3.2.3, page 749)*.

[Delete]

Delete the selected backup directory.

NOTE

The **Default backup directory** cannot be deleted.

6.2.3.2.2 New backup directory

Dialog window: **Configuration ▸ Tools ▸ Program administration ▸ Backup directories ▸ [New] ▸ New backup directory**

Name

Name for the backup directory.

Entry	**50 characters**

Directory

Entry or selection (with ...) of the path for the backup directory.

Entry	**1,000 characters**

NOTE

If the backup directory is on a network drive, the backup date should be added manually to the backup name when backing up because the backup date information is not available when the data is restored.

NOTE

Make sure that you have read and write permission for the selected directory.

6.2.3.2.3 Editing the backup directory

Dialog window: **Configuration** ▸ **Tools** ▸ **Program administration** ▸ **Backup directories** ▸ **[Edit]** ▸ **Edit backup directory**

Name

Name for the backup directory.

Entry	**50 characters**

NOTE

The **Default backup directory** created during installation cannot be renamed.

Directory

Entry or selection (with) of the path for the backup directory.

Entry	**1,000 characters**

NOTE

If the backup directory is on a network drive, the backup date should be added manually to the backup name when backing up because the backup date information is not available when the data is restored.

NOTE

Make sure that you have read and write permission for the selected directory.

6.2.3.3 Clients

Tab: **Configuration** ▸ **Tools** ▸ **Program administration** ▸ **Clients**

Table with information about the computers on which **viva** is installed. The table cannot be edited. Click on the column title to sort the table according to the selected column in either ascending or descending order.

Client ID

Shows the ID for the client that was entered during the client/server installation.

Computer name

Shows the name of the computer on which the client is installed.

Status

Shows whether **viva** has been started on the client (**active**) or not (**inactive**).

NOTE

The content of the **Clients** tab can also be displayed via the

shortcut in the **..\Metrohm\viva\bin** directory (only available on the server) if **viva** is not running.

6.2.3.4 Licenses

Tab: **Configuration** ▸ **Tools** ▸ **Program administration** ▸ **Licenses**

Table with the licenses which are installed on the server (for **viva multi**) or the local server (for **viva full**). The table cannot be edited. Click on the column title to sort the table according to the selected column in either ascending or descending order.

NOTE

In client/server systems, this tab is visible only on the server and only for members of the **Administrators** user group.

License code

Shows the entered license code.

Number of clients

Shows the number of clients that have been enabled with the license code.

[Add licenses]

Add new, additional licenses *(see Chapter 6.2.3.5, page 752)*.

NOTE

Starting with Windows Vista, Microsoft has introduced the UAC (User Account Control), which permits running tasks either as a non-administrator or as an administrator (without changes of user, deactivation or similar). This function can, however, cause difficulties with client/server installations of **viva** on computers with Windows Vista or Windows 7. Therefore, to add additional licenses, proceed as follows:

- **For new installations**
  To enter additional licenses, you must start the program as an administrator (position the mouse on the Program icon and click the right mouse button – select **Run as administrator** there). If you then add the license code for additional licenses in the usual way, then the **license.mlic** file in the **C:\Program Files\Metrohm\'Program name'\bin** directory will contain both license codes.
- **For existing installations**
  First of all, the **license.mlic** file in the **C:\Users\'User'\AppData\Local\VirtualStore\Program Files\Metrohm\'Program name'\bin** directory must be deleted. This file must not be present in the **VirtualStore** of any user – you must check to make sure of this, and any such files which may be found must be deleted. Afterwards, you must start the program as an administrator (position the mouse on the Program icon and click the right mouse button – select **Run as administrator** there). If you then add the license code for additional licenses in the usual way, then the **license.mlic** file in the **C:\Program Files\Metrohm\'Program name'\bin** directory will contain both license codes.

Additional information on this topic can be found in the installation manual, which is saved in the **C:\Program Files\Metrohm\viva\doc** directory.

6.2.3.5 Adding licenses

Dialog window: **Configuration ▸ Tools ▸ Program administration ▸ Licenses ▸ [Add licenses] ▸ Add licenses**

The **Tools ▸ Program administration ▸ Licenses ▸ [Add licenses]** menu in the **Configuration** program part opens the **Add licenses** dialog window, in which the new license code can be entered.

License code

Entry of the license code.

6.3 Configuration data

6.3.1 Export/import

6.3.1.1 Exporting configuration data

Dialog window: **Configuration ▸ File ▸ Export... ▸ Export configuration data**

File ▸ Export... opens the **Export configuration data** dialog window, in which the following parts of the configuration database can be selected for export:

Devices

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Exporting configuration data for devices *(see Chapter 6.4, page 768)*.

Dosing units

Exporting configuration data for dosing units *(see Chapter 6.6, page 781)*.

Solutions

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Exporting configuration data for solutions *(see Chapter 6.5, page 774)*.

Sensors

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Exporting configuration data for sensors *(see Chapter 6.7, page 792)*.

Common Variables

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Exporting configuration data for common variables *(see Chapter 6.10.1, page 813)*.

Global Variables

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Exporting configuration data for global variables *(see Chapter 6.11.1, page 822)*.

Rack data

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Exporting configuration data for sample changer racks *(see Chapter 6.12.1, page 831)*.

Colorimetric sensors

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Exporting configuration data for colorimetric sensors *(see Chapter 6.8.1, page 798)*.

Configuration views

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Exporting saved configuration views *(see Chapter 3.1.7, page 86)*.

Workplace views

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Exporting saved workplace views *(see Chapter 3.1.7.1, page 86)*.

Database views

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Exporting saved database views *(see Chapter 3.1.7, page 86)*.

Export templates

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Exporting saved export templates *(see Chapter 4.4.3.1, page 261)*.

Control chart templates

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Exporting saved control chart templates *(see Chapter 4.4.2.1, page 257)*.

Output signals

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Exporting saved templates for output lines *(see Chapter 6.3.3.2.2, page 761)*.

Input signals

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Exporting saved templates for input lines *(see Chapter 6.3.3.1.2, page 760)*.

E-mail templates

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Exporting saved e-mail templates *(see Chapter 6.3.3.3, page 763)*.

Text templates

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Exporting saved text templates *(see Chapter 3.5, page 115)*.

Sample assignment table

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Exporting the saved sample assignment table *(see Chapter 3.4, page 113)*.

Security settings

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Exporting security settings *(see Chapter 6.2.2.1, page 741)*.

User administration

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Exporting user administration *(see Chapter 6.2.1.1, page 734)*.

Select/deselect all

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, then all configuration data will be selected for the export. If the check box is deactivated, then the configuration data can be individually selected for the export.

[OK]

The **Save** dialog window for saving data, in which the name and directory for the export file must be entered, opens. The selected configuration data is then saved in a file with the extension **.mcfg**.

6.3.1.2 Importing configuration data

Dialog window: **Configuration ▸ File ▸ Import... ▸ Import configuration data**

The **Import configuration data** dialog window, in which the following parts of the configuration database can be selected for import, is opened with **File ▸ Import...** after selection of the ***.mcfg** file to be imported:

NOTE

Data that is not present in the export file cannot be selected.

Devices

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Importing configuration data for devices *(see Chapter 6.4, page 768)*.

Dosing units

Importing configuration data for dosing units *(see Chapter 6.6, page 781)*.

Solutions

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Importing configuration data for solutions *(see Chapter 6.5, page 774)*.

Sensors

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Importing configuration data for sensors *(see Chapter 6.7, page 792)*.

Common Variables

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Importing configuration data for common variables *(see Chapter 6.10.1, page 813)*.

Global Variables

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Importing configuration data for global variables *(see Chapter 6.11.1, page 822)*.

Rack data

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Importing configuration data for sample changer racks *(see Chapter 6.12.1, page 831)*.

Colorimetric sensors

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Importing configuration data for colorimetric sensors *(see Chapter 6.8.1, page 798)*.

Configuration views

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Importing saved configuration views *(see Chapter 3.1.7, page 86)*.

Workplace views

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Importing saved workplace views *(see Chapter 3.1.7.1, page 86)*.

Database views

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Importing saved database views *(see Chapter 3.1.7, page 86)*.

Export templates

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Importing saved export templates *(see Chapter 4.4.3.1, page 261)*.

Control chart templates

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Importing saved control chart templates *(see Chapter 4.4.2.1, page 257)*.

E-mail templates

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Importing saved e-mail templates *(see Chapter 6.3.3.3, page 763)*.

Text templates

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Importing saved text templates *(see Chapter 3.5, page 115)*.

Sample assignment table

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Importing a saved sample assignment table *(see Chapter 3.4, page 113)*.

Security settings

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Importing security settings *(see Chapter 6.2.2.1, page 741)*.

User administration

on | off (Default value: **on**)

Importing user administration *(see Chapter 6.2.1.1, page 734)*.

[OK]

The selected data is imported.

6.3.2 Back up/restore

6.3.2.1 Backing up configuration data automatically

Dialog window: **Configuration ▸ File ▸ Backup ▸ Automatically ▸ Backup configuration data automatically**

Automatic backup

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the configuration database is saved automatically to the defined backup directory at the desired time interval. The entire configuration database (including method groups and methods) is saved at this time.

If this check box is deactivated, then the following parameters cannot be edited.

Last backup

Shows date and time of the last configuration data backup.

Next backup

Date and time at which the next backup is to be carried out. … opens the **Next backup** window to select the date *(see Chapter 2.4.1, page 77)*.

Default value	**Last backup + 1 month**

Interval

Entry of the time interval after which an automatic backup will take place. With each automatic or manual backup, the interval entered here will be added to the date of **Last backup** and entered in the **Next backup** field.

Input range	**1 - 999**
Default value	**1**
Selection	**day(s)** | **week(s)** | **Month(s)** | **year(s)**
Default value	**Month(s)**

Backup directory

Selection of a predefined backup directory *(see Chapter 6.2.3.2.1, page 748)*.

NOTE

Make sure that you have read and write permission for the selected directory.

6.3.2.2 Backing up configuration data manually

Dialog window: **Configuration ▸ File ▸ Backup ▸ Manually ▸ Backup configuration data manually**

Backup target

Backup directory

Selection of a predefined backup directory *(see Chapter 6.2.3.2.1, page 748)*.

NOTE

Make sure that you have read and write permission for the selected directory.

Backup name

Selection of an already existing name or entry of a new name for the backup file. If an existing backup file is selected, it will be overwritten.

Entry	**50 characters**
Selection	**'Backup name'**

NOTE

If the backup directory is on a network drive, then the date of the backup should be added to the **Backup name**, because the backup date information is not available when the data is restored.

[Start]

Starts the manual backup of the complete configuration database (including method groups and methods).

6.3.2.3 Restoring configuration data

Dialog window: **Restore configuration data**

Dialog window "Restore configuration data"

Backup directory

Selection of a directory predefined in the program administration that contains the backed-up configuration database.

Selection	**'Backup directories'**

Backup name

Selection of a backup file.

Selection	**'Backup files'**

Backup date

Shows the time at which the configuration database was backed up. This information is not available if the backup file is located on a network drive.

Database name

Shows the name of the configuration database. This information is not available if the backup file is located on a network drive.

Size

Shows the size of the configuration database in KB.

Save as

Shows the name under which the configuration database will be restored.

[Start]

Starts restoration of the configuration database. After the start, a progress bar appears in the window. The dialog window closes automatically once the backup has been completed.

6.3.3 Templates

6.3.3.1 Templates - Input lines

6.3.3.1.1 Managing templates for input lines

Dialog window: **Configuration ▸ Tools ▸ Templates ▸ Input lines... ▸ Templates for input lines**

Client-specific bit patterns for scanning remote input signals can be defined in the **Templates for input lines** dialog window and selected with the **SCAN** command and in manual control. The table with the defined templates cannot be edited, but it can be sorted according to the selected column in ascending or descending order by clicking on the column title.

The **[Edit]** menu below the list of templates or a right-click on the table opens a menu with the following menu items:

New...	Create a new template *(see Chapter 6.3.3.1.2, page 760)*.
Properties...	Edit the selected template *(see Chapter 6.3.3.1.2, page 760)*.
Delete	Deletes the selected template.

6.3.3.1.2 Editing templates for input lines

Dialog window: **Configuration ▸ Tools ▸ Templates ▸ Input lines... ▸ Templates for input lines ▸ New... / Properties... ▸ New template / Edit template**

Signal name

Name of the template for the input signal.

Entry	**25 characters**

Input signal

Entry of the bit pattern for the input signal with exactly 8 characters. It is possible to enter the characters

0 = Line inactive,

1 = Line active and

***** = Any line status.

Selection	**Bit pattern with 8 characters (0, 1, *)** | ********
Default value	********

The input lines and bits are numbered from right to left:

Input	7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
Bit	7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

Example: *******1 expects an active input line 0 (**1** = set).

NOTE

We recommend masking the irrelevant input lines with an asterisk ***** so as not to modify these line statuses.

6.3.3.2 Templates - Output lines

6.3.3.2.1 Managing templates for output lines

Dialog window: **Configuration ▸ Tools ▸ Templates ▸ Output lines... ▸ Templates for output lines**

Client-specific bit patterns for setting remote output signals can be defined in the **Templates for output lines** dialog window and selected with the **CTRL** command and in manual operation. The table with the defined templates cannot be edited, but it can be sorted according to the selected column in ascending or descending order by clicking on the column title.

The **[Edit]** menu below the list of templates or a right-click on the table opens a menu with the following menu items:

New...	Create a new template *(see Chapter 6.3.3.2.2, page 761)*.
Properties...	Edit the selected template *(see Chapter 6.3.3.2.2, page 761)*.
Delete	Deletes the selected template.

6.3.3.2.2 Editing templates for output lines

Dialog window: **Configuration ▸ Tools ▸ Templates ▸ Output lines... ▸ Templates for output lines ▸ New... / Properties... ▸ New template / Edit template**

Signal name

Name of the template for the output signal.

Entry	**25 characters**

Output signal

Entry of the bit pattern for the output signal with exactly 14 characters.

It is possible to enter the characters

0 = Line inactive,

1 = Line active,

***** = Any line status and

p = Set pulse

Selection	**Bit pattern with exactly 14 characters (0, 1, *, p) | ****************
Default value	******************

The output lines and bits are numbered from right to left:

Output	13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
Bit	13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

NOTE

We recommend masking the irrelevant output lines with an asterisk ***** so as not to modify these line statuses.

Pulse length

Duration of the transmitted pulse.

Input range	**1 - 999 s**
Default value	**1 s**

Templates for controlling the 843 Pump Station via Remote Box

The following templates for controlling the 843 Pump Station for draining and rinsing the measuring vessel are already present and can be neither edited nor deleted:

Signal name	Output signal	Pulse length	Function
Drain	******p***********	**25 s**	Switching on pump 1 for 25 s (draining)
Drain off	******0***********	**1 s**	Switching off pump 1 (draining off)
Drain on	******1***********	**1 s**	Switching on pump 1 (draining on)
Rinse	*****p************	**8 s**	Switching on pump 2 for 8 s (rinsing)
Rinse off	*****0************	**1 s**	Switching off pump 2 (rinsing off)
Rinse on	*****1************	**1 s**	Switching on pump 2 (rinsing on)

These templates for the output lines can be copied and pasted again. Templates created by the user can be edited and deleted.

6.3.3.3 Templates - E-mail

6.3.3.3.1 Managing e-mail templates

Dialog window: **Configuration ▸ Tools ▸ Templates ▸ E-mail templates... ▸ E-mail templates**

The saved e-mail templates are displayed in a table in the **E-mail templates** dialog window. The table cannot be edited, but it can be sorted according to the selected column in either ascending or descending order by clicking on the column title.

Name

Name of the e-mail template.

Recipient

E-mail address of the recipient.

The **[Edit]** menu below the list of e-mail templates or a right-click on the table opens a menu with the following menu items:

New...	Creates a new template. The **Edit e-mail template** window opens, in which a new template can be defined *(see Chapter 6.3.3.3.2, page 763)*.
Properties...	Edit the selected template. The **Edit e-mail template** window opens, in which the template can be edited *(see Chapter 6.3.3.3.2, page 763)*.
Copy	Copy the selected template and save it under the name **'Template name'_#**.
Paste	Paste the selected e-mail template(s) after copying using the **Copy** menu item.
Delete	Deletes the selected template.
Send test E-mail	Sends test e-mail with the selected e-mail template.

6.3.3.3.2 Editing e-mail template

Dialog window: **Configuration ▸ Tools ▸ Templates ▸ E-mail templates... ▸ E-mail templates ▸ [New] / [Properties] ▸ Edit e-mail template**

E-mail template

Name of the e-mail template.

Entry	**16 characters**

Recipient

E-mail address(es)

E-mail address of the recipient. If there are several recipients, the addresses must be separated with a semicolon.

Entry	**1,024 characters**

Sender

E-mail address

E-mail address of the sender.

Entry	**200 characters**

SMTP server

Address of the SMTP mail server.

Entry	**200 characters**

Port

Port number of the SMTP mail server.

Input range	**1 - 65,536**
Default value	**25**

Authentication

on | off (Default value: **off**)

Check box for activating the authentication of the sender when sending the e-mail and selection of the authentication method.

Selection	**SMTP** | **SMTP after POP**
Default value	**SMTP**

POP server

Address of the POP mail server.

Entry	**3 - 200 characters**

Port

Port number of the POP mail server.

Input range	**1 - 65,536**
Default value	**110**

User

Name of the user for accessing the mail server. The name need not match the Windows user name.

Entry	**2 - 50 characters**

Password

Password for accessing the mail server. This password need not match the Windows password.

Entry	**50 characters**

6.3.4 Options

6.3.4.1 Options - Overview

Dialog window: **Configuration** ▸ **Tools** ▸ **Options...** ▸ **Options**

General program properties can be set on the following tabs under **Tools** ▸ **Options...**:

- *General*
  Selection of the dialog language and activating/deactivating the emergency stop button.
- *Save*
  Settings for saving on exiting the program.
- *PDF*
  Settings for PDF files.

6.3.4.2 Options - General

Tab: **Configuration** ▸ **Tools** ▸ **Options...** ▸ **Options** ▸ **General**

Dialog language

Dialog language

Selection of the dialog language.

Selection	**German** | **English** | **Additional languages (dependent on installed language patches)**
Default value	**English**

NOTE

The program must be restarted for the modified setting to become effective.

Emergency stop button

Options for the display of the **Emergency stop viva** button.

Selection	**On** | **Off**
Default value	**Off**

On
The button is displayed in all program parts.

Off
The button is not displayed.

The button can be moved to any position with the left mouse button pressed down and is always shown at the very top of the screen both in the program window and outside it on the Windows desktop. A mouse click on this button immediately stops all running determinations on all active workplaces. When this happens, all devices are stopped (including pumps; any device commands that may have been started will be carried out to completion, e.g. **PREP** with Dosino) and the exit track will be started. The emergency stop is effective even if no user is logged in, e.g. when the user has been logged out automatically.

The emergency stop has no effect on actions that may still be ongoing in the manual control, each of which must therefore be stopped with **<Stop>**.

Reprocessing with history

Versioning behavior of reprocessed determinations.

Selection	**On** | **Off**
Default value	**Off**

On
A new version is created and saved each time a determination is reprocessed.

Off
The version number is increased with each reprocessing of a determination, but only two versions are stored in the database (the first, original version and the latest, reprocessed version). In the case of already reprocessed determinations, the version that was last saved is deleted and a new version is created.

6.3.4.3 Options - Save

Tab: **Configuration** ▸ **Tools** ▸ **Options...** ▸ **Options** ▸ **Save**

Save on closing

It can be defined here which settings are to be saved when the program is exited. If the option is **enabled**, the current view with its settings will be saved automatically when the program is exited. If the option is **disabled**, then any modifications that may have been made to the view will not be saved and the original, manually saved view will be loaded the next time that the program is started.

Configuration settings

on | off (Default value: **off**)

Activates/deactivates the saving of the configuration view when exiting.

Workplace settings

on | off (Default value: **off**)

Activates/deactivates the saving of the workplace view when exiting.

Database settings

on | off (Default value: **off**)

Activates/deactivates the saving of the database view when exiting.

6.3.4.4 Options - PDF

Tab: **Configuration ▸ Tools ▸ Options... ▸ Options ▸ PDF**

Security permissions for PDF files

Content copying or extraction allowed

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is **deactivated**, then content cannot be copied or taken from the PDF file.

Printing allowed

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is **deactivated**, then the PDF file cannot be printed.

Adding or changing comments allowed

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is **deactivated**, then comments and form fields can neither be added nor changed.

Modifying the document allowed

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is **deactivated**, then no changes can be made to the PDF file.

6.4 Devices subwindow

6.4.1 Configuration - Devices

Subwindow: **Configuration ▸ Devices**

Devices subwindow

The **Devices** subwindow contains the device table with all automatically recognized and manually added devices and is always shown in the **Configuration** program part, i.e., it cannot be removed from the configuration view. The subwindow can be enlarged and reduced as required; it can also be maximized.

USB devices

Devices connected to the PC via USB are automatically recognized when the program starts and are entered in the device table. If the connection between the PC and the device or the power supply is interrupted, then the device will remain in the device table with the status **not ok**. If it is reconnected, then it will be recognized automatically by its serial number and assigned to the existing device entry again. This causes the status to change to **ok**.

Peripheral devices of USB devices

Peripheral devices connected to USB devices (dosing device, Remote Box, etc.) are also recognized automatically, but they are not listed in the device table as separate devices. If they are connected or removed while a program is running, a corresponding message must be confirmed and then either the USB device must be reinitialized, the USB connection interrupted and then re-established, or the program must be restarted.

RS-232 devices

Devices that are connected to the PC via an RS-232 interface will not be recognized automatically. They must be added manually to the device table as new devices. If the connection between the PC and device is interrupted or the device is switched off, the device will nevertheless remain in the device table with **ok**. In order to update the status to **not ok**, the properties window of the device must be opened and closed again. The same applies when the device is connected again or switched on.

Ethernet devices

Devices that are connected to the PC via the Ethernet interface must be added manually to the device table as new devices. To remove a device, the corresponding connection cable must first be removed. Then the device can be removed from the device table with **[Edit] ▸ Delete**. The

device properties of a non-connected device can be displayed but not modified.

6.4.2 Device table

6.4.2.1 Device table - User interface

Subwindow: **Configuration** ▸ **Devices**

Contents

In the device table the following information about automatically recognized or manually added devices is shown by default:

Device name

Designation of the device.

Device type

Type of device.

Device serial number

Serial number of the device.

Status

Device status. A device that is ready has the status **ok** shown in green, a device that is not ready has the **not ok** status shown in red.

NOTE

The device status is permanently monitored and updated for USB devices only. For Metrohm devices with RS-232 connection, the current status at the last access to the device is shown. For barcode readers and generic RS-232 devices, the status cannot be monitored. It will be set to **ok** after confirmation of the connection test.

Set to work

Date on which the device was added to the device table.

Next GLP test

Date on which the next GLP test is due. If GLP monitoring is enabled and the set date is before the current date (i.e., the GLP test has not yet been carried out), then the date will be shown in red.

Remarks

Remarks about the device.

NOTE

Lines that contain red entries will also show the line number highlighted with a red background.

As soon as a determination is started, all the devices or device components used in the method (e.g. dosing device) will be occupied, i.e., they can neither be used at a different workplace nor used or configured in manual control until the determination has been finished. The line for an occupied device is shown in gray letters.

Table view

The device table cannot be edited directly. Click on the column title to sort the table according to the selected column in either ascending or descending order. The table view can be adapted with the left mouse button as follows:

- **Dragging the margin between column titles**:
  Sets the column width.
- **Double-clicking on the margin between column titles**:
  Sets the optimal column width.
- **Dragging the column title**:
  Moves the column to the required location.

If the content of a field is larger than the column width, then the entire content will be shown as a tooltip if the mouse cursor hovers over the field.

Functions

The **[Edit]** menu beneath the device table contains the following menu items:

New...	Add manually a new device connected to the PC via an RS-232 interface *(see Chapter 6.4.2.2, page 771)*.
Delete	Deletes the selected device. Only devices that are not connected can be deleted *(see Chapter 6.4.2.3, page 771)*.
Properties...	Edit the selected device *(see Chapter 6.4.3, page 773)*.
Column display...	Define columns for the device table *(see Chapter 6.4.2.4, page 771)*.
Print (PDF)...	Outputs the device table as a PDF file *(see Chapter 6.4.2.6, page 772)*.
Ignored devices...	Opens the list of ignored devices *(see Chapter 6.4.2.5, page 772)*.
Initialize	Initializes the selected device (only possible for USB devices).

6.4.2.2 Adding a new device

Menu item: **Configuration ▸ Devices ▸ [Edit] ▸ New...**

Devices that are connected to the PC via an RS-232 interface must be added manually to the device table with **[Edit] ▸ New...**. This opens the **Device selection** dialog window.

The required new device must be selected from the tree-form list that is shown, which contains all the devices known to the program (arranged according to device type). When the dialog window has been closed with **[OK]** the properties window opens automatically for entering additional device data.

After the properties window has been closed, the new device with its set parameters is entered in the device table and the connection is tested. If the connection is **ok**, then the further available device information is read out of the device.

6.4.2.3 Deleting a device

Menu item: **Configuration ▸ Devices ▸ [Edit] ▸ Delete**

The device selected in the device table is deleted with **[Edit] ▸ Delete**.

NOTE

Only devices that are not connected can be deleted.

6.4.2.4 Devices - Column display

Dialog window: **Configuration ▸ Devices ▸ [Edit] ▸ Column display... ▸ Column display**

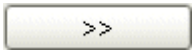
The **Column display** dialog window is opened with **[Edit] ▸ Column display...**. Here you can select the columns that are to be shown in the device table.

Columns available

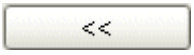
Shows all the fields that can be shown as columns in the device table.

Columns displayed

Shows all the fields that will be shown as columns in the device table. The **Device name**, **Device type**, **Device serial number**, **Status**, **Set to work**, **Next GLP test** and **Remarks** columns are displayed by default. The **Device name** and **Device type** columns are always present and cannot be removed.



Adds the selected column to the table.



Removes the selected column from the table.

Moves the selected column upwards (modifies sequence).

Moves the selected column downwards (modifies sequence).

6.4.2.5 Editing ignored devices

Dialog window: **Configuration ▸ Devices ▸ [Edit] ▸ Ignored devices... ▸ Ignored devices**

The **Ignored devices** dialog window is opened with **[Edit] ▸ Ignored devices...**. Here the list of ignored devices can be edited.

Ignored devices are devices which are recognized automatically upon connection but which the user wants to exclude permanently from being displayed in the device table. Ignored devices will no longer be recognized automatically at the time of the next program start.

Table contents

The following information concerning the ignored devices is shown in the table:

Device type

Type of device.

Device serial number

Serial number of the device.

[Delete]

The highlighted device is removed from the list. It will be recognized automatically again at the time of the next program start and can be included in the list of devices.

6.4.2.6 Printing the list of devices

Dialog window: **Configuration ▸ Devices ▸ [Edit] ▸ Print (PDF)... ▸ Print list of devices (PDF)**

The **Print list of devices (PDF)** dialog window is opened with **[Edit] ▸ Print (PDF)...**.

Orientation

Selection	**Portrait** | **Landscape**
Default value	**Portrait**

Portrait
Output of the device table in portrait format.

Landscape
Output of the device table in landscape format.

[OK]

The device table is output in the required format as a PDF file and opened directly in Acrobat Reader, where it can then be printed and/or saved.

6.4.3 Device properties

Dialog window: **Configuration ▸ Devices ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name'**

The properties window for the device selected in the device table, in which the parameters of the device can be edited, is opened with the **[Edit] ▸ Properties.....** menu item in the **Devices** subwindow. It consists of several tabs. The **General** and **GLP** tabs are always present; the other tabs depend on the selected device. Properties can be set for the following devices:

- *894 Professional CVS*
- *846 Dosing Interface*
- *858 Professional Sample Processor*
- *919 IC Autosampler plus*
- *814/815 USB Sample Processor*
- *Avantes Spectrometer*
- *RS-232 device*
- *Barcode reader*
- *IO controller*
- *Stepping Motor controller*

6.4.4 Device assignment

Dialog window: **Device assignment**

If devices of the type required by a command are present in the device table but not yet assigned, then a prompt will appear asking the user whether he or she wants to assign a device. If **[Yes]** is selected, the **Device assignment** dialog window appears, in which a device present in the configuration and with the required device type can be selected.

Command type

Shows the command type.

Command name

Shows the command name.

Device type

Shows the device type entered in the command.

Device name

Assignment of the required device to the command. The list of all devices of the required device type present in the configuration is available in the combo box.

6.5 Solutions subwindow

6.5.1 Solutions - General

Subwindow: **Configuration ▸ Solutions**

Solutions subwindow

The **Solutions** subwindow contains the solution table with all auxiliary and standard solutions. It can be shown in the **Configuration** program part as a part of the configuration view or (if not present on the user interface) in a separate window with **View ▸ Quick access**. The subwindow can be enlarged and reduced as required; it can also be maximized.

Standard solutions

Standard solutions are used as solutions for the dosing commands **ADD STD**, **ADD AUX**, **LQH** or **PREP**. For the addition with the **ADD STD** command, they have to be additionally defined as standards in the method already.

Auxiliary solutions

Auxiliary solutions are used as solutions for the dosing commands **ADD AUX**, **LQH** or **PREP**.

6.5.2 Solution table

6.5.2.1 Solution table

Subwindow: **Configuration ▸ Solutions**

Contents

The following information about the auxiliary and standard solutions is displayed in the solution table by default:

Solution name

Name of the solution.

Solution type

Type of the solution.

Manufacturer

Name of the manufacturer of the solution.

Production date

Production date of the solution.

Dosing unit

Shows the dosing unit to which the solution is assigned.

Expiry date

Expiry date of the solution. If solution monitoring is enabled and the set date is before the current date (i.e., the working life has expired), then the date will be shown in red.

GLP test date

Date of the last GLP test.

Next GLP test

Date on which the next GLP test is to be carried out.

Additional columns from the solution properties can be displayed with the **[Edit]** ▸ **Column display...** menu item.

NOTE

Lines that contain red entries will also show the line number highlighted with a red background.

Table view

The solution table cannot be edited directly. Click on the column title to sort the table according to the selected column in either ascending or descending order. The table view can be adapted with the left mouse button as follows:

- **Dragging the margin between column titles**:
  Sets the column width
- **Double-clicking on the margin between column titles**:
  Sets the optimal column width
- **Dragging the column title**:
  Moves the column to the required location

If the content of a field is larger than the column width, then the entire content will be shown as a tooltip if the mouse cursor hovers over the field.

Functions

The **[Edit]** menu beneath the solution table contains the following menu items:

New...	Add manually a new solution *(see Chapter 6.5.2.2, page 776)*.
Delete	Deletes the selected solution *(see Chapter 6.5.2.3, page 776)*.
Properties...	Edits the selected solution *(see Chapter 6.5.3, page 777)*.
Column display...	Defines columns for the solution table *(see Chapter 6.5.2.4, page 776)*.
Print (PDF)...	Outputs the solution table as PDF file *(see Chapter 6.5.2.5, page 777)*.

6.5.2.2 Adding a new solution

Menu item: **Configuration ▸ Solutions ▸ [Edit] ▸ New...**

A new solution that is not supplied by dosing devices is manually added to the solution table with **[Edit] ▸ New...**. The properties window opens automatically for editing the solution. After the properties window has been closed, the solution will be entered into the solution table. The parameters can be modified at any time with **[Edit] ▸ Properties...**.

6.5.2.3 Deleting a solution

Menu item: **Configuration ▸ Solutions ▸ [Edit] ▸ Delete**

The solution selected in the solution table is deleted with **[Edit] ▸ Delete**.

6.5.2.4 Solutions - Column display

Dialog window: **Configuration ▸ Solutions ▸ [Edit] ▸ Column display... ▸ Column display**

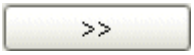
The **Column display** dialog window is opened with **[Edit] ▸ Column display...**. Here you can define the columns that are to be shown in the solution table.

Available columns

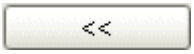
Shows all fields that can be displayed as columns in the solution table.

Displayed columns

Shows all fields that are displayed as columns in the solution table. The **Solution name**, **Solution type**, **Manufacturer**, **Production date**, **Dosing unit**, **Expiry date**, **GLP test date** and **Next GLP test** columns are displayed by default. The **Solution name** column is always present and cannot be removed.



Adds the selected column to the table.



Removes the selected column from the table.

Moves the selected column upwards (modifies sequence).

Moves the selected column downwards (modifies sequence).

6.5.2.5 Printing solution list

Dialog window: **Configuration ▸ Solutions ▸ [Edit] ▸ Print (PDF)... ▸ Print list of solutions (PDF)**

The **Print list of solutions (PDF)** dialog window is opened with **[Edit] ▸ Print (PDF)...**.

Orientation

Selection	**Portrait** | **Landscape**
Default value	**Portrait**

Portrait
Output of the solution table in portrait format.

Landscape
Output of the solution table in landscape format.

[OK]

The solution table is output in the required format as a PDF file and opened directly in Acrobat Reader; it can then be printed and/or saved.

6.5.3 Solution properties

6.5.3.1 Editing solution properties

Dialog window: **Configuration ▸ Solutions ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Solution - 'Name'**

The parameters for the selected solution are defined on the following tabs:

- *Solution*
  Properties of the solution and solution monitoring.
- *GLP*
  Properties of GLP test and GLP monitoring.

6.5.3.2 Properties - Solution

Tab: **Configuration ▸ Solutions ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Solution - 'Name' ▸ Solution**

Solution name

Name of the solution. The name may not contain the following characters: **\ ' . { } [ ]**

Entry	**25 characters**

Solution type

Selection of the solution type.

Selection	**Auxiliary solution** | **Standard solution**
Default value	**Auxiliary solution**

Dosing unit

Selection of the dosing unit to which the solution is to be assigned. This assignment can be undone by selecting **'empty'**.

Selection	**'Name of dosing unit'** | **'empty'**
Default value	**'empty'**

Comment

Remarks about the solution (e.g. batch number, etc.).

Entry	**1,000 characters**

Manufacturer

Name of the manufacturer of the solution.

Entry	**100 characters**

Production date

Date on which the solution was produced. This date can be edited only for manually added solutions by pressing ....

Selection	**Date selection**

Monitor solution

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the working life of the solution is monitored.

Working life

Working life of the solution in days. If a value is entered here, then the **Expiry date** will be automatically adjusted.

Input range	**0 - 999 days**
Default value	**999 days**

Expiry date

Expiry date of the solution. This date can be selected by clicking on ... in the **Select date** dialog window. After a date has been entered, the value for the **Working life** will be automatically adjusted.

Default value	**Production date + 999 days**

Message

Message by e-mail

on | off (Default value: **off**)

The message is sent to the address defined under **[E-mail...]** if this check box is activated. The message is sent in text format.

[E-mail...]

[E-mail...] opens the **Send e-mail** window *(see Chapter 2.5.1, page 79)*.

Acoustic signal

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, an acoustic signal will be emitted in addition to the message.

Action

If during monitoring it is found that the working life has expired then one of the following actions will be triggered automatically during the start test:

Selection	**Record message** | **Display message** | **Cancel determination**
Default value	**Display message**

Record message
The message that the working life has expired will be automatically saved with the determination.

Display message
A message is displayed and you can select whether you want to continue the run or cancel it. If the run is continued, the message that the working life has expired is automatically saved with the determination.

Cancel determination
The ongoing determination will be canceled automatically. The following message must be confirmed with **[OK]**.

6.5.3.3 Properties - GLP

Tab: **Configuration ▸ Devices ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name' ▸ GLP**

Tab: **Configuration ▸ Dosing units ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Dosing unit - 'Name' ▸ GLP**

Tab: **Configuration ▸ Solutions ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Solution - 'Name' ▸ GLP**

GLP test date

Date of the last GLP test. This date can be selected by clicking on ... in the **Select date** dialog window *(see Chapter 2.4.1, page 77)*.

Comment on GLP test

Comment regarding the GLP test.

Entry	**1,000 characters**

Monitoring of GLP validity

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the time interval for the GLP test is monitored.

Monitoring cannot be switched on until after a date has been entered in the "GLP test date" field.

GLP test interval

Time interval to next GLP test. If a value is entered here, then the date in the **Next GLP test** field will be adjusted automatically.

Only editable if monitoring is switched on.

Input range	**1 - 999 days**
Default value	**999 days**

Next GLP test

Date on which the next GLP test is to be carried out. The date can be selected by clicking on in the **Select date** dialog window *(see Chapter 2.4.1, page 77)*. After the date has been entered, the **GLP test interval** field will be adjusted automatically.

Only editable if monitoring is switched on.

Default value	**GLP test date + 999 days**

Message

The message options can only be edited if monitoring is switched on.

Message by e-mail

on | off (Default value: **off**)

The message is sent to the address defined under **[E-mail...]** if this check box is activated. The message is sent in text format.

[E-mail...]

[E-mail...] opens the **Send e-mail** window *(see Chapter 2.5.1, page 79)*.

Acoustic signal

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, an acoustic signal will be emitted in addition to the message.

Action

The actions can only be edited if monitoring is switched on.

If it is found during monitoring that the validity period has expired, then one of the following actions will be triggered automatically during the start test:

Selection	**Record message** | **Display message** | **Cancel determination**
Default value	**Display message**

Record message
The message that the validity period has expired will be automatically saved with the determination.

Display message
A message is displayed and you can select whether you want to continue the run or cancel it. If the run is continued then the message that the validity period has expired will be automatically saved with the determination.

Cancel determination
The determination is not started. The following message must be confirmed with **[OK]**.

6.6 Dosing units subwindow

6.6.1 Dosing units - General

Subwindow: **Configuration ▸ Dosing units**

Dosing units subwindow

The **Dosing units** subwindow contains the table with all automatically recognized dosing units. It can be shown in the **Configuration** program part as a part of the configuration view or (if not present in the user interface) in a separate window with **View ▸ Quick access**. The subwindow can be enlarged and reduced as required; it can also be maximized.

Intelligent dosing units (IDU)

Intelligent dosing units have a data chip with stored data. When mounted on intelligent devices, they are automatically recognized and stored in the table of dosing units.

6.6.2 Table of dosing units

6.6.2.1 Table of dosing units

Subwindow: **Configuration ▸ Dosing units**

Contents

The following information about the automatically recognized dosing units is shown by default in the table of dosing units:

Name

Name of the dosing unit.

Serial number

Serial number of the dosing unit.

Cylinder volume

Cylinder volume of the dosing unit in mL.

Device name / dosing device

Device name and number of the MSB connector to which the dosing device with the mounted dosing unit is connected.

GLP test date

Date of the last GLP test.

Next GLP test

Date on which the next GLP test is to be carried out.

Additional columns from the properties of the dosing units can be displayed with the **[Edit] ▸ Column display...** menu item.

NOTE

Lines that contain red entries will also show the line number highlighted with a red background.

Table view

The table of dosing units cannot be edited directly. Click on the column title to sort the table according to the selected column in either ascending or descending order. The table view can be adapted with the left mouse button as follows:

- **Dragging the margin between column titles**:
  Sets the column width

- **Double-clicking on the margin between column titles**:
  Sets the optimal column width
- **Dragging the column title**:
  Moves the column to the required location

If the content of a field is larger than the column width, then the entire content will be shown as a tooltip if the mouse cursor hovers over the field.

Functions

The **[Edit]** menu beneath the list of dosing units contains the following menu items:

Delete	Deletes the selected dosing unit *(see Chapter 6.6.2.2, page 783)*.
Properties...	Edit the selected dosing unit *(see Chapter 6.6.3, page 784)*.
Column display...	Define columns for the table of dosing units *(see Chapter 6.6.2.3, page 783)*.
Print (PDF)...	Outputs the table of dosing units as PDF file *(see Chapter 6.6.2.4, page 784)*.

6.6.2.2 Deleting a dosing unit

Menu item: **Configuration ▸ Dosing units ▸ [Edit] ▸ Delete**

The dosing unit selected in the table of dosing units is deleted with **[Edit] ▸ Delete**.

6.6.2.3 Dosing units - Column display

Dialog window: **Configuration ▸ Dosing units ▸ [Edit] ▸ Column display... ▸ Column display**

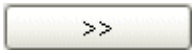
The **Column display** dialog window is opened with **[Edit] ▸ Column display...**. Here you can define the columns that are to be shown in the table of dosing units.

Available columns

Shows all fields that can be displayed as columns in the table of dosing units.

Displayed columns

Shows all fields that are displayed as columns in the table of dosing units. The **Name**, **Serial number**, **Cylinder volume**, **Device name / dosing device**, **GLP test date** and **Next GLP test** columns are displayed by default. The **Name** and **Serial number** columns are always present and cannot be removed.



Adds the selected column to the table.

<<

Removes the selected column from the table.

Moves the selected column upwards (modifies sequence).

Moves the selected column downwards (modifies sequence).

6.6.2.4 Printing the list of dosing units

Dialog window: **Configuration ▸ Dosing units ▸ [Edit] ▸ Print (PDF)... ▸ Print list of dosing units (PDF)**

The **Print list of dosing units (PDF)** dialog window is opened with **[Edit] ▸ Print (PDF)...**.

Orientation

Selection	**Portrait** | **Landscape**
Default value	**Portrait**

Portrait
Outputs the table of dosing units in portrait format.

Landscape
Outputs the table of dosing units in landscape format.

[OK]

The table of dosing units is output in the required format as a PDF file and opened directly with Acrobat Reader; it can then be printed and/or saved.

6.6.3 Properties of dosing unit

6.6.3.1 Editing the properties of the dosing unit

Dialog window: **Configuration ▸ Dosing units ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Dosing unit - 'Name'**

The parameters for the selected dosing unit are defined on the following tabs:

- *Dosing unit*
  Properties of the dosing unit.
- *GLP*
  Properties of GLP test and GLP monitoring.

6.6.3.2 Properties - Dosing unit

Subwindow: **Configuration** ▸ **Dosing units** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **Dosing unit - 'Name'**

Hardware

Name

Freely definable designation for the dosing unit.

Entry	**24 characters**
Default value	**'empty'**

Comment

Remarks on the dosing unit.

Entry	**24 characters**

Device name / dosing device

Shows the device name and the number of the MSB connector to which the dosing device with the dosing unit is connected.

Order number

Shows the order number of the dosing unit.

Serial number

Shows the serial number of the dosing unit.

Cylinder volume

Shows the cylinder volume for the dosing unit.

Cylinder serial number

Shows the serial number of the cylinder, which is read out automatically. It is printed on new cylinders and can be modified at any time, e.g. if the cylinder has been replaced.

Entry	**8 characters**

Parameters for preparation

Configuration of the parameters which are to be used for the **PREP** and **EMPTY** commands.

Dosing port Prep/Empty

Dosing port through which the cylinder content is to be ejected during preparation and emptying.

Selection	**Dosing port 1** | **Dosing port 2** | **Fill port** | **Special port**
Default value	**Dosing port 1**

Dosing rate Dosing port 1

Rate at which dosing should take place via **Dosing port 1**. The maximum dosing rate depends on the cylinder volume of the dosing unit used (see below). When the function is carried out the rate will automatically be decreased to the highest possible value.

Input range	**0.01 - 166.00 mL/min**
Default value	**4 mL/min**
Selection	**maximum**

Dosing rate Dosing port 2

Rate at which dosing should take place via **Dosing port 2**. The maximum dosing rate depends on the cylinder volume of the dosing unit used (see below). When the function is carried out, the rate will automatically be decreased to the highest possible value.

Input range	**0.01 - 166.00 mL/min**
Selection	**maximum**
Default value	**maximum**

Dosing rate Fill port

Rate at which dosing or filling should take place via **Fill port**. The maximum dosing rate depends on the cylinder volume of the dosing unit used (see below). When the function is carried out, the rate will automatically be decreased to the highest possible value.

Input range	**0.01 - 166.00 mL/min**
Selection	**maximum**
Default value	**maximum**

Dosing rate Special port

Rate at which dosing should take place via the **Special port**. The maximum dosing rate depends on the cylinder volume of the dosing unit used (see below). When the function is carried out, the rate will automatically be decreased to the highest possible value.

Input range	**0.01 - 166.00 mL/min**
Selection	**maximum**
Default value	**maximum**

Maximum dosing rate for the dosing unit in relation to the cylinder volume:

Cylinder volume	Maximum rate
2 mL	6.0 mL/min
5 mL	16.0 mL/min

10 mL	33.0 mL/min
20 mL	66.0 mL/min
50 mL	166.0 mL/min

NOTE

Enter lower rates if you are using capillaries or if the solution has a higher viscosity.

Tubing parameters

Definition of length and diameter of the tubing connected to the dosing unit. In addition, the port assignment can be modified.

NOTE

The lengths and diameters must correspond to the actually used tubing, because this is a prerequisite to ensure a correct execution of the **PREP** and **EMPTY** commands. Please visit the Metrohm Web site (*Connectors made of plastic*) for information on the length and diameter of Metrohm tubing.

Dosing port 1

Port

Port to be used as dosing port 1.

Selection	**Port 1** | **Port 2** | **Port 3** | **Port 4**
Default value	**Port 1**

Length

Length of the tubing on dosing port 1.

Input range	**0.0 - 999.9 cm**
Default value	**80.0 cm**

Diameter

Diameter of the tubing on dosing port 1.

Input range	**0.0 - 9.9 mm**
Default value	**0.3 mm**

Dosing port 2

Port

Port to be used as dosing port 2.

Selection	**Port 1** | **Port 2** | **Port 3** | **Port 4**
Default value	**Port 3**

Length

Length of the tubing on dosing port 2.

Input range	**0.0 - 999.9 cm**
Default value	**0.0 cm**

Diameter

Diameter of the tubing on dosing port 2.

Input range	**0.0 - 9.9 mm**
Default value	**2.0 mm**

Fill port

Port

Port to be used as a fill port for aspirating solution.

Selection	**Port 1** | **Port 2** | **Port 3** | **Port 4**
Default value	**Port 2**

Length

Length of the tubing on the fill port.

Input range	**0.0 - 999.9**
Default value	**25.0**

Diameter

Diameter of the tubing on the fill port.

Input range	**0.0 - 9.9 mm**
Default value	**2.0 mm**

Special port

Port

Port to be used as the special port.

Selection	**Port 1** | **Port 2** | **Port 3** | **Port 4**
Default value	**Port 4**

Length

Length of the tubing on the special port.

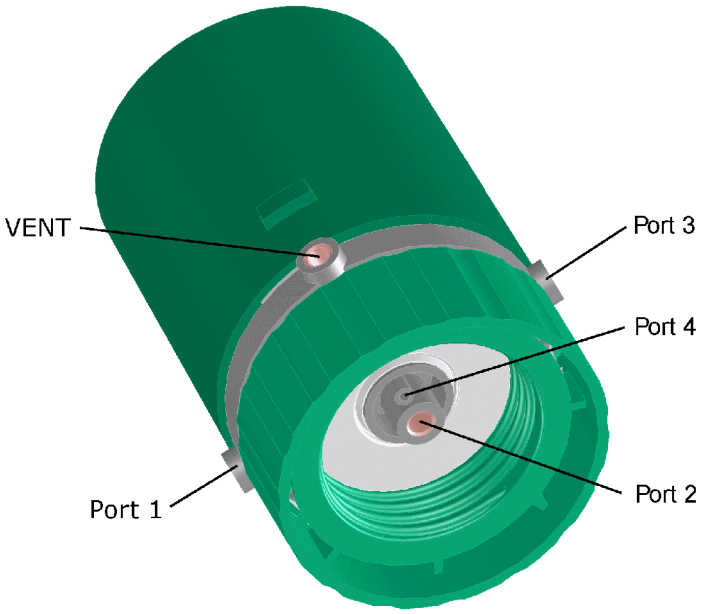
Input range	**0.0 - 999.9 cm**
Default value	**0.0 cm**

Diameter

Diameter of the tubing on the special port.

Input range	**0.0 - 9.9 mm**
Default value	**2.0 mm**

Port assignment of the dosing unit:



Valve disk

Rotating direction

Indicates the direction of rotation of the valve disk. **automatic** is the shift direction with the shortest path.

Selection	**ascending** | **descending** | **automatic** | **not over**
Default value	**automatic**

Not over

Selection of a protected port that is not crossed during rotation.

Selection	**Port 1** | **Port 2** | **Port 3** | **Port 4**
Default value	**Port 4**

6.6.3.3 Properties - GLP

Tab: **Configuration ▸ Devices ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name' ▸ GLP**

Tab: **Configuration ▸ Dosing units ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Dosing unit - 'Name' ▸ GLP**

Tab: **Configuration ▸ Solutions ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Solution - 'Name' ▸ GLP**

GLP test date

Date of the last GLP test. This date can be selected by clicking on ... in the **Select date** dialog window *(see Chapter 2.4.1, page 77)*.

Comment on GLP test

Comment regarding the GLP test.

Entry	**1,000 characters**

Monitoring of GLP validity

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the time interval for the GLP test is monitored.

Monitoring cannot be switched on until after a date has been entered in the "GLP test date" field.

GLP test interval

Time interval to next GLP test. If a value is entered here, then the date in the **Next GLP test** field will be adjusted automatically.

Only editable if monitoring is switched on.

Input range	**1 - 999 days**
Default value	**999 days**

Next GLP test

Date on which the next GLP test is to be carried out. The date can be selected by clicking on ... in the **Select date** dialog window *(see Chapter 2.4.1, page 77)*. After the date has been entered, the **GLP test interval** field will be adjusted automatically.

Only editable if monitoring is switched on.

Default value	**GLP test date + 999 days**

Message

The message options can only be edited if monitoring is switched on.

Message by e-mail

on | off (Default value: **off**)

The message is sent to the address defined under **[E-mail...]** if this check box is activated. The message is sent in text format.

[E-mail...]

[E-mail...] opens the **Send e-mail** window *(see Chapter 2.5.1, page 79)*.

Acoustic signal

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, an acoustic signal will be emitted in addition to the message.

Action

The actions can only be edited if monitoring is switched on.

If it is found during monitoring that the validity period has expired, then one of the following actions will be triggered automatically during the start test:

Selection	**Record message** | **Display message** | **Cancel determination**
Default value	**Display message**

Record message
The message that the validity period has expired will be automatically saved with the determination.

Display message
A message is displayed and you can select whether you want to continue the run or cancel it. If the run is continued then the message that the validity period has expired will be automatically saved with the determination.

Cancel determination
The determination is not started. The following message must be confirmed with **[OK]**.

6.7 Sensors/electrodes subwindow

6.7.1 Sensors/electrodes - General

Subwindow: **Configuration ▸ Sensors/Electrodes**

Sensors/electrodes subwindow

The **Sensors/Electrodes** subwindow contains the sensor table with all manually added sensors and electrodes. It can be shown in the **Configuration** program part as a part of the configuration view or (if not present in the user interface) in a separate window with **View ▸ Quick access**. The subwindow can be enlarged and reduced as required; it can also be maximized.

Standard sensors

By default, the sensor table contains the following sensors and electrodes which cannot be deleted:

- **Auxiliary electrode** (auxiliary electrode)
- **RDE** (rotating disk electrode)
- **Reference electrode** (reference electrode)
- **Temperature sensor** (temperature sensor)

6.7.2 Sensor table

6.7.2.1 Sensor table

Subwindow: **Configuration ▸ Sensors/Electrodes**

Contents

The following information about the configured sensors is displayed as the default settings in the sensor table:

Sensor name

Name of the sensor.

Sensor type

Type of the sensor.

Device name

Name of device to which the sensor is connected.

Set to work

Date on which the sensor was set to work for the first time.

Expiry date

Expiry date of the sensor. If sensor monitoring is enabled and if the set date is before the current date (i.e., the working life has expired) then the date will be shown in red.

Additional columns from the sensor properties can be displayed with the **[Edit]** ▸ **Column display...** menu item.

NOTE

Lines that contain red entries will also show the line number highlighted with a red background.

Table view

The sensor table cannot be edited directly. Click on the column title to sort the table according to the selected column in either ascending or descending order. The table view can be adapted with the left mouse button as follows:

- **Dragging the margin between column titles**:
  Sets the column width
- **Double-clicking on the margin between column titles**:
  Sets the optimal column width
- **Dragging the column title**:
  Moves the column to the required location

If the content of a field is larger than the column width, then the entire content will be shown as a tooltip if the mouse cursor hovers over the field.

Functions

The **[Edit]** menu beneath the sensor table contains the following menu items:

New...	Manually adds a new sensor *(see Chapter 6.7.2.3, page 794)*.
Delete	Deletes the selected sensor *(see Chapter 6.7.2.4, page 794)*.
Properties...	Edits the selected sensor *(see Chapter 6.7.3.1, page 795)*.
Column display...	Define columns for the sensor table *(see Chapter 6.7.2.2, page 794)*.
Print (PDF)...	Outputs the sensor table as a PDF file *(see Chapter 6.7.2.5, page 795)*.

6.7.2.2 Sensors - Column display

Dialog window: **Configuration ▸ Sensors/Electrodes ▸ [Edit] ▸ Column display... ▸ Column display**

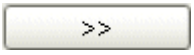
The columns that are to be displayed in the sensor table can be defined in the **Column display** dialog window.

Available columns

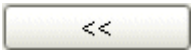
Shows all the fields that can be shown as columns in the sensor table.

Displayed columns

Shows all the fields that will be shown as columns in the sensor table. The **Sensor name, Sensor type, Device name, Set to work** and **Expiry date** columns are displayed by default. The three columns **Sensor name**, **Sensor type** and **Device** are always present and cannot be removed.



Adds the selected column to the table.



Removes the selected column from the table.

Moves the selected column upwards (modifies sequence).

Moves the selected column downwards (modifies sequence).

6.7.2.3 Adding a new sensor

Menu item: **Configuration ▸ Sensors/Electrodes ▸ [Edit] ▸ New...**

In order to add a new sensor to the sensor table, the **[Edit] ▸ New...** menu item and the desired sensor type have to be selected. The properties window then opens automatically for the configuration of the sensor *(see Chapter 6.7.3.1, page 795)*.

6.7.2.4 Deleting a sensor

Menu item: **Configuration ▸ Sensors/Electrodes ▸ [Edit] ▸ Delete**

The sensor selected in the sensor table is deleted with **[Edit] ▸ Delete**.

6.7.2.5 Printing the sensor list

Dialog window: **Configuration ▸ Sensors/Electrodes ▸ [Edit] ▸ Print (PDF)... ▸ Print list of sensors (PDF)**

The **Print list of sensors (PDF)** dialog window is opened with **[Edit] ▸ Print (PDF)...**.

Orientation

Selection of the printing orientation.

Selection	**Portrait** | **Landscape**
Default value	**Portrait**

Portrait
Output of the sensor table in portrait format.

Landscape
Output of the sensor table in landscape format.

[OK]

The sensor table is output in the required format as a PDF file and opened directly with Acrobat Reader; it can then be printed out and/or saved.

6.7.3 Sensor properties

6.7.3.1 Editing the sensor properties

Dialog window: **Configuration ▸ Sensors/Electrodes ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Sensor**

The properties window for the sensor selected in the sensor table, in which the parameters of the sensor can be edited, is opened with the **[Edit] ▸ Properties...** menu item in the **Sensors/Electrodes** sub-window . It consists of the following tab:

- *Sensor*
  General information about the sensor, such as sensor name, sensor type, set to work, etc.

6.7.3.2 Properties - Sensor

Tab: **Configuration ▸ Sensors/Electrodes ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Sensor**

Sensor name

Name of the sensor.

Entry	**24 characters**

NOTE

The name of the four nondeletable standard sensors **Auxiliary electrode**, **RDE**, **Reference electrode** and **Temperature sensor** cannot be changed.

Sensor type

Display of the type of sensor.

Order number

Order number of the sensor.

Entry	**24 characters**
Default value	**'empty'**

Sensor serial number

Serial number of the sensor.

Entry	**10 characters**
Default value	**'empty'**

Device name

Selection of the device to which the sensor is connected. All devices in the device table to which sensors can be connected are shown in the selection list. The connection of a sensor to a particular device is not checked during the run.

Selection	**Device selection** | **'empty'**
Default value	**'empty'**

Comment

Possibility of entering remarks about the sensor.

Entry	**24 characters**
Default value	**'empty'**

Set to work

The current date is automatically entered here for a newly added sensor. When an existing sensor is edited, the date can be selected after clicking on ... in the **Select date** dialog window *(see Chapter 2.4.1, page 77)*.

Sensor monitoring

on | off (Default value: **off**)

The working life of the sensor is monitored when this check box is activated.

Working life

Working life of the sensor in days. If a value is entered here, then the **Expiry date** will be automatically adjusted.

Input range	**0 - 999 days**
Default value	**999 days**

Expiry date

Expiry date of the sensor. The date can be selected by clicking on … in the **Select date** dialog window *(see Chapter 2.4.1, page 77)*. After a date has been entered, the value for the **Working life** will be automatically adjusted.

Only editable if monitoring is enabled.

Default value	**Set to work+ 999 days**

Message

The message options can only be edited if monitoring is enabled.

Message by e-mail

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this option is activated, the message is sent to the address defined under **[E-mail...]**. The message is sent in text format.

[E-mail...]

[E-mail...] opens the **Send e-mail** window *(see Chapter 2.5.1, page 79)*.

Acoustic signal

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this option is activated, an acoustic signal will be emitted in addition to the message defined above.

Action

The actions can only be edited if monitoring is enabled.

If during sensor monitoring it is found that the working life has expired, then one of the following actions will be triggered automatically during the start test:

Selection	**Record message** | **Display message** | **Cancel determination**
Default value	**Display message**

Record message
The message that the working life of the sensor has expired is automatically saved in the determination.

Display message
A message is displayed and you can select whether you want to continue the run or cancel it. If the run is continued, then the message that the working life of the sensor has expired will be saved automatically with the determination.

Cancel determination
The ongoing determination will be automatically canceled. The following message must be confirmed with **[OK]**.

6.8 Colorimetric sensors subwindow

6.8.1 Colorimetric sensors - General

Subwindow: **Configuration ▸ Colorimetric sensors**

The **Colorimetric sensors** subwindow contains the data for colorimetric sensors in tabular form. It can be shown in the **Configuration** program part as a part of the configuration view or (if not present in the user interface) in a separate window with **View ▸ Quick access**. The subwindow can be enlarged and reduced as required; it can also be maximized.

6.8.2 Table - Colorimetric sensors

6.8.2.1 Table - Colorimetric sensors

Subwindow: **Configuration ▸ Colorimetric sensors**

Contents

The following information about the colorimetric sensors is shown as the default setting in the table:

Name

Name of the colorimetric sensor.

Calibration date

Shows the date and time of the last calibration entered after each automatic calibration or manual entry.

Wavelength

Wavelength at which the calibration of the instrument has been carried out.

c0

Zero-order calibration coefficient.

c1

First-order calibration coefficient.

c2

Second-order calibration coefficient.

c3

Third-order calibration coefficient.

Confidence interval

Shows the confidence interval within which the measured values for the determination of the calibration curve must lie.

Outlier

Measured values that lie outside the confidence interval are called outliers.

Coefficient of determination

Shows the coefficient of determination $\mathbf{R^2}$, which is calculated on the basis of the calibration function and the confidence interval and which is between 0 and 1. Five decimal places are displayed.

Additional columns from the properties of the colorimetric sensors can be displayed with the **Edit ▸ Column display...** menu item.

NOTE

Lines that contain red entries will also show the line number highlighted with a red background.

Table view

The table of the colorimetric sensors cannot be edited directly. Click on the column title to sort the table according to the selected column in either ascending or descending order. The table view can be adapted with the left mouse button as follows:

- **Dragging the margin between column titles**:
  Sets the column width
- **Double-clicking on the margin between column titles**:
  Sets the optimal column width
- **Dragging the column title**:
  Moves the column to the required location

If the content of a field is larger than the column width, then the entire content will be shown as a tooltip if the mouse cursor hovers over the field.

Display

- If the coefficient of determination lies outside the warning limits, then the measured value and the background of the line number are displayed in **orange**.
- If the coefficient of determination lies outside the intervention limits or the limit values defined on the **Limit values** tab, then the limit values and the background of the line number are displayed in **red**.
- If the Calibration data monitoring check box for monitoring of the date of the next calibration is activated, then the date and the background of the line number are displayed in **red** when the date has expired.
- If a colorimetric sensor is occupied during an ongoing determination or because of manual control, the entries in these lines will be displayed in **gray**.
- If a colorimetric sensor is occupied during an ongoing determination or because of manual control, the **Edit** display will be displayed with a gray background.

Functions

The **Edit** menu beneath the table of the colorimetric sensors contains the following menu items:

New...	Add a new colorimetric sensor to the table *(see Chapter 6.8.2.3, page 801)*.
Delete	Deletes the selected colorimetric sensor *(see Chapter 6.8.2.4, page 801)*.
Properties...	Edit the properties of the selected colorimetric sensor *(see Chapter 6.8.3.1, page 802)*
Column display...	Define the columns for the table of the colorimetric sensors *(see Chapter 6.8.2.2, page 800)*
Print (PDF)...	Output of the colorimetric sensor table as PDF file *(see Chapter 6.8.2.5, page 801)*

6.8.2.2 Colorimetric sensors - Column display

Dialog window: **Configuration ▸ Colorimetric sensors ▸ Edit ▸ Column display... ▸ Column display**

The columns that are to be displayed in the table of the colorimetric sensors can be defined in the **Column display** dialog window.

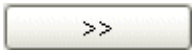
Columns available

Shows all fields that are displayed as columns in the overview table for the colorimetric sensors. The columns **Comment**, **Upper limit calibration**

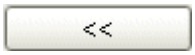
range, **Lower limit calibration range**, **Calibration temperature**, **Calibration method**, **User**, **Calibration interval**, **Next calibration** and **Concentration unit** are displayed by default.

Columns displayed

Shows all fields that are displayed as columns in the overview table for the colorimetric sensors. The **Name**, **Calibration date**, **Wavelength**, **c0**, **c1**, **c2**, **c3**, **Confidence interval**, **Outlier** and **Coefficient of determination** columns are displayed by default. **Name** is fixed and cannot be removed.



Adds the selected column to the table.



Removes the selected column from the table.

Modifies the sequence of displayed columns by moving the selected column up and down.

6.8.2.3 Adding a new colorimetric sensor

Menu item: **Configuration ▸ Colorimetric sensors ▸ Edit ▸ New...**

New colorimetric sensors are entered in the table using the **Edit ▸ New...** menu item.

The properties window then opens automatically for the configuration of the colorimetric sensor *(see Chapter 6.8.3.1, page 802)*.

6.8.2.4 Deleting a colorimetric sensor

Menu item: **Configuration ▸ Colorimetric sensors ▸ Edit ▸ Delete**

The colorimetric sensor selected in the sensor table is deleted with **Edit ▸ Delete**.

6.8.2.5 Printing the list of colorimetric sensors (PDF)

Dialog window: **Configuration ▸ Colorimetric sensors ▸ Edit ▸ Print (PDF)... ▸ Print list of colorimetric sensors (PDF)**

The **Print list of colorimetric sensors (PDF)** dialog window is opened with **Edit ▸ Print (PDF)...**.

Orientation

Selection of the printing orientation.

Selection	**Portrait** | **Landscape**
Default value	**Portrait**

Portrait
Output in portrait format.

Landscape
Output in landscape format.

[OK]

The sensor table is output in the required format as a PDF file and opened directly with Acrobat Reader, where it can then be printed out and/or saved.

6.8.3 Properties - Colorimetric sensors

6.8.3.1 Editing the sensor properties

Dialog window: **Configuration ▸ Colorimetric sensors ▸ Edit ▸ Properties... ▸ Colorimetric sensor - 'Name'**

The properties window for the colorimetric sensor selected in the sensor table, in which the parameters of the colorimetric sensor can be edited, is opened with the **Edit ▸ Properties...** menu item in the **Colorimetric sensors** subwindow. It consists of the following tabs:

- *Colorimetric sensor*
  General information regarding the colorimetric sensor, e.g. name, device used and comment.
- *Calibration data*
  Information about the calibration of the colorimetric sensor.
- *Limit values*
  Definition of the limit value monitoring for outliers and the coefficient of determination.
- *History*
  Shows the last 10 calibration values.

6.8.3.2 Properties - Colorimetric sensors

Tab: **Configuration ▸ Colorimetric sensors ▸ Edit ▸ Properties... ▸ Colorimetric sensor**

Name

Name of the sensor.

Entry	**24 characters**

Comment

Possibility of entering remarks about the sensor.

Entry	**24 characters**
Default value	**'empty'**

6.8.3.3 Properties - Calibration data

Tab: **Configuration ▸ Colorimetric sensors ▸ Edit ▸ Properties... ▸ Calibration data**

Wavelength

Wavelength at which the calibration of the instrument has been carried out.

Input range	**100.0 - 2,000.0 nm**
Default value	**400.0 nm**

c0

Zero-order calibration coefficient.

Input range	**-1E+99 - 1E+99 (max. 10 significant places)**
Default value	**0**

c1

First-order calibration coefficient.

Input range	**-1E+99 - 1E+99 (max. 10 significant places)**
Default value	**0**

c2

Second-order calibration coefficient.

Input range	**-1E+99 - 1E+99 (max. 10 significant places)**
Default value	**0**

c3

Third-order calibration coefficient.

Input range	**-1E+99 - 1E+99 (max. 10 significant places)**
Default value	**0**

NOTE

If the **Wavelength** and/or the coefficients **c0** to **c3** have been entered manually, then the following parameters will be reset to the default value or updated:

- Confidence interval = **off**
- Number of outliers = **0**
- Coefficient of determination = **invalid**
- Calibration method = **manual**
- Calibration range = **invalid**
- Calibration date is updated
- Determination ID is deleted
- User is updated

Confidence interval

Shows the confidence interval within which the measured values for the determination of the calibration curve must lie. Values outside this range are called outliers, they are not integrated in the calculation of the calibration coefficient. If the **Wavelength** and/or the coefficients **c0** to **c3** are entered manually, then **off** will be displayed.

Number of outliers

Number of outliers (values outside the confidence interval). If the wavelength and the coefficients c0 to c3 were entered manually, then **0** will be displayed.

Coefficient of determination

Shows the coefficient of determination (R^2), which is calculated on the basis of the calibration function and the confidence interval. If the **Wavelength** and/or the coefficients **c0** to **c3** have been entered manually, then **invalid** will be displayed here.

R^2 defines the extent of dispersion of y (absorbance) that can be explained by x (concentration). It lies between **0** and **1**. The closer R^2 is to 1, the more likely there is a linear dependency between x and y. If $R^2 = 0$, there is no correlation. Five decimal places are displayed.

Calibration range

Minimum and maximum concentration of the calibration solution. In this range, the calibration curve represents a monotonously ascending or descending function. The value cannot be modified. It is defined from the method and corresponds to the range between the first and last calibration points used.

Concentration unit

Concentration unit for the lower or upper limit value of the calibration range.

Selection	**mol/L** | **mmol/L** | **µmol/mL** | **g/L** | **mg/L** | **µmol/L** | **mg/mL** | **µg/mL** | **ppm** | **%** | **mEq/L**
Default value	**ppm**

Calibration temperature

Temperature at which the calibration is carried out. In addition, the display shows whether the temperature was measured with a Pt1000 or an NTC temperature sensor or entered manually.

Input range	**-20.0 - 150.0 °C**
Default value	**25.0 °C**

NOTE

If the **Calibration temperature** has been entered manually, then the following parameters will be reset to the default value or updated:

- Calibration temperature = **manual**
- Calibration date is updated.
- Calibration method = **manual**
- Determination ID is deleted
- User is updated

Calibration date

Shows the date and time of the last calibration entered after each automatic calibration or manual entry.

Calibration method

Display of the method name with which the last calibration has been carried out. If the calibration data has been entered manually, then **manual** will appear.

Determination ID

Identification of the determination.

The determination ID can be copied and pasted into another field.

User

Shows the short name of the user who was logged in during the calibration or who entered the calibration data manually. If the login function is not used, then the user logged in under Windows will be entered automatically.

Calibration data monitoring

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the validity of the calibration is monitored.

Calibration interval

Validity of the calibration in days. If a value is entered here, then the date for the next calibration will be adapted automatically. The days are monitored, i.e., the calibration becomes invalid when the date changes and not at the time when the calibration took place.

Only editable for **Calibration data monitoring** = **on**, otherwise inactive.

Input range	**0 - 999 days**
Default value	**999 days**

Next calibration

Date on which the next calibration is to be carried out. The date can be selected by clicking on in the **Select date** dialog window. After the date has been entered, the value for **Calibration interval** will be automatically adjusted.

Only editable for **Calibration data monitoring** = **on**, otherwise inactive.

Default value **Calibration date+ 999 days**

Message

Message by e-mail

on | off (Default value: **off**)

The message is additionally sent to the address defined under **[E-mail...]** if this check box is activated. The message is sent in text format.

Editable only if **Calibration data monitoring** = **on**, otherwise inactive.

[E-mail...]

[E-mail...] opens the **Send e-mail** window *(see Chapter 2.5, page 79)*.

Active only if **Message by e-mail** = **on**.

Acoustic signal

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, an acoustic signal will be emitted in addition to the message.

Editable only if **Calibration data monitoring** = **on**, otherwise inactive.

Action

If during calibration data monitoring it is found that its validity has expired, then one of the following actions will be triggered automatically during the start test:

Editable only if **Calibration data monitoring** = **on**, otherwise inactive.

Selection	**Record message** | **Display message** | **Cancel determination**
Default value	**Display message**

Record message
The message that the validity of the calibration has expired will be automatically saved with the determination.

Display message
A message is displayed and you can select whether the run is to be continued or canceled. If the run is continued then the message that the validity of the calibration has expired will be saved automatically with the determination.

Cancel determination
The ongoing determination will be automatically canceled. The following message must be confirmed with **[OK]**.

6.8.3.4 Properties - Limit values

Tab: **Configuration** ▸ **Colorimetric sensors** ▸ **Edit** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **Limit values**

Monitoring number of outliers

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the number of outliers during a new calibration is monitored. If this number exceeds the defined limit value, then a corresponding message will appear and you can decide whether the calibration should nevertheless be applied or if the previous calibration data should be retained.

Upper limit

Maximum number of permitted outliers.

Only editable for **Monitoring number of outliers** = **on**, otherwise inactive.

Input range	**0 - 9**
Default value	**1**

Monitoring coefficient of determination

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the coefficient of determination (R^2) calculated from the calibration data will be monitored after a new calibration. If this number lies outside the defined range, then a corresponding message will appear and you can decide whether the calibration should nevertheless be applied or if the previous calibration data should be retained.

Lower limit

Lower limit value for the coefficient of determination.

Only editable for **Monitoring coefficient of determination** = **on**, otherwise inactive.

Input range	**0.00000 - 1.00000**
Default value	**0.95000**

6.8.3.5 Properties - History

Tab: **Configuration** ▸ **Colorimetric sensors** ▸ **Edit** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **History**

History table

The table contains the last 10 calibrations for the selected colorimetric sensor and can be neither edited nor sorted. The individual calibrations are sorted according to date in such a way that the most recent determination is listed last. The table contains the following columns:

Coefficient of determination

The values are shown in the following colors:

- **Blue**, if the values have been assigned automatically by a method.
- **Black**, if the values have been entered manually.
- **Orange**, if the values are outside the warning limits.
- **Red**, if the values are outside the intervention limits.

If the warning or intervention limits are breached, then the line number will also be shown with an orange and red background, respectively.

Confidence interval

Shows the confidence interval within which the measured values for the determination of the calibration curve must lie. Values outside this range are called outliers, they are not integrated in the calculation of the calibration coefficient.

Outlier

Total number of outliers (values outside the confidence interval).

Calibration date

Date and time of the calibration.

Calibration method

Name of the method with which the calibration was carried out. If the calibration data has been entered manually, then **manual** will be shown here.

User

Short name of the user who was logged in during calibration or who entered the calibration data manually. If the login function was not used, then the user logged in under Windows will be entered automatically.

History graph

The 10 last values for the selected colorimetric sensor are displayed on the **Coefficient of determination** tab. As in the history table, the values are shown in different colors:

- **blue**, if the value has been assigned automatically by a method.
- **black**, if the values have been entered manually.

If a limit value is defined, then the warning limits are shown in **orange** and intervention limits in **red**. The value **1** is always displayed as the upper warning and intervention limit.

[Limit values]

Opens the **Limit values for colorimetric sensor - 'Sensor name'** dialog window for the quantity selected in the graph, in which the warning and intervention limits for the coefficient of determination can be defined *(see Chapter 6.8.3.6, page 809)*. These limits apply only for the graph. No monitoring takes place during the calibration. The limits set on the **Limit values** tab apply for the monitoring during the calibration *(see Chapter 6.8.3.4, page 807)*.

[Delete history]

Deletes the history for the colorimetric sensors.

6.8.3.6 Colorimetric sensor history - Limit values

Dialog window: **Configuration ▸ Colorimetric sensors ▸ Edit ▸ Properties... ▸ History ▸ [Limit values] ▸ Limit values for colorimetric sensor - 'Sensor name'**

Warning and intervention limits for the coefficient of determination can be defined in the **Limit values for colorimetric sensor - 'Sensor name'** dialog window. If you have defined the limits, then these will be shown in the graph in **orange** for warning limits and **red** for intervention limits. However, whether these limits are observed is not monitored, i.e., a

breach of these limits does not trigger any action. The limits set on the **Limit values** tab apply for the monitoring during the calibration.

Warning limits for coefficient of determination

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this option is **enabled**, then the values for the coefficient of determination are displayed in **orange** if these limits are breached.

Lower limit

Lower warning limit for the coefficient of determination.

Input range	**0.00000 - 1.00000**
Default value	**0.98000**

Upper limit

Upper warning limit for the coefficient of determination.

Input range	**0.00000 - 1.00000**
Default value	**1.00000**

Intervention limits for coefficient of determination

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this option is **enabled**, then the values for the coefficient of determination are displayed in **red** if these limits are breached.

Lower limit

Lower intervention limit for the coefficient of determination.

Input range	**0.00000 - 1.00000**
Default value	**0.96000**

Upper limit

Upper intervention limit for the coefficient of determination.

Input range	**0.00000 - 1.00000**
Default value	**1.00000**

6.9 Calibration data subwindow

6.9.1 Calibration data - General

Subwindow: **Configuration ▸ Calibration data**

Calibration data subwindow

The **Calibration data** subwindow contains the table with all data of the applied calibrations. It can be shown in the **Configuration** program part as a part of the configuration view or (if not present on the user interface) in a separate window with **View ▸ Quick access**. The subwindow can be enlarged and reduced as required; it can also be maximized.

6.9.2 Calibration data table

6.9.2.1 Calibration data table

Subwindow: **Configuration ▸ Calibration data**

Contents

By default, the following information on the applied calibrations is shown in the calibration data table:

Calibration method

Method with which the calibration has been carried out.

Calibration date

Date of the last modification of the calibration.

Determination ID

Determination ID of calibration.

User

Short name of the user who modified the calibration.

Table view

The calibration data table cannot be edited directly. Click on the column title to sort the table according to the selected column in either ascending or descending order. The table view can be adapted with the left mouse button as follows:

- **Dragging the margin between column titles**:
  Sets the column width
- **Double-clicking on the margin between column titles**:
  Sets the optimal column width
- **Dragging the column title**:
  Moves the column to the required location

If the content of a field is larger than the column width, then the entire content will be shown as a tooltip if the mouse cursor hovers over the field.

Functions

The **[Edit]** menu beneath the calibration data table contains the following menu items:

Delete	Deletes the selected calibration data *(see Chapter 6.9.2.2, page 812)*.
Print (PDF)...	Outputs the calibration data table as a PDF file *(see Chapter 6.9.2.3, page 812)*.

6.9.2.2 Delete calibration data

Menu item: **Configuration ▸ Calibration data ▸ [Edit] ▸ Delete**

The calibration data selected in calibration data table is deleted with **[Edit] ▸ Delete**.

The calibration data set of an ongoing determination cannot be deleted.

6.9.2.3 Print calibration data list (PDF)

Dialog window: **Configuration ▸ Calibration data ▸ [Edit] ▸ Print (PDF)... ▸ Print calibration data list (PDF)**

Orientation

Selection of the printing orientation.

Selection	**Portrait** | **Landscape**
Default value	**Portrait**

Portrait
Output of the calibration data list in portrait format.

Landscape
Output of the calibration data list in landscape format.

[OK]

The calibration data list is output in the required format as a PDF file and opened directly with Acrobat reader; it can then be printed and/or saved.

6.10 Common variables subwindow

6.10.1 Configuration - Common variables

Subwindow: **Configuration ▸ Common Variables**

Common variables subwindow

The **Common Variables** subwindow contains the table with the configured common variables. It can be shown in the **Configuration** program part as a part of the configuration view or (if not present in the user interface) in a separate window with **View ▸ Quick access**. The subwindow can be enlarged and reduced as required; it can also be maximized.

Using common variables

Common variables are variables that apply to all methods and that are stored per client; they can be used in formulas under the designation **'CV.Name'**. They are either entered manually in the configuration or assigned in the method run under **Evaluation - Results - Common variables**.

6.10.2 Table of common variables

6.10.2.1 Table of common variables

Subwindow: **Configuration ▸ Common Variable - %1**

Contents

The table of common variables shows the following information about the global variables by default:

Name

Name of common variables.

Type

Type of common variables (**Number**, **Text** or **Date/Time**).

Value

Value of common variables.

Unit

Unit of common variables.

Assignment date

Date of the last value assignment for the common variable.

Assignment method

Name of the method used for value assignment.

User

Short name of the user who was logged in during value assignment.

Next assignment

Date on which the next value assignment is to be carried out. If monitoring of the common variable is enabled and the set date is before the current date (i.e., the value assignment has not yet been carried out), then the date will be shown in red.

Further columns from the properties of the common variables can be displayed with the **[Edit]** ▸ **Column display...** menu item.

NOTE

Lines that contain red entries will also show the line number highlighted with a red background.

Table view

The table of common variables cannot be edited directly. Click on the column title to sort the table according to the selected column in either ascending or descending order. The table view can be adapted with the left mouse button as follows:

- **Dragging the margin between column titles**:
  Sets the column width
- **Double-clicking on the margin between column titles**:
  Sets the optimal column width
- **Dragging the column title**:
  Moves the column to the required location

If the content of a field is larger than the column width, then the entire content will be shown as a tooltip if the mouse cursor hovers over the field.

Functions

The **[Edit]** menu beneath the table of common variables contains the following menu items:

New...	Add manually a new common variable *(see Chapter 6.10.2.2, page 815)*.
Delete	Deletes the selected common variable *(see Chapter 6.10.2.3, page 815)*.
Properties...	Edit the selected common variable *(see Chapter 6.10.3, page 816)*.
Column display...	Define the columns of the table of common variables *(see Chapter 6.10.2.4, page 815)*.

Print (PDF)...	Output the table of common variables as PDF file *(see Chapter 6.10.2.5, page 816)*.

6.10.2.2 Adding a new common variable

Menu item: **Configuration ▸ Common Variable - %1 ▸ [Edit] ▸ New...**

A new common variable is manually added to the table of common variables with **[Edit] ▸ New...**. The properties window for editing the common variables then opens automatically. After the properties window has been closed the common variable will be entered in the table of common variables. The parameters can be modified at any time with **[Edit] ▸ Properties...**.

6.10.2.3 Deleting a common variable

Menu item: **Configuration ▸ Common Variable - %1 ▸ [Edit] ▸ Delete**

The common variable selected in the table is deleted with **[Edit] ▸ Delete**.

6.10.2.4 Common variables - Column display

Dialog window: **Configuration ▸ Common Variable - %1 ▸ [Edit] ▸ Column display... ▸ Column display**

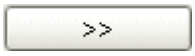
The **Column display** window is opened with **[Edit] ▸ Column display...**. Here you can define the columns that are to be shown in the table of common variables.

Available columns

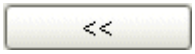
Shows all fields that can be displayed as columns in the table of common variables.

Displayed columns

Shows all fields that are displayed as columns in the table of common variables. The **Name**, **Type**, **Value**, **Unit**, **Assignment date**, **Assignment method**, **User** and **Next assignment** columns are displayed by default. The three columns **Name**, **Type** and **Value** are always present and cannot be removed.



Adds the selected column to the table.



Removes the selected column from the table.

Changes the sequence of the displayed columns by moving the selected column upwards.

Changes the sequence of the displayed columns by moving the selected column downwards.

6.10.2.5 Printing the list of common variables

Dialog window: **Configuration ▸ Common Variable - %1 ▸ [Edit] ▸ Print (PDF)... ▸ Print list of common variables (PDF)**

Orientation

Selection	**Portrait** | **Landscape**
Default value	**Portrait**

Portrait
Outputs the table of common variables in portrait format.

Landscape
Outputs the table of common variables in landscape format.

[OK]

The table of common variables is output in the required format as a PDF file and opened directly with Acrobat Reader; it can then be printed out and/or saved.

6.10.3 Properties common variables

6.10.3.1 Editing properties of common variables

Dialog window: **Configuration ▸ Common Variables ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Common variable 'Name'**

The properties window for the common variable selected in the table, in which the parameters of the common variables can be edited, is opened with the **[Edit] ▸ Properties...** menu item in the **Common Variables** subwindow. It consists of the following tabs:

- *Common variable*
  Information about common variables, such as name, type, value, etc.
- *History*
  Shows the last 10 values.

6.10.3.2 Properties - Common variable

Tab: **Configuration ▸ Common Variables ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Common variable - 'Name' ▸ Common Variable**

Name

Name of common variables. The name may not contain the following characters: **\ ' . { } [ ]**

Entry	**50 characters**

Type

Selection of the type for a new common variable. For existing common variables, the type will only be shown; it cannot be edited.

Selection	**Number** | **Text** | **Date/Time**
Default value	**Number**

Value

Value of common variables. This value can be assigned in a method or entered manually. It is available for methods that use the common variable as variable **'CV.Name'** (short form) for calculations.

For type **Date/Time** variables, the date can be selected by clicking on in the **Select date** dialog window.

Type = Number

Input range	**-1E+99 - 1E+99 (max. 15 places)**

Type = Text

Entry	**256 characters**

Type = Date/Time

Selection	**Date selection**

Value (unit)

Designation of the unit. If a value is assigned automatically, then the unit will be automatically entered here. It is available for methods that use the common variable as variable **'CV.Name.UNI'** for calculations.

Entry	**20 characters**
Selection	**'empty'** | **mol/L** | **mmol/L** | **µmol/L** | **g/L** | **mg/L** | **µg/L** | **mg/mL** | **ppm** | **%** | **mEq/L** | **mL** | **µg**
Default value	**mol/L**

Comment

Possibility of entering remarks about the common variable.

Entry	**256 characters**

Assignment date

Date and time of last value assignment; this is entered automatically each time that a value is assigned automatically or entered manually.

NOTE

In contrast to automatic value assignment, no new date is entered when the value is assigned manually if the value remains unchanged.

Assignment method

Name of the method with which the last value assignment was carried out. If the value has been entered manually, then **manual** will be shown here.

User

Short name of the user who was logged in during value assignment or who entered the value manually. If the login function is not used, then the user logged in under Windows will be entered automatically.

Common Variable monitoring

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the validity of the common variables is monitored.

Validity

Validity period of the common variable in days. If a value is entered here, then the **Next assignment** field will be adjusted automatically.

Input range	**0 - 999 days**
Default value	**999 days**

Next assignment

Date on which the next value assignment must take place. The date can be selected by clicking on … in the **Select date** dialog window *(see Chapter 2.4.1, page 77)*. After a date has been entered, the value for the **Validity** will be automatically adjusted.

Selection	**Date selection**

Message

The message options can only be edited if monitoring of common variables is enabled.

Message by e-mail

on | off (Default value: **off**)

The message is sent to the address defined under **[E-mail...]** if this check box is activated. The message is sent in text format.

[E-mail...]

[E-mail...] opens the **Send e-mail** window.

Acoustic signal

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, an acoustic signal will be emitted in addition to the message.

Action

The actions can only be edited if monitoring for common variables is enabled.

If during common variable monitoring it is found that the validity period has expired, then one of the following actions will be triggered automatically during the start test:

Selection	**Record message** | **Display message** | **Cancel determination**
Default value	**Display message**

Record message
The message that the validity period of the common variable has expired will be automatically saved with the determination.

Display message
A message is displayed and you can select whether you want to continue the run or cancel it. If the run is continued, then the message that the validity period of the common variable has expired will be automatically saved with the determination.

Cancel determination
The ongoing determination will be automatically canceled. The following message must be confirmed with **[OK]**.

6.10.3.3 Properties - History

Tab: **Configuration** ▸ **Common Variables** ▸ **[Edit]** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **Common variable - 'Name'** ▸ **History**

History table

The table contains the last 10 values for the selected common variable and cannot be edited or sorted. The individual values are sorted according to date so that the most recent assignment is shown last.

Value

The values are shown in the following colors:

- **Blue**, if the value has been assigned automatically by a method.
- **Black**, if the values have been entered manually.
- **Orange**, if the values are outside the warning limits.

- **Red**, if the values are outside the intervention limits.

If the warning or intervention limits are breached, then the line number will also be shown with an orange and red background, respectively.

Assignment date

Date and time of value assignment.

Assignment method

Name of the method with which the value assignment was carried out. If the values have been entered manually, then **manual** will be shown here.

User

Short name of the user who was logged in during value assignment or who entered the values manually. If the login function was not used, then the user logged in under Windows will be entered automatically.

History graph

The graph shows the last 10 values for the selected common variable. As in the history table, the values are shown in different colors:

- **Blue**, if the value has been determined automatically by a method.
- **Black**, if the value has been entered manually.

If limits have been defined, then the warning limits will be shown in **orange** and the intervention limits in **red**.

NOTE

The history graph can be copied in the clipboard with the context-sensitive **Copy** menu item.

[Limit values]

Opens the **Limits for common variable** dialog window, in which the warning and intervention limits can be defined for the common variables. These limits apply only to the graph; no monitoring takes place during value assignment.

[Delete history]

Deletes the history.

6.10.3.4 History - Limit values

Tab: **Configuration ▸ Common Variables ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Common variable - 'Name' ▸ History ▸ [Limit values] ▸ Limit values common variable - 'Name'**

In the **Limits for common variable** dialog window both warning and intervention limits can be defined for the value of the common variables. If you have defined the limits, then these will be shown in the graph in **orange** for warning limits and **red** for intervention limits. However, whether these limits are observed is not monitored, i.e., a breach of these limits does not trigger any action.

Warning limits for Common Variable

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the values of the common variables will be shown in **orange** if these limits are breached.

Lower limit

Lower warning limit for common variable.

Input range	**-1.0E+99 - 1.0E+99 (max. 10 digits)**

Upper limit

Upper warning limit for common variable.

Input range	**-1.0E+99 - 1.0E+99 (max. 10 digits)**

Intervention limits for Common Variable

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the values of the common variables will be shown in **red** if these limits are breached.

Lower limit

Lower warning limit for common variable.

Input range	**-1.0E+99 - 1.0E+99 (max. 10 digits)**

Upper limit

Upper warning limit for common variable.

Input range	**-1.0E+99 - 1.0E+99 (max. 10 digits)**

6.11 Global variables subwindow

6.11.1 Configuration - Global variables

Subwindow: **Configuration** ▸ **Global Variables**

Global variables subwindow

The **Global Variables** subwindow contains the table with the configured global variables. It can be shown in the **Configuration** program part as a part of the configuration view or (if not present on the user interface) in a separate window with ▸ **Quick access**. The subwindow can be enlarged and reduced as required; it can also be maximized.

Using global variables

Global variables are variables that apply to all methods and that are stored for all clients; they can be used in formulas under the designation **'GV.Name'**. They are either entered manually in the configuration or assigned in the method run under **Evaluation - Results - Global variables**.

6.11.2 Table of global variables

6.11.2.1 Table of global variables

Subwindow: **Configuration** ▸ **Global Variables**

Contents

The table of global variables shows the following information about the global variables by default:

Name

Name of global variable.

Type

Type of global variables (**Number**, **Text** or **Date/Time**).

Value

Value the global variables.

Unit

Unit of the global variables.

Assignment date

Date of the last value assignment for the global variable.

Assignment method

Name of the method used for value assignment.

User

Short name of the user who was logged in during value assignment.

Client ID

Identification of the client (client ID) on which the value was assigned.

Next assignment

Date on which the next value assignment is to be carried out. If monitoring of the global variable is enabled and the set date is before the current date (i.e., the value assignment has not yet been carried out) then the date will be shown in red.

Further columns from the properties of the global variables can be displayed with the **[Edit]** ▸ **Column display...** menu item.

NOTE

Lines that contain red entries will also show the line number highlighted with a red background.

Table view

The table of global variables cannot be edited directly. Click on the column title to sort the table according to the selected column in either ascending or descending order. The table view can be adapted with the left mouse button as follows:

- **Dragging the margin between column titles**:
  Sets the column width
- **Double-clicking on the margin between column titles**:
  Sets the optimal column width
- **Dragging the column title**:
  Moves the column to the required location

If the content of a field is larger than the column width, then the entire content will be shown as a tooltip if the mouse cursor hovers over the field.

Functions

The **[Edit]** menu beneath the table of global variables contains the following menu items:

New...	Add manually a new global variable *(see Chapter 6.11.2.2, page 824)*.
Delete	Deletes the selected global variable *(see Chapter 6.11.2.3, page 824)*.
Properties...	Edits the selected global variable *(see Chapter 6.11.3, page 825)*.

Column display...	Defines the columns of the table of global variables *(see Chapter 6.11.2.4, page 824)*.
Print (PDF)...	Outputs the table of global variables as a PDF file *(see Chapter 6.11.2.5, page 825)*.

6.11.2.2 Adding a new global variable

Menu item: **Configuration ▸ Global Variables ▸ [Edit] ▸ New...**

A new global variable is manually added to the table of global variables with **[Edit] ▸ New...**. The properties window then opens automatically for editing the global variable. After the properties window has been closed the global variable will be entered in the table of global variables. The parameters can be modified at any time with **[Edit] ▸ Properties...**.

6.11.2.3 Deleting a global variable

Menu item: **Configuration ▸ Global Variables ▸ [Edit] ▸ Delete**

The global variable selected in the table is deleted with **[Edit] ▸ Delete**.

6.11.2.4 Global variables - Column display

Dialog window: **Configuration ▸ Global Variables ▸ [Edit] ▸ Column display... ▸ Column display**

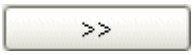
The **Column display** window is opened with **[Edit] ▸ Column display...**. Here you can define the columns that are to be shown in the table of global variables.

Available columns

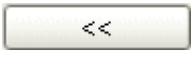
Display of all the fields that can be displayed as columns in the table of global variables.

Displayed columns

Displays all the fields that are displayed as columns in the table of global variables. The **Name**, **Type**, **Value**, **Unit**, **Assignment date**, **Assignment method**, **User** and **Next assignment** columns are displayed by default. The three columns Name, **Type** and **Value** are always present and cannot be removed.



Adds the selected column to the table.



Removes the selected column from the table.

Changes the sequence of the displayed columns by moving the selected column upwards.

Changes the sequence of the displayed columns by moving the selected column downwards.

6.11.2.5 Printing the list of global variables

Dialog window: **Configuration ▸ Global Variables ▸ [Edit] ▸ Print (PDF)... ▸ Print list of global variables (PDF)**

Orientation

Selection	**Portrait** | **Landscape**
Default value	**Portrait**

Portrait
Outputs the table of global variables in portrait format.

Landscape
Outputs the table of global variables in landscape format.

[OK]

The table of global variables is output in the required format as a PDF file and opened directly with Acrobat Reader; it can then be printed out and/or saved.

6.11.3 Properties global variables

6.11.3.1 Editing the properties of the global variable

Dialog window: **Configuration ▸ Global Variables ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Global variable 'Name'**

The properties window for the global variable selected in the table, in which the parameters of the global variable can be edited, is opened with the **[Edit] ▸ Properties...** menu item in the **Global variables** sub-window. It consists of the following tabs:

- *Global variable*
  Information about the global variable, such as name, type, value, etc.
- *History*
  Shows the last 10 values.

6.11.3.2 Properties - Global variable

Tab: **Configuration** ▸ **Global Variables** ▸ **[Edit]** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **Global variable - 'Name'** ▸ **Global Variable**

Name

Name of the global variable. The name may not contain the following characters: **\ ' . { } [ ]**

Entry	**50 characters**

Type

Selection of the type for a new global variable. For existing global variables the type will only be shown; it cannot be edited.

Selection	**Number** | **Text** | **Date/Time**
Default value	**Number**

Value

Value of the global variable. This value can be assigned in a method or entered manually. It is available for methods that use the global variable as variable **'GV.Name'** (short form) for calculations.

For type **Date/Time** variables, the date can be selected by clicking on in the **Select date** dialog window.

Type = Number

Input range	**-1E+99 - 1E+99 (max. 15 places)**

Type = Text

Entry	**256 characters**

Type = Date/Time

Selection	**Date selection**

Value (unit)

Designation of the unit. If a value is assigned automatically, then the unit will be automatically entered here. It is available for methods that use the global variable as variable **'GV.Name.UNI'** for calculations.

Entry	**20 characters**
Selection	**'empty'** | **mol/L** | **mmol/L** | **µmol/L** | **g/L** | **mg/L** | **µg/L** | **mg/mL** | **ppm** | **%** | **mEq/L** | **mL** | **µg**
Default value	**mol/L**

Comment

Possibility of entering remarks about the global variable.

Entry	**256 characters**

Assignment date

Date and time at of last value assignment; this is entered automatically each time that a value is assigned automatically or entered manually.

NOTE

In contrast to automatic value assignment, no new date is entered when the value is assigned manually if the value remains unchanged.

Assignment method

Name of the method with which the last value assignment was carried out. If the value has been entered manually then **manual** will be shown here.

User

Short name of the user who was logged in during value assignment or who entered the value manually. If the login function is not used, then the user logged in under Windows will be entered automatically.

Client ID

Identification of the client (client ID) on which the value was assigned.

Global Variable monitoring

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the validity of the global variable is monitored.

Validity

Validity period of the global variable in days. If a value is entered here, then the **Next assignment** field will be adjusted automatically.

Input range	**0 - 999 days**
Default value	**999 days**

Next assignment

Date on which the next value assignment must take place. The date can be selected by clicking on in the **Select date** dialog window *(see Chapter 2.4.1, page 77)*. After a date has been entered, the value for the **Validity** will be automatically adjusted.

Selection	**Date selection**

Message

The message options can only be edited if monitoring of the global variable is activated.

Message by e-mail

on | off (Default value: **off**)

The message is sent to the address defined under **[E-mail...]** if this check box is activated. The message is sent in text format.

[E-mail...]

[E-mail...] opens the **Send e-mail** window.

Acoustic signal

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, an acoustic signal will be emitted in addition to the message.

Action

The actions can only be edited if monitoring of the global variable is switched on.

If during global variable monitoring it is found that the validity period has expired, then one of the following actions will be triggered automatically during the start test:

Selection	**Record message** | **Display message** | **Cancel determination**
Default value	**Display message**

Record message
The message that the validity period of the global variable has expired will be automatically saved in the determination.

Display message
A message is displayed and you can select whether you want to continue the run or cancel it. If the run is continued, then the message that the validity period of the global variable has expired will be automatically saved with the determination.

Cancel determination
The ongoing determination will be automatically canceled. The following message must be confirmed with **[OK]**.

6.11.3.3 Properties - History

Tab: **Configuration** ▸ **Global Variables** ▸ **[Edit]** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **Global variable - 'Name'** ▸ **History**

History table

The table contains the last 10 values for the selected global variable and cannot be edited or sorted. The individual values are sorted according to date so that the most recent assignment is shown last.

Value

The values are shown in the following colors:

- **Blue**, if the value has been assigned automatically by a method.
- **Black**, if the values have been entered manually.
- **Orange**, if the values are outside the warning limits.
- **Red**, if the values are outside the intervention limits.

If the warning or intervention limits are breached, then the line number will also be shown with an orange and red background, respectively.

Assignment date

Date and time of value assignment.

Assignment method

Name of the method with which the value assignment was carried out. If the values have been entered manually, then **manual** will be shown here.

User

Short name of the user who was logged in during value assignment or who entered the values manually. If the login function was not used, then the user logged in under Windows will be entered automatically.

History graph

The graph shows the last 10 values for the selected global variable. As in the history table, the values are shown in different colors:

- **Blue**, if the value has been determined automatically by a method.
- **Black**, if the value has been entered manually.

If limits have been defined, then the warning limits will be shown in **orange** and the intervention limits in **red**.

NOTE

The history graph can be copied to the clipboard with the context-sensitive **Copy** menu item.

[Limit values]

Opens the **Limit values for Global Variable** dialog window, in which the warning and intervention limits can be defined for the global variable. These limits apply only to the graph; no monitoring takes place during value assignment.

[Delete history]

Deletes the history.

6.11.3.4 History - Limit values

Dialog window: **Configuration ▸ Global Variables ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Global variable - 'Name' ▸ History ▸ [Limit values] ▸ Limit values global variable - 'Name'**

In the **Limit values for Global Variable** dialog window both warning and intervention limits can be defined for the value of the global variable. If you have defined the limits, then these will be shown in the graph in **orange** for warning limits and **red** for intervention limits. However, whether these limits are observed is not monitored, i.e., a breach of these limits does not trigger any action.

Warning limits for Global Variable

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the values of the global variable will be shown in **orange** if these limits are breached.

Lower limit

Lower warning limit for global variable.

Input range	**-1.0E+99 - 1.0E+99 (max. 10 digits)**

Upper limit

Upper warning limit for global variable.

Input range	**-1.0E+99 - 1.0E+99 (max. 10 digits)**

Intervention limits for Global Variable

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the values of the global variable will be shown in **red** if these limits are breached.

Lower limit

Lower warning limit for global variable.

Input range	**-1.0E+99 - 1.0E+99 (max. 10 digits)**

Upper limit

Upper warning limit for global variable.

Input range	**-1.0E+99 - 1.0E+99 (max. 10 digits)**

6.12 Rack data subwindow

6.12.1 Configuration - Rack data

Subwindow: **Configuration ▸ Rack data**

Rack data subwindow

The **Rack data** subwindow contains the rack table with all sample racks for Metrohm sample changers defined for the client. It can be shown in the **Configuration** program part as a part of the configuration view or (if not present in the user interface) in a separate window with **View ▸ Quick access**. The subwindow can be enlarged and reduced as required; it can also be maximized.

Display of sample racks

The rack table is empty by default. Sample racks that are placed on sample processors are recognized automatically and included in the rack table. Additional racks can be imported manually from the program directory **...\Metrohm\viva\res\rackdata**.

6.12.2 Rack table

6.12.2.1 Rack table

Subwindow: **Configuration ▸ Rack data**

Contents

The rack data table shows the following information about the configured racks as the default setting:

Rack name

Name of the rack.

Rack code

Rack code of the rack.

Number of positions

Number of sample positions on the rack.

Beaker radius samples

Radius of the beakers on the rack.

Beaker sensor

Defines the beaker sensors for the rack.

Device

Shows the devices to which the rack is attached.

Table view

The rack table cannot be edited directly. Click on the column title to sort the table according to the selected column in either ascending or descending order. The table view can be adapted with the left mouse button as follows:

- **Dragging the margin between column titles**:
  Sets the column width
- **Double-clicking on the margin between column titles**:
  Sets the optimal column width
- **Dragging the column title**:
  Moves the column to the required location

If the content of a field is larger than the column width, then the entire content will be shown as a tooltip if the mouse cursor hovers over the field.

For sample racks that are placed on a Sample Processor and that are automatically recognized, the corresponding device name will be displayed in the **Device** column. In addition the line number will be shown with a green background.

If a rack is reserved for an ongoing determination or for manual control, then the line will be shown in gray and the rack cannot be edited until the determination has been finished.

Functions

The **[Edit]** menu beneath the rack table contains the following menu items:

New...	Add manually a new rack *(see Chapter 6.12.2.2, page 833)*.
Delete	Deletes the selected rack *(see Chapter 6.12.2.3, page 833)*.
Properties...	Edit the selected rack *(see Chapter 6.12.3.1, page 834)*.
Print (PDF)...	Output of the rack table as a PDF file .*(see Chapter 6.12.2.4, page 833)*

6.12.2.2 Adding a new rack

Dialog window: **Configuration ▸ Rack data ▸ [Edit] ▸ New... ▸ New rack**

A new rack can only be generated as a copy of an already existing rack under a new rack name and with a new rack code. The **New rack** dialog window opens with **[Edit] ▸ New...**.

Copy from

Selection of the rack to be used as a template for the new rack.

Selection	**All existing racks**

Rack name

Name for the new rack. The selected name must not already exist.

Entry	**25 characters**

Rack code

Code of the new rack. The selected rack code must not already exist.

Entry	**6-digit bit pattern consisting of 0 and 1**

6.12.2.3 Deleting a rack

Menu item: **Configuration ▸ Rack data ▸ [Edit] ▸ Delete**

The rack selected in the rack list is deleted with **[Edit] ▸ Delete**.

6.12.2.4 Printing the rack list

Dialog window: **Configuration ▸ Rack data ▸ [Edit] ▸ Print (PDF)... ▸ Print list of racks (PDF)**

The **Print list of racks (PDF)** dialog window is opened with **[Edit] ▸ Print (PDF)...**.

Orientation

Selection	**Portrait** | **Landscape**
Default value	**Portrait**

Portrait
Output of the rack table in portrait format.

Landscape
Output of the rack table in landscape format.

[OK]

The rack table is output in the required format as a PDF file and opened directly with Acrobat Reader; it can then be printed and/or saved.

6.12.3 Rack properties

6.12.3.1 Editing rack properties

Dialog window: **Configuration** ▸ **Rack data** ▸ **[Edit]** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **Rack data**

Rack name

Shows the name of the rack attached. If no rack is attached, then "**-----**" will be shown.

Rack code

Shows the rack code of the rack attached. The rack code corresponds to the arrangement of magnets on the base of the rack and is read in by the Sample Processor in order to recognize the rack. If no rack is in position, then the display will be empty.

Number of positions

Shows the number of positions on the rack. If no rack is in position, then the display will be empty.

The parameters for the attached rack are defined on the following tabs:

- *Rack parameters*
  Defines the parameters that are valid for all rack positions.
- *Lift positions*
  Defines the work, rinse, shift and special positions for Tower 1 and Tower 2 (if present).
- *Special beakers*
  Settings for all special beakers on the attached rack.

6.12.3.2 Properties - Rack parameters

Dialog window: **Configuration** ▸ **Rack data** ▸ **[Edit]** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **Rack data** ▸ **Rack parameters**

Beaker radius samples

Radius of the sample beakers on the rack. If the lift is moved to the work position, then this value will be compared with the **Min. beaker radius** parameter *(see Chapter 7.3.3, page 852)*, which can be specifically defined for each tower. If **Beaker radius samples** < **Min. beaker radius**, then a corresponding error message will appear. With **off**, the beaker radius will not be checked.

Input range	**1.0 - 100.0 mm**
Selection	**off**

Beaker sensor

If a sample position is approached with the **MOVE** command, then the beaker sensor (**Tower**, **Robotic arm**) checks whether a sample beaker is

present or not. With **off**, no check takes place. For the **Robotic arm** option, a Swing Head with beaker sensor must be installed and a suitable work position with beaker contact must be defined for the lift, as this position is approached for beaker recognition.

With the **Beaker test** parameter in the **MOVE** command, you can determine whether the determination is to be canceled if a beaker is missing with or without the display of a corresponding message and whether the series is to be continued or canceled as well.

Selection	**Tower** | **Robotic arm** | **off**

Rack offset

The rack offset is a production-dependent tolerance value between the upper part of the rack and the lower part. The rack offset value is determined when the rack is adjusted and displayed here. If necessary, it can be edited.

Input range	**-5.00 - 5.00 °**

6.12.3.3 Properties - Lift positions

Dialog window: **Configuration** ▸ **Rack data** ▸ **[Edit]** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **Rack data** ▸ **Lift positions**

Tower 1

Defines the lift positions for tower 1. These apply for all rack positions except those that are defined as **Special beakers**.

Work position

Work position for lift 1.

Input range	**0 - 235 mm**

Rinse position

Rinse position for lift 1.

Input range	**0 - 235 mm**

Shift position

Shift position for Lift 1. Each time that the rack shifts, the lift will move to this position if it is located at a lower lift position. If the lift is located at a higher lift position than that defined here, then it will shift at the current lift position. This means that the shift position must be selected so that a safe movement across the entire rack is possible at any time.

Input range	**0 - 235 mm**

Special position

Special position for lift 1.

Input range	**0 - 235 mm**

Tower 2

Defines the lift positions for tower 2. These apply for all rack positions except those that are defined as **Special beakers**.

Work position

Work position for lift 2.

Input range	**0 - 235 mm**

Rinse position

Rinse position for lift 2.

Input range	**0 - 235 mm**

Shift position

Shift position for Lift 2. Each time that the rack shifts, the lift will move to this position if it is located at a lower lift position. If the lift is located at a higher lift position than that defined here, then it will shift at the current lift position. This means that the shift position must be selected so that a safe movement across the entire rack is possible at any time.

Input range	**0 - 235 mm**

Special position

Special position for lift 2.

Input range	**0 - 235 mm**

6.12.3.4 Properties - Special beaker

Dialog window: **Configuration** ▸ **Rack data** ▸ **[Edit]** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **Rack data** ▸ **Special beakers**

The table shows the data of all special beakers of the attached rack in tabular form. Any position on the rack can be assigned to each special beaker. The table cannot be edited directly.

NOTE

Special beakers should preferably be set at high rack positions in order to be able to begin sample series at rack position 1. Rack positions defined as special beakers are no longer available as sample positions. A specific work position can be defined for each special beaker at tower 1 and tower 2 (if present). The shift, rinse and special positions of the corresponding tower are applied from the general rack positions.

The following columns are displayed in the table:

Special beaker

Number of the special beaker for the selected rack.

Rack position

Number of the rack position for the special beaker.

Work position Tower 1

Work position for the special beaker at tower 1.

Work position Tower 2

Work position for the special beaker at tower 2.

Beaker radius

Radius of the special beaker.

Beaker sensor

Defines whether a beaker sensor is to be used for the special beaker, and if so, which.

[Edit]

Opens the **Special beaker #** *(see Chapter 6.12.3.5, page 837)* dialog window for editing the data of the selected special beaker.

6.12.3.5 Special beaker

Dialog window: **Configuration** ▸ **Rack data** ▸ **[Edit]** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **Rack data** ▸ **Special beakers** ▸ **[Edit]** ▸ **Special beaker #**

The parameters for the special beaker selected in the table of special beakers can be defined in the **Special beaker #** dialog window.

Rack position

Number of the rack position for the selected special beaker.

Input range	**0 - n (n is rack-dependent)**

NOTE

Special beakers should preferably be set at high rack positions in order to be able to begin sample series at rack position 1. Rack positions defined as special beakers are no longer available as sample positions. They will be skipped during an automatic movement to a sample position.

Work position Tower 1

Work position of the selected special beaker at tower 1.

Input range	**0 - 235 mm**

Work position Tower 2

Work position of the selected special beaker at tower 2.

Input range	**0 - 235 mm**

Beaker radius

Radius of the selected special beaker on the rack. If the lift is moved to the work position, then this value will be compared with the **Min. beaker radius** parameter *(see Chapter 7.3.3, page 852)*, which can be specifically defined for each tower. If **Beaker radius samples** < **Min. beaker radius**, then a corresponding error message will appear. With **off**, the beaker radius will not be checked.

Input range	**1.0 - 100.0 mm**
Selection	**off**

Beaker sensor

If the **MOVE** command is used for moving to the selected special beaker, then the beaker sensor (**Tower**, **Robotic arm**) will check whether a sample beaker is present or not. With **off**, no check takes place. For the **Robotic arm** option, a Swing Head with beaker sensor must be installed and a suitable work position with beaker contact must be defined for the lift, as this position is approached for beaker recognition.

With the **Beaker test** parameter in the **MOVE** command, you can determine whether the determination is to be canceled if a beaker is missing with or without the display of a corresponding message and whether the series is to be continued or canceled as well.

Selection	**Tower** | **Robotic arm** | **off**

7 Devices

7.1 894 Professional CVS

7.1.1 894 Professional CVS - Overview

Dialog window: **Configuration ▸ Devices ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name'**

The parameters for the **894 Professional CVS** are set on the following tabs:

- *General*
  General device information such as device name, device type, serial number, etc.
- *(see Chapter 7.1.3, page 840)*
  Properties of the MSB connector and the peripheral devices connected to it.
- *Calibrator*
  Properties of the calibrator.
- *GLP*
  Information on GLP tests and GLP monitoring.

7.1.2 Properties - General

Tab: **Configuration ▸ Devices ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name' ▸ General**

General properties of the device are displayed on the **General** tab.

Device name

Name of the device, can be freely defined by the user.

Entry	**50 characters**
Default value	**Device type number_#**

Device type

Shows the device type.

Program version

Shows the program version of the device.

[Update]

Opens the **Load new program version** dialog window *(see Chapter 7.1.6, page 845)*.

This button is displayed only with devices that have their own firmware. It is only enabled if the device has an old program version that is not supported by **viva** and that can be updated by **viva** itself.

Device serial number

Shows the serial number of the device.

FPGA version

Shows the FPGA version of the device.

Set to work

Shows the date on which the device was automatically added to the device table.

Remarks

Remarks about the device.

Entry	**1,000 characters**
Default value	**'empty'**

7.1.3 Properties - MSB

Tab: **Configuration ▸ Devices ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name' ▸ MSB #**

The **MSB #** tabs show the properties of the MSB connector and the devices connected to it.

Request for dosing device preparation

Selects when to display the request to execute the **PREP** command *(see Chapter 5.5.2.4.7.1, page 467)* (prepare) for the dosing device connected to the MSB.

At program start

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, then the request to prepare the dosing device is displayed every time the program is started.

When attaching a dosing unit

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, then the request to prepare the dosing device is displayed every time a dosing unit is mounted.

Time interval

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the request to prepare the dosing device is displayed after the time interval defined below.

all

Time interval after which the request to prepare the dosing device is displayed.

Input range	**0.1 - 999.9 h**
Default value	**12 h**

Connected devices

This is where information about the following peripheral devices connected to the MSB connector is displayed:

Dosing device 1

Dosing device type

Shows the dosing device type.

Dosing device serial number

Shows the serial number of the connected dosing device.

Stirrer 1

Stirrer type

Shows the stirrer type.

Stirrer serial number

Shows the serial number of the connected stirrer.

Remote Box 1

Shows the Remote Box connected.

7.1.4 Properties - Calibrator

Tab: **Configuration ▸ Devices ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name' ▸ Calibrator**

The general properties of the calibrator are displayed on the **Calibrator** tab.

Calibrator serial number

Shows the serial number of the calibrator.

Set to work

Shows the date on which the calibrator was activated.

Remarks

Remarks about the calibrator.

Entry	**max. 1,000 characters**
Default value	**'empty'**

Monitor calibrator

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, then the **Replacement interval** for the calibrator is monitored. Editable only if **Monitor calibrator** has been enabled.

Replacement interval

Time interval to the next calibrator check.

Because the values of electronic components tend to deviate from the set-point value as a result of aging, the strict technical specifications of the components can only be guaranteed for two years. Afterwards, the calibrator should be replaced by MetroService, which allows the Potentiostat to offer the guaranteed measuring accuracy for another two years.

Editable only if **Monitor calibrator** has been enabled.

Input range	**1 - 730 days**
Default value	**700 days**

Next check

Date on which the calibrator is to be replaced the next time. Clicking on opens the **Select date** dialog window, in which you can select the date *(see Chapter 2.4.1, page 77)*. After the date has been entered, the **Replacement interval** field will be adjusted automatically.

Message

The message options can only be edited if **Monitor calibrator** is enabled.

Message by e-mail

on | off (Default value: **off**)

The message is sent to the address defined under **[E-mail...]** if this check box is activated. The message is sent in text format.

[E-mail...]

[E-mail...] opens the **Send e-mail** window *(see Chapter 2.5.1, page 79)*.

Acoustic signal

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, an acoustic signal will be emitted in addition to the message.

Action

The actions are only editable if Monitor calibrator is enabled.

If it is found during calibrator monitoring that the replacement interval has expired, one of the following actions will be triggered automatically during the start test:

Selection	**Record message** | **Display message** | **Cancel determination**
Default value	**Display message**

Record message
The message that the replacement interval of the calibrator has expired will be automatically saved with the determination.

Display message
A message is displayed and you can select whether you want to continue the run or cancel it. If the run is continued, the message that the replacement interval of the calibrator has expired will be automatically saved with the determination.

Cancel determination
The ongoing determination will be automatically canceled. The following message must be confirmed with **[OK]**.

7.1.5 Properties - GLP

Tab: **Configuration ▸ Devices ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name' ▸ GLP**

Tab: **Configuration ▸ Dosing units ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Dosing unit - 'Name' ▸ GLP**

Tab: **Configuration ▸ Solutions ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Solution - 'Name' ▸ GLP**

GLP test date

Date of the last GLP test. This date can be selected by clicking on ... in the **Select date** dialog window *(see Chapter 2.4.1, page 77)*.

Comment on GLP test

Comment regarding the GLP test.

Entry	**1,000 characters**

Monitoring of GLP validity

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the time interval for the GLP test is monitored.

Monitoring cannot be switched on until after a date has been entered in the "GLP test date" field.

GLP test interval

Time interval to next GLP test. If a value is entered here, then the date in the **Next GLP test** field will be adjusted automatically.

Only editable if monitoring is switched on.

Input range	**1 - 999 days**
Default value	**999 days**

Next GLP test

Date on which the next GLP test is to be carried out. The date can be selected by clicking on in the **Select date** dialog window *(see Chapter 2.4.1, page 77)*. After the date has been entered, the **GLP test interval** field will be adjusted automatically.

Only editable if monitoring is switched on.

Default value	**GLP test date + 999 days**

Message

The message options can only be edited if monitoring is switched on.

Message by e-mail

on | off (Default value: **off**)

The message is sent to the address defined under **[E-mail...]** if this check box is activated. The message is sent in text format.

[E-mail...]

[E-mail...] opens the **Send e-mail** window *(see Chapter 2.5.1, page 79)*.

Acoustic signal

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, an acoustic signal will be emitted in addition to the message.

Action

The actions can only be edited if monitoring is switched on.

If it is found during monitoring that the validity period has expired, then one of the following actions will be triggered automatically during the start test:

Selection	**Record message** | **Display message** | **Cancel determination**
Default value	**Display message**

Record message
The message that the validity period has expired will be automatically saved with the determination.

Display message
A message is displayed and you can select whether you want to continue the run or cancel it. If the run is continued then the message that the validity period has expired will be automatically saved with the determination.

Cancel determination
The determination is not started. The following message must be confirmed with **[OK]**.

7.1.6 Dialog window Load new program version

Dialog window: **Configuration** ▸ **Devices** ▸ **[Edit]** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name'** ▸ **[General** ▸ **Update]** ▸ **Load new program version**

If it is discovered that the device to be connected has an old program version not supported by **viva**, then it must be updated. To do so, the device must be selected in the device table and the properties window must be opened with **Edit** ▸ **Properties...**. Afterwards, the **Load new program version** dialog window is opened on the **General** tab with **[Update]**.

Old version

Shows the old device program version.

New version

Shows the new device program version.

[Load]

Loads the new program version. A progress bar is shown during loading.

NOTE

Make sure that the device is not manipulated or switched off during the loading process, and follow the instructions shown.

7.2 846 Dosing Interface

7.2.1 846 Dosing Interface - Overview

Dialog window: **Configuration ▸ Devices ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name'**

The parameters for the **846 Dosing Interface** are set on the following tabs:

- *General*
  General device information such as device name, device type, serial number, etc.
- *(see Chapter 7.1.3, page 840)*
  Properties of the MSB connector and the peripheral devices connected to it.
- *GLP*
  Information on GLP tests and GLP monitoring.

7.2.2 Properties - General

Tab: **Configuration ▸ Devices ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name' ▸ General**

General properties of the device are displayed on the **General** tab.

Device name

Name of the device, can be freely defined by the user.

Entry	**50 characters**
Default value	**Device type number_#**

Device type

Shows the device type.

Program version

Shows the program version of the device.

[Update]

Opens the **Load new program version** dialog window *(see Chapter 7.1.6, page 845)*.

This button is displayed only with devices that have their own firmware. It is only enabled if the device has an old program version that is not supported by **viva** and that can be updated by **viva** itself.

Device serial number

Shows the serial number of the device.

FPGA version

Shows the FPGA version of the device.

Set to work

Shows the date on which the device was automatically added to the device table.

Remarks

Remarks about the device.

Entry	**1,000 characters**
Default value	**'empty'**

7.2.3 Properties - MSB

Tab: **Configuration ▸ Devices ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name' ▸ MSB #**

The **MSB #** tabs show the properties of the MSB connector and the devices connected to it.

Request for dosing device preparation

Selects when to display the request to execute the **PREP** command *(see Chapter 5.5.2.4.7.1, page 467)* (prepare) for the dosing device connected to the MSB.

At program start

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, then the request to prepare the dosing device is displayed every time the program is started.

When attaching a dosing unit

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, then the request to prepare the dosing device is displayed every time a dosing unit is mounted.

Time interval

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the request to prepare the dosing device is displayed after the time interval defined below.

all

Time interval after which the request to prepare the dosing device is displayed.

Input range	**0.1 - 999.9 h**
Default value	**12 h**

Connected devices

This is where information about the following peripheral devices connected to the MSB connector is displayed:

Dosing device 1

Dosing device type

Shows the dosing device type.

Dosing device serial number

Shows the serial number of the connected dosing device.

Stirrer 1

Stirrer type

Shows the stirrer type.

Stirrer serial number

Shows the serial number of the connected stirrer.

Remote Box 1

Shows the Remote Box connected.

7.2.4 Properties - GLP

Tab: **Configuration ▸ Devices ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name' ▸ GLP**

Tab: **Configuration ▸ Dosing units ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Dosing unit - 'Name' ▸ GLP**

Tab: **Configuration ▸ Solutions ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Solution - 'Name' ▸ GLP**

GLP test date

Date of the last GLP test. This date can be selected by clicking on ... in the **Select date** dialog window *(see Chapter 2.4.1, page 77)*.

Comment on GLP test

Comment regarding the GLP test.

Entry	**1,000 characters**

Monitoring of GLP validity

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the time interval for the GLP test is monitored.

Monitoring cannot be switched on until after a date has been entered in the "GLP test date" field.

GLP test interval

Time interval to next GLP test. If a value is entered here, then the date in the **Next GLP test** field will be adjusted automatically.

Only editable if monitoring is switched on.

Input range	**1 - 999 days**
Default value	**999 days**

Next GLP test

Date on which the next GLP test is to be carried out. The date can be selected by clicking on ... in the **Select date** dialog window *(see Chapter 2.4.1, page 77)*. After the date has been entered, the **GLP test interval** field will be adjusted automatically.

Only editable if monitoring is switched on.

Default value	**GLP test date + 999 days**

Message

The message options can only be edited if monitoring is switched on.

Message by e-mail

on | off (Default value: **off**)

The message is sent to the address defined under **[E-mail...]** if this check box is activated. The message is sent in text format.

[E-mail...]

[E-mail...] opens the **Send e-mail** window *(see Chapter 2.5.1, page 79)*.

Acoustic signal

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, an acoustic signal will be emitted in addition to the message.

Action

The actions can only be edited if monitoring is switched on.

If it is found during monitoring that the validity period has expired, then one of the following actions will be triggered automatically during the start test:

Selection	**Record message** | **Display message** | **Cancel determination**
Default value	**Display message**

Record message
The message that the validity period has expired will be automatically saved with the determination.

Display message
A message is displayed and you can select whether you want to continue the run or cancel it. If the run is continued then the message that the validity period has expired will be automatically saved with the determination.

Cancel determination
The determination is not started. The following message must be confirmed with **[OK]**.

7.3 858 Professional Sample Processor

7.3.1 858 Professional Sample Processor - Overview

Dialog window: **Configuration** ▸ **Devices** ▸ **[Edit]** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name'**

Model versions

NOTE

The **858 Professional Sample Processor** is available in various versions that differ in the combination of integrated modules. The **858 Professional Sample Processor** is described in the online help with all possible modules.

Different versions are available for different fields of application:

- **858.0010 Professional Sample Processor**
  Sample changer without peristaltic pump.
- **858.0020 Professional Sample Processor**
  Sample changer with integrated two-channel peristaltic pump.
- **858.0030 Professional Sample Processor**
  Sample changer with integrated two-channel peristaltic pump and injection valve.

Tabs

The parameters for the **858 Professional Sample Processor** are set on the following tabs:

- *General*
  General device information, such as device name, device type, serial number, etc.
- *Tower*
  Properties of the tower.
- *Rack*
  Information on the rack attached.
- *Starting position*
  Position which is automatically approached when the sample changer is initialized.
- *MSB #*
  Properties of the MSB connector and the peripheral devices connected to it.
- *GLP*
  Information on GLP tests and GLP monitoring.

7.3.2 Properties - General

Tab: **Configuration** ▸ **Devices** ▸ **[Edit]** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name'** ▸ **General**

General properties of the device are displayed on the **General** tab.

Device name

Name of the device, can be freely defined by the user.

Entry	**50 characters**
Default value	**Device type number_#**

Device type

Shows the device type.

Program version

Shows the program version of the device.

[Update]

Opens the **Load new program version** dialog window *(see Chapter 7.1.6, page 845)*.

This button is displayed only with devices that have their own firmware. It is only enabled if the device has an old program version that is not supported by **viva** and that can be updated by **viva** itself.

Device serial number

Shows the serial number of the device.

FPGA version

Shows the FPGA version of the device.

Set to work

Shows the date on which the device was automatically added to the device table.

Remarks

Remarks about the device.

Entry	**1,000 characters**
Default value	**'empty'**

7.3.3 Properties - Tower

Tab: **Configuration** ▸ **Devices** ▸ **[Edit]** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name'** ▸ **Tower**

NOTE

With the 858 Professional Sample Processor and the 919 IC Autosampler plus, the properties of the tower, including the Swing Head attached to it, are displayed on the **Tower** tab. In the case of the 814 USB Sample Processor and the 815 Robotic USB Sample Processor XL, the model versions with one tower have one tab, **Tower 1**; model versions with two towers have two tabs, **Tower 1** and **Tower 2**.

Tower parameters

Max. stroke path

Entry of the lowest permitted lift position. A lift height of **0 mm** corresponds to the "home position", i.e. the lift is moved all the way to the top.

Input range	**0 - 235 mm**
Default value	**127 mm**

Min. beaker radius

Definition of the minimum radius which the beakers used on the rack must have. If the lift is moved to the work position, the beaker radii defined in the rack table *(see Chapter 6.12.2, page 831)* for general sample positions *(see Chapter 6.12.3, page 834)* and special beakers *(see Chapter 6.12.3.2, page 834)* are compared with the **Min. beaker radius**. If this minimum beaker radius is not achieved, the run is stopped and an error message is output. No check will be made if **off** is enabled.

Input range	**1.0 - 100.0 mm**

Selection	**off**
Default value	**off**

Lift rate

Lift rate for manual operation.

Input range	**3 - 25 mm/s**
Default value	**25 mm/s**

Axial distance

Distance between the axis of rotation of the sample rack and the swing axis of the robotic arm.

814 USB Sample Processor, 858 Professional Sample Processor

Input range	**100.0 - 300.0 mm**
Default value	**166.0 mm**

815 Robotic USB Sample Processor XL

Input range	**100.0 - 300.0 mm**
Default value	**196.0 mm**

919 IC Autosampler plus

Input range	**100.0 - 300.0 mm**
Default value	**189.0 mm**

Swing Head

This parameter is only shown only if a Swing Head is mounted on the tower.

Serial number

Shows the serial number of the Swing Head.

Swing position

Lift position that is valid for all four external positions and at which the robotic arm turns to the external positions.

Input range	**0 - 235 mm**
Default value	**0 mm**

Rinse position

Rinse position that is valid for all four external positions and which can be approached with the **LIFT** command.

Input range	**0 - 235 mm**
Default value	**0 mm**

[Configuration]

Opens the **Robotic arm configuration** dialog window *(see Chapter 7.3.8, page 859)*, in which the properties of the robotic arm can be edited.

Table for external positions

The properties for the four possible external positions for the robotic arm mounted on the Swing Head are shown in the table. The table cannot be edited directly.

External position

Number of the external position.

Angle [°]

Swing angle for external position.

Work position [mm]

Work position for external position.

[Edit]

Opens the **External position #** dialog window *(see Chapter 7.3.9, page 860)*, in which the parameters for the external position selected from the table can be edited.

7.3.4 Properties - Rack

Tab: **Configuration ▸ Devices ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name' ▸ Rack**

The **Rack** tab shows the rack-specific data of the attached rack.

Rack name

Shows the name of the rack attached. If no rack is attached, then "**-----**" is shown.

Rack code

Shows the rack code of the rack attached. The rack code corresponds to the arrangement of magnets on the base of the rack and is read in by the Sample Processor in order to recognize the rack. If no rack is in position, then the display will be empty.

Number of positions

Shows the number of positions on the rack. If no rack is in position, then the display will be empty.

Shift rate

Sample rack shift rate for manual operation.

Input range	**3 - 20 °/s**
Default value	**20 °/s**

[Rack data]

Opens the **Rack data** dialog window *(see Chapter 6.12.3, page 834)*, in which the data of the attached rack can be viewed and edited.

[Initialize rack]

Initializes the attached rack. This resets the rack, the lift and the robotic arm, reads out the rack code and transfers the corresponding rack data to the Sample Processor.

7.3.5 Properties - Starting position

Tab: **Configuration ▶ Devices ▶ [Edit] ▶ Properties... ▶ Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name' ▶ Starting position**

On the **Starting position** tab, a position can be defined which is automatically approached when the device is initialized.

Move to starting position

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, the position defined here is approached when the device is initialized.

Tower

Selection of the tower on the sample changer for moving to the required position.

Only editable for **Move to starting position** = **on** and if the corresponding sample changer has two towers, otherwise inactive.

Selection	**1** | **2**
Default value	**1**

Move

Selection of the target position which is to be approached:

Only editable for **Move to starting position** = **on**, otherwise inactive.

Selection	**Rack position** | **Special beaker** | **External position**
Default value	**Rack position**

Rack position
Predefined position on the rack. The lift is lowered to the work position defined for that position.

Special beaker
Special position on the rack defined in the rack properties. The lift is lowered to the work position defined for that position.

External position
External position which is defined for the Swing Head mounted to the tower. The lift is lowered to the work position defined for that position.

Number

Specification of the number of the rack position, of the special beaker or of the external position.

Only editable for **Move to starting position** = **on**, otherwise inactive.

for Move = Rack position

Input range	**1 - 999**
Default value	**1**

for Move = Special beaker

Input range	**1 - 16**
Default value	**1**

for Move = External position

Input range	**1 - 4**
Default value	**1**

7.3.6 Properties - MSB

Tab: **Configuration ▸ Devices ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name' ▸ MSB #**

The **MSB #** tabs show the properties of the MSB connector and the devices connected to it.

Request for dosing device preparation

Selects when to display the request to execute the **PREP** command *(see Chapter 5.5.2.4.7.1, page 467)* (prepare) for the dosing device connected to the MSB.

At program start

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, then the request to prepare the dosing device is displayed every time the program is started.

When attaching a dosing unit

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, then the request to prepare the dosing device is displayed every time a dosing unit is mounted.

Time interval

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the request to prepare the dosing device is displayed after the time interval defined below.

all

Time interval after which the request to prepare the dosing device is displayed.

Input range	**0.1 - 999.9 h**
Default value	**12 h**

Connected devices

This is where information about the following peripheral devices connected to the MSB connector is displayed:

Dosing device 1

Dosing device type

Shows the dosing device type.

Dosing device serial number

Shows the serial number of the connected dosing device.

Stirrer 1

Stirrer type

Shows the stirrer type.

Stirrer serial number

Shows the serial number of the connected stirrer.

Remote Box 1

Shows the Remote Box connected.

7.3.7 Properties - GLP

Tab: **Configuration ▸ Devices ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name' ▸ GLP**

Tab: **Configuration ▸ Dosing units ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Dosing unit - 'Name' ▸ GLP**

Tab: **Configuration ▸ Solutions ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Solution - 'Name' ▸ GLP**

GLP test date

Date of the last GLP test. This date can be selected by clicking on … in the **Select date** dialog window *(see Chapter 2.4.1, page 77)*.

Comment on GLP test

Comment regarding the GLP test.

Entry	**1,000 characters**

Monitoring of GLP validity

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the time interval for the GLP test is monitored.

Monitoring cannot be switched on until after a date has been entered in the "GLP test date" field.

GLP test interval

Time interval to next GLP test. If a value is entered here, then the date in the **Next GLP test** field will be adjusted automatically.

Only editable if monitoring is switched on.

Input range	**1 - 999 days**
Default value	**999 days**

Next GLP test

Date on which the next GLP test is to be carried out. The date can be selected by clicking on … in the **Select date** dialog window *(see Chapter 2.4.1, page 77)*. After the date has been entered, the **GLP test interval** field will be adjusted automatically.

Only editable if monitoring is switched on.

Default value	**GLP test date + 999 days**

Message

The message options can only be edited if monitoring is switched on.

Message by e-mail

on | off (Default value: **off**)

The message is sent to the address defined under **[E-mail...]** if this check box is activated. The message is sent in text format.

[E-mail...]

[E-mail...] opens the **Send e-mail** window *(see Chapter 2.5.1, page 79)*.

Acoustic signal

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, an acoustic signal will be emitted in addition to the message.

Action

The actions can only be edited if monitoring is switched on.

If it is found during monitoring that the validity period has expired, then one of the following actions will be triggered automatically during the start test:

Selection	**Record message** | **Display message** | **Cancel determination**
Default value	**Display message**

Record message
The message that the validity period has expired will be automatically saved with the determination.

Display message
A message is displayed and you can select whether you want to continue the run or cancel it. If the run is continued then the message that the validity period has expired will be automatically saved with the determination.

Cancel determination
The determination is not started. The following message must be confirmed with **[OK]**.

7.3.8 Robotic arm configuration

Dialog window: **Configuration** ▸ **Devices** ▸ **[Edit]** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name'** ▸ **Tower** ▸ **[Configuration]** ▸ **Robotic arm configuration**

The specific settings for the robotic arm mounted on a Swing Head can be made in the **Robotic arm configuration** dialog window.

Swing offset

Swing angle offset for specific robotic arm model. This value must be set according to the leaflet supplied with the robotic arm.

Input range	**-270.0 - 270.0 °**
Default value	**0.0 °**

Max. swing range

Maximum usable swing range for specific robotic arm model. Each robotic arm model displays a different value on the basis of its construction. This

value must be set according to the leaflet supplied with the robotic arm and can also be reduced as required.

Input range	**0.0 - 330.0 °**
Default value	**60.0 °**

Swing radius

The swing radius depends on the length of the robotic arm and, together with the axial distance, is the most important parameter for exact movement to a rack position. This value must be set according to the leaflet supplied with the robotic arm.

Input range	**30.0 - 300.0 mm**
Default value	**110.0 mm**

Rotation offset

Offset from the middle of the tower to the middle of the robotic arm; normally, this value does not have to be changed. If a robotic arm must be mounted on the tower so that it is offset to one side, then this value can be determined by the service technician during rack adjustment.

Input range	**-270.0 - 270.0 °**
Default value	**0.0 °**

Swing direction

The swing direction of the robotic arm depends on the type of robotic arm.

For a two-tower model, the robotic arm on tower 1 must swing to the right, i.e., **–**, and that on tower 2 must swing to the left, **+**.

Selection	**+** | **–**
Default value	**+**

+
Clockwise rotation.

–
Counterclockwise rotation.

7.3.9 External position

Dialog window: **Configuration ▸ Devices ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name' ▸ Tower ▸ [Edit] ▸ External position #**

An **Angle** and a specific **Work position** can be defined for each external position in the **External position #** dialog window.

Angle

Definition of the swing angle for the selected external position.

Input range	**-270.0 - 270.0 °**
Default value	**60.0 °**

Work position

Definition of the work position for the selected external position.

Input range	**0 - 235 mm**
Default value	**0 mm**

7.4 919 IC Autosampler plus

7.4.1 919 IC Autosampler plus - Overview

Dialog window: **Configuration** ▸ **Devices** ▸ **[Edit]** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name'**

Model versions

The **919 IC Autosampler plus** is available in one model version:

- **919.0020 919 IC Autosampler plus**
  Sample changer with integrated two-channel peristaltic pump.

Tabs

The parameters for the **919 IC Autosampler plus** are set on the following tabs:

- *General*
  General device information such as device name, device type, serial number, etc.
- *Tower*
  Properties of the tower.
- *Rack*
  Information on the rack attached.
- *Starting position*
  Position which is automatically approached when the sample changer is initialized.
- *MSB #*
  Properties of the MSB connector and the peripheral devices connected to it.
- *GLP*
  Information on GLP tests and GLP monitoring.

7.4.2 Properties - General

Tab: **Configuration** ▸ **Devices** ▸ **[Edit]** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name'** ▸ **General**

General properties of the device are displayed on the **General** tab.

Device name

Name of the device, can be freely defined by the user.

Entry	**50 characters**
Default value	**Device type number_#**

Device type

Shows the device type.

Program version

Shows the program version of the device.

[Update]

Opens the **Load new program version** dialog window *(see Chapter 7.1.6, page 845)*.

This button is displayed only with devices that have their own firmware. It is only enabled if the device has an old program version that is not supported by **viva** and that can be updated by **viva** itself.

Device serial number

Shows the serial number of the device.

FPGA version

Shows the FPGA version of the device.

Set to work

Shows the date on which the device was automatically added to the device table.

Remarks

Remarks about the device.

Entry	**1,000 characters**
Default value	**'empty'**

7.4.3 Properties - Tower

Tab: **Configuration ▸ Devices ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name' ▸ Tower**

NOTE

With the 858 Professional Sample Processor and the 919 IC Autosampler plus, the properties of the tower, including the Swing Head attached to it, are displayed on the **Tower** tab. In the case of the 814 USB Sample Processor and the 815 Robotic USB Sample Processor XL, the model versions with one tower have one tab, **Tower 1**; model versions with two towers have two tabs, **Tower 1** and **Tower 2**.

Tower parameters

Max. stroke path

Entry of the lowest permitted lift position. A lift height of **0 mm** corresponds to the "home position", i.e. the lift is moved all the way to the top.

Input range	**0 - 235 mm**
Default value	**127 mm**

Min. beaker radius

Definition of the minimum radius which the beakers used on the rack must have. If the lift is moved to the work position, the beaker radii defined in the rack table *(see Chapter 6.12.2, page 831)* for general sample positions *(see Chapter 6.12.3, page 834)* and special beakers *(see Chapter 6.12.3.2, page 834)* are compared with the **Min. beaker radius**. If this minimum beaker radius is not achieved, the run is stopped and an error message is output. No check will be made if **off** is enabled.

Input range	**1.0 - 100.0 mm**

Selection	**off**
Default value	**off**

Lift rate

Lift rate for manual operation.

Input range	**3 - 25 mm/s**
Default value	**25 mm/s**

Axial distance

Distance between the axis of rotation of the sample rack and the swing axis of the robotic arm.

814 USB Sample Processor, 858 Professional Sample Processor

Input range	**100.0 - 300.0 mm**
Default value	**166.0 mm**

815 Robotic USB Sample Processor XL

Input range	**100.0 - 300.0 mm**
Default value	**196.0 mm**

919 IC Autosampler plus

Input range	**100.0 - 300.0 mm**
Default value	**189.0 mm**

Swing Head

This parameter is only shown only if a Swing Head is mounted on the tower.

Serial number

Shows the serial number of the Swing Head.

Swing position

Lift position that is valid for all four external positions and at which the robotic arm turns to the external positions.

Input range	**0 - 235 mm**
Default value	**0 mm**

Rinse position

Rinse position that is valid for all four external positions and which can be approached with the **LIFT** command.

Input range	**0 - 235 mm**
Default value	**0 mm**

[Configuration]

Opens the **Robotic arm configuration** dialog window *(see Chapter 7.3.8, page 859)*, in which the properties of the robotic arm can be edited.

Table for external positions

The properties for the four possible external positions for the robotic arm mounted on the Swing Head are shown in the table. The table cannot be edited directly.

External position

Number of the external position.

Angle [°]

Swing angle for external position.

Work position [mm]

Work position for external position.

[Edit]

Opens the **External position #** dialog window *(see Chapter 7.3.9, page 860)*, in which the parameters for the external position selected from the table can be edited.

7.4.4 Properties - Rack

Tab: **Configuration ▸ Devices ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name' ▸ Rack**

The **Rack** tab shows the rack-specific data of the attached rack.

Rack name

Shows the name of the rack attached. If no rack is attached, then "**-----**" is shown.

Rack code

Shows the rack code of the rack attached. The rack code corresponds to the arrangement of magnets on the base of the rack and is read in by the Sample Processor in order to recognize the rack. If no rack is in position, then the display will be empty.

Number of positions

Shows the number of positions on the rack. If no rack is in position, then the display will be empty.

Shift rate

Sample rack shift rate for manual operation.

Input range	**3 - 20 °/s**
Default value	**20 °/s**

[Rack data]

Opens the **Rack data** dialog window *(see Chapter 6.12.3, page 834)*, in which the data of the attached rack can be viewed and edited.

[Initialize rack]

Initializes the attached rack. This resets the rack, the lift and the robotic arm, reads out the rack code and transfers the corresponding rack data to the Sample Processor.

7.4.5 Properties - Starting position

Tab: **Configuration ▸ Devices ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name' ▸ Starting position**

On the **Starting position** tab, a position can be defined which is automatically approached when the device is initialized.

Move to starting position

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, the position defined here is approached when the device is initialized.

Tower

Selection of the tower on the sample changer for moving to the required position.

Only editable for **Move to starting position** = **on** and if the corresponding sample changer has two towers, otherwise inactive.

Selection	**1** | **2**
Default value	**1**

Move

Selection of the target position which is to be approached:

Only editable for **Move to starting position** = **on**, otherwise inactive.

Selection	**Rack position** | **Special beaker** | **External position**
Default value	**Rack position**

Rack position
Predefined position on the rack. The lift is lowered to the work position defined for that position.

Special beaker
Special position on the rack defined in the rack properties. The lift is lowered to the work position defined for that position.

External position
External position which is defined for the Swing Head mounted to the tower. The lift is lowered to the work position defined for that position.

Number

Specification of the number of the rack position, of the special beaker or of the external position.

Only editable for **Move to starting position** = **on**, otherwise inactive.

for Move = Rack position

Input range	**1 - 999**
Default value	**1**

for Move = Special beaker

Input range	**1 - 16**
Default value	**1**

for Move = External position

Input range	**1 - 4**
Default value	**1**

7.4.6 Properties - MSB

Tab: **Configuration ▶ Devices ▶ [Edit] ▶ Properties... ▶ Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name' ▶ MSB #**

The **MSB #** tabs show the properties of the MSB connector and the devices connected to it.

Request for dosing device preparation

Selects when to display the request to execute the **PREP** command *(see Chapter 5.5.2.4.7.1, page 467)* (prepare) for the dosing device connected to the MSB.

At program start

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, then the request to prepare the dosing device is displayed every time the program is started.

When attaching a dosing unit

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, then the request to prepare the dosing device is displayed every time a dosing unit is mounted.

Time interval

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the request to prepare the dosing device is displayed after the time interval defined below.

all

Time interval after which the request to prepare the dosing device is displayed.

Input range	**0.1 - 999.9 h**
Default value	**12 h**

Connected devices

This is where information about the following peripheral devices connected to the MSB connector is displayed:

Dosing device 1

Dosing device type

Shows the dosing device type.

Dosing device serial number

Shows the serial number of the connected dosing device.

Stirrer 1

Stirrer type

Shows the stirrer type.

Stirrer serial number

Shows the serial number of the connected stirrer.

Remote Box 1

Shows the Remote Box connected.

7.4.7 Properties - GLP

Tab: **Configuration ▸ Devices ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name' ▸ GLP**

Tab: **Configuration ▸ Dosing units ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Dosing unit - 'Name' ▸ GLP**

Tab: **Configuration ▸ Solutions ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Solution - 'Name' ▸ GLP**

GLP test date

Date of the last GLP test. This date can be selected by clicking on … in the **Select date** dialog window *(see Chapter 2.4.1, page 77)*.

Comment on GLP test

Comment regarding the GLP test.

Entry	**1,000 characters**

Monitoring of GLP validity

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the time interval for the GLP test is monitored.

Monitoring cannot be switched on until after a date has been entered in the "GLP test date" field.

GLP test interval

Time interval to next GLP test. If a value is entered here, then the date in the **Next GLP test** field will be adjusted automatically.

Only editable if monitoring is switched on.

Input range	**1 - 999 days**
Default value	**999 days**

Next GLP test

Date on which the next GLP test is to be carried out. The date can be selected by clicking on … in the **Select date** dialog window *(see Chapter 2.4.1, page 77)*. After the date has been entered, the **GLP test interval** field will be adjusted automatically.

Only editable if monitoring is switched on.

Default value	**GLP test date + 999 days**

Message

The message options can only be edited if monitoring is switched on.

Message by e-mail

on | off (Default value: **off**)

The message is sent to the address defined under **[E-mail...]** if this check box is activated. The message is sent in text format.

[E-mail...]

[E-mail...] opens the **Send e-mail** window *(see Chapter 2.5.1, page 79)*.

Acoustic signal

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, an acoustic signal will be emitted in addition to the message.

Action

The actions can only be edited if monitoring is switched on.

If it is found during monitoring that the validity period has expired, then one of the following actions will be triggered automatically during the start test:

Selection	**Record message** | **Display message** | **Cancel determination**
Default value	**Display message**

Record message
The message that the validity period has expired will be automatically saved with the determination.

Display message
A message is displayed and you can select whether you want to continue the run or cancel it. If the run is continued then the message that the validity period has expired will be automatically saved with the determination.

Cancel determination
The determination is not started. The following message must be confirmed with **[OK]**.

7.4.8 Robotic arm configuration

Dialog window: **Configuration** ▸ **Devices** ▸ **[Edit]** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name'** ▸ **Tower** ▸ **[Configuration]** ▸ **Robotic arm configuration**

The specific settings for the robotic arm mounted on a Swing Head can be made in the **Robotic arm configuration** dialog window.

Swing offset

Swing angle offset for specific robotic arm model. This value must be set according to the leaflet supplied with the robotic arm.

Input range	**-270.0 - 270.0 °**
Default value	**0.0 °**

Max. swing range

Maximum usable swing range for specific robotic arm model. Each robotic arm model displays a different value on the basis of its construction. This value must be set according to the leaflet supplied with the robotic arm and can also be reduced as required.

Input range	**0.0 - 330.0 °**
Default value	**60.0 °**

Swing radius

The swing radius depends on the length of the robotic arm and, together with the axial distance, is the most important parameter for exact movement to a rack position. This value must be set according to the leaflet supplied with the robotic arm.

Input range	**30.0 - 300.0 mm**
Default value	**110.0 mm**

Rotation offset

Offset from the middle of the tower to the middle of the robotic arm; normally, this value does not have to be changed. If a robotic arm must be mounted on the tower so that it is offset to one side, then this value can be determined by the service technician during rack adjustment.

Input range	**-270.0 - 270.0 °**
Default value	**0.0 °**

Swing direction

The swing direction of the robotic arm depends on the type of robotic arm.

For a two-tower model, the robotic arm on tower 1 must swing to the right, i.e., **–**, and that on tower 2 must swing to the left, **+**.

Selection	**+** | **–**
Default value	**+**

+
Clockwise rotation.

–
Counterclockwise rotation.

7.4.9 External position

Dialog window: **Configuration** ▸ **Devices** ▸ **[Edit]** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name'** ▸ **Tower** ▸ **[Edit]** ▸ **External position #**

An **Angle** and a specific **Work position** can be defined for each external position in the **External position #** dialog window.

Angle

Definition of the swing angle for the selected external position.

Input range	**-270.0 - 270.0 °**
Default value	**60.0 °**

Work position

Definition of the work position for the selected external position.

Input range	**0 - 235 mm**
Default value	**0 mm**

7.5 814/815 USB Sample Processor

7.5.1 814/815 USB Sample Processor - Overview

Dialog window: **Configuration ▸ Devices ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name'**

The parameters for the **814 USB Sample Processor** and **815 Robotic USB Sample Processor XL** are set on the following tabs:

- *General*
  General device information such as device name, device type, serial number, etc.
- *Tower*
  Properties of the tower.
- *Rack*
  Information on the rack attached.
- *Starting position*
  Position which is automatically approached when the sample changer is initialized.
- *MSB #*
  Properties of the MSB connector and the peripheral devices connected to it.
- *GLP*
  Information on GLP tests and GLP monitoring.

7.5.2 Properties - General

Tab: **Configuration ▸ Devices ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name' ▸ General**

General properties of the device are displayed on the **General** tab.

Device name

Name of the device, can be freely defined by the user.

Entry	**50 characters**
Default value	**Device type number_#**

Device type

Shows the device type.

Program version

Shows the program version of the device.

[Update]

Opens the **Load new program version** dialog window *(see Chapter 7.1.6, page 845)*.

This button is displayed only with devices that have their own firmware. It is only enabled if the device has an old program version that is not supported by **viva** and that can be updated by **viva** itself.

Device serial number

Shows the serial number of the device.

FPGA version

Shows the FPGA version of the device.

Set to work

Shows the date on which the device was automatically added to the device table.

Remarks

Remarks about the device.

Entry	**1,000 characters**
Default value	**'empty'**

7.5.3 Properties - Tower

Tab: **Configuration** ▸ **Devices** ▸ **[Edit]** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name'** ▸ **Tower**

NOTE

With the 858 Professional Sample Processor and the 919 IC Autosampler plus, the properties of the tower, including the Swing Head attached to it, are displayed on the **Tower** tab. In the case of the 814 USB Sample Processor and the 815 Robotic USB Sample Processor XL, the model versions with one tower have one tab, **Tower 1**; model versions with two towers have two tabs, **Tower 1** and **Tower 2**.

Tower parameters

Max. stroke path

Entry of the lowest permitted lift position. A lift height of **0 mm** corresponds to the "home position", i.e. the lift is moved all the way to the top.

Input range	**0 - 235 mm**
Default value	**127 mm**

Min. beaker radius

Definition of the minimum radius which the beakers used on the rack must have. If the lift is moved to the work position, the beaker radii defined in the rack table *(see Chapter 6.12.2, page 831)* for general sam-

ple positions *(see Chapter 6.12.3, page 834)* and special beakers *(see Chapter 6.12.3.2, page 834)* are compared with the **Min. beaker radius**. If this minimum beaker radius is not achieved, the run is stopped and an error message is output. No check will be made if **off** is enabled.

Input range	**1.0 - 100.0 mm**

Selection	**off**
Default value	**off**

Lift rate

Lift rate for manual operation.

Input range	**3 - 25 mm/s**
Default value	**25 mm/s**

Axial distance

Distance between the axis of rotation of the sample rack and the swing axis of the robotic arm.

814 USB Sample Processor, 858 Professional Sample Processor

Input range	**100.0 - 300.0 mm**
Default value	**166.0 mm**

815 Robotic USB Sample Processor XL

Input range	**100.0 - 300.0 mm**
Default value	**196.0 mm**

919 IC Autosampler plus

Input range	**100.0 - 300.0 mm**
Default value	**189.0 mm**

Swing Head

This parameter is only shown only if a Swing Head is mounted on the tower.

Serial number

Shows the serial number of the Swing Head.

Swing position

Lift position that is valid for all four external positions and at which the robotic arm turns to the external positions.

Input range	**0 - 235 mm**
Default value	**0 mm**

Rinse position

Rinse position that is valid for all four external positions and which can be approached with the **LIFT** command.

Input range	**0 - 235 mm**
Default value	**0 mm**

[Configuration]

Opens the **Robotic arm configuration** dialog window *(see Chapter 7.3.8, page 859)*, in which the properties of the robotic arm can be edited.

Table for external positions

The properties for the four possible external positions for the robotic arm mounted on the Swing Head are shown in the table. The table cannot be edited directly.

External position

Number of the external position.

Angle [°]

Swing angle for external position.

Work position [mm]

Work position for external position.

[Edit]

Opens the **External position #** dialog window *(see Chapter 7.3.9, page 860)*, in which the parameters for the external position selected from the table can be edited.

7.5.4 Properties - Rack

Tab: **Configuration ▸ Devices ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name' ▸ Rack**

The **Rack** tab shows the rack-specific data of the attached rack.

Rack name

Shows the name of the rack attached. If no rack is attached, then "**-----**" is shown.

Rack code

Shows the rack code of the rack attached. The rack code corresponds to the arrangement of magnets on the base of the rack and is read in by the Sample Processor in order to recognize the rack. If no rack is in position, then the display will be empty.

Number of positions

Shows the number of positions on the rack. If no rack is in position, then the display will be empty.

Shift rate

Sample rack shift rate for manual operation.

Input range	**3 - 20 °/s**
Default value	**20 °/s**

[Rack data]

Opens the **Rack data** dialog window *(see Chapter 6.12.3, page 834)*, in which the data of the attached rack can be viewed and edited.

[Initialize rack]

Initializes the attached rack. This resets the rack, the lift and the robotic arm, reads out the rack code and transfers the corresponding rack data to the Sample Processor.

7.5.5 Properties - Starting position

Tab: **Configuration** ▸ **Devices** ▸ **[Edit]** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name'** ▸ **Starting position**

On the **Starting position** tab, a position can be defined which is automatically approached when the device is initialized.

Move to starting position

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, the position defined here is approached when the device is initialized.

Tower

Selection of the tower on the sample changer for moving to the required position.

Only editable for **Move to starting position** = **on** and if the corresponding sample changer has two towers, otherwise inactive.

Selection	**1** | **2**
Default value	**1**

Move

Selection of the target position which is to be approached:

Only editable for **Move to starting position** = **on**, otherwise inactive.

Selection	**Rack position** | **Special beaker** | **External position**
Default value	**Rack position**

Rack position
Predefined position on the rack. The lift is lowered to the work position defined for that position.

Special beaker
Special position on the rack defined in the rack properties. The lift is lowered to the work position defined for that position.

External position
External position which is defined for the Swing Head mounted to the tower. The lift is lowered to the work position defined for that position.

Number

Specification of the number of the rack position, of the special beaker or of the external position.

Only editable for **Move to starting position** = **on**, otherwise inactive.

for Move = Rack position	
Input range	**1 - 999**
Default value	**1**

for Move = Special beaker	
Input range	**1 - 16**
Default value	**1**

for Move = External position	
Input range	**1 - 4**
Default value	**1**

7.5.6 Properties - MSB

Tab: **Configuration ▸ Devices ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name' ▸ MSB #**

The **MSB #** tabs show the properties of the MSB connector and the devices connected to it.

Request for dosing device preparation

Selects when to display the request to execute the **PREP** command *(see Chapter 5.5.2.4.7.1, page 467)* (prepare) for the dosing device connected to the MSB.

At program start

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, then the request to prepare the dosing device is displayed every time the program is started.

When attaching a dosing unit

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, then the request to prepare the dosing device is displayed every time a dosing unit is mounted.

Time interval

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the request to prepare the dosing device is displayed after the time interval defined below.

all

Time interval after which the request to prepare the dosing device is displayed.

Input range	**0.1 - 999.9 h**
Default value	**12 h**

Connected devices

This is where information about the following peripheral devices connected to the MSB connector is displayed:

Dosing device 1

Dosing device type

Shows the dosing device type.

Dosing device serial number

Shows the serial number of the connected dosing device.

Stirrer 1

Stirrer type

Shows the stirrer type.

Stirrer serial number

Shows the serial number of the connected stirrer.

Remote Box 1

Shows the Remote Box connected.

7.5.7 Properties - GLP

Tab: **Configuration ▶ Devices ▶ [Edit] ▶ Properties... ▶ Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name' ▶ GLP**

Tab: **Configuration ▶ Dosing units ▶ [Edit] ▶ Properties... ▶ Dosing unit - 'Name' ▶ GLP**

Tab: **Configuration ▶ Solutions ▶ [Edit] ▶ Properties... ▶ Solution - 'Name' ▶ GLP**

GLP test date

Date of the last GLP test. This date can be selected by clicking on ... in the **Select date** dialog window *(see Chapter 2.4.1, page 77)*.

Comment on GLP test

Comment regarding the GLP test.

Entry	**1,000 characters**

Monitoring of GLP validity

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the time interval for the GLP test is monitored.

Monitoring cannot be switched on until after a date has been entered in the "GLP test date" field.

GLP test interval

Time interval to next GLP test. If a value is entered here, then the date in the **Next GLP test** field will be adjusted automatically.

Only editable if monitoring is switched on.

Input range	**1 - 999 days**
Default value	**999 days**

Next GLP test

Date on which the next GLP test is to be carried out. The date can be selected by clicking on ... in the **Select date** dialog window *(see Chapter 2.4.1, page 77)*. After the date has been entered, the **GLP test interval** field will be adjusted automatically.

Only editable if monitoring is switched on.

Default value	**GLP test date + 999 days**

Message

The message options can only be edited if monitoring is switched on.

Message by e-mail

on | off (Default value: **off**)

The message is sent to the address defined under **[E-mail...]** if this check box is activated. The message is sent in text format.

[E-mail...]

[E-mail...] opens the **Send e-mail** window *(see Chapter 2.5.1, page 79)*.

Acoustic signal

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, an acoustic signal will be emitted in addition to the message.

Action

The actions can only be edited if monitoring is switched on.

If it is found during monitoring that the validity period has expired, then one of the following actions will be triggered automatically during the start test:

Selection	**Record message** | **Display message** | **Cancel determination**
Default value	**Display message**

Record message
The message that the validity period has expired will be automatically saved with the determination.

Display message
A message is displayed and you can select whether you want to continue the run or cancel it. If the run is continued then the message that the validity period has expired will be automatically saved with the determination.

Cancel determination
The determination is not started. The following message must be confirmed with **[OK]**.

7.5.8 Robotic arm configuration

Dialog window: **Configuration ▸ Devices ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name' ▸ Tower ▸ [Configuration] ▸ Robotic arm configuration**

The specific settings for the robotic arm mounted on a Swing Head can be made in the **Robotic arm configuration** dialog window.

Swing offset

Swing angle offset for specific robotic arm model. This value must be set according to the leaflet supplied with the robotic arm.

Input range	**-270.0 - 270.0 °**
Default value	**0.0 °**

Max. swing range

Maximum usable swing range for specific robotic arm model. Each robotic arm model displays a different value on the basis of its construction. This value must be set according to the leaflet supplied with the robotic arm and can also be reduced as required.

Input range	**0.0 - 330.0 °**
Default value	**60.0 °**

Swing radius

The swing radius depends on the length of the robotic arm and, together with the axial distance, is the most important parameter for exact movement to a rack position. This value must be set according to the leaflet supplied with the robotic arm.

Input range	**30.0 - 300.0 mm**
Default value	**110.0 mm**

Rotation offset

Offset from the middle of the tower to the middle of the robotic arm; normally, this value does not have to be changed. If a robotic arm must be mounted on the tower so that it is offset to one side, then this value can be determined by the service technician during rack adjustment.

Input range	**-270.0 - 270.0 °**
Default value	**0.0 °**

Swing direction

The swing direction of the robotic arm depends on the type of robotic arm.

For a two-tower model, the robotic arm on tower 1 must swing to the right, i.e., **–**, and that on tower 2 must swing to the left, **+**.

Selection	**+** | **–**
Default value	**+**

+
Clockwise rotation.

–
Counterclockwise rotation.

7.5.9 External position

Dialog window: **Configuration ▸ Devices ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name' ▸ Tower ▸ [Edit] ▸ External position #**

An **Angle** and a specific **Work position** can be defined for each external position in the **External position #** dialog window.

Angle

Definition of the swing angle for the selected external position.

Input range	**-270.0 - 270.0 °**
Default value	**60.0 °**

Work position

Definition of the work position for the selected external position.

Input range	**0 - 235 mm**
Default value	**0 mm**

7.6 Avantes Spectrometer

7.6.1 Avantes Spectrometer - Overview

Dialog window: **Configuration ▸ Devices ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name'**

The parameters for the **Avantes Spectrometer** are set on the following tabs:

- *General*
  General device information such as device name, device type, serial number, etc.
- *Settings*
  Information on light source and output signal.
- *Detector*
  Information on the detector.
- *Calibration*
  Information on wavelength calibration.
- *Dark spectrum*
  Information on the dark spectrum.
- *Reference spectrum*
  Information on the reference spectrum.
- *GLP*
  Information on GLP tests and GLP monitoring.

7.6.2 Properties - General

Tab: **Configuration ▸ Devices ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name' ▸ General**

General properties of the device are displayed on the **General** tab.

Device name

Name of the device, can be freely defined by the user.

Entry	**50 characters**
Default value	**Device type number_#**

Device type

Shows the device type.

Program version

Shows the program version of the device.

[Update]

Opens the **Load new program version** dialog window *(see Chapter 7.1.6, page 845)*.

This button is displayed only with devices that have their own firmware. It is only enabled if the device has an old program version that is not supported by **viva** and that can be updated by **viva** itself.

Device serial number

Shows the serial number of the device.

FPGA version

Shows the FPGA version of the device.

Set to work

Shows the date on which the device was automatically added to the device table.

Remarks

Remarks about the device.

Entry	**1,000 characters**
Default value	**'empty'**

7.6.3 Properties - Settings

Tab: **Configuration ▸ Devices ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name' ▸ Settings**

Light source

Type

Type of light source used.

Selection	**continuous** | **pulsed**
Default value	**continuous**

Pulses per integration time

Frequency at which the lamp flashes. This parameter can be edited only if **Type** = **pulsed**.

Input range	**0 - 1,000**
Default value	**10**

Analog output

Analog output

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, then the measuring signal is output at the analog output of the spectrometer. If the connected spectrometer is not equipped with an analog output, then this setting will be ignored.

Sensitivity

Input range	**1 - 214,783,647 mAU/mV**
Default value	**100 mAU/mV**

7.6.4 Properties - Detector

Tab: **Configuration ▸ Devices ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name' ▸ Detector**

The **Detector** tab shows information on the detector that is built into the spectrometer.

Detector type

Shows the detector type.

Minimum wavelength

Shows the minimum wavelength of the measurable range in nm.

Maximum wavelength

Shows the maximum wavelength of the measurable range in nm.

Number of pixels

Shows the resolution with which the spectrum is recorded.

7.6.5 Properties - Calibration

Tab: **Configuration** ▸ **Devices** ▸ **[Edit]** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name'** ▸ **Calibration**

The **Calibration** tab shows the data of the wavelength calibration. A wavelength defined by four wavelength coefficients is allocated to each pixel on the detector. This wavelength calibration is carried out with the **CAL Spec** command. In this process, the calibration data is calculated automatically and displayed on this tab.

Date

Shows the time and date of the wavelength calibration.

User

Shows the user logged in at the time of the wavelength calibration.

Method

Shows the method with which the wavelength calibration has been carried out.

Selection	**Factory settings** | **"Method name"**
Default value	**Factory settings**

[Reset calibration]

Resets the device to the factory-set calibration. In this process, **Dark spectrum** and **Reference spectrum** are deleted.

Determination ID

ID of the determination with which the wavelength calibration has been carried out. With the **Factory settings** calibration method, **----** is displayed.

The determination ID can be copied and pasted into another field.

Calibration coefficients

Coefficients of the regression function with which the CCD pixels are allocated to a wavelength.

c#

Shows the wavelength coefficients **c1** - **c4**.

7.6.6 Properties - Dark spectrum

Tab: **Configuration ▸ Devices ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name' ▸ Dark spectrum**

The **Dark spectrum** tab shows information on the dark spectrum stored in the device.

If no dark spectrum has been recorded yet or the calibration has been reset to factory settings, **--** is displayed in the fields.

Date

Shows the date and time when the dark spectrum was recorded.

User

Shows the user logged in during recording of the dark spectrum.

Method

Shows the method with which the dark spectrum has been recorded.

Determination ID

ID of the determination in which the dark spectrum has been recorded.

The determination ID can be copied and pasted into another field.

Integration time

Shows the integration time during recording of the dark spectrum.

Averaged spectra

Number of spectra recorded and averaged.

Smoothing

Shows the number of neighboring pixels with which the light intensity of each pixel was determined.

Spectrum

Shows the dark spectrum. The graph can be zoomed with the mouse. The whole spectrum is displayed again by double-clicking on the graph.

x axis

Shows the wavelength in nm.

y axis

Shows the intensity in Counts.

7.6.7 Properties - Reference spectrum

Tab: **Configuration ▸ Devices ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name' ▸ Reference spectrum**

This tab shows information on the reference spectrum stored in the device.

If no reference spectrum has been recorded yet or the calibration has been reset to factory settings, **--** is displayed in the fields.

Date

Shows the date and time when the reference spectrum was recorded.

User

Shows the user logged in during recording of the reference spectrum.

Method

Shows the method with which the reference spectrum was recorded.

Determination ID

ID of the determination in which the reference spectrum was recorded.

The determination ID can be copied and pasted into another field.

Integration time

Shows the integration time during recording of the dark spectrum.

Averaged spectra

Number of spectra recorded and averaged.

Smoothing

Shows the number of neighboring pixels with which the light intensity of each pixel was determined.

Spectrum

Shows the reference spectrum. The graph can be zoomed with the mouse. The whole spectrum is displayed again by double-clicking on it.

x axis

Shows the wavelength in nm.

y axis

Shows the intensity in Counts.

7.6.8 Properties - GLP

Tab: **Configuration ▸ Devices ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name' ▸ GLP**

Tab: **Configuration ▸ Dosing units ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Dosing unit - 'Name' ▸ GLP**

Tab: **Configuration ▸ Solutions ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Solution - 'Name' ▸ GLP**

GLP test date

Date of the last GLP test. This date can be selected by clicking on ... in the **Select date** dialog window *(see Chapter 2.4.1, page 77)*.

Comment on GLP test

Comment regarding the GLP test.

Entry	**1,000 characters**

Monitoring of GLP validity

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the time interval for the GLP test is monitored.

Monitoring cannot be switched on until after a date has been entered in the "GLP test date" field.

GLP test interval

Time interval to next GLP test. If a value is entered here, then the date in the **Next GLP test** field will be adjusted automatically.

Only editable if monitoring is switched on.

Input range	**1 - 999 days**
Default value	**999 days**

Next GLP test

Date on which the next GLP test is to be carried out. The date can be selected by clicking on ... in the **Select date** dialog window *(see Chapter 2.4.1, page 77)*. After the date has been entered, the **GLP test interval** field will be adjusted automatically.

Only editable if monitoring is switched on.

Default value	**GLP test date + 999 days**

Message

The message options can only be edited if monitoring is switched on.

Message by e-mail

on | off (Default value: **off**)

The message is sent to the address defined under **[E-mail...]** if this check box is activated. The message is sent in text format.

[E-mail...]

[E-mail...] opens the **Send e-mail** window *(see Chapter 2.5.1, page 79)*.

Acoustic signal

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, an acoustic signal will be emitted in addition to the message.

Action

The actions can only be edited if monitoring is switched on.

If it is found during monitoring that the validity period has expired, then one of the following actions will be triggered automatically during the start test:

Selection	**Record message** | **Display message** | **Cancel determination**
Default value	**Display message**

Record message
The message that the validity period has expired will be automatically saved with the determination.

Display message
A message is displayed and you can select whether you want to continue the run or cancel it. If the run is continued then the message that the validity period has expired will be automatically saved with the determination.

Cancel determination
The determination is not started. The following message must be confirmed with **[OK]**.

7.7 089 Photometer

7.7.1 089 Photometer - Overview

Dialog window: **Configuration ▸ Devices ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name'**

The parameters for the **089 Photometer** are set on the following tabs:

- *General*
  General device information such as device name, device type, serial number, etc.
- *Settings*
  Information on light source and heater.
- *Adjustment*
  Information on the determination of the transmission factor.
- *MSB #*
  Information on dosing device preparation and connected devices.
- *GLP*
  Information on GLP tests and GLP monitoring.

7.7.2 Properties - General

Tab: **Configuration ▸ Devices ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name' ▸ General**

General properties of the device are displayed on the **General** tab.

Device name

Name of the device, can be freely defined by the user.

Entry	**50 characters**
Default value	**Device type number_#**

Device type

Shows the device type.

Program version

Shows the program version of the device.

[Update]

Opens the **Load new program version** dialog window *(see Chapter 7.1.6, page 845)*.

This button is displayed only with devices that have their own firmware. It is only enabled if the device has an old program version that is not supported by **viva** and that can be updated by **viva** itself.

Device serial number

Shows the serial number of the device.

FPGA version

Shows the FPGA version of the device.

Set to work

Shows the date on which the device was automatically added to the device table.

Remarks

Remarks about the device.

Entry	**1,000 characters**
Default value	**'empty'**

7.7.3 Properties - Settings

Tab: **Configuration** ▸ **Devices** ▸ **[Edit]** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name'** ▸ **Settings**

Light source

Wavelength

Wavelength which has been set on the Photometer. If a value is defined here, a check is performed for each command containing a specified wavelength whether the wavelength specified in the command corresponds with the wavelength defined here for the device.

Input range	**100 - 2,000 nm**
Selection	**'empty'**
Default value	**'empty'**

Light source always active

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, then the LED on the Photometer is always on. Otherwise, the firmware will switch it on before the measurement and switch it off after the measurement.

Heater

Initial temperature

Initial temperature of the device (temperature of the cuvette). Entering an initial temperature means that the heater will heat up to the set temperature when the device is switched on. **off** means that the heater will not be switched on.

Input range	**20 - 60 °C**
Default value	**30 °C**
Selection	**off**

7.7.4 Properties - Adjustment

Tab: **Configuration ▸ Devices ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name' ▸ Adjustment**

Transmission factor

Transmission factor, either determined with **MEAS TMF** or manually entered here.

Input range	**0.0100 - 20.0000**
Default value	**1.0000**

Date

Shows the time and date when the transmission factor was determined.

User

Shows the user logged in during the determination of the transmission factor.

Method

Shows the method used to determine the transmission factor. If the transmission factor was entered manually, **manual** is displayed.

Determination ID

ID of the determination during which the transmission factor was determined.

7.7.5 Properties - MSB

Tab: **Configuration ▸ Devices ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name' ▸ MSB #**

The **MSB #** tabs show the properties of the MSB connector and the devices connected to it.

Request for dosing device preparation

Selects when to display the request to execute the **PREP** command *(see Chapter 5.5.2.4.7.1, page 467)* (prepare) for the dosing device connected to the MSB.

At program start

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, then the request to prepare the dosing device is displayed every time the program is started.

When attaching a dosing unit

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this check box is activated, then the request to prepare the dosing device is displayed every time a dosing unit is mounted.

Time interval

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the request to prepare the dosing device is displayed after the time interval defined below.

all

Time interval after which the request to prepare the dosing device is displayed.

Input range	**0.1 - 999.9 h**
Default value	**12 h**

Connected devices

This is where information about the following peripheral devices connected to the MSB connector is displayed:

Dosing device 1

Dosing device type

Shows the dosing device type.

Dosing device serial number

Shows the serial number of the connected dosing device.

Stirrer 1

Stirrer type

Shows the stirrer type.

Stirrer serial number

Shows the serial number of the connected stirrer.

Remote Box 1

Shows the Remote Box connected.

7.7.6 Properties - GLP

Tab: **Configuration ▸ Devices ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name' ▸ GLP**

Tab: **Configuration ▸ Dosing units ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Dosing unit - 'Name' ▸ GLP**

Tab: **Configuration ▸ Solutions ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Solution - 'Name' ▸ GLP**

GLP test date

Date of the last GLP test. This date can be selected by clicking on ... in the **Select date** dialog window *(see Chapter 2.4.1, page 77)*.

Comment on GLP test

Comment regarding the GLP test.

Entry	**1,000 characters**

Monitoring of GLP validity

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the time interval for the GLP test is monitored.

Monitoring cannot be switched on until after a date has been entered in the "GLP test date" field.

GLP test interval

Time interval to next GLP test. If a value is entered here, then the date in the **Next GLP test** field will be adjusted automatically.

Only editable if monitoring is switched on.

Input range	**1 - 999 days**
Default value	**999 days**

Next GLP test

Date on which the next GLP test is to be carried out. The date can be selected by clicking on ... in the **Select date** dialog window *(see Chapter 2.4.1, page 77)*. After the date has been entered, the **GLP test interval** field will be adjusted automatically.

Only editable if monitoring is switched on.

Default value	**GLP test date + 999 days**

Message

The message options can only be edited if monitoring is switched on.

Message by e-mail

on | off (Default value: **off**)

The message is sent to the address defined under **[E-mail...]** if this check box is activated. The message is sent in text format.

[E-mail...]

[E-mail...] opens the **Send e-mail** window *(see Chapter 2.5.1, page 79)*.

Acoustic signal

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, an acoustic signal will be emitted in addition to the message.

Action

The actions can only be edited if monitoring is switched on.

If it is found during monitoring that the validity period has expired, then one of the following actions will be triggered automatically during the start test:

Selection	**Record message** | **Display message** | **Cancel determination**
Default value	**Display message**

Record message
The message that the validity period has expired will be automatically saved with the determination.

Display message
A message is displayed and you can select whether you want to continue the run or cancel it. If the run is continued then the message that the validity period has expired will be automatically saved with the determination.

Cancel determination
The determination is not started. The following message must be confirmed with **[OK]**.

7.8 RS-232 device

7.8.1 RS-232 device - Overview

Dialog window: **Configuration ▸ Devices ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name'**

The parameters for a generic **RS-232 device** are set on the following tabs:

- *General*
  General device information such as device name, device type, serial number, etc.
- *RS-232*
  Selects and configures the serial interface to which the device is connected.
- *GLP*
  Information on GLP tests and GLP monitoring.

7.8.2 Properties - General

Tab: **Configuration ▸ Devices ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name' ▸ General**

General properties of the device are displayed on the **General** tab.

Device name

Name of the device, can be freely defined by the user.

Entry	**50 characters**
Default value	**Device type number_#**

Device type

Shows the device type.

Program version

Shows the program version of the device.

[Update]

Opens the **Load new program version** dialog window *(see Chapter 7.1.6, page 845)*.

This button is displayed only with devices that have their own firmware. It is only enabled if the device has an old program version that is not supported by **viva** and that can be updated by **viva** itself.

Device serial number

Shows the serial number of the device.

FPGA version

Shows the FPGA version of the device.

Set to work

Shows the date on which the device was automatically added to the device table.

Remarks

Remarks about the device.

Entry	**1,000 characters**
Default value	**'empty'**

7.8.3 Properties - RS-232

Tab: **Configuration ▸ Devices ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name' ▸ RS-232**

The properties of the RS-232 interface are defined on this tab.

COM Port

Selection of the serial interface on the PC to which the device is connected.

Selection	**COM1** | **COM2** | **...** | **COMn**
Default value	**COMn**

COMn
First free COM port.

Baud rate

Transfer rate. The baud rate selected here must also be set on the device itself.

Selection	**300** | **600** | **1,200** | **2,400** | **4,800** | **9,600** | **19,200** | **38,400** | **57,600** | **115,200**
Default value	**9,600**

Data bit

Number of data bits.

Selection	**7** | **8**
Default value	**8**

Parity

Type of parity testing.

Selection	**None** | **Odd** | **Even**
Default value	**None**

Stop bit

Number of stop bits.

Selection	**1** | **2**
Default value	**1**

Handshake

Type of the data transfer protocol.

Selection	**None** | **HW** | **SW**
Default value	**None**

Timeout

Maximum waiting time for receiving characters. If this time is exceeded, receiving will be canceled.

Input range	**1,000 - 9,999 ms**
Default value	**2,000 ms**

Terminator for send

Terminator for send in hexadecimal code.

Selection	**\0D** | **\0D\0A** | **\0D\0A\0A** | **\0D\0D\0A**
Default value	**\0D\0A** (**\0D** = CR, **\0A** = LF)

Terminator for receive

Terminator for receive in hexadecimal code.

Selection	**\0D** | **\0D\0A** | **\0D\0A\0A** | **\0D\0D\0A**
Default value	**\0D\0A** (**\0D** = CR, **\0A** = LF)

Code page

Code page used for the data transfer.

Selection	**Cp437** | **Cp850** | **Cp852** | **ASCII**
Default value	**Cp437**

Send characters one by one

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then each character is sent individually and the waiting time has to elapse before the next character is sent.

Delay time

Waiting time until the next character is sent.

Input range	**0 - 9,999 ms**
Default value	**0 ms**

[Connect]

Establishes the connection to the RS-232 device. The **Establish connection** dialog window appears *(see Chapter 7.8.5, page 901)*.

[Disconnect]

Disconnects the connection to the RS-232 device (only then can the device be deleted from the configuration).

7.8.4 Properties - GLP

Tab: **Configuration ▸ Devices ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name' ▸ GLP**

Tab: **Configuration ▸ Dosing units ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Dosing unit - 'Name' ▸ GLP**

Tab: **Configuration ▸ Solutions ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Solution - 'Name' ▸ GLP**

GLP test date

Date of the last GLP test. This date can be selected by clicking on ... in the **Select date** dialog window *(see Chapter 2.4.1, page 77)*.

Comment on GLP test

Comment regarding the GLP test.

Entry	**1,000 characters**

Monitoring of GLP validity

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the time interval for the GLP test is monitored.

Monitoring cannot be switched on until after a date has been entered in the "GLP test date" field.

GLP test interval

Time interval to next GLP test. If a value is entered here, then the date in the **Next GLP test** field will be adjusted automatically.

Only editable if monitoring is switched on.

Input range	**1 - 999 days**
Default value	**999 days**

Next GLP test

Date on which the next GLP test is to be carried out. The date can be selected by clicking on [...] in the **Select date** dialog window *(see Chapter 2.4.1, page 77)*. After the date has been entered, the **GLP test interval** field will be adjusted automatically.

Only editable if monitoring is switched on.

Default value	**GLP test date + 999 days**

Message

The message options can only be edited if monitoring is switched on.

Message by e-mail

on | off (Default value: **off**)

The message is sent to the address defined under **[E-mail...]** if this check box is activated. The message is sent in text format.

[E-mail...]

[E-mail...] opens the **Send e-mail** window *(see Chapter 2.5.1, page 79)*.

Acoustic signal

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, an acoustic signal will be emitted in addition to the message.

Action

The actions can only be edited if monitoring is switched on.

If it is found during monitoring that the validity period has expired, then one of the following actions will be triggered automatically during the start test:

Selection	**Record message** | **Display message** | **Cancel determination**
Default value	**Display message**

Record message
The message that the validity period has expired will be automatically saved with the determination.

Display message
A message is displayed and you can select whether you want to continue the run or cancel it. If the run is continued then the message that the validity period has expired will be automatically saved with the determination.

Cancel determination
The determination is not started. The following message must be confirmed with **[OK]**.

7.8.5 Establishing a connection with the RS-232 device

Dialog window: **Configuration** ▸ **Devices** ▸ **[Edit]** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name'** ▸ **RS-232** ▸ **[Connect]** ▸ **Establish connection**

In order to establish a connection with an RS-232 device, click on the **[Connect]** button on the **RS-232** tab.

If a message is then entered into the field next to the **[Send]** button and sent, the message received by the device is displayed in the large text field.

Text field

The messages sent to the device and received by it are displayed in the large text field.

Input field

Input field for a message that is to be sent to the device.

[Send]

Sends the message entered into the input field to the device.

7.9 Barcode reader

7.9.1 Barcode reader - General

A barcode reader is used to enter sample data and other data in **viva**.

NOTE

A barcode reader only has to be configured as a **device** in **viva** when the functions for automatic data import into sample tables are to be used. If a USB barcode reader not configured as a device is connected to the PC, it will be recognized (in the same way as a keyboard) as being an **HID** (Human Interface Device) that can be used for data entries in all fields.

Barcode reader as a device

NOTE

If the functions for automatic data import into sample tables are to be used, the barcode reader must be added as a device in **viva** and configured so that during each data transfer the following preamble and postamble control characters are also transmitted:

Preamble #1: **02hex** (^B, STX)

Preamble #2: **02hex - 09hex** (different identification code **02hex - 09hex** for each barcode reader connected)

Postamble #1: **04hex** (^D, EOT)

Finish: **<CR><LF>**

Refer to the barcode reader manual for instructions regarding its configuration.

Barcode reader as an HID

NOTE

If a barcode reader is to be used as an HID it must be configured in such a way that it does not transmit any preamble control characters.

Refer to the barcode reader manual for instructions regarding its configuration.

7.9.2 Barcode reader - Overview

Dialog window: **Configuration ▸ Devices ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name'**

The parameters for a **barcode reader** are set on the following tabs:

- *General*
  General device information such as device name, device type, serial number, etc.
- *Settings*
  Settings for the barcode reader.
- *GLP*
  Information on GLP tests and GLP monitoring.

7.9.3 Properties - General

Tab: **Configuration ▸ Devices ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name' ▸ General**

General properties of the device are displayed on the **General** tab.

Device name

Name of the device, can be freely defined by the user.

Entry	**50 characters**
Default value	**Device type number_#**

Device type

Shows the device type.

Program version

Shows the program version of the device.

[Update]

Opens the **Load new program version** dialog window *(see Chapter 7.1.6, page 845)*.

This button is displayed only with devices that have their own firmware. It is only enabled if the device has an old program version that is not supported by **viva** and that can be updated by **viva** itself.

Device serial number

Shows the serial number of the device.

FPGA version

Shows the FPGA version of the device.

Set to work

Shows the date on which the device was automatically added to the device table.

Remarks

Remarks about the device.

Entry	**1,000 characters**
Default value	**'empty'**

7.9.4 Properties - Settings

Tab: **Configuration ▶ Devices ▶ [Edit] ▶ Properties... ▶ Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name' ▶ Settings**

Barcode reader ID

Shows the identification of the barcode reader.

Input target

Selection of the field into which the barcode reader input is to be entered.

Selection	**Active input field** | **Method** | **Sample type** | **Sample position** | **Sample amount** | **Sample amount unit** | **ID1...ID16** | **Analytical volume** | **Dilution volume**
Default value	**Active input field**

[Connect]

Establishes a connection with the barcode reader. The **Establish connection** dialog window appears *(see Chapter 7.9.6, page 906)*.

[Disconnect]

Disconnects the connection with the barcode reader (only then can the device be deleted from the configuration).

7.9.5 Properties - GLP

Tab: **Configuration ▶ Devices ▶ [Edit] ▶ Properties... ▶ Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name' ▶ GLP**

Tab: **Configuration ▶ Dosing units ▶ [Edit] ▶ Properties... ▶ Dosing unit - 'Name' ▶ GLP**

Tab: **Configuration ▶ Solutions ▶ [Edit] ▶ Properties... ▶ Solution - 'Name' ▶ GLP**

GLP test date

Date of the last GLP test. This date can be selected by clicking on in the **Select date** dialog window *(see Chapter 2.4.1, page 77)*.

Comment on GLP test

Comment regarding the GLP test.

Entry	**1,000 characters**

Monitoring of GLP validity

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the time interval for the GLP test is monitored.

Monitoring cannot be switched on until after a date has been entered in the "GLP test date" field.

GLP test interval

Time interval to next GLP test. If a value is entered here, then the date in the **Next GLP test** field will be adjusted automatically.

Only editable if monitoring is switched on.

Input range	**1 - 999 days**
Default value	**999 days**

Next GLP test

Date on which the next GLP test is to be carried out. The date can be selected by clicking on … in the **Select date** dialog window *(see Chapter 2.4.1, page 77)*. After the date has been entered, the **GLP test interval** field will be adjusted automatically.

Only editable if monitoring is switched on.

Default value	**GLP test date + 999 days**

Message

The message options can only be edited if monitoring is switched on.

Message by e-mail

on | off (Default value: **off**)

The message is sent to the address defined under **[E-mail...]** if this check box is activated. The message is sent in text format.

[E-mail...]

[E-mail...] opens the **Send e-mail** window *(see Chapter 2.5.1, page 79)*.

Acoustic signal

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, an acoustic signal will be emitted in addition to the message.

Action

The actions can only be edited if monitoring is switched on.

If it is found during monitoring that the validity period has expired, then one of the following actions will be triggered automatically during the start test:

Selection	**Record message** | **Display message** | **Cancel determination**
Default value	**Display message**

Record message
The message that the validity period has expired will be automatically saved with the determination.

Display message
A message is displayed and you can select whether you want to continue the run or cancel it. If the run is continued then the message that the validity period has expired will be automatically saved with the determination.

Cancel determination
The determination is not started. The following message must be confirmed with **[OK]**.

7.9.6 Establishing a connection with the barcode reader

Dialog window: **Configuration ▸ Devices ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name' ▸ Settings ▸ [Connect] ▸ Establish connection**

In order to test the connection with a barcode reader, click on the **[Connect]** button on the **Settings** tab.

If a barcode is then scanned with the barcode reader, the data received will be entered in the following fields:

Barcode reader ID

Identification of the barcode reader.

Data

Read-in data.

7.10 IO controller

7.10.1 IO controller - Overview

Dialog window: **Configuration ▸ Devices ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties ▸ Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name'**

The properties of an IO controller are set on the following tabs:

- *(see Chapter 7.10.2, page 907)*
  General device information such as device name, device type, serial number, etc.
- *(see Chapter 7.10.3, page 908)*
  General settings for the IO controller.
- *(see Chapter 7.10.4, page 908)*
  Digital inputs of the IO controller.

- *(see Chapter 7.10.5, page 913)*
  Digital outputs of the IO controller.
- *(see Chapter 7.10.6, page 916)*
  Analog inputs of the IO controller.
- *(see Chapter 7.10.7, page 918)*
  Analog outputs of the IO controller.
- *Controller*
  Controller of the IO Controller.
- *(see Chapter 6.5.3.3, page 779)*
  Information on GLP tests and GLP monitoring.

7.10.2 Properties - General

Tab: **Configuration ▸ Devices ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name' ▸ General**

Device name

Designation of the device, can be freely defined by the user.

Entry	**50 characters**
Default value	**Device type number_#**

Device type

Shows the device type.

Wrapper version

Shows the version of the **AdsWrapper.dll**.

Firmware version

Shows the PLC firmware version on the bus controller. Consists of the bus controller firmware and the version of the bus controller program.

AdsDll version

Shows the version of the **AdsDll.dll**.

Device serial number

Shows the serial number of the device.

Set to work

Shows the date on which the device was automatically added to the device table.

Remarks

Remarks about the device.

Entry	**1,000 characters**
Default value	**empty**

7.10.3 Properties - Settings

Tab: **Configuration ▸ Devices ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name' ▸ Settings**

The IP address of the controller and the controller ID are entered on the **Settings** tab.

NOTE

These parameters can only be edited when a device is first added.

IP address

IP address under which the controller is to be actuated, normally:

- **172.16.17.3** for IO controllers
- **172.16.17.4** for Stepping Motor Controller

Entry	**xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx**

Controller ID

Number of the controller in the system. This number must be unique across all controllers in the system (IO controllers and Stepping Motor Controllers).

Entry	**Digit** Is used as the first figure (**x**) of the port name, as in **DigIN_x_y_z**.

7.10.4 Properties - Digital inputs

All recognized inputs are automatically listed in a table on the **Digital inputs** tab. The port designation can be changed for each digital input.

Port

Shows the **internal** designation of the port.

Port description

Shows the port designation.

Port specification

Shows the port specification.

Type

Shows the port type.

Delayed edge

Indication of the edge type, i.e. rising or falling.

Delay time

Time that has to elapse before the input signal on the rising or falling edge is recorded.

Invert signal

If this check box is activated, then the evaluation of the input signal is inverted.

[Edit]

Opens the **Properties Digital input** dialog in order to edit the selected port *(see Chapter 7.10.4.1, page 909)*.

[Port description]

Opens a menu in order to import or export port designations.

The **[Port description]** menu contains the following menu items:

Import	Import of a text file (*.txt; *.csv) containing the port designations. Each line is interpreted as a port designation, empty lines will be ignored.
Export	Export of a text file containing the port designations of all digital inputs.

7.10.4.1 Properties Digital input

Dialog window **Configuration ▸ Devices ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name' ▸ Digital inputs ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties Digital input**

The properties of the individual digital inputs are set in the **Properties Digital input** dialog window.

Port

Shows the **internal** designation for a digital input port of the type **DigIn_x_y_z**, where **x** stands for the controller, **y** for the digital input terminal and **z** for the input on this terminal.

Port description

Freely selectable designation for a digital input port. This designation is used in the program to actuate the port.

Entry	**50 characters**
Default value	**DigIn_x_y_z** The following characters must not be part of the port designation: ****, **'**, **.**, **{**, **}**, **[**, **]**.

NOTE

The **first digital input** is connected to the **emergency stop switch** on the wet end. If the switch is pressed, all modules connected to the controller are set to their default status and do not react to other control commands. The first digital input should therefore be called **Emergency stop_Module**.

If a controller is labeled **ok** in the device table, the status of the emergency stop switch is monitored. In case of an activated switch, all running determinations are canceled and a corresponding message is displayed. If the network cable is disconnected from a running controller, then the device is labeled **not ok** in the device table.

Port specification

Shows the port specification.

Type

Selection of the port type.

The port type of the first digital input is always of the **Emergency stop** type and cannot be modified.

IO Controller

Selection	**General input** | **Emergency stop** | **Level detector** | **Leak detector**
Default value	**General input**

Stepping Motor Controller

Selection	**General input** | **Emergency stop**
Default value	**General input**

NOTE

Each stepping motor has a port of the **Type**:

- **Reference position**
- **Safety switch 1**
- **Safety switch 2**
- **Safety switch 3**

The port information for these port types is automatically read out of the Stepping Motor Controller.

Assigned ports

Selection of an output port assigned to an input port. The signal of the output port depends on the signal of the input port.

Only active and editable for the port types Level detector and Leak detector.

Selection	**All digital outputs**

NOTE

Digital outputs of the **Type** = **Alarm signal** cannot be selected.

Signal

Selection of the value which the signal on the output port should have.

Only active and editable for the port types Level detector and Leak detector.

Selection	**Input signal** | **Invertet input signal**
Default value	**Input signal**

Signal processing

Delayed edge

The input signal will only be recorded with a delay time on the rising or falling edge.

Selection	**ascending** | **descending**
Default value	**descending**

Delay time

Time that has to elapse before the input signal on the rising or falling edge is recorded.

Input range	**0 - 214,783,647**
Default value	**0**

Invert signal

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the input signal received will be inverted.

Message

Only active and editable for **Type** = **Level detector**.

Message by e-mail

on | off (Default value: **off**)

The message is sent to the address defined under **[E-mail...]** if this check box is activated. The message is sent in text format.

[E-mail...]

[E-mail...] opens the **Send e-mail** window *(see Chapter 2.5.1, page 79)*.

Acoustic signal

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, an acoustic signal will be emitted in addition to the message.

Regardless of which **Action** has been selected, the corresponding message will also be displayed on the **Messages** tab of the **live display** *(see Chapter 3.8.4, page 161)*.

If the message is documented in the determination because of an **Action**, it is displayed in the determination overview on the **Messages** tab in the **Information** subwindow *(see Chapter 4.7, page 356)* and can be output in a report.

Action

Only active and editable for the **Type** = **Level detector**.

If the fill level is too low and the level detector is therefore active, one of the following actions will automatically be carried out at the start test:

Selection	**Record message** | **Display message** | **Cancel determination**
Default value	**Display message**

Record message
The message that the fill level detector on the device is active will automatically be saved in the determination.

Display message
A message is displayed and you can select whether you want to continue the determination or cancel it. The determination is continued with **[Yes]**, with **[No]** it is canceled.

Cancel determination
The ongoing determination will be automatically canceled. The following message must be confirmed with **[OK]**.

7.10.5 Properties - Digital outputs

All recognized outputs are automatically listed on the **Digital outputs** tab. The parameters for each digital output and the default values to be used in the Methods program part can be set.

Port

Shows the **internal** designation of the port.

Port description

Shows the port designation.

Port specification

Shows the port specification.

Type

Shows the port type.

Default value

Shows the default value which the output takes directly after starting and exiting the program. The default value is also set after an error or when canceling the method.

Parameter 1

The meaning of **Parameter 1** depends on the **Type** set.

Parameter 2

The meaning of **Parameter 2** depends on the **Type** set.

[Edit]

Opens the **Properties Digital output** dialog in order to edit the selected port *(see Chapter 7.10.5.1, page 914)*.

[Port description]

Opens a menu in order to import or export port designations.

The **[Port description]** menu contains the following menu items:

Import	Import of a text file (*.txt; *.csv) containing the port designations. Each line is interpreted as a port designation, empty lines will be ignored.
Export	Export of a text file containing the port designations of all digital inputs.

7.10.5.1 Properties Digital output

Dialog window **Configuration ▸ Devices ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name' ▸ Digital outputs ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties Digital output**

The properties of the individual digital outputs are set in the **Properties Digital output** dialog window.

Port

Shows the **internal** designation for a digital output port of the type **DigOut_x_y_z**, where **x** stands for the controller, **y** for the digital output terminal and **z** for the output on this terminal.

Port description

Freely selectable designation for a digital output port. This designation is used in the program to actuate the port.

Entry	**50 characters**
Default value	**DigOut_x_y_z** The following characters must not be part of the port designation: ****, **'**, **.**, **{**, **}**, **[**, **]**.

Port specification

Shows the port specification.

Type

Selection of the port type.

The function and the graphical representation of the port varies in accordance with the type.

Selection	**not defined** | **Pump** | **Stirrer** | **Valve** | **Gen. output** | **Alarm signal**
Default value	**not defined**

NOTE

A stepping motor can in addition have a port of the **Type** = **Brake**.

The port information for this port type is automatically read out of the Stepping Motor Controller.

Set default value

Shows the default value which the output takes directly after starting and exiting **viva**. The default value is also set after an error or when canceling the method.

NOTE

Behavior at **Emergency stop**:

- All digital outputs that are **not** of the **Type** = **Alarm signal** are set to the **default value** when an emergency stop takes place.
- A digital output of **Type** = **Alarm signal** is set to the **non-default value** value when an emergency stop takes place.
- Digital outputs assigned to a **digital input** of the **Type** = **Level detector** or **Leak detector** do not change their status when an emergency stop takes place.

Selection	**active** | **inactive**
Default value	**inactive**

Default values for commands

Parameter 1

The meaning of **Parameter 1** depends on the **Type** set for the digital output.

For **Type** = **Stirrer**: stirring performance in %, pulse duration dependent on **Parameter 2**.

Input range	**-214,783,647 - 214,783,647**
Default value	**100**

Parameter 2

The meaning of **Parameter 2** depends on the **Type** set for the digital output.

For **Type** = **Stirrer**:

- **0:** Duration of the switch-on pulse set to 500 ms.
- **>0:** With a stirring performance of 100% (**Parameter 1** = **100**), pulse duration 10 ms
  Example:
  Parameter 1 = **100**, **Parameter 2** = **30**: pulse duration switched on 300 ms, switched off 0 ms
  Parameter 1 = **75**, **Parameter 2** = **30**: pulse duration switched on 225 ms, switched off 75 ms

Input range	**-214,783,647 - 214,783,647**
Default value	**0**

7.10.6 Properties - Analog inputs

All recognized inputs are automatically listed in a table on the **Analog inputs** tab. The settings can be modified for each analog input.

Port

Shows the **internal** designation of the port.

Port description

Shows the port designation.

Type

Shows the port type.

Low level (0 %)

Shows the lowest analog input value with unit.

High level (100 %)

Shows the highest analog input value with unit.

0% Mapping

Measured value to be used when the **Low level (0 %)** is applied as input value, with unit.

100% Mapping

Measured value to be used when the **High level (100 %)** is applied as input value, with unit.

[Edit]

Opens the **Properties Analog input** dialog in order to edit the selected port *(see Chapter 7.10.6.1, page 917)*.

[Port description]

Opens a menu in order to import or export port designations.

The **[Port description]** menu contains the following menu items:

Import	Import of a text file (*.txt; *.csv) containing the port designations. Each line is interpreted as a port designation, empty lines will be ignored.
Export	Export of a text file containing the port designations of all digital inputs.

7.10.6.1 Properties Analog input

Dialog window **Configuration ▸ Devices ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name' ▸ Analog inputs ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties Analog input**

The properties of the individual analog inputs are set in the **Properties Analog input** dialog window.

Port

Shows the **internal** designation for an analog input port of the type **AnIn_x_y_z**, where **x** stands for the controller, **y** for the analog input terminal and **z** for the input on this terminal.

Port description

Freely selectable designation for an analog input port. This designation is used in the program to actuate the port.

Entry	**50 characters**
Default value	**AnIn_x_y_z** The following characters must not be part of the port designation: ****, **'**, **.**, **{**, **}**, **[**, **]**.

Port specification

Shows the port specification.

Type

Shows the port type.

Low level (0 %)

Shows the lowest analog input value.

This value is read out automatically and depends on the **Type**.

High level (100 %)

Shows the highest analog input value.

This value is read out automatically and depends on the **Type**.

Unit

Shows the unit of the analog input value.

This value is read out automatically and depends on the **Type**.

NOTE

With the aid of the following parameters the physical values that are applied to the analog input can be mapped to any measured value.

The transfer function is linear.

0% Mapping

Measured value to be used when the **Low level (0 %)** is applied as input value.

Input range	**-214,783,648.000 - 214,783,647.000**
Default value	**0**

100% Mapping

Measured value to be used when the **High level (100 %)** is applied as input value.

Input range	**-214,783,648.000 - 214,783,647.000**
Default value	**100**

Unit

Unit of the measured value to be used.

Entry	**50 characters**
Default value	**%**

7.10.7 Properties - Analog outputs

All recognized outputs are automatically listed in a table on the **Analog outputs** tab. The settings can be modified for each analog output.

Port

Shows the **internal** designation of the port.

Port description

Shows the port designation.

Port specification

Shows the port specification.

Type

Shows the port type.

Low level (0 %)

Shows the lowest analog output value with unit.

High level (100 %)

Shows the highest analog output value with unit.

0% Mapping

Measured value to be used when the **Low level (0 %)** is applied as output value, with unit.

100% Mapping

Measured value to be used when the **High level (100 %)** is applied as output value, with unit.

Default value

Shows the default value which the output takes directly after starting and exiting the program. The default value is also set after an error or when canceling the method.

[Edit]

Opens the **Properties Analog output** dialog in order to edit the selected port *(see Chapter 7.10.7.1, page 919)*.

[Port description]

Opens a menu in order to import or export port designations.

The **[Port description]** menu contains the following menu items:

Import	Import of a text file (*.txt; *.csv) containing the port designations. Each line is interpreted as a port designation, empty lines will be ignored.
Export	Export of a text file containing the port designations of all digital inputs.

7.10.7.1 Properties Analog output

Dialog window **Configuration ▸ Devices ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name' ▸ Analog outputs ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties Analog output**

The properties of the individual analog outputs are set in the **Properties Analog output** dialog window.

Port

Shows the **internal** designation for an analog output port of the type **AnOut_x_y_z**, where **x** stands for the controller, **y** for the analog output terminal and **z** for the output on this terminal.

Port description

Freely selectable designation for an analog output port. This designation is used in the program to actuate the port.

Entry	**50 characters**
Default value	**AnOut_x_y_z** The following characters must not be part of the port designation: ****, **'**, **.**, **{**, **}**, **[**, **]**.

Port specification

Shows the port specification.

Type

Shows the port type.

Low level (0 %)

Shows the lowest analog output value.

This value is read out automatically and depends on the **Type**.

High level (100 %)

Shows the highest analog output value.

This value is read out automatically and depends on the **Type**.

Unit

Shows the unit of the analog output value.

This value is read out automatically and depends on the **Type**.

NOTE

With the aid of the following parameters the physical values that are applied to the analog output can be mapped to any measured value.

The transfer function is linear.

0% Mapping

Input range	**-214,783,648.000 - 214,783,647.000**
Default value	**0**

100% Mapping

Input range	**-214,783,648.000 - 214,783,647.000**
Default value	**100**

Unit

Unit of the measured value to be used.

Entry	**50 characters**
Default value	**%**

Set default value

Shows the default value which the output takes directly after starting and exiting the program. The default value is also set after an error or when canceling the method.

Last used value

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated then the value that was last set is used as default value on the analog output.

Enter the default value.

Input range	**-214,783,647 - 214,783,647**
Default value	**0**

7.10.8 Properties - Controller

All defined controllers are listed in a table on the **Controller** tab. The settings can be modified for each controller.

Controller description

Shows the controller name.

Controller type

Shows the controller type.

Control variable

Shows the controlled variable.

Actuating variable

Shows the control value.

[New]

Opens a menu in order to create a new controller.

This button is active only if there is still room on the PLC for at least one controller.

The **[New]** menu contains the following menu items:

Direct controller	Create a new controller of the **Direct controller** type.
Two-point controller	Create a new controller of the **Two-point controller** type.
PID controller	Create a new controller of the **PID controller** type.
PWM controller	Create a new controller of the **PWM controller** type.

[Edit]

Opens the **Properties - 'Controller type'** dialog in order to edit the selected controller *(see Chapter 7.10.8.1, page 922)*.

[Delete]

Deletes the selected controller.

7.10.8.1 Properties - Controller type

Controller description

Freely selectable designation for the controller. This designation is used in the program to actuate the controller.

Entry	**1 - 50 characters**
Default value	**Controller 1** The following characters must not be part of the controller designation: ****, **'**, **.**, **{**, **}**, **[**, **]**.

Controller behavior at

Action at power-on

Action which is to be executed when the device is switched on.

Selection	**Stop control** | **Continue control**
Default value	**Stop control**

Action at emergency stop

Action which is to be performed with an emergency stop.

Selection	**Stop control** | **Ignore emergency stop** | **Continue control**
Default value	**Stop control**

Action at control end

Action which is to be performed with the end of the control or when there is an error.

Selection	**Keep values for outputs** | **Set default values for outputs**
Default value	**Keep values for outputs**

[Details]

Opens the **Details - 'Controller type'** dialog in order to edit the selected controller.

7.10.8.1.1 General - Direct controller

This controller type represents a direct connection between a digital input and a digital output.

The following properties can be set:

Ignore input settings

Edge delays can be set at the digital input. If desired, the controller can react to the actual input signal instead of to the delayed edges.

Invert the output signal

The output is set to the opposite status of the input.

7.10.8.1.2 Properties - Direct controller

Dialog window **Configuration** ▸ **Devices** ▸ **[Edit]** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name'** ▸ **Controller** ▸ **[Edit]** ▸ **Properties - 'Controller type'**

Control variable

Selection of the controlled variable from all of the digital inputs of the **General input** type.

Selection	**'Port designation'**

'Port designation'
Only digital input ports of the **General input** type can be selected.

Ignore input settings

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the settings of the input signal will be ignored.

Actuating variable

Selects the control value from all of the digital outputs of the **Controller output** type.

Selection	**'Port designation'**

'Port designation'
Only digital output ports of the **Controller output** type can be selected.

Invert output signal

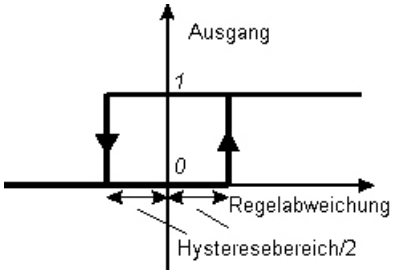
on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the output signal will be inverted.

7.10.8.1.3 General - 2-point controller

The controller acts as a 2-point transfer element.

Behavior of the output



The **control deviation** represents the difference between setpoint value and actual value.

7.10.8.1.4 Properties - 2-point controller

Dialog window **Configuration ▸ Devices ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name' ▸ Controller ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties - 'Controller type'**

Control variable

Selection of the controlled variable from all analog inputs or selection of a calculated value.

Selection	**'Port designation'** | **calculated value**

'Port designation'
All analog input ports can be selected.

0% Mapping

Measured value to be used when the **Low level (0 %)** is applied as input value.

Only editable for **Control variable** = **calculated value**, otherwise grayed out and not available for editing.

Input range	**-214,783,647.000 - 214,783,647.000**
Default value	**0 or controlled variable setting, respectively**

100% Mapping

Measured value to be used when the **High level (100 %)** is applied as input value.

Only editable for **Control variable** = **calculated value**, otherwise grayed out and not available for editing.

Input range	**-214,783,647.000 - 214,783,647.000**
Default value	**100 or controlled variable setting, respectively**

Unit

Unit of the measured value to be used.

Only editable for **Control variable** = **calculated value**, otherwise grayed out and not available for editing.

Entry	**50 characters**
Default value	**% or controlled variable unit, respectively**

Default value

Selection or input of the standard value which is to be used for the input if the result is invalid.

Input range	**0% mapping of the input - 100% mapping of the input**
Selection	**last value** | **Setpoint value**
Default value	**last value**

Setpoint value

Setpoint value to which the control is to be set.

Input range	**0% mapping of the input - 100% mapping of the input 'Mapping unit of the input or of the calculated value'**
Default value	**0 'Mapping unit of the input or of the calculated value'**

Hysteresis

Hysteresis for setpoint value.

Input range	**0 - Smallest distance between setpoint value and 0% mapping or 100% mapping 'Mapping unit of the analog input or of the calculated value'**
Default value	**0 'Mapping unit of the analog input or of the calculated value'**

Actuating variable

Selects the control value from all of the digital outputs of the **Controller output** type.

Selection	**'Port designation'**

'Port designation'
Only digital output ports of the **Controller output** type can be selected.

7.10.8.1.5 General - PID controller

The controller acts as a PID transfer element.

Transfer function

$$G(s) = K_p(1 + \frac{1}{t_n s} + \frac{T_v s}{1 + T_d s})$$

Action diagram

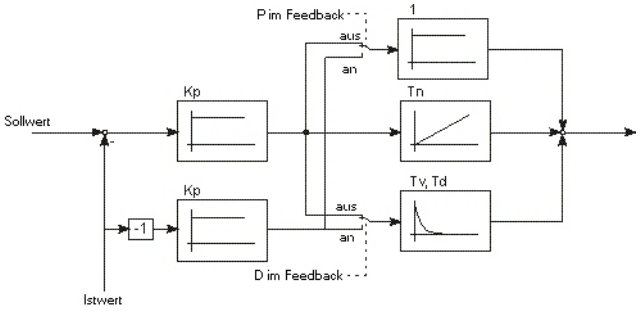


Figure 3 Standard action diagram of a PID controller

The standard action diagram of a PID controller (proportional-integral-derivative controller) in additive form has been extended to include the two Boolean inputs (**P in feedback** and **D in feedback**) functioning as **switches**, so that a modified action diagram can be activated.

The control principle is that setpoint value discontinuities generate large control values as a result of the differential component of the control algorithm. This effect causes a strain on the control elements and may cause an oscillation of the control system. A control algorithm with a differential component that is only applied to the controlled variable (**D in feedback** = **ON**) can avoid this problem.

The following transfer functions of the closed control loop can be implemented with the **P in feedback** and **D in feedback** inputs:

P in feedback	D in feedback	Transfer function
off	off	$G(s) = \frac{G_{PID}(s) \cdot G_s(s)}{1 + G_{PID}(s) \cdot G_s(s)}$
on	off	$G(s) = \frac{G_{DI}(s) \cdot G_s(s)}{1 + G_{PID}(s) \cdot G_s(s)}$
off	on	$G(s) = \frac{G_{PI}(s) \cdot G_s(s)}{1 + G_{PID}(s) \cdot G_s(s)}$

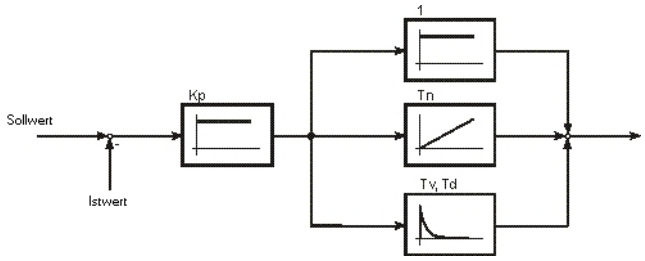
on	on	$G(s) = \frac{G_I(s) \cdot G_s(s)}{1 + G_{PID}(s) \cdot G_s(s)}$

$$G_{DI}(s) = K_P(\frac{1}{T_n s} + \frac{T_v s}{1 + T_d s})$$

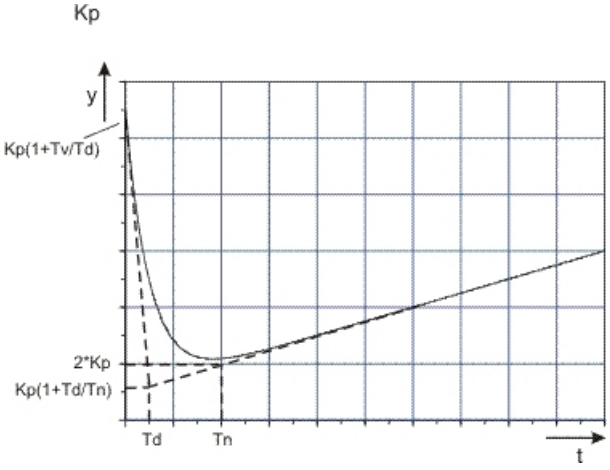
$$G_{PI}(s) = K_P(1 + \frac{1}{T_n s})$$

$$G_I(s) = K_P(\frac{1}{T_n s})$$

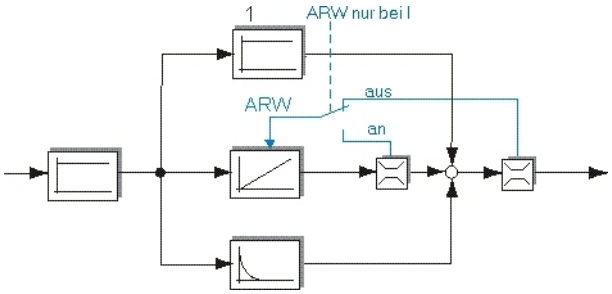
The default setting for the two inputs **P in feedback** and **D in feedback** is **OFF**. The PID controller corresponds then to a standard PID controller in additive form.



Step response



ARW



K_P	Controller amplification / controller coefficient
P in feedback	Input with which the input value of the internal P element can be selected *(see "Action diagram", page 926)*. The default setting is **OFF**.
T_n	Integral action time. The I component is deactivated when this is parameterized to T#0s.
T_v	Derivative action time. The D component is deactivated when this is parameterized to T#0s.
D in feedback	Input with which the input variable of the internal D element can be selected *(see "Action diagram", page 926)*. The default setting is **OFF**.
T_d	Damping time
Upper limit	Upper limit at which the integration is stopped and to which the output is limited (ARW measure).

NOTE

This is not a guaranteed limit for the total output.

ARW only with I	If this parameter is **OFF** (default setting), then the integration of the I component is halted when the entire controller output reaches the upper or lower limit. An absolute limitation of the output is thus implicitly possible, regardless of the behavior of the input and the setpoint value (see example below). If this parameter is **ON**, then the integration is halted when the I component (the integrator output) reaches a limit *(see "Action diagram", page 926)*. The limit then no longer functions as an absolute limit for the output, because the variable P and D components also come into play. The behavior of a normal PID controller, i.e. to reflect fluctuations of the control deviation at the output, is not lost in the saturation.

Lower limit

Lower limit at which the integration is stopped and the output is limited (ARW measure).

NOTE

This is not a guaranteed limit for the total output.

Output slope

Following calculation of the actual control value, the value is multiplied with this scaling factor for output at the analog output. The result must be the correct value for the output.

NOTE

This value is NOT the factor between the physical value ranges. This factor is automatically multiplied as well.

Output offset

Following calculation of the actual control value, this scaling offset is added to the value for the output at the analog output. The result must be the correct value for the output.

NOTE

The relationship to possibly different value ranges for input and output must be observed for the interaction between upper/lower limit and output slope / offset.

Example

A KL3044 (0 - 20 mA) is plugged in as input and a KL4424 (4 - 20 mA) as output. As the limit, e.g., 7 - 17 is entered. Because of the different ranges of the terminals, 4 mA suggests itself as an output offset to start. The output slope is normally set at 1. The factor of 0.8 on the basis of the various physical ranges [(20-4)/(20-0)] is determined automatically and is not permitted to be specified as well.

Because of the fact that the values 7 and 17 still apply *before* the output modification, the following limits will actually be found:

7·0.8 + 4 = 9.6 mA

17·0.8 + 4 = 17.6 mA

Conversely, in order to calculate which limits need to be specified in order not to go outside of a particular control value range, the output offset must be subtracted and then divided by the output slope and the given physical factor.

Example

The aim in the given switching example is to actually remain between 7 and 17 mA. To accomplish this, the following values must be entered as the lower and upper limit:

(7 - 4)/0.8 = 3.75 mA

(17 - 4)/0.8 = 16.25 mA

ARW only with I may not then be selected in this case.

The controller starts running at the value 0 after the parameters have been set. Particularly in cases of asymmetrical value ranges such as are found in the example, this can be extremely awkward, because it first has to run for a while before it is able at all to get outside the negative limitation. For this reason, it is expedient in such situations to use a different (here: larger) offset and/or slope and correspondingly adjusted limits to achieve a situation in which the controller is already in a useful status at the time of switch-on status and can begin controlling immediately. The question of which values are expedient here is, however, dependent on the concrete application, and the associated set of parameters can be determined with the method presented in the example.

If the output value exits the value range of the 16-bit terminals, then it will automatically be limited to this range. In the case of the above-mentioned 12-bit terminals, this mechanism does not engage correctly. If values fall below the lower limit, limitation will be correct; if the range is exceeded, then the value range will, however, be mirrored once again. This leads to large discontinuities in the output value and to non-functioning control in the event of incorrect limitation by the controller. The parameterization of the limitation is, for that reason, to be particularly observed with these terminals.

7.10.8.1.6 Properties - PID controller

Dialog window **Configuration ▸ Devices ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name' ▸ Controller ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties - 'Controller type'**

Control variable

Selection of the controlled variable from all analog inputs or selection of a calculated value.

Selection	**'Port designation'** | **calculated value**

'Port designation'
All analog input ports can be selected.

0% Mapping

Measured value to be used when the **Low level (0 %)** is applied as input value.

Only editable for **Control variable** = **calculated value**, otherwise grayed out and not available for editing.

Input range	**-214,783,647.000 - 214,783,647.000**
Default value	**0 or controlled variable setting, respectively**

100% Mapping

Measured value to be used when the **High level (100 %)** is applied as input value.

Only editable for **Control variable** = **calculated value**, otherwise grayed out and not available for editing.

Input range	**-214,783,647.000 - 214,783,647.000**
Default value	**100 or controlled variable setting, respectively**

Unit

Unit of the measured value to be used.

Only editable for **Control variable** = **calculated value**, otherwise grayed out and not available for editing.

Entry	**50 characters**
Default value	**% or controlled variable unit, respectively**

Default value

Selection or input of the standard value which is to be used for the input if the result is invalid.

Input range	**0% mapping of the input - 100% mapping of the input**
Selection	**last value** | **Setpoint value**
Default value	**last value**

Setpoint value

Setpoint value to which the control is to be set.

Input range	**0% mapping of the input - 100% mapping of the input 'Mapping unit of the input or of the calculated value'**
Default value	**0 'Mapping unit of the input or of the calculated value'**

Actuating variable

Selects the control value from all of the digital outputs of the **Controller output** type.

Selection	**'Port designation'**

'Port designation'
Only digital output ports of the **Controller output** type can be selected.

Control task

Selection of the control task.

Selection	**Pump control** | **Free controller**
Default value	**Pump control**

NOTE

Pumps with analog input should be used for the dosing performance for pump control.

Control parameters

Controller amplification

Amplification of the controller.

for Control task = Pump control

Input range	**0 - 214,783,647.000**
Default value	**1**

for Control task = Free controller

Input range	**0 - 214,783,647.000**
Default value	**0**

P in feedback path

on | off (Default value: **off**)

Reset time

Time which defines the gradient of the rise of a constant input.

for Control task = Pump control

Input range	**0.0 - 9,999.0**
Default value	**0.0**

for Control task = Free controller

Input range	**0.0 - 9,999.0 s**
Default value	**0.0 s**

Rate time

Time that a P controller requires at constant modification speed of the controlled variable (ramp function) to bring about the same modification

of the control value that a PD controller causes immediately as a result of the D component.

for Control task = Pump control

Input range	**0 - 9,999.0**
Default value	**0.0**

for Control task = Free controller

Input range	**0.0 - 9,999.0 s**
Default value	**0.0 s**

Damping time

for Control task = Pump control

Input range	**0.0 - 9,999.0**
Default value	**0.0**

for Control task = Free controller

Input range	**0.0 - 9,999.0 s**
Default value	**0.0 s**

D in feedback path

on | off (Default value: **off**)

Upper limit

Upper limit value at which the integration is stopped and the output is limited.

Input range	**0% mapping of the output - 100% mapping of the output 'Mapping unit of the output'**
Default value	**100% mapping of the output 'Mapping unit of the output'**

Lower limit

Lower limit value at which the integration is stopped and the output is limited.

Input range	**0% mapping of the output - 100% mapping of the output 'Mapping unit of the output'**
Default value	**0% mapping of the output 'Mapping unit of the output'**

ARW on I part only

on | off (Default value: **off**)

Output parameters

Output slope

for Control task = Pump control	
Input range	**-214,783,647.000 - 214,783,647.000**
Default value	**1**

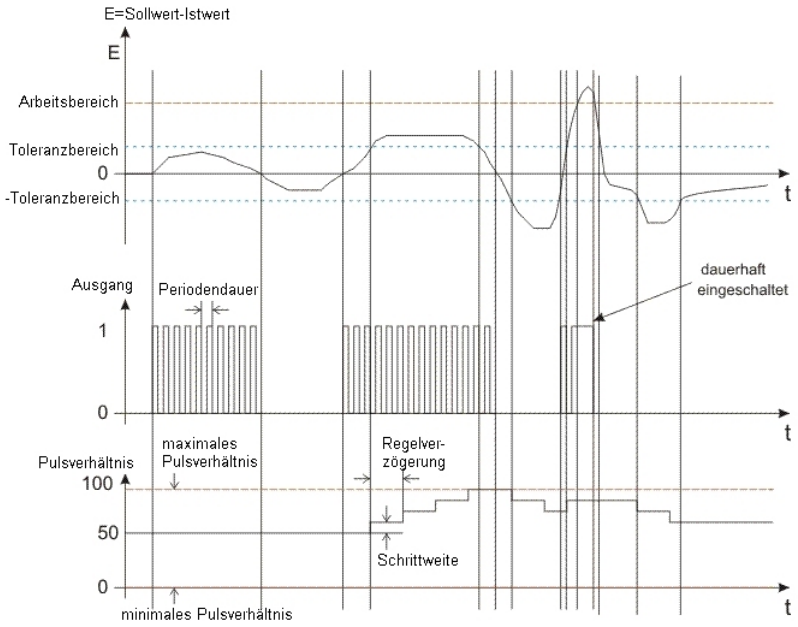
for Control task = Free controller	
Input range	**-214,783,647.000 - 214,783,647.000**
Default value	**1**

Output offset

for Control task = Pump control	
Input range	**0% mapping of the output - 100% mapping of the output 'Mapping unit of the output'**
Default value	**0% mapping of the output 'Mapping unit of the output'**

for Control task = Free controller	
Input range	**0% mapping of the output - 100% mapping of the output 'Mapping unit of the output'**
Default value	**0% mapping of the output 'Mapping unit of the output'**

7.10.8.1.7 General - PWM controller



Description of the mode of operation

The controller uses internally a PWM block, which is used to drive the actuator. The mark-to-space (pulse-pause) ratio is adjusted adaptively to the behavior of the controlled system. The PWM output is switched on as soon as the control deviation E (setpoint value minus actual value) is greater than zero and switches off when the control deviation is less than zero. As long as the control deviation is within the interval (-tolerance range - tolerance range), the pulse-pause ratio will not be changed. If E is larger than the tolerance range, then the pulse-pause ratio will be increased by one step. After this increase, the system will wait for the control delay time to elapse before the pulse-pause ratio is possibly altered once again. In the event that the level falls below the -tolerance range, the pulse-pause ratio will be reduced by one step. The pulse-pause ratio is varied only within the interval [fMinLimit - fMaxLimit]. The cycle period of the PWM signal can be specified.

E	Control deviation; difference of setpoint value minus actual value
Tolerance range	Range of fE in which the pulse-pause ratio is not changed.
Working range	If fE is exceeded in this range, then the output signal will be set permanently to active.
Cycle period	Cycle period of the PWM signal. For technical reasons, this should be at least one order of magnitude over the PLC cycle time of 30 ms. Values below 30 ms are invalid.
minimum pulse ratio	Minimum pulse-pause ratio in percent (0% - 100%).
maximum pulse ratio	Maximum pulse-pause ratio in percent (0% - 100%).
Step size	Value by which the pulse-pause ratio is varied with each adaptation (0% - 100%). Excessively large values lead to very few possible pulse-pause ratios. Smaller values cause the controller to react with finer gradations, but also more slowly.
Control delay:	Waiting time between the individual variations of the pulse-pause ratio. Normally these should correspond to at least the cycle period. Values under 30 ms are invalid.

7.10.8.1.8 Properties - PWM controller

Dialog window **Configuration ▸ Devices ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name' ▸ Controller ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties - 'Controller type'**

Control variable

Selection of the controlled variable from all analog inputs or selection of a calculated value.

Selection	**'Port designation'** | **calculated value**

'Port designation'
All analog input ports can be selected.

0% Mapping

Measured value to be used when the **Low level (0 %)** is applied as input value.

Only editable for **Control variable** = **calculated value**, otherwise grayed out and not available for editing.

Input range	**-214,783,647.000 - 214,783,647.000**
Default value	**0 or controlled variable setting, respectively**

100% Mapping

Measured value to be used when the **High level (100 %)** is applied as input value.

Only editable for **Control variable** = **calculated value**, otherwise grayed out and not available for editing.

Input range	**-214,783,647.000 - 214,783,647.000**
Default value	**100 or controlled variable setting, respectively**

Unit

Unit of the measured value to be used.

Only editable for **Control variable** = **calculated value**, otherwise grayed out and not available for editing.

Entry	**50 characters**
Default value	**% or controlled variable unit, respectively**

Default value

Selection or input of the standard value which is to be used for the input if the result is invalid.

Input range	**0% mapping of the input - 100% mapping of the input**
Selection	**last value** | **Setpoint value**
Default value	**last value**

Setpoint value

Setpoint value to which the control is to be set.

Input range	**0% mapping of the input - 100% mapping of the input 'Mapping unit of the input or of the calculated value'**
Default value	**0 'Mapping unit of the input or of the calculated value'**

Actuating variable

Selects the control value from all of the digital outputs of the **Controller output** type.

Selection	**'Port designation'**

'Port designation'
Only digital output ports of the **Controller output** type can be selected.

Control task

Selection of the control task.

Selection	**Digestion unit** | **Free controller**
Default value	**Digestion unit**

NOTE

The control parameters adjust themselves on the basis of permanently specified parameter sets when the control task is changed. They can, however, be adjusted.

Input parameters

Tolerance range

for Control task = Digestion unit

Input range	**0 - Smallest distance between setpoint value and 0% mapping or 100% mapping 'Mapping unit of the input or of the calculated value'**
Default value	**1.0 'Mapping unit of the input or of the calculated value'**

for Control task = Free controller

Input range	**0 - Smallest distance between setpoint value and 0% mapping or 100% mapping 'Mapping unit of the input or of the calculated value'**
Default value	**1 'Mapping unit of the input or of the calculated value'**

Working range

for Control task = Digestion unit

Input range	**0 - Smallest distance between setpoint value and 0% mapping or 100% mapping 'Mapping unit of the input or of the calculated value'**
Default value	**40.0 'Mapping unit of the input or of the calculated value'**

for Control task = Free controller

Input range	**0 - Smallest distance between setpoint value and 0% mapping or 100% mapping 'Mapping unit of the input or of the calculated value'**
Default value	**10 'Mapping unit of the input or of the calculated value'**

Output parameters

PWM period

for Control task = Digestion unit

Input range	**0 - 9,999.0 s**
Default value	**1.0 s**

for Control task = Free controller

Input range	**0 - 9,999.0 s**
Default value	**10 s**

Min. pulse ratio

for Control task = Digestion unit

Input range	**0 - 100 %**
Default value	**0 %**

for Control task = Free controller

Input range	**0 - 100 %**
Default value	**10 %**

max. pulse ratio

for Control task = Digestion unit

Input range	**0 - 100 %**
Default value	**35 %**

for Control task = Free controller	
Input range	**0 - 100 %**
Default value	**90 %**

Increment

for Control task = Digestion unit	
Input range	**0 - 100 %**
Default value	**0.5 %**

for Control task = Free controller	
Input range	**0 - 100 %**
Default value	**10 %**

Control delay

for Control task = Digestion unit	
Input range	**0.0 - 9,999.0 s**
Default value	**5.0 s**

for Control task = Free controller	
Input range	**0 - 9,999.0 s**
Default value	**10 s**

7.10.9 Properties - GLP

Tab: **Configuration ▶ Devices ▶ [Edit] ▶ Properties... ▶ Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name' ▶ GLP**

Tab: **Configuration ▶ Dosing units ▶ [Edit] ▶ Properties... ▶ Dosing unit - 'Name' ▶ GLP**

Tab: **Configuration ▶ Solutions ▶ [Edit] ▶ Properties... ▶ Solution - 'Name' ▶ GLP**

GLP test date

Date of the last GLP test. This date can be selected by clicking on ... in the **Select date** dialog window *(see Chapter 2.4.1, page 77)*.

Comment on GLP test

Comment regarding the GLP test.

Entry	**1,000 characters**

Monitoring of GLP validity

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the time interval for the GLP test is monitored.

Monitoring cannot be switched on until after a date has been entered in the "GLP test date" field.

GLP test interval

Time interval to next GLP test. If a value is entered here, then the date in the **Next GLP test** field will be adjusted automatically.

Only editable if monitoring is switched on.

Input range	**1 - 999 days**
Default value	**999 days**

Next GLP test

Date on which the next GLP test is to be carried out. The date can be selected by clicking on in the **Select date** dialog window *(see Chapter 2.4.1, page 77)*. After the date has been entered, the **GLP test interval** field will be adjusted automatically.

Only editable if monitoring is switched on.

Default value	**GLP test date + 999 days**

Message

The message options can only be edited if monitoring is switched on.

Message by e-mail

on | off (Default value: **off**)

The message is sent to the address defined under **[E-mail...]** if this check box is activated. The message is sent in text format.

[E-mail...]

[E-mail...] opens the **Send e-mail** window *(see Chapter 2.5.1, page 79)*.

Acoustic signal

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, an acoustic signal will be emitted in addition to the message.

Action

The actions can only be edited if monitoring is switched on.

If it is found during monitoring that the validity period has expired, then one of the following actions will be triggered automatically during the start test:

Selection	**Record message** | **Display message** | **Cancel determination**
Default value	**Display message**

Record message
The message that the validity period has expired will be automatically saved with the determination.

Display message
A message is displayed and you can select whether you want to continue the run or cancel it. If the run is continued then the message that the validity period has expired will be automatically saved with the determination.

Cancel determination
The determination is not started. The following message must be confirmed with **[OK]**.

7.11 Stepping Motor Controller

7.11.1 Stepping Motor Controller - Overview

Dialog window: **Configuration** ▸ **Devices** ▸ **[Edit]** ▸ **Properties** ▸ **Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name'**

The properties of a Stepping Motor Controller are set on the following tabs:

- *(see Chapter 7.10.2, page 907)*
  General device information such as device name, device type, serial number, etc.
- *(see Chapter 7.10.3, page 908)*
  General settings for the IO controller.
- *(see Chapter 7.10.4, page 908)*
  Digital inputs of the IO controller.
- *(see Chapter 7.10.5, page 913)*
  Digital outputs of the IO controller.
- *(see Chapter 7.11.6, page 950)*
  Stepping motors of the IO controller.
- *(see Chapter 6.5.3.3, page 779)*
  Information on GLP tests and GLP monitoring.

7.11.2 Properties - General

Tab: **Configuration** ▸ **Devices** ▸ **[Edit]** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name'** ▸ **General**

Device name

Designation of the device, can be freely defined by the user.

Entry	**50 characters**
Default value	**Device type number_#**

Device type

Shows the device type.

Wrapper version

Shows the version of the **AdsWrapper.dll**.

Firmware version

Shows the PLC firmware version on the bus controller. Consists of the bus controller firmware and the version of the bus controller program.

AdsDll version

Shows the version of the **AdsDll.dll**.

Device serial number

Shows the serial number of the device.

Set to work

Shows the date on which the device was automatically added to the device table.

Remarks

Remarks about the device.

Entry	**1,000 characters**
Default value	**empty**

7.11.3 Properties - Settings

Tab: **Configuration ▸ Devices ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name' ▸ Settings**

The IP address of the controller and the controller ID are entered on the **Settings** tab.

NOTE

These parameters can only be edited when a device is first added.

IP address

IP address under which the controller is to be actuated, normally:

- **172.16.17.3** for IO controllers
- **172.16.17.4** for Stepping Motor Controller

Entry	**xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx**

Controller ID

Number of the controller in the system. This number must be unique across all controllers in the system (IO controllers and Stepping Motor Controllers).

Entry	**Digit** Is used as the first figure (**x**) of the port name, as in **DigIN_x_y_z**.

7.11.4 Properties - Digital inputs

All recognized inputs are automatically listed in a table on the **Digital inputs** tab. The port designation can be changed for each digital input.

Port

Shows the **internal** designation of the port.

Port description

Shows the port designation.

Port specification

Shows the port specification.

Type

Shows the port type.

Delayed edge

Indication of the edge type, i.e. rising or falling.

Delay time

Time that has to elapse before the input signal on the rising or falling edge is recorded.

Invert signal

If this check box is activated, then the evaluation of the input signal is inverted.

[Edit]

Opens the **Properties Digital input** dialog in order to edit the selected port *(see Chapter 7.10.4.1, page 909)*.

[Port description]

Opens a menu in order to import or export port designations.

The **[Port description]** menu contains the following menu items:

Import	Import of a text file (*.txt; *.csv) containing the port designations. Each line is interpreted as a port designation, empty lines will be ignored.
Export	Export of a text file containing the port designations of all digital inputs.

7.11.4.1 Properties Digital input

Dialog window **Configuration** ▸ **Devices** ▸ **[Edit]** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name'** ▸ **Digital inputs** ▸ **[Edit]** ▸ **Properties Digital input**

The properties of the individual digital inputs are set in the **Properties Digital input** dialog window.

Port

Shows the **internal** designation for a digital input port of the type **DigIn_x_y_z**, where **x** stands for the controller, **y** for the digital input terminal and **z** for the input on this terminal.

Port description

Freely selectable designation for a digital input port. This designation is used in the program to actuate the port.

Entry	**50 characters**
Default value	**DigIn_x_y_z** The following characters must not be part of the port designation: ****, **'**, **.**, **{**, **}**, **[**, **]**.

NOTE

The **first digital input** is connected to the **emergency stop switch** on the wet end. If the switch is pressed, all modules connected to the controller are set to their default status and do not react to other control commands. The first digital input should therefore be called **Emergency stop_Module**.

If a controller is labeled **ok** in the device table, the status of the emergency stop switch is monitored. In case of an activated switch, all running determinations are canceled and a corresponding message is displayed. If the network cable is disconnected from a running controller, then the device is labeled **not ok** in the device table.

Port specification

Shows the port specification.

Type

Selection of the port type.

The port type of the first digital input is always of the **Emergency stop** type and cannot be modified.

IO Controller

Selection	**General input** | **Emergency stop** | **Level detector** | **Leak detector**
Default value	**General input**

Stepping Motor Controller

Selection	**General input** | **Emergency stop**
Default value	**General input**

NOTE

Each stepping motor has a port of the **Type**:

- **Reference position**
- **Safety switch 1**
- **Safety switch 2**
- **Safety switch 3**

The port information for these port types is automatically read out of the Stepping Motor Controller.

Assigned ports

Selection of an output port assigned to an input port. The signal of the output port depends on the signal of the input port.

Only active and editable for the port types Level detector and Leak detector.

Selection	**All digital outputs**

NOTE

Digital outputs of the **Type** = **Alarm signal** cannot be selected.

Signal

Selection of the value which the signal on the output port should have.

Only active and editable for the port types Level detector and Leak detector.

Selection	**Input signal** | **Invertet input signal**
Default value	**Input signal**

Signal processing

Delayed edge

The input signal will only be recorded with a delay time on the rising or falling edge.

Selection	**ascending** | **descending**
Default value	**descending**

Delay time

Time that has to elapse before the input signal on the rising or falling edge is recorded.

Input range	**0 - 214,783,647**
Default value	**0**

Invert signal

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the input signal received will be inverted.

Message

Only active and editable for **Type** = **Level detector**.

Message by e-mail

on | off (Default value: **off**)

The message is sent to the address defined under **[E-mail...]** if this check box is activated. The message is sent in text format.

[E-mail...]

[E-mail...] opens the **Send e-mail** window *(see Chapter 2.5.1, page 79)*.

Acoustic signal

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, an acoustic signal will be emitted in addition to the message.

Regardless of which **Action** has been selected, the corresponding message will also be displayed on the **Messages** tab of the **live display** *(see Chapter 3.8.4, page 161)*.

If the message is documented in the determination because of an **Action**, it is displayed in the determination overview on the **Messages** tab in the **Information** subwindow *(see Chapter 4.7, page 356)* and can be output in a report.

Action

Only active and editable for the **Type** = **Level detector**.

If the fill level is too low and the level detector is therefore active, one of the following actions will automatically be carried out at the start test:

Selection	**Record message** | **Display message** | **Cancel determination**
Default value	**Display message**

Record message
The message that the fill level detector on the device is active will automatically be saved in the determination.

Display message
A message is displayed and you can select whether you want to continue the determination or cancel it. The determination is continued with **[Yes]**, with **[No]** it is canceled.

Cancel determination
The ongoing determination will be automatically canceled. The following message must be confirmed with **[OK]**.

7.11.5 Properties - Digital outputs

All recognized outputs are automatically listed on the **Digital outputs** tab. The parameters for each digital output and the default values to be used in the Methods program part can be set.

Port

Shows the **internal** designation of the port.

Port description

Shows the port designation.

Port specification

Shows the port specification.

Type

Shows the port type.

Default value

Shows the default value which the output takes directly after starting and exiting the program. The default value is also set after an error or when canceling the method.

Parameter 1

The meaning of **Parameter 1** depends on the **Type** set.

Parameter 2

The meaning of **Parameter 2** depends on the **Type** set.

[Edit]

Opens the **Properties Digital output** dialog in order to edit the selected port *(see Chapter 7.10.5.1, page 914)*.

[Port description]

Opens a menu in order to import or export port designations.

The **[Port description]** menu contains the following menu items:

Import	Import of a text file (*.txt; *.csv) containing the port designations. Each line is interpreted as a port designation, empty lines will be ignored.
Export	Export of a text file containing the port designations of all digital inputs.

7.11.5.1 Properties Digital output

Dialog window **Configuration ▸ Devices ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties... ▸ Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name' ▸ Digital outputs ▸ [Edit] ▸ Properties Digital output**

The properties of the individual digital outputs are set in the **Properties Digital output** dialog window.

Port

Shows the **internal** designation for a digital output port of the type **DigOut_x_y_z**, where **x** stands for the controller, **y** for the digital output terminal and **z** for the output on this terminal.

Port description

Freely selectable designation for a digital output port. This designation is used in the program to actuate the port.

Entry	**50 characters**
Default value	**DigOut_x_y_z** The following characters must not be part of the port designation: ****, **'**, **.**, **{**, **}**, **[**, **]**.

Port specification

Shows the port specification.

Type

Selection of the port type.

The function and the graphical representation of the port varies in accordance with the type.

Selection	**not defined** | **Pump** | **Stirrer** | **Valve** | **Gen. output** | **Alarm signal**
Default value	**not defined**

NOTE

A stepping motor can in addition have a port of the **Type** = **Brake**.

The port information for this port type is automatically read out of the Stepping Motor Controller.

Set default value

Shows the default value which the output takes directly after starting and exiting **viva**. The default value is also set after an error or when canceling the method.

NOTE

Behavior at **Emergency stop**:

- All digital outputs that are **not** of the **Type** = **Alarm signal** are set to the **default value** when an emergency stop takes place.
- A digital output of **Type** = **Alarm signal** is set to the **non-default value** value when an emergency stop takes place.
- Digital outputs assigned to a **digital input** of the **Type** = **Level detector** or **Leak detector** do not change their status when an emergency stop takes place.

Selection	**active** | **inactive**
Default value	**inactive**

Default values for commands

Parameter 1

The meaning of **Parameter 1** depends on the **Type** set for the digital output.

For **Type** = **Stirrer**: stirring performance in %, pulse duration dependent on **Parameter 2**.

Input range	**-214,783,647 - 214,783,647**
Default value	**100**

Parameter 2

The meaning of **Parameter 2** depends on the **Type** set for the digital output.

For **Type** = **Stirrer**:

- **0:** Duration of the switch-on pulse set to 500 ms.
- **>0:** With a stirring performance of 100% (**Parameter 1** = **100**), pulse duration 10 ms
  Example:
  Parameter 1 = **100**, **Parameter 2** = **30**: pulse duration switched on 300 ms, switched off 0 ms
  Parameter 1 = **75**, **Parameter 2** = **30**: pulse duration switched on 225 ms, switched off 75 ms

Input range	**-214,783,647 - 214,783,647**
Default value	**0**

7.11.6 Properties - Stepping motors

All recognized stepping motors are automatically listed on the **Stepping motors** tab. The parameters for each stepper motor can be set.

Port

Shows the **internal** designation of the port.

Port description

Shows the port designation.

Type

Shows the port type.

Action

Shows the stepping motor action.

Distance/Angle

The meaning of the parameter depends on the **Action** set.

[Edit]

Opens the **Properties stepping motor** dialog in order to edit the selected port.

[Port description]

Opens a menu in order to import or export port designations.

The **[Port description]** menu contains the following menu items:

Import	Import of a text file (*.txt; *.csv) containing the port designations. Each line is interpreted as a port designation, empty lines will be ignored.
Export	Export of a text file containing the port designations of all digital inputs.

7.11.6.1 Properties Stepping motor

Dialog window **Configuration** ▸ **Devices** ▸ **[Edit]** ▸ **Properties...** ▸ **Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name'** ▸ **Stepping motors** ▸ **[Edit]** ▸ **Properties stepping motor**

The properties of the individual stepping motors are set on the **Properties stepping motor** dialog window.

Port

Shows the **internal** designation for a stepping motor of the type **DigOut_x_y_z**, where **x** stands for the controller, **y** for the digital output terminal and **z** for the output on this terminal.

Port description

Freely selectable designation for a stepping motor port. This designation is used in the program to actuate the port.

Entry	**50 characters**
Default value	**DigOut_x_y_z** The following characters must not be part of the port designation: ****, **'**, **.**, **{**, **}**, **[**, **]**.

Type

Selection of the port type.

Selection	**Linear drive** | **Rotary drive**
Default value	**Linear drive**

Default values for commands

Action

Action which the stepping motor is to perform.

Selection	**'empty'** | **Reference position** | **Relative position** | **Absolute position** | **End position** | **Reset**
Default value	**'empty'**

Reference position
Move to reference position of stepping motor.

Relative position
Go to a relative position; in this case, the stepping motor moves by the value defined by **Distance/Angle** in relation to the current position.

Absolute position
Move to an absolute position; in this case, the stepping motor moves to the value defined by **Distance/Angle**.

End position
Move to final position of the stepping motor.

Reset
The terminal to which the motor is connected is reset. In this process, the LEDs of the terminal will shortly flash, afterwards it may be necessary to reference again.

Distance

Distance that is to be moved.

Only visible for a stepping motor of the **Type** = **Linear drive**.

Input range	**-214,783,647 - 214,783,647 mm**
Default value	**0 mm**

Angle

Angle that is to be approached.

Only visible for a stepping motor of the **Type** = **Rotary drive**.

Input range	**-214,783,647 - 214,783,647 °**
Default value	**0 °**

Assigned ports

The port information for these ports is automatically read out of the stepping motor controller.

Reference position

Shows the port designation.

Safety switch 1

Shows the port designation.

Safety switch 2

Shows the port designation.

Safety switch 3

Shows the port designation.

Brake

Shows the port designation.

NOTE

The assigned ports and the further properties of the stepping motor (e.g., speed, acceleration, axis feed, etc.) are defined in the **IO Control-Center** program.

7.11.7 Properties - GLP

Tab: **Configuration ▶ Devices ▶ [Edit] ▶ Properties... ▶ Properties - 'Device type' - 'Device name' ▶ GLP**

Tab: **Configuration ▶ Dosing units ▶ [Edit] ▶ Properties... ▶ Dosing unit - 'Name' ▶ GLP**

Tab: **Configuration ▶ Solutions ▶ [Edit] ▶ Properties... ▶ Solution - 'Name' ▶ GLP**

GLP test date

Date of the last GLP test. This date can be selected by clicking on ... in the **Select date** dialog window *(see Chapter 2.4.1, page 77)*.

Comment on GLP test

Comment regarding the GLP test.

Entry	**1,000 characters**

Monitoring of GLP validity

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, then the time interval for the GLP test is monitored.

Monitoring cannot be switched on until after a date has been entered in the "GLP test date" field.

GLP test interval

Time interval to next GLP test. If a value is entered here, then the date in the **Next GLP test** field will be adjusted automatically.

Only editable if monitoring is switched on.

Input range	**1 - 999 days**
Default value	**999 days**

Next GLP test

Date on which the next GLP test is to be carried out. The date can be selected by clicking on ... in the **Select date** dialog window *(see Chapter 2.4.1, page 77)*. After the date has been entered, the **GLP test interval** field will be adjusted automatically.

Only editable if monitoring is switched on.

Default value	**GLP test date + 999 days**

Message

The message options can only be edited if monitoring is switched on.

Message by e-mail

on | off (Default value: **off**)

The message is sent to the address defined under **[E-mail...]** if this check box is activated. The message is sent in text format.

[E-mail...]

[E-mail...] opens the **Send e-mail** window *(see Chapter 2.5.1, page 79)*.

Acoustic signal

on | off (Default value: **off**)

If this check box is activated, an acoustic signal will be emitted in addition to the message.

Action

The actions can only be edited if monitoring is switched on.

If it is found during monitoring that the validity period has expired, then one of the following actions will be triggered automatically during the start test:

Selection	**Record message** | **Display message** | **Cancel determination**
Default value	**Display message**

Record message
The message that the validity period has expired will be automatically saved with the determination.

Display message
A message is displayed and you can select whether you want to continue the run or cancel it. If the run is continued then the message that the validity period has expired will be automatically saved with the determination.

Cancel determination
The determination is not started. The following message must be confirmed with **[OK]**.

8 Manual control

8.1 Manual control - General

Program part: **Manual control**

Definition

The term **Manual control** is used in **viva** to refer to the program part in which the connected devices can be directly controlled, i.e. without a predefined run instruction. The precondition for this is that the devices are switched on and detected by **viva**. Manual control is also possible live during a method run.

Closing

The **Manual control** dialog window can be closed with **[Close]** or the Close Window button.

NOTE

The manual control can only be closed when no manually triggered actions are running any longer (exception: stirrer on).

8.2 Manual control - User interface

Program part: **Manual control**

Manual control - Symbol

Clicking on the **Manual** symbol in the vertical bar on the left opens the **Manual control** program part in a separate window; the **Manual** symbol is displayed in color at the same time.

Elements

The user interface of the **Manual control** program part comprises the following elements:

- *Instrument selection*
- *Functions/parameters*
- *Graphical display*

8.3 Manual control - Device selection

Program part: **Manual control**

In the subwindow for the device selection, you can select the devices or function units of devices for which you would like to trigger functions manually. For this purpose, they are displayed in tree-form. All devices configured in the device table with the status "**ok**" are displayed with the device name and (in brackets) the device type number. The currently selected device is shown with a blue background. Devices that are still performing manually triggered actions are shown in red letters.

8.4 Manual control - Functions

Program part: **Manual control**

In the subwindow for functions/parameters, the functions for the manual control of the selected device and the corresponding parameters can be selected. In addition, the measured values for ongoing actions and messages are displayed here.

Depending on the device different functions are possible.

8.4.1 Measuring

8.4.1.1 Measuring - Overview

Program part: **Manual control**

If an instrument of the type **894 Professional CVS** is selected in the voltammetry device section of the subwindow for device selection, then the functions and parameters that are possible for this instrument appear on the following tabs in the subwindow for functions/parameters:

- *Potentiostat*
- *Electrodes*
- *Temperature sensors*

8.4.1.2 Measuring - Potentiostat

Tab: **Manual control ▸ Potentiostat**

Stir

Stirring rate

Selection of stirring rate.

Input range	**0 - 3,000 min⁻¹** (Increment: **100**)
Default value	**2,500 min⁻¹**

[Start]

Starts the selected stirrer.

[Stop]

Stops the selected stirrer.

Measure potentiostatically

Potential

Potential that is applied to the electrodes.

Input range	**-5.000 - 5.000 V** (Increment: **0.001**)
Selection	**off**
Default value	**off**

Current measuring range

Selection of the current measuring range.

Selection	**224 mA** | **20 mA** | **2 mA** | **200 µA** | **20 µA** | **2 µA** | **200 nA** | **20 nA**
Default value	**224 mA**

[Start]

Starts the potentiostatic measurement. This button is disabled if an OCP (open-circuit potential) measurement has been started.

[Stop]

Stops the potentiostatic measurement.

Measure open-circuit potential

[Start]

Starts the open-circuit potential measurement.

[Stop]

Stops the open-circuit potential measurement.

Measured value window

Stirring rate

Shows the current number of revolutions per minute of the stirrer. The current stirring rate is also displayed if a stirrer is still switched on after a determination has ended.

Potential

Shows the potential currently applied to the electrode. The potential is also displayed if a standby potential is still activated after a determination has ended.

In the case of an OCP measurement, the open-circuit potential measured is displayed in this place.

Current

Shows the currently measured current. This value is displayed as soon as a potentiostatic measurement has been started.

Current measuring range

Shows the currently used measuring range for the current. This value is displayed as soon as a potentiostatic measurement has been started.

8.4.1.3 Measuring - Electrodes

Tab: **Manual control ▸ Electrodes**

Stir

Stirring rate

Selection of stirring rate.

Input range	**0 - 3,000 min⁻¹** (Increment: **100**)
Default value	**2,500 min⁻¹**

[Start]

Starts the selected stirrer.

[Stop]

Stops the selected stirrer.

Electrode test

Sensor type

Selection of the type of working electrode connected.

[Start]

Starts the electrode test. This button is only active if no electrode test is running. No further parallel runs are possible during the electrode test. Therefore, the buttons for the stirrer are disabled until the end of the electrode test.

Measured value window

Stirring rate

Shows the current number of revolutions per minute of the stirrer. The current stirring rate is also displayed if a stirrer is still switched on after a determination has ended.

8.4.1.4 Measuring - Temperature sensors

Tab: **Manual control ▸ Temperature sensors**

Stir

Stirring rate

Selection of stirring rate.

Input range	**0 - 3,000 min⁻¹** (Increment: **100**)
Default value	**2,500 min⁻¹**

[Start]

Starts the selected stirrer.

[Stop]

Stops the selected stirrer.

Measure temperature

Temperature sensor

Selection of the temperature sensor.

[Start]

Starts the temperature measurement.

Measured value window

Stirring rate

Shows the current number of revolutions per minute of the stirrer. The current stirring rate is also displayed if a stirrer is still switched on after a determination has ended.

Temperature

Shows the currently measured temperature. This value is displayed as soon as a temperature measurement has been started.

8.4.2 Dosing

8.4.2.1 Dosing - Overview

Program part: **Manual control**

If the **Dosing devices** group or a single **Dosing devices** is selected in the subwindow for device selection, then the functions and parameters that are possible with these dosing devices are displayed in the sub-window for functions and parameters.

Dosing functions

The dosing functions for dosing units are displayed on the following tabs:

- *General*
- *Preparing*
- *Filling*
- *Emptying*
- *Fixed volume*
- *Dosing*

Devices

The dosing functions can be carried out with dosing devices that are built in or connected to the following instruments:

Voltammetry instrument: 894

Dosing device: 800

Dosing Interface: 846

Sample changer: 814, 815, 858, 919

Photometer: 089

8.4.2.2 Dosing - General

Program part: **Manual control**

Information on the dosing device selected, the attached dosing unit and the solution contained therein is displayed here. This tab only appears if a single dosing device is selected.

Dosing unit

Name

Shows the designation for the dosing unit entered in the configuration.

Cylinder volume

Shows the cylinder volume of the dosing unit.

Solution

Solution

Shows the solution that is assigned to the dosing unit. If no solution is assigned, **-----** is displayed.

8.4.2.3 Dosing - Preparing

Program part: **Manual control**

Dosing unit preparation can be started and stopped here. This tab appears both when an individual or all dosing devices are selected.

[Start]

Starts preparation for the selected dosing device(s). In the process, the parameters defined for the dosing unit will be used.

[Stop]

Stops preparation for the selected dosing device(s).

8.4.2.4 Dosing - Filling

Program part: **Manual control**

The filling of dosing units can be started and stopped here. This tab appears both when a single dosing device or all dosing devices are selected.

[Start]

Starts filling for the selected dosing device(s).

[Stop]

Stops filling for the selected dosing device(s).

8.4.2.5 Dosing - Emptying

Program part: **Manual control**

Emptying of dosing units can be started and stopped here. This tab appears both when a single dosing device or all dosing devices with dosing units are selected.

[Start]

Starts emptying for the selected dosing device(s). In the process, the parameters defined for the dosing units will be used.

[Stop]

Stops emptying for the selected dosing device(s).

8.4.2.6 Dosing - Dosing a fixed volume

Program part: **Manual control**

The dosing of a preset volume can be started and stopped here. This tab only appears if a single dosing device is selected.

Volume

Fixed volume that is to be dosed.

Input range	**0.00 - 99,999.9 mL**
Default value	**1.000 mL**

Dosing rate

The volume is dosed at this rate. The maximum dosing rate depends on the cylinder volume of the dosing unit used. If the entered dosing rate is too high for the selected dosing device, it will automatically be reduced during dosing to the largest possible value.

NOTE

The dosing rate should be reduced for viscous liquids.

Selection	**maximum**
Default value	**maximum**

Input range	**0.01 - 166.00 mL/min**
Default value	**4.00 mL/min**

Filling rate

The dosing cylinder will be filled at this rate after dosing. The maximum filling rate depends on the cylinder volume of the dosing unit used. If the entered filling rate is too high for the selected dosing device, it will automatically be reduced during filling to the largest possible value.

NOTE

The filling rate should be reduced for viscous liquids.

Selection	**maximum**
Default value	**maximum**

Input range	**0.01 - 166.00 mL/min**
Default value	**4.00 mL/min**

Fill automatically

on | off (Default value: **on**)

If this option is activated, the dosing cylinder is filled automatically after dosing. The volume display shows the added volume until the filling procedure has ended. If this option is disabled, the added volume is displayed cumulatively.

[Start]

Starts fixed volume dosing for the selected dosing device. The dosed volume is displayed live.

NOTE

Parameters that are modified after dosing has started are not valid until the next dosing procedure.

[Fill]

Starts filling of the dosing cylinder for the selected dosing device. This button is only present if **Fill automatically** is switched off. The volume display shows the added volume until the filling procedure has ended.

[Stop]

Stops fixed volume dosing for the selected dosing device. If dosing has been stopped, it cannot be resumed.

8.4.2.7 Dosing - Dosing

Program part: **Manual control**

Manual dosing can be started and stopped here. This tab is only displayed if a single dosing unit is selected.

Dosing rate

Rate at which dosing should take place. The maximum dosing rate depends on the cylinder volume of the dosing unit used. If the entered dosing rate is too high for the selected dosing device, it will automatically be reduced during dosing to the largest possible value.

NOTE

The dosing rate should be reduced for viscous liquids.

Selection	**maximum**
Default value	**maximum**

Input range	**0.01 - 166.00 mL**
Default value	**4.00 mL**

Filling rate

The dosing cylinder will be filled at this rate after dosing. The maximum filling rate depends on the cylinder volume of the dosing unit used. If the entered filling rate is too high for the selected dosing device, it will automatically be reduced during filling to the largest possible value.

NOTE

The filling rate should be reduced for viscous liquids.

Selection	**maximum**
Default value	**maximum**

Input range	**0.01 - 166.00 mL**
Default value	**4.00 mL**

[Dosing]

Starts manual dosing for the selected dosing device. Dosing continues as long as the button is pressed down. The dosed volume is displayed live.

NOTE

Parameters that are modified after dosing has started are not valid until the next dosing procedure.

[Fill]

Starts filling of the dosing cylinder for the selected dosing device. The volume display shows the added volume until the filling procedure has ended.

8.4.3 Stirring

8.4.3.1 Stirring - Overview

Program part: **Manual control**

If a **Stirrer** connected via MSB or stirrer connector is selected in the subwindow for device selection *(see Chapter 8.3, page 956)*, then the functions and parameters that are possible with the stirrers are displayed in the subwindow for functions/parameters.

Stirrer functions

The stirrer functions are displayed on the following tabs:

- *Switching on/off*
- *Operating time*

Devices

The stirrer functions can be carried out with stirrers that are connected to the following instruments:

Voltammetry instrument: 894

Dosing Interface: 846

Sample changer: 814, 815, 858, 919

8.4.3.2 Stirring - Switching on/off

Program part: **Manual control**

Here you can switch stirrers on and off. This tab appears both when a single stirrer or all stirrers are selected.

Stirring rate

Selection of stirring rate. This parameter can also be modified live.

all instruments except for Photometer

Input range	**–15 - 15**
Default value	**8**

Photometer only

Input range	**1 - 15**
Default value	**3**

[Start]

Starts stirring for the selected stirrer.

[Stop]

Stops stirring for the selected stirrer.

8.4.3.3 Stirring - Operating time

Program part: **Manual control**

You can switch on stirrers for a defined time. This tab only appears if a single stirrer is selected.

Stirring rate

Selection of the stirring rate. This parameter can also be modified live.

all instruments except for Photometer

Input range	**–15 - 15**
Default value	**8**

Photometer only

Input range	**1 - 15**
Default value	**3**

Stirring time

Entry of the time during which the stirrer has to remain switched on. If this parameter is modified after stirring has started, it is not valid until the next stirring procedure.

Input range	**1 - 999,999 s**
Default value	**60 s**

[Start]

Starts stirring for the selected stirrer. The remaining time is shown in the status display. The stirrer will be switched off automatically after the stirring time has elapsed.

[Stop]

Stops stirring for the selected stirrer.

8.4.4 Remote functions

Program part: **Manual control**

If a Remote Box or a remote interface is selected in the subwindow for the device selection, then the functions and parameters that are possible with the elements appear in the subwindow for functions/parameters.

Devices

The remote functions can be carried out with the following devices:

Voltammetry instrument: 894

Sample changer: 814, 815, 858, 919

Spectrometer: Avantes

Dosing Interface: 846

Input signal

Is not shown for the Avantes spectrometer because it has no input lines.

Current status

Shows the current status of the eight input lines.

Templates/Entry

If the current status corresponds to one of the defined templates for the inputs, the corresponding name is shown here.

NOTE

Only templates without asterisks ***** are recognized.

Output signal

Current status

Shows the current status of the 14 output lines.

Templates/Entry

Entry of the bit pattern for the output signal or selection of a predefined signal pattern.

It is possible to enter the following characters:

0 = line inactive

1 = line active

***** = any line status

p = set pulse (pulse length = 1 s. If a pulse with a different length is to be output, then a corresponding template must be defined for this purpose.)

Sample changers

Selection	**Bit pattern with exactly 14 characters (0, 1, *, p)** | ********** | **signal pattern**
Default value	**********

894

Selection	**Bit pattern with exactly 14 characters (0, 1, *, p)** | ********** | **signal pattern**
Default value	**********

Spectrometer

Selection	**Bit pattern with exactly 10 characters (0, 1, *, p)** | ********** | **signal pattern**
Default value	**********

The output lines and bits are numbered from right to left:

Output	13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
Bit	13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

Examples:

**********1*** sets the output line 1 to active (= set).

**********0*** sets the line to inactive.

NOTE

We recommend masking the irrelevant output lines with an asterisk ***** so as not to modify these line statuses.

[Set]

Sets the bit pattern defined under **Output signal**.

8.4.5 Sampler changer functions

8.4.5.1 Sample changer - Overview

Program part: **Manual control**

If a tower of a sample changer is selected in the subwindow for the device selection, then the functions and parameters that are possible with this sample changer are displayed in the subwindow for functions/parameters.

Sample changer functions

The sample changer functions are displayed on the following tabs:

- *General*
- *Moving*
- *Assigning position*
- *Pump*

Devices

The changer functions can be carried out with the following devices:

- 814 USB Sample Processor
- 815 Robotic USB Sample Processor XL
- 858 Professional Sample Processor
- 919 IC Autosampler plus

8.4.5.2 Sample changer - General

Program part: **Manual control**

Information on the attached rack is displayed here.

Rack name

Shows the name of the attached rack. If no rack is attached, -------- is displayed.

Rack code

Shows the rack code of the attached rack. If no rack is attached, -------- is displayed.

Number of positions

Shows the number of positions on the attached rack. If no rack is attached, -------- is displayed.

[Initialize rack]

The attached rack is initialized.

NOTE

When the rack is initialized, the following actions are carried out:

- Rack rotates to the position for reading out the rack code.
- Rack data on the rack code is transferred to the sample changer.
- Lifts are moved upwards to 0 mm.
- The robotic arm is moved back.

8.4.5.3 Sample changer - Moving

Program part: **Manual control**

Moving to the desired rack position, lift position or robotic arm position can be triggered manually here. In addition, the shift rate and lift rate for the manual changer control can be set here.

Rack position

Set the rack position.

Current position

Shows the current rack position.

Target position

Selection or entry of the rack position to be approached.

Input range	**1 - n (depending on rack)**
Default value	**1**

Selection	**Special beaker 1 - 16**

Shift rate

Shift rate for manual control of the sample changer.

Input range	**5 - 20 °/s**
Default value	**20 °/s**

[Start]

Starts moving to the target position. After the start, the button changes to **[Stop]**, the two lower buttons are shown as inactive (gray) and **Move...** is shown as status message instead of **Ready**.

Moves to current rack position –1.

Moves to current rack position +1.

Lift position

Set the lift position for the selected tower.

Current position

Shows the current lift position in mm.

Target position

Selection or entry of the lift position that is to be approached for the current rack position (regular beaker, special beaker, external position).

Input range	**0 - max. stroke path defined (235 mm) mm**
Default value	**126 mm**

Selection	**Home position** | **Work position** | **Shift position** | **Rinse position** | **Special position**

Shift position
Only for normal beakers and external positions.

Rinse position
Only for normal beakers and external positions.

Special position
Only for normal beakers and external positions.

Lift rate

Lift rate for manual control on the selected tower.

Input range	**5 - 25 mm/s**
Default value	**25 mm/s**

[Start]

Starts moving to the target position. After the start, the button changes to **[Stop]**, the two lower buttons are shown as inactive (gray) and **Move...** is shown as status message instead of **Ready**.

Moves the lift upwards for as long as this button is pressed.

Moves the lift downwards for as long as this button is pressed.

Robotic arm position

Set the robotic arm position (angle) on the selected tower.

Current position

Shows the current position of the robotic arm in °.

Target position

Selection or entry of the robotic arm position to be approached.

Input range	**0.0 - 330.0 °**
Default value	**0.0 °**

Selection	**External 1 - 4**

Swing rate

Swing rate for manual control of the Swing Head on the sample changer.

Input range	**10 - 55 °/s**
Default value	**55 °/s**

[Start]

Starts moving to the target position. After the start, the button changes to **[Stop]**, the two lower buttons are shown as inactive (gray) and **Move...** is shown as status message instead of **Ready**.

Moves the robotic arm to the left (towards **0°**) at a swing rate of 55°/s as long as this button is pressed.

Moves the robotic arm to the right (towards **330°**) at a swing rate of 55°/s, as long as this button is pressed.

8.4.5.4 Sample changer - Assigning a position

Program part: **Manual control**

Here you can assign the current rack position, lift position or robotic arm position to a specific special position.

Rack position

Assign the current rack position to a specific special beaker.

Current position

Shows the current rack position.

Special beaker

Selection of the special beaker to which the current rack position is to be assigned.

Input range	**1 - 16**
Default value	**1**

[Assign]

Triggers assignment. During the assignment the cursor is displayed as hourglass.

Lift position

Assign the current lift position to a specific special position.

Current position

Shows the current lift position in mm.

Work position for

If this option is selected, the current lift position is assigned to the work position of the tower or a special beaker or to an external position of the robotic arm.

Selection	**Tower** | **Special beaker 1 - Special beaker 16** | **External 1 - External 4**
Default value	**Tower**

Rinse position for

If this option is selected, the current lift position is assigned to the rinse position of the tower.

Selection	**Tower** | **External positions**
Default value	**Tower**

Shift position for

If this option is selected, the current lift position is assigned to the shift position of the tower.

Selection	**Tower**
Default value	**Tower**

Special position for

If this option is selected, the current lift position is assigned to the special position of the tower.

Selection	**Tower**
Default value	**Tower**

Swing position

If this option is selected, the current lift position is assigned to the swing position of the robotic arm.

Selection	**External positions**
Default value	**External positions**

[Assign]

Triggers assignment. During the assignment the cursor is displayed as hourglass.

Robotic arm position

Assign the current rack position to a specific external robotic arm position.

Current position

Shows the current position of the robotic arm in °.

External position

Selection of the external position to which the current robotic arm position is to be assigned.

Input range	**1 - 4**
Default value	**1**

[Assign]

Triggers assignment. During the assignment the cursor is displayed as hourglass.

8.4.5.5 Sample changer - Pumping

Program part: **Manual control**

The pumps connected to the tower can be switched on and off here.

Pump 1

Manually control pump 1 or valve 1 on the selected tower.

Operation

Selection whether the pump or valve is to be switched on or off manually or whether it is to be switched on for a specified duration and then switched off again automatically.

Selection	**On/Off** | **Duration**
Default value	**On/Off**

Duration

Entry of the duration during which the pump/valve should remain switched on. This field is only displayed for **Operation** = **Duration**.

Input range	**1 - 999,999 s**
Default value	**8 s**

[Start]

Starts pump 1. The running time since start is shown in the status display.

[Stop]

Stops pump 1.

Pump 2

Manually control pump 2 or valve 2 on the selected tower.

Operation

Selection whether the pump or valve is to be switched on or off manually or whether it is to be switched on for a specified duration and then switched off again automatically.

Selection	**On/Off** | **Duration**
Default value	**On/Off**

Duration

Entry of the duration during which the pump/valve should remain switched on. This field is only displayed for **Operation** = **Duration**.

Input range	**1 - 999,999 s**
Default value	**8 s**

[Start]

Starts pump 2. The time elapsed since the start is shown in the status display.

[Stop]

Stops pump 2.

Peristaltic pump

Manually control peristaltic pump on the selected tower.

Rate

Speed of the peristaltic pump.

Input range	**-15 - 15**
Default value	**10**

Operation

Selection whether the peristaltic pump is to be switched on or off manually or whether it is to be switched on for a defined duration and then switched off again automatically.

Selection	**On/Off** | **Duration**
Default value	**On/Off**

Duration

Entry of the duration during which the peristaltic pump should remain switched on. This field is only displayed for **Operation** = **Duration**.

Input range	**0 - 9,999 s**
Default value	**300 s**

[Start]

Starts peristaltic pump. The time elapsed since the start is shown in the status display.

[Stop]

Stops peristaltic pump.

8.4.6 Process analysis functions

8.4.6.1 Process analysis functions - Overview

Program part: **Manual control**

If an IO controller or a stepping motor is selected in the subwindow for the device selection, then the instrument list will be extended by the connected inputs and outputs and the stepping motors.

Process analysis functions

The functions depend on the entry selected in the instrument list:

- *(see Chapter 8.4.6.2, page 975)*
- *(see Chapter 8.4.6.3, page 977)*
- *(see Chapter 8.4.6.4, page 983)*
- *(see Chapter 8.4.6.5, page 984)*
- *Stepping motors*
- *Multi-port valve*

8.4.6.2 Digital inputs

8.4.6.2.1 Digital inputs - Overview

Program part: **Manual control**

If the **Digital inputs** branch is selected in the device list, then the status for all connected digital inputs is shown in their physical order in the subwindow for the graphical display.

Graphical display

Example:

DigIn_1_1_1	**DigIn_1_1_2**	**DigIn_1_1_3**	**DigIn_1_1_4**
Emergency stop Status: ACTIVE	General input Status: ACTIVE	Level detector Status: INACTIVE	Leak detector Status: INACTIVE

DigIn_1_2_1	DigIn_1_2_2	DigIn_1_2_3	DigIn_1_2_4
General input Status: INACTIVE	General input Status: INACTIVE	General input Status: INACTIVE	General input Status: INACTIVE

8.4.6.2.2 Digital input

Program part: **Manual control**

If a single digital input is selected in the instrument list, then the properties of the input are displayed in the subwindow for functions/parameters.

The status of the input is displayed in the subwindow for the graphical display.

Digital input

Port description

Display of the port description.

Port

Display of the **internal** description of the port.

Type

Display of the port type.

Status

Display of the current status.

Selection	**ACTIVE** | **INACTIVE** | **ERROR**

Graphical display

Overview of the statuses of a digital input:

ACTIVE	INACTIVE	ERROR
		Display flashes

8.4.6.3 Digital outputs

8.4.6.3.1 Digital outputs - Overview

Program part: **Manual control**

If the **Digital outputs** branch is selected in the device list, then all outputs can be commonly controlled in the Functions/Parameters subwindow on the **Switch on/off** and **Set default** tabs. The status of all connected digital outputs is shown in their physical order in the subwindow for the graphical display.

Switch on/off

[Start]

Sets all digital outputs to **ACTIVE**.

[Stop]

Sets all digital outputs to **INACTIVE**.

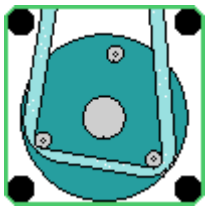
Set default

[Set]

Resets all digital outputs to the default value in the configuration.

Graphical display

Example:

Dig-Out_1_4_1  Type: Pump Status: ACTIVE	**Dig-Out_1_4_2** Type: Stirrer Status: ACTIVE	**Dig-Out_1_4_3** Type: Valve Status: INACTIVE	**Dig-Out_1_4_4** Type: Gen. output Status: INACTIVE
Dig-Out_1_5_1 Type: not defined Status: INACTIVE	**Dig-Out_1_5_2** Type: not defined Status: INACTIVE	**Dig-Out_1_5_3** Type: not defined Status: INACTIVE	**Dig-Out_1_5_4** Type: not defined Status: INACTIVE
Dig-Out_2_4_1 Type: not defined Status: INACTIVE	**Dig-Out_2_4_2** Type: not defined Status: INACTIVE	**Dig-Out_2_4_3** Type: not defined Status: INACTIVE	**Dig-Out_2_4_4** Type: not defined Status: INACTIVE

8.4.6.3.2 Digital output

Program part: **Manual control**

If a single digital output is selected in the device list, then the properties of the digital output are displayed in the subwindow for functions/parameters on the **Switch on/off**, **Timer control** and **Set default** tabs.

The status of the input is displayed in the subwindow for the graphical display.

Switch on/off

Port description

Display of the port description.

Port

Display of the **internal** description of the port.

Type

Display of the port type.

Parameter 1

The meaning of Parameter 1 depends on the **Type** of the digital output that has been set.

When **Type** = **Stirrer**: stirrer output in %, pulse duration dependent on **Parameter 2**.

Input range	**-214783647 - 214783647**
Default value	**100**

Parameter 2

The meaning of Parameter 2 depends on the **Type** of the digital output that has been set.

For **Type** = **Stirrer**:

- **0:** Duration of the switch-on pulse fixed at 500 ms.
- **>0:** For 100% stirrer output (**Parameter 1** = **100**), pulse duration in 10 ms
  Example:
  Parameter 1 = **100**, **Parameter 2** = **30**: Pulse duration switched-on 300 ms, switched off 0 ms
  Parameter 1 = **75**, **Parameter 2** = **30**: Pulse duration switched-on 225 ms, switched off 75 ms

Input range	**-214783647 - 214783647**
Default value	**0**

Status

Display of the current status.

Selection	**ACTIVE** | **INACTIVE** | **ERROR**

[Start]

Sets the digital output to **ACTIVE**.

[Stop]

Sets the digital output to **INACTIVE**.

Timer control

Port description

Display of the port description.

Port

Display of the **internal** description of the port.

Type

Display of the port type.

Parameter 1

The meaning of Parameter 1 depends on the **Type** of the digital output that has been set.

When **Type** = **Stirrer**: stirrer output in %, pulse duration dependent on **Parameter 2**.

Input range	**-214783647 - 214783647**
Default value	**100**

Parameter 2

The meaning of Parameter 2 depends on the **Type** of the digital output that has been set.

For **Type** = **Stirrer**:

- **0:** Duration of the switch-on pulse fixed at 500 ms.
- **>0:** For 100% stirrer output (**Parameter 1** = **100**), pulse duration in 10 ms
  Example:
  Parameter 1 = **100**, **Parameter 2** = **30**: Pulse duration switched-on 300 ms, switched off 0 ms
  Parameter 1 = **75**, **Parameter 2** = **30**: Pulse duration switched-on 225 ms, switched off 75 ms

Input range	**-214783647 - 214783647**
Default value	**0**

Start delay

Waiting time in seconds or minutes before the initiated action is started.

Input range	**0 - 999999**
Default value	**0**

Selection	**s** | **min**
Default value	**s**

Working time

Time in seconds or minutes during which the digital output is set to **ACTIVE**. After the working time has elapsed, it is set to **INACTIVE** again.

Input range	**0 - 999,999**
Default value	**0.01**

Selection	**s** | **min**
Default value	**s**

End delay

Waiting time after the working time has expired

Input range	**0 - 999999**
Default value	**0**

Selection	**s** | **min**
Default value	**s**

Status

Display of the current status.

Selection	**ACTIVE** | **INACTIVE** | **ERROR**

Time to finish

Shows the remaining running time of the timer control.

[Start]

Sets the digital output to **ACTIVE**.

[Stop]

Sets the digital output to **INACTIVE**.

Set default

Port description

Display of the port description.

Port

Display of the **internal** description of the port.

Type

Display of the port type.

Status

Display of the current status.

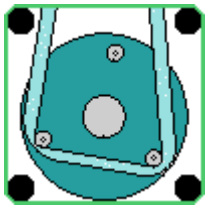
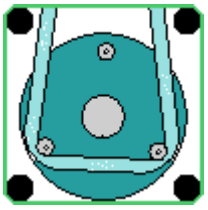
Selection	**ACTIVE** | **INACTIVE** | **ERROR**

[Set]

Resets all digital outputs to the default value in the configuration.

Graphical display

Overview of the statuses and the different port types of a digital output:

Port type	ACTIVE	INACTIVE	ERROR
not defined Gen. output Alarm signal			 Display flashes
Pump	 Pump on	 Pump off	 Display flashes
Stirrer	 Stirrer on	 Stirrer off	 Display flashes
Valve	 Valve open	 Valve closed	 Display flashes

8.4.6.4 Analog inputs

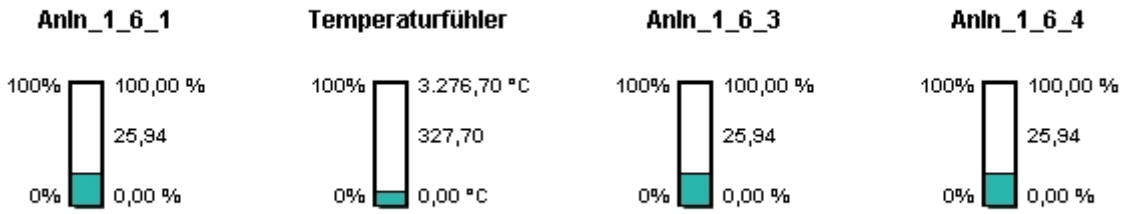
8.4.6.4.1 Analog inputs - Overview

Program part: **Manual control**

If the **Analog inputs** branch is selected in the device list, then the current value is displayed for all analog inputs in their physical order in the subwindow for the graphical display.

Graphical display

Example:



8.4.6.4.2 Analog input

Program part: **Manual control**

If a single analog input is selected in the instrument list, then the properties of the input are displayed in the subwindow for functions/parameters.

The current value of the input is displayed in the subwindow for the graphical display.

Analog input

Port description

Display of the port description.

Port

Display of the **internal** description of the port.

Type

Display of the port type.

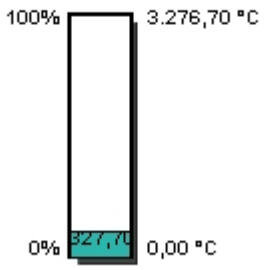
Mapping

Shows the mapped value range.

Current Value

Shows the current value.

Graphical display



8.4.6.5 Analog outputs

8.4.6.5.1 Analog outputs - Overview

Program part: **Manual control**

If the **Analog outputs** branch is selected in the device list, then all outputs can be commonly controlled in the Functions/Parameters subwindow on the **Set value** and **Set default** tabs.

In the subwindow for the graphical display the current value for all connected analog outputs is shown in their physical order.

Set value

Value

Entry of the value in % of the mapped range.

Input range	**0.0 - 100.0 % mapping**
Default value	**0.0 % mapping**

[Set]

Sets all analog outputs to the indicated mapping value.

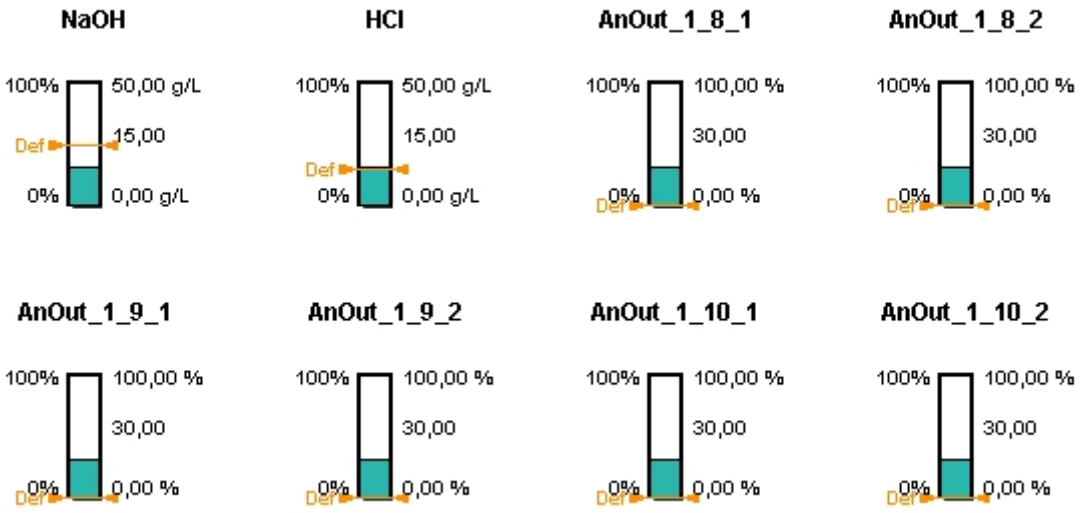
Set default

[Set]

Resets all analog outputs to the default value in the configuration.

Graphical display

Example:



8.4.6.5.2 Analog output

Program part: **Manual control**

If a single analog output is selected in the device list, then the output can be controlled in the subwindow for functions/parameters on the **Set value** and **Set default** tabs.

The current value for the analog output is displayed in the subwindow for the graphical display.

Set value

Port description

Display of the port description.

Port

Display of the **internal** description of the port.

Type

Display of the port type.

Mapping

Shows the mapped value range.

Value

Entry of the value to be set on the analog output.

Current Value

Shows the current value.

[Set]

Sets the analog output to the mapping value indicated.

Set default

Port description

Display of the port description.

Port

Display of the **internal** description of the port.

Type

Display of the port type.

Mapping

Shows the mapped value range.

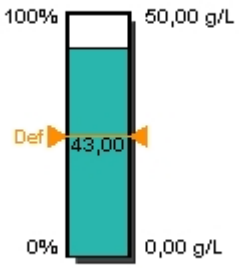
Current Value

Shows the current value.

[Set]

Resets the analog output to the default value in the configuration.

Graphical display



8.4.6.6 Stepping motors

8.4.6.6.1 Stepping motors - Overview

Program part: **Manual control**

If the **Stepping motors** branch is selected in the device list, then all stepping motors can be commonly controlled in the Functions/Parameters subwindow. The status for all connected stepping motors is displayed in their physical order in the subwindow for the graphical display.

Switch on/off

[Start]

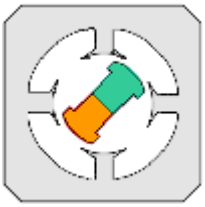
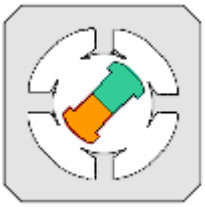
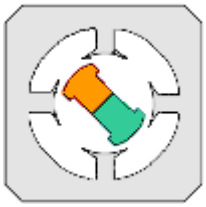
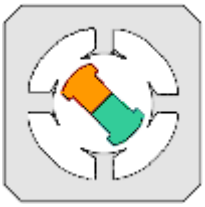
Sets all stepping motors to **ACTIVE**.

[Stop]

Sets all stepping motors to **INACTIVE**.

Graphical display

Example:

Dig-Out_2_3_1	Dig-Out_2_3_2	Dig-Out_2_3_3	Dig-Out_2_3_4
			
Type: linear drive Status: ACTIVE	Type: rotary drive Status: ACTIVE	Type: rotary drive Status: INACTIVE	Type: linear drive Status: INACTIVE

8.4.6.6.2 Stepping motor

Program part: **Manual control**

If a single stepping motor is selected in the device list, then the stepping motor can be controlled in the subwindow for functions/parameters on the **Relative position**, **End position**, **Absolute position**, **Reference position** and **Reset** tabs.

The status of the stepping motor and the assigned ports is displayed in the subwindow for the graphical display.

Relative position

The position of the stepping motor can be modified relative to the current position by a defined value on this tab.

Port description

Display of the port description.

Port

Display of the **internal** description of the port.

Type

Display of the port type.

Distance

Distance to be moved to.

Visible only in cases of stepping motors where **Type** = **Linear drive**.

Input range	**-214783647 - 214783647 mm**
Default value	**0 mm**

Angle

The angle to be moved to.

Not visible in cases of stepping motors where **Type** = **Rotary drive**.

Input range	**-214783647 - 214783647 °**
Default value	**0 °**

Timeout

Time in seconds or minutes within which the action must have run through completely. If this is not done after the maximum waiting time has expired, the status of the stepping motor will be set to **ERROR**.

Input range	**0 - 999999**
Default value	**10**

Selection	**s** | **min**
Default value	**s**

Status

Display of the current status.

Selection	**ACTIVE** | **INACTIVE** | **ERROR**

[Start]

Sets the stepping motor to **ACTIVE**.

[Stop]

Sets the stepping motor to **INACTIVE**.

End position

The position of the stepping motor can be modified manually on this tab; it can be moved to the end position at most.

Port description

Display of the port description.

Port

Display of the **internal** description of the port.

Type

Display of the port type.

Status

Display of the current status.

Selection	**ACTIVE** | **INACTIVE** | **ERROR**

[>]

Sets the stepping motor to **ACTIVE** and moves in the **positive** direction as long as the button is pressed or until an end position is reached.

[<]

Sets the stepping motor to **ACTIVE** and moves in the **negative** direction as long as the button is pressed or until an end position is reached.

Absolute position

An absolute position can be approached on this tab.

Port description

Display of the port description.

Port

Display of the **internal** description of the port.

Type

Display of the port type.

Distance

Distance to be moved to.

Visible only in cases of stepping motors where **Type** = **Linear drive**.

Input range	**-214783647 - 214783647 mm**
Default value	**0 mm**

Angle

The angle to be moved to.

Not visible in cases of stepping motors where **Type** = **Rotary drive**.

Input range	**-214783647 - 214783647 °**
Default value	**0 °**

Timeout

Time in seconds or minutes within which the action must have run through completely. If this is not done after the maximum waiting time has expired, the status of the stepping motor will be set to **ERROR**.

Input range	**0 - 999999**
Default value	**10**

Selection	**s** | **min**
Default value	**s**

Status

Display of the current status.

Selection	**ACTIVE** | **INACTIVE** | **ERROR**

[Start]

Sets the stepping motor to **ACTIVE**.

[Stop]

Sets the stepping motor to **INACTIVE**.

Reference position

The reference position of the stepping motor can be approached on this tab.

Port description

Display of the port description.

Port

Display of the **internal** description of the port.

Type

Display of the port type.

Timeout

Time in seconds or minutes within which the action must have run through completely. If this is not done after the maximum waiting time has expired, the status of the stepping motor will be set to **ERROR**.

Input range	**0 - 999999**
Default value	**10**

Selection	**s** | **min**
Default value	**s**

Status

Display of the current status.

Selection	**ACTIVE** | **INACTIVE** | **ERROR**

[Start]

Sets the stepping motor to **ACTIVE**.

[Stop]

Sets the stepping motor to **INACTIVE**.

Reset

The motor control can be reset to factory settings on this tab.

Port description

Display of the port description.

Port

Display of the **internal** description of the port.

Type

Display of the port type.

Timeout

Time in seconds or minutes within which the action must have run through completely. If this is not done after the maximum waiting time has expired, the status of the stepping motor will be set to **ERROR**.

Input range	**0 - 999999**
Default value	**10**

Selection	**s** | **min**
Default value	**s**

Status

Display of the current status.

Selection	**ACTIVE** | **INACTIVE** | **ERROR**

[Set]

Resets the stepping motor to factory settings.

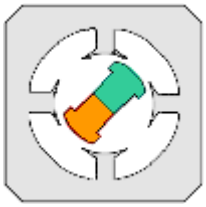
Graphical display

Besides the stepping motor, the assigned digital inputs and outputs are also displayed:

Reference position

Brake

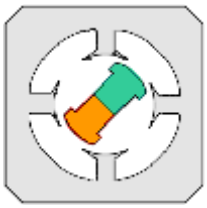
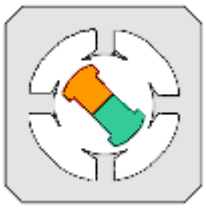
Safety switch 1



Safety switch 2

Safety switch 3

Overview of the statuses of a stepping motor:

ACTIVE	INACTIVE	ERROR
 Motor on	 Motor off	Display flashes

8.4.6.7 Multi-port valve

Program part: **Manual control**

If a multi-port valve is selected in the instrument list, then the functions and parameters that are possible with this element are displayed in the subwindow for functions/parameters.

Current Port

Shows the current port position.

Port

Selection of the target port to be switched to.

Input range	**1 - 12**
Default value	**1**

Rotating direction

Selection of the direction in which the valve moves to the target port.

Selection	**ascending** | **descending** | **automatic** | **not over**
Default value	**ascending**

ascending
The valve moves towards the target port in ascending direction.

descending
The valve moves towards the target port in descending direction.

automatic
The valve determines the shortest path to the target port autonomously.

not over
The valve moves towards the target port in such a way that the port specified in the parameter **Not over** will not be traversed.

Not over

Selection of the port that is not to be traversed when the port is changed. This parameter can be edited only if **Rotating direction** = **not over**.

Input range	**1 - 12**
Default value	**1**

[Start]

Sets the defined values.

Moves to current port position +1.

Moves to current port position –1.

8.5 Manual control - Graphical display

Program part: **Manual control**

All ongoing, manually triggered device functions are displayed graphically in the subwindow for the graphical display.

9 Support

9.1 How to proceed?

9.1.1 Backup

9.1.1.1 Backing up a database

How to proceed?

General

The **determination databases** that, in contrast to the **configuration database**, can be generated by the user and contain the determination data, are referred to as databases in **viva**. Included among such determination data are the method data used for the determination, the measuring data generated during the determination and the results calculated from it.

In local server systems (**viva full**), the databases are stored on the drives managed by the computer and are only available to those users registered on that computer who have the appropriate access permission. In client/server systems (**viva multi**) the databases are stored on drives managed centrally by the server and are globally available throughout the entire client/server system, i.e., all users with the appropriate access rights can use these databases.

NOTE

Each determination database has to be backed up separately. Afterwards, it is recommended that all backed-up files also be copied to an external directory or to a CD/DVD.

Backing up a database manually

1. Select the **Database** program part.
2. Click on the symbol or the **File** ▸ **Database manager...** menu item.

   The **Database manager** dialog window opens.
3. Select the database.

4 Click on **[Backup]** in the **Database manager** dialog window.

The **Backup database 'Database name'** dialog window opens.

5 Select the directory for the backup in the **Backup directory** field.

6 Select or enter the name for the backup file in the **Backup name** field. If an existing backup file is selected, it will be overwritten.

NOTE

If the backup directory is on a network drive, the backup date should be added to the **Backup name** field, because the backup date information is not available when the data is restored.

7 Click on **[Start]**.

The manual backup of the database is started and the database is backed up to the selected directory.

Backing up a database automatically

1 Select the **Database** program part.

2 Click on the symbol or the **File ▸ Database manager...** menu item.

The **Database manager** dialog window opens.

3 Select the desired database and click on **[Properties]**.

The **Properties - Database - 'Database name'** dialog window opens for editing the database properties.

4 Enter a comment on the database in the **Comment** field on the **General** tab.

5 On the **Backup** tab, activate the **Backup monitoring** check box.

6 Enter an **Interval** for backup monitoring or a date for the next backup in the **Next backup** field.

7 Activate the **Start backup automatically** check box.

8 Select the directory for the backup in the **Backup directory** field.

9 Click on **[OK]**.

The **Properties - Database - 'Database name'** dialog window closes and the database is backed up automatically to the selected directory at the desired moment.

9.1.1.2 Restoring a database

How to proceed?

1 Select the **Database** program part.

2 Click on the symbol or the **File** ▸ **Database manager...** menu item.

The **Database manager** window opens.

3 Click on **[Restore]** in the **Database manager** dialog window.

The **Restore databases** dialog window opens.

4 Select the directory in the **Backup directory** field in which the desired database was backed up.

5 Select the name for the desired backup file in the **Backup name** list box.

6 Under **Save as** enter the name under which the database is to be restored.

7 Click on **[Start]**.

The database restoring is started.

NOTE

Existing databases cannot be overwritten, i.e., they must first be deleted so that the database can be restored under its old name.

9.1.1.3 Backing up configuration data

How to proceed?

General

The configuration data is saved in **viva** in the **Configuration database**. The configuration data includes all settings that apply to all methods, i.e. settings for devices, sensors/electrodes, solutions, dosing units, common variables, global variables, rack data and templates, **Security settings** *(see Chapter 6.2.2, page 741)* and **User administration** *(see Chapter 6.2.1, page 734)*.

In local server systems (**viva full**), the configuration database is located in the program directory of the computer on which the program has been installed. In client/server systems (**viva multi**), the configuration database is stored centrally on the server and contains all the configuration data of all computers (clients) that are connected to this server.

NOTE

It is strongly recommended that the configuration database be backed up periodically.

Backing up configuration data manually

1. Select the **Configuration** program part.
2. Click on the **File** ▸ **Backup** ▸ **Manually** menu item.

   The **Backup configuration data manually** dialog window opens.
3. Select the directory for the backup in the **Backup directory** field.
4. Select or enter a new name for the backup file in the **Backup name** list box. If an existing backup file is selected, it will be overwritten.

   NOTE

   If the backup directory is on a network drive, then the date of the backup should be added to the **Backup name**, because the backup date information is not available when the data is restored.
5. Click on **[Start]**.

The manual backup is started and the configuration database is backed up to the selected directory.

Backing up configuration data automatically

1. Select the **Configuration** program part.
2. Click on the **File** ▸ **Backup** ▸ **Automatically** menu item.

   The **Backup configuration data automatically** dialog window opens.
3. Activate the **Automatic backup** check box.
4. Enter an **Interval** for backup monitoring or a date for the next backup in the **Next backup** field.
5. Select the directory for the backup in the **Backup directory** field.
6. Click on **[OK]**.

   The **Backup configuration data automatically** dialog window closes and the configuration database will be backed up automatically to the selected directory at the desired moment.

9.1.1.4 Restoring configuration data

How to proceed?

viva full

1. Exit **viva**.
2. Start the **ConfigRestore.exe** file in the **...\viva\bin** program directory.

   The **Restore configuration data** dialog window opens.
3. Select the directory in the **Backup directory** field in which the configuration database was backed up.
4. Select or enter a name for the desired backup file in the **Backup name** list box.
5. Click on **[Start]**.

The restoring of the configuration database is started.

viva multi

1. Make sure that **viva** is closed on all clients connected to the server and on the server itself.
2. Start the **ConfigRestore.exe** file in the **…\viva\bin** program directory on the server.

   The **Restore configuration data** dialog window opens.
3. Select the directory in the **Backup directory** field in which the configuration database was backed up.
4. Select or enter a name for the desired backup file in the **Backup name** list box.
5. Click on **[Start]**.

   The restoring of the configuration database is started.

9.1.1.5 Backing up methods

How to proceed?

General

Methods are stored in the configuration database and are globally accessible for all clients. This means that in order to save methods the configuration data must be saved manually or automatically. Another possible way is to export the methods and then to save these files outside of **viva**.

Backing up configuration data manually

1. Select the **Configuration** program part.
2. Click on the **File** ▸ **Backup** ▸ **Manually** menu item.

   The **Backup configuration data manually** dialog window opens.
3. Select the directory for the backup in the **Backup directory** field.
4. Select or enter a new name for the backup file in the **Backup name** list box. If an existing backup file is selected, it will be overwritten.

NOTE

If the backup directory is on a network drive, then the date of the backup should be added to the **Backup name**, because the backup date information is not available when the data is restored.

5 Click on **[Start]**.

The manual backup is started and the configuration database is backed up to the selected directory.

Backing up configuration data automatically

1 Select the **Configuration** program part.

2 Click on the **File** ▸ **Backup** ▸ **Automatically** menu item.

The **Backup configuration data automatically** dialog window opens.

3 Activate the **Automatic backup** check box.

4 Enter an **Interval** for backup monitoring or a date for the next backup in the **Next backup** field.

5 Select the directory for the backup in the **Backup directory** field.

6 Click on **[OK]**.

The **Backup configuration data automatically** dialog window closes and the configuration database will be backed up automatically to the selected directory at the desired moment.

Exporting methods

1 Select the **Method** program part.

2 Click on the symbol or the **File** ▸ **Method manager...** menu item.

The **Method manager** dialog window opens.

3 Select the desired **Method group**.

4 Select the desired methods.

5 Click on the **Edit** ▸ **Export...** menu item.

The **Select directory for export** dialog window opens.

6 Select the desired directory for the export files and click on **[OK]**.

The selected methods are each exported to a file named **'Method name'.vmet**.

NOTE

The exported methods are stored uncoded but with a checksum. If a file stored in this manner is tampered with, then it cannot be imported again.

9.1.2 Determinations

9.1.2.1 Starting a single determination

How to proceed?

1 Select the **Workplace** program part.

2 Select the **Single determination** tab in the **Run** subwindow.

3 If desired, enter **Determination parameters**.

4 In the **Method** selection list, select the method to be used for carrying out the determination.

The **Method** subwindow shows the loaded method.

5 Enter **Sample data**.

6 Click on **[Start]**.

The single determination will be started. Active tracks and commands are displayed in the **Method** subwindow; live curves, measured values and messages in the **Live display** subwindow; and measurement and calibration curves in the **Curves** subwindow.

9.1.2.2 Starting a determination series

How to proceed?

1. Select the **Workplace** program part.
2. Select the **Determination series** tab in the **Run** subwindow.
3. If desired, enter **Determination parameters**.
4. Load existing sample table or enter sample data directly into the working sample table.

   The method loaded in the first line is displayed in the **Method** subwindow.
5. Click on **[Start]**.

   The first determination of the sample series will be started. Active tracks and commands are displayed in the **Method** subwindow; live curves, measured values and messages in the **Live display** subwindow; and measurement and calibration curves in the **Curves** subwindow.

9.1.2.3 Searching for determinations

How to proceed?

1. Select the **Database** program part.
2. Click on the icon or the **File** ▸ **Open...** menu item.

   The **Open database** dialog window opens.
3. Select the desired database or enter the name in the **Database name** field.
4. Click on **[Open]**.

   The data sets of the selected database are displayed in the **Determination overview**.
5. Click on the icon or the **Determinations** ▸ **Search...** menu item.

   The **Search - Database 'Database name'** dialog window opens.

6 Enter or select desired search terms and search options.

7 Click on **[Search next]**.

The next determination containing the search term is highlighted in the **Determination overview**.

9.1.2.4 Filtering determinations

How to proceed?

Opening a database

1 Select the **Database** program part.

2 Click on the icon or the **File ▸ Open...** menu item.

The **Open database** dialog window opens.

3 Select the desired database or enter the name in the **Database name** field.

4 Click on **[Open]**.

The data sets of the selected database are displayed in the **Determination overview**.

Filtering can now be done via quick filter or special filter in the **Determination overview** window.

Quick filter

1 Click on the icon or the **Filter ▸ Quick filter** menu item.

After this function has been selected, the field in which the cursor is located will have a yellow background when navigating in the determination table.

2 Double-click on the desired field with the left mouse button.

The contents of the field selected in the table will be set as a filter criterion and this filter will be applied directly to the table.

NOTE

The quick filter can be applied again within the filtered table, so that the number of entries can be limited step by step.

Defining and using special filters

1 Click on the icon or the **Filter ▸ Special filter...** menu item.

The **Special filter - Database 'Name'** dialog window for the definition of user-specific filters opens.

2 Click on the **Edit ▸ Insert new line** menu item.

The **Edit filter criterion 'New filter'** dialog window opens.

3 Enter the filter criteria and confirm with **[OK]**.

4 Click on **[Apply filter]** in the **Special filter - Database 'Name'** dialog window.

The table is then filtered.

Defining and saving special filters

1 Click on the icon or the **Filter ▸ Special filter...** menu item.

The **Special filter - Database 'Name'** dialog window for the definition of user-specific filters opens.

2 Click on the **Edit ▸ Insert new line** menu item.

The **Edit filter criterion 'New filter'** dialog window opens.

3 Enter the filter criteria and confirm with **[OK]**.

4 Click on **[Save filter]** in the **Special filter - Database 'Name'** dialog window.

The **Save filter** dialog window opens.

5 Enter a name in the **Filter name** field.

6 Click on **[Save]**.

The special filter is saved under the desired name.

Using special filters

1 In the **Special filter - Database 'Name'** dialog window, select the required special filter in the **Filter** selection list.

The table is then filtered.

9.1.2.5 Exporting determinations

How to proceed?

Defining an export template

1 Select the **Database** program part.

2 Click on the **Tools** ▸ **Templates** ▸ **Export templates...** menu item.

The **Export templates** window opens.

3 Click on the **Edit** ▸ **New...** menu item.

The **Export templates – 'New file'** window opens.

4 Define the properties of the new export template.

5 Click on **[OK]**.

The dialog window closes.

6 Click on **[Close]**.

The **Export templates** dialog window closes.

Selecting determinations

1 Select the **Database** program part.

2 Click on the icon or the **File** ▸ **Open...** menu item.

The **Open database** dialog window opens.

3 Select the desired database or enter the name in the **Database name** field.

4 Click on **[Open]**.

The data sets of the selected database are displayed in the **Determination overview**.

5 Select the desired determinations.

Exporting determinations

1 Click on the **Determinations** ▸ **Export...** menu item.

The **Export determinations** window opens.

2 Select the desired option (**All filtered data records** or **All selected data records**) under **Selection**.

3 In the **Export template** selection list, select an export template.

4 Click on **[OK]**.

The selected determinations are exported into the directory defined in the export template.

9.1.2.6 Importing determinations

How to proceed?

1 Select the **Database** program part.

2 Click on the icon or the **File** ▸ **Open...** menu item.

The **Open database** dialog window opens.

3 Select the desired database or enter the name in the **Database name** field.

4 Click on **[Open]**.

The data sets of the selected database are displayed in the **Determination overview**.

5 Click on the **Determinations** ▸ **Import...** menu item.

The **Import determinations** window is displayed.

6 Select the desired determinations.

7 Click on **[Open]**.

The selected determinations are imported into the open database.

NOTE

Exported determinations can be imported only in the ***.vdet** file format.

NOTE

In the program directory under **...\viva\examples\determinations\...** you will find **example determinations** that can be imported into an opened database.

9.1.2.7 Deleting determinations

How to proceed?

1 Select the **Database** program part.

2 Click on the icon or the **File** ▸ **Open...** menu item.

The **Open database** dialog window opens.

3 Select the desired database or enter the name in the **Database name** field.

4 Click on **[Open]**.

The data sets of the selected database are displayed in the **Determination overview**.

5 Select the desired determinations.

6 Click on the icon or the **Determinations** ▸ **Delete** menu item.

7 Confirm deleting.

The selected determinations are deleted along with all determination versions.

9.1.2.8 Making a determination version current

How to proceed?

1. Select the **Database** program part.
2. Click on the icon or the **File** ▸ **Open...** menu item.

   The **Open database** dialog window opens.
3. Select the desired database or enter the name in the **Database name** field.
4. Click on **[Open]**.

   The data sets of the selected database are displayed in the **Determination overview**.
5. Select the desired determination.
6. Click on the icon or the **Determinations** ▸ **Show history** menu item.

   Only the currently selected determination as well as all saved determination versions will be shown in the determination table.
7. Select the desired determination that is once again to be made the current determination version.
8. Click on the icon or the **Determinations** ▸ **Make current** menu item.

   The determination version selected in the table will again be made the current determination version. This creates a new determination, the version number of which is increased by **+1** compared with the last version to have been saved.

9.1.2.9 Reprocessing determinations

How to proceed?

1. Select the **Database** program part.
2. Click on the icon or the **File** ▸ **Open...** menu item.

3 Select the desired database or enter the name in the **Database name** field.

The data sets of the selected database are displayed in the **Determination overview**.

4 Select the desired determinations.

5 Click on the icon or the **Determinations** ▸ **Reprocess...** menu item.

The **Reprocessing** dialog window opens. The first of the selected determinations is displayed.

Modifying variables

1 Select the **Variables** tab.

2 Select the desired variable in the table.

3 Click on **[Modify]**.

The **Modify variable** dialog window opens.

4 Enter the new value for the variable in the **Value** field.

5 Click on **[OK]**.

6 Click on **[Recalculate]**.

The selected determinations are recalculated. The results of this recalculation are automatically entered in the **Result view** subwindow.

NOTE

If a variable is modified, then all selected determinations will be recalculated with the new value by clicking on **[Recalculate]**. If a variable is not modified, then the original variable values will be used when several determinations are recalculated (i.e., variables with the same name but different values will not be overwritten until they are deliberately modified).

7 Click on **[OK]** in the **Reprocessing** dialog window.

Each determination that has been modified by reprocessing will be saved as a new version with a version number increased by **+1** and the **Reprocessing** dialog window will be closed. This button is disabled for as long as recalculation has not yet been triggered and if not all the selected determinations were able to be recalculated.

Modifying a method

NOTE

The method can only be modified if it is identical for all selected determinations.

1 Change to the **Method** tab.

2 Click on **[Modify method]**.

The **Method editor** dialog window opens.

3 Modify the method as desired.

Parameters of existing commands can be modified.

4 Click on **[OK]**.

5 Click on **[Recalculate]**.

The selected determinations are recalculated. The results of this recalculation are automatically entered in the **Result view** subwindow.

6 If desired, save the modified method with **[Save as...]** under the same name or under a new name.

If the modified method is saved under the name of an existing method, then all earlier method versions will be deleted and a new version with the number **1** will be generated.

7 Click on **[OK]** in the **Reprocessing** dialog window.

Each determination that has been modified by reprocessing will be saved as a new version with a version number increased by **+1** and

the **Reprocessing** dialog window will be closed. This button is disabled for as long as recalculation has not yet been triggered and if not all the selected determinations were able to be recalculated.

9.1.2.10 Printing a determination report

How to proceed?

1. Select the **Database** program part.
2. Click on the icon or the **File** ▸ **Open...** menu item.

   The **Open database** dialog window opens.
3. Select the desired database or enter the name in the **Database name** field.
4. Click on **[Open]**.

   The data sets of the selected database are displayed in the **Determination overview**. The database name is displayed in the title bar of the program; the number of currently opened databases is displayed in the left upper corner of the database icon.

   NOTE

   A maximum of four databases can be opened, but only two can be displayed at the same time. Databases that are open at the time the program is exited will be opened automatically the next time the program is started.
5. Select the desired determinations.
6. Click on the **File** ▸ **Print** ▸ **Report...** menu item.

   The **Report output** dialog window opens.
7. Under **Selection**, select the desired determinations for report output.
8. Select the **Original report(s)** or **Report template** option under **Report type**.
9. Under **Output target**, select the **Printer** and/or **PDF file** check box.

NOTE

If several reports are output simultaneously as a PDF file, then an index will be automatically appended to the file name.

10 Click on **[OK]** in the **Report output** dialog window.

The reports of the selected determinations will be output.

9.1.2.11 Printing a determination overview

How to proceed?

1 Select the **Database** program part.

2 Click on the icon or the **File** ▸ **Open...** menu item.

The **Open database** dialog window opens.

3 Select the desired database or enter the name in the **Database name** field.

4 Click on **[Open]**.

The data sets of the selected database are displayed in the **Determination overview**. The database name is displayed in the title bar of the program; the number of currently opened databases is displayed in the left upper corner of the database icon.

NOTE

A maximum of four databases can be opened, but only two can be displayed at the same time. Databases that are open at the time the program is exited will be opened automatically the next time the program is started.

5 Click on the **File** ▸ **Print** ▸ **Determination overview...** menu item.

The **Print determination overview (PDF)** dialog window opens.

6 Under **Selection**, select the desired determinations for report output.

7 Select the **Portrait** or **Landscape** option under **Orientation**.

8 Click on **[OK]**.

The determination overview opens as a PDF file.

9.1.3 Databases

9.1.3.1 Opening a database

How to proceed?

1 Select the **Database** program part.

2 Click on the symbol or the **File** ▸ **Open...** menu item.

The **Open database** dialog window opens.

3 Select the desired database or enter the name in the **Database name** field.

4 Click on **[Open]**.

The data sets of the selected database are displayed in the **Determination overview**. The database name is displayed in the title bar of the program, the number of currently opened databases is displayed in the left upper corner of the database icon.

NOTE

A maximum of four databases can be opened, but only two can be displayed at the same time. Databases that are open at the time the program is exited will be opened automatically the next time the program is started.

9.1.3.2 Closing a database

How to proceed?

Closing a single database

1 Select the **Database** program part.

2 Click on the symbol or the **File** ▸ **Close** menu item.

The selected database is closed.

Closing all databases

1 Select the **Database** program part.

2 Click on the **File** ▸ **Close all** menu item.

All opened databases will be closed.

9.1.3.3 Creating a database

How to proceed?

1 Select the **Database** program part.

2 Click on the symbol or the **File** ▸ **Database manager...** menu item.

The **Database manager** dialog window opens.

3 Click on the **Edit** ▸ **New...** menu item.

The **New database** dialog window opens.

4 Enter a name for the new database.

5 Click on **[OK]**.

The **Properties - Database - 'Database name'** dialog window opens for editing the database properties.

NOTE

The database name must be unique in the entire client/server system.

6 On the **General** tab, enter a comment on the database in the **Comment** field.

7 On the **Access rights** tab, define access permissions for reading and editing the newly created database for the different user groups.

8 On the **Backup** tab, define backup monitoring and automatic backup for the newly created database.

9 On the **Monitoring** tab, define the monitoring of the size and number of data sets.

9.1.3.4 Backing up a database

How to proceed?

Backing up a database manually

1 Select the **Database** program part.

2 Click on the symbol or the **File** ▸ **Database manager...** menu item.

The **Database manager** dialog window opens.

3 Click on **[Backup]**.

The **Backup database 'Name'** window opens.

4 Select the directory for the backup in the **Backup directory** field.

5 Select or enter the name for the backup file in the **Backup name** field. If an existing backup file is selected, it will be overwritten.

NOTE

If the backup directory is on a network drive, the backup date should be added to the **Backup name** field, because the backup date information is not available when the data is restored.

6 Click on **[Start]**.

The manual backup is started and the database is backed up to the selected directory.

Backing up a database automatically

1 Select the **Database** program part.

2 Click on the symbol or the **File** ▸ **Database manager...** menu item.

The **Database manager** dialog window opens.

3 Select the desired database.

4 Click on **[Properties]**.

The **Properties - Database 'Name'** dialog window opens for editing the database properties.

5 On the **General** tab, enter a comment on the database in the **Comment** field.

6 On the **Backup** tab, activate the **Backup monitoring** check box.

7 Enter an **Interval** for backup monitoring or a date for the **Next backup**.

8 Activate the **Start backup automatically** check box.

9 Select the directory for the backup in the **Backup directory** field.

10 Click on **[OK]**.

11 The **Properties - Database 'Name'** dialog window closes.

The database is automatically saved in the selected directory at the desired moment.

9.1.3.5 Restoring a database

How to proceed?

1 Select the **Database** program part.

2 Click on the symbol or the **File ▸ Database manager...** menu item.

The **Database manager** dialog window opens.

3 Click on **[Restore]**.

The **Restore databases** dialog window opens.

4 Select the directory in the **Backup directory** field in which the desired database was backed up.

5 Select or enter the name for the desired backup file in the **Backup name** field.

6 Under **Save as** enter the name under which the database is to be restored.

7 Click on **[Start]**.

The database restoring is started.

NOTE

Existing databases cannot be overwritten, i.e., they must first be deleted so that the database can be restored under its old name.

9.1.3.6 Deleting a database

How to proceed?

1 Select the **Database** program part.

2 Click on the symbol or the **File ▸ Database manager...** menu item.

The **Database manager** dialog window opens.

3 Select the desired database.

4 Click on the **Edit ▸ Delete** menu item.

The selected database is deleted.

NOTE

Databases that are open cannot be deleted.

9.1.4 Configuration data

9.1.4.1 Exporting configuration data

How to proceed?

1 Select the **Configuration** program part.

2 Click on the **File ▸ Export...** menu item.

The **Export configuration data** dialog window opens.

3 Select the desired configuration data.

4 Click on **[OK]**.

The **Export configuration data** dialog window closes and the **Save** dialog window opens.

5 Select or enter name and directory for the export file. If an existing export file is selected, it will be overwritten.

6 Click on **[Save]**.

The export of the configuration data is started.

The selected configuration data is then saved in a file with the extension **.mcfg**.

9.1.4.2 Importing configuration data

How to proceed?

1 Select the **Configuration** program part.

2 Click on the **File ▸ Import...** menu item.

The **Open** dialog window opens.

3 Select or enter a new name and directory for the ***.mcfg** import file.

4 Click on **[Open]**.

The **Import configuration data** dialog window opens.

5 Select the desired configuration data.

NOTE

Data that is not present in the export file cannot be selected.

6 Click on **[OK]**.

The import is started and the selected configuration data is imported.

9.1.4.3 Backing up configuration data

How to proceed?

General

The configuration data is saved in **viva** in the **Configuration database**. The configuration data includes all settings that apply to all methods, i.e. settings for devices, sensors/electrodes, solutions, dosing units, common variables, global variables, rack data and templates, **Security settings** *(see Chapter 6.2.2, page 741)* and **User administration** *(see Chapter 6.2.1, page 734)*.

In local server systems (**viva full**), the configuration database is located in the program directory of the computer on which the program has been installed. In client/server systems (**viva multi**), the configuration database is stored centrally on the server and contains all the configuration data of all computers (clients) that are connected to this server.

NOTE

It is strongly recommended that the configuration database be backed up periodically.

Backing up configuration data manually

1. Select the **Configuration** program part.
2. Click on the **File** ▸ **Backup** ▸ **Manually** menu item.

   The **Backup configuration data manually** dialog window opens.
3. Select the directory for the backup in the **Backup directory** field.
4. Select or enter a new name for the backup file in the **Backup name** list box. If an existing backup file is selected, it will be overwritten.

   NOTE

   If the backup directory is on a network drive, then the date of the backup should be added to the **Backup name**, because the backup date information is not available when the data is restored.
5. Click on **[Start]**.

The manual backup is started and the configuration database is backed up to the selected directory.

Backing up configuration data automatically

1. Select the **Configuration** program part.
2. Click on the **File** ▸ **Backup** ▸ **Automatically** menu item.

   The **Backup configuration data automatically** dialog window opens.
3. Activate the **Automatic backup** check box.
4. Enter an **Interval** for backup monitoring or a date for the next backup in the **Next backup** field.
5. Select the directory for the backup in the **Backup directory** field.
6. Click on **[OK]**.

   The **Backup configuration data automatically** dialog window closes and the configuration database will be backed up automatically to the selected directory at the desired moment.

9.1.4.4 Restoring configuration data

How to proceed?

viva full

1. Exit **viva**.
2. Start the **ConfigRestore.exe** file in the **...\viva\bin** program directory.

   The **Restore configuration data** dialog window opens.
3. Select the directory in the **Backup directory** field in which the configuration database was backed up.
4. Select or enter a name for the desired backup file in the **Backup name** list box.
5. Click on **[Start]**.

The restoring of the configuration database is started.

viva multi

1. Make sure that **viva** is closed on all clients connected to the server and on the server itself.
2. Start the **ConfigRestore.exe** file in the **…\viva\bin** program directory on the server.

   The **Restore configuration data** dialog window opens.
3. Select the directory in the **Backup directory** field in which the configuration database was backed up.
4. Select or enter a name for the desired backup file in the **Backup name** list box.
5. Click on **[Start]**.

   The restoring of the configuration database is started.

9.1.5 Methods

9.1.5.1 Opening a method

How to proceed?

1. Select the **Method** program part.
2. Click on the symbol or the **File ▸ Open…** menu item.

   The **Open method** dialog window opens.
3. Select the desired method group in the **Method group** selection list.
4. Select the desired method in the table or enter a name in the **Method name** field.
5. Click on **[Open]**.

   The selected method is opened in the main window in the place of a method that is already opened. The method name is displayed in the title bar of the program; the number of currently opened methods is displayed in the left upper corner of the method icon.

NOTE

A maximum of 9 methods can be opened but only 1 can be displayed.

9.1.5.2 Closing a method

How to proceed?

Closing a single method

1. Select the **Method** program part.
2. Click on the symbol or the **File** ▸ **Close** menu item.

   The focused method will be closed. If the method has been modified, a prompt for confirmation to save the method as a new version will appear.

Closing all methods

1. Select the **Method** program part.
2. Click on the **File** ▸ **Close all** menu item.

   All opened methods will be closed. A prompt for confirmation to save the method as a new version will appear for each method that has been modified.

9.1.5.3 Creating a method

How to proceed?

1. Select the **Method** program part.
2. Click on the symbol or the **File** ▸ **New...** menu item.

   The **New method** dialog window opens.
3. Select the method template.
4. Click on **[OK]**.

   The selected method template is opened for editing.

9.1.5.4 Saving a method

How to proceed?

Saving a method under the same name

1 Click on the symbol or the **File** ▸ **Save** menu item.

The existing, focused method is newly saved under its name. A new method version with a new method identification is created.

Saving a method under a new name

1 Click on the **File** ▸ **Save as...** menu item.

The **Save method** dialog window opens.

2 Select the desired method group in the **Method group** selection list.

3 Select the desired method in the table or enter a name in the **Method name** field.

4 Click on **[Save]**.

The focused method is saved under the desired method name in the selected method group as method version **1**.

9.1.5.5 Deleting a method

How to proceed?

1 Select the **Method** program part.

2 Click on the symbol or the **File** ▸ **Method manager...** menu item.

The **Method manager** dialog window opens.

3 Select the desired method group in the **Method group** selection list.

4 Select the desired method from the table.

5 Click on the **Edit** ▸ **Delete...** menu item.

The selected methods with all their method versions are deleted.

NOTE

Locked methods cannot be deleted.

9.1.5.6 Exporting a method

How to proceed?

1. Select the **Method** program part.
2. Click on the symbol or the **File** ▸ **Method manager...** menu item.

   The **Method manager** dialog window opens.
3. Select the desired method group in the **Method group** selection list.
4. Select the desired method from the table.
5. Click on the **Edit** ▸ **Export...** menu item.

   The **Select directory for export** dialog window opens.
6. Select the desired directory for the export files and click on **[OK]**.

   The selected methods are each exported to a file named **'Method name'.vmet**.

NOTE

The exported methods are stored uncoded but with a checksum. If a file stored in this manner is tampered with, then it cannot be imported again.

9.1.5.7 Importing a method

How to proceed?

1. Select the **Method** program part.
2. Click on the symbol or the **File** ▸ **Method manager...** menu item.

The **Method manager** dialog window opens.

3 Select the desired method group in the **Method group** selection list.

4 Click on the **Edit** ▸ **Import...** menu item.

The **Select files to import** dialog window opens.

5 Select the files to be imported named **'Method name'.vmet** in the desired directory.

6 Click on **[OK]**.

The selected methods are imported into the currently opened method group.

NOTE

In the program directory under **...\viva\examples\methods\...** you will find **example methods** that can be imported into an opened method group.

9.1.5.8 Making a method version current

How to proceed?

1 Select the **Method** program part.

2 Click on the symbol or the **File** ▸ **Method manager...** menu item.

The **Method manager** dialog window opens.

3 Select the desired method group in the **Method group** selection list.

4 Select the desired method.

5 Click on **[History]**.

The **Method history** dialog window opens showing a table with all **versions** of the selected method.

6 Select the desired method that is to be made the current method version again.

7 Click on **[Make current]**.

The selected method version is set once again as the current method version. At the same time, the method is saved with a version number that is increased by **+1** compared with the last method version to have been saved.

9.1.5.9 Printing a method report

How to proceed?

1 Select the **Method** program part.

2 Click on the symbol or the **File ▸ Open...** menu item.

The **Open method** dialog window opens.

3 Select the desired method group in the **Method group** selection list.

4 Select the desired method in the table or enter a name in the **Method name** field.

5 Click on **[Open]**.

The selected method is opened in the main window in the place of a method that is already opened. The method name is displayed in the title bar of the program; the number of currently opened methods is displayed in the left upper corner of the method icon.

6 Click on the **File ▸ Print (PDF)...** menu item.

The **Print method reports (PDF)** dialog window opens.

7 Select the desired report and the orientation and click on **[OK]**.

The desired report is opened as a PDF file.

9.1.5.10 Saving a method

How to proceed?

General

Methods are stored in the configuration database and are globally accessible for all clients. This means that in order to save methods the configuration data must be saved manually or automatically. Another possible way is to export the methods and then to save these files outside of **viva**.

Backing up configuration data manually

1 Select the **Configuration** program part.

2 Click on the **File** ▸ **Backup** ▸ **Manually** menu item.

The **Backup configuration data manually** dialog window opens.

3 Select the directory for the backup in the **Backup directory** field.

4 Select or enter the name for the backup file in the **Backup name** field. If an existing backup file is selected, it will be overwritten.

NOTE

If the backup directory is on a network drive, the backup date should be added to the backup name, because the backup information is not available when the data is restored.

5 Click on **[Start]**.

The manual backup is started and the configuration database is backed up to the selected directory.

Backing up configuration data automatically

1 Select the **Configuration** program part.

2 Click on the **File** ▸ **Backup** ▸ **Automatically** menu item.

The **Backup configuration data automatically** dialog window opens.

3 Activate the **Automatic backup** check box.

4 Enter an **Interval** for backup monitoring or a date for the **Next backup**.

5 Select a directory for the backup in the **Backup directory** field.

6 Click on **[OK]**.

The **Backup configuration data automatically** dialog window closes.

The configuration database is automatically saved in the selected directory at the desired moment.

Exporting methods

1 Select the **Method** program part.

2 Click on the symbol or the **File** ▸ **Method manager...** menu item.

The **Method manager** dialog window opens.

3 Select the desired method group in the **Method group** selection list.

4 Select the desired method.

5 Click on the **Edit** ▸ **Export...** menu item.

The **Select directory for export** dialog window opens.

6 Select the desired directory for the export files and click on **[OK]**.

The selected methods are each exported to a file named **'Method name'.vmet**.

NOTE

The exported methods are stored uncoded but with a checksum. If a file stored in this manner is tampered with, then it cannot be imported again.

9.1.6 Method groups

9.1.6.1 Creating a method group

How to proceed?

1. Select the **Method** program part.
2. Click on the symbol or the **File** ▸ **Method groups...** menu item.

   The **Method groups** dialog window opens.
3. Click on **[New]**.

   The **Properties - Method group - New Group** dialog window opens.
4. On the **General** tab, enter a new name for the method group in the **Name** field and a comment in the **Comment** field.
5. On the **Access rights** tab, assign access permissions for method groups and their methods per user group.

   NOTE

   The **Administrators** user group always has both access permissions, i.e., they cannot be disabled.
6. Click on **[OK]**.

   The **Properties - Method group - New Group** dialog window is closed.

9.1.6.2 Deleting a method group

How to proceed?

1. Select the **Method** program part.
2. Click on the symbol or the **File** ▸ **Method groups...** menu item.

   The **Method groups** dialog window opens.
3. Select the desired method group.

4 Click on **[Delete]**.

The selected method group is deleted.

5 Confirm deleting with **[OK]**.

9.1.7 Sample tables

9.1.7.1 Creating a sample table

How to proceed?

1 Select the **Workplace** program part.

2 Click on the symbol or the **Tools** ▸ **Sample table** ▸ **New...** menu item.

The **Sample table 'New sample table'** dialog window is opened with an empty sample table.

3 Click on the **[Sample table]** ▸ **Properties...** menu item.

The **Properties - Sample table 'New sample table'** dialog window opens.

4 Edit the properties of the new sample table.

5 Click on **[OK]**.

The **Properties - Sample table 'New sample table'** dialog window closes.

6 Click on the **[Edit]** ▸ **Edit line** menu item in the **Sample table 'New sample table'** dialog window.

The **Edit line - Sample table 'New sample table'** dialog window opens.

7 Select the desired method in the **Method** selection list and enter the sample data.

8 Click on **[Apply]**.

The sample data entered is applied to the respective line in the sample table.

9 Repeat step **6** for each required determination.

10 Click on **[Close]**.

The **Edit line - Sample table 'New sample table'** dialog window closes.

11 Click on the **[Sample table]** ▸ **Save as...** menu item in the **Sample table 'New sample table'** dialog window.

The **Save sample table** dialog window opens.

12 Enter the required name in the **Name** field.

13 Click on **[Save]**.

The sample table is saved under the name that has been entered.

9.1.7.2 Editing a sample table

How to proceed?

1 Select the **Workplace** program part.

2 Click on the symbol or the **Tools** ▸ **Sample table** ▸ **Open...** menu item.

The **Open sample table** dialog window opens.

3 Select the desired sample table.

4 Click on **[Open]**.

The dialog window with the selected sample table opens.

5 Click on the **[Sample table]** ▸ **Properties...** menu item.

The **Properties - Sample table 'Name'** dialog window opens.

6 Define the properties for the sample table.

7 Click on **[OK]**.

8 Select the line to be modified in the **Sample table 'Name'** dialog window.

9 Click on the **[Edit]** ▸ **Edit line** menu item in the **Sample table 'Name'** dialog window.

The **Edit line - Sample table 'New sample table'** dialog window opens.

10 Select the **Method** from the required method group, enter the sample data and click on **[Apply]**.

The sample data entered is applied to the respective line in the sample table.

11 Repeat step **8** for each required determination.

12 Close the **Edit line - Sample table 'New sample table'** dialog window with **[Close]**.

13 Click on the **[Sample table]** ▸ **Save as...** menu item in the **Sample table 'Name'** dialog window.

The **Save sample table** dialog window opens.

14 Enter a new name for the sample table or overwrite the existing name in the **Name** field.

15 Click on **[Save]**.

The edited sample table is saved.

9.1.7.3 Loading a working sample table

How to proceed?

1 Select the **Workplace** program part.

2 Click on the **Determination series** tab in the **Run** subwindow.

3 Click on the **[Sample table]** ▸ **Load...** menu item.

The **Load sample table** dialog window opens.

4 Select the desired sample table.

5 Click on **[Load]**.

The data of the selected sample table is loaded into the working sample table.

9.1.7.4 Editing a working sample table

How to proceed?

1. Select the **Workplace** program part.
2. Click on the **Determination series** tab in the **Run** subwindow.
3. If desired, load the existing sample table into the working sample table.
4. If desired, click on the **[Sample table] ▸ Properties...** menu item in the **Run** subwindow.

   The **Properties - Determination series** dialog window opens.
5. Define the properties for the determination series.
6. Click on **[OK]**.

   The **Properties - Determination series** dialog window closes.
7. Select the line to be modified in the **Run** subwindow.
8. Click on the **[Edit] ▸ Edit line** menu item.

   The **Edit line 'Name'** dialog window opens.
9. Select the desired method in the **Method** selection list and enter the sample data.
10. Click on **[Apply]**.

    The sample data entered is applied to the respective line in the working sample table.
11. Repeat step **8** for each required determination.
12. Click on **[Close]**.

    The **Edit line 'Name'** dialog window closes.
13. If desired, click on the **[Sample table] ▸ Save as...** menu item in the **Run** subwindow.

    The **Save sample table** dialog window opens.

14 Enter a name in the **Name** field.

15 Click on **[Save]**.

The working sample table is saved as sample table under the name that has been entered.

9.1.8 Reports

9.1.8.1 Creating a report template

How to proceed?

1 Select the **Database** program part.

2

NOTE

A database must be open in order to carry out the subsequent steps.

Click on the **Tools** ▸ **Report templates** ▸ **New** ▸ **Form report... / Tabular report...** menu item.

The **Report template - 'Name'** program window opens with an empty report template.

3 Click on the **File** ▸ **Page setup...** menu item in the **Report template - 'Name'** program window.

The **Page setup** dialog window opens.

4 Define the desired settings for the report format.

5 Click on **[OK]**.

The **Page setup** dialog window closes.

6 Click on the **Tools** ▸ **Options...** menu item in the **Report template - 'Name'** program window.

The **Options for report templates** dialog window opens.

7 Define the desired settings for the report template.

8 Close the dialog window with **[OK]**.

9 Select the desired module icon on the module bar and place it on the report template by creating a field with the left mouse button.

The properties window for the corresponding module opens automatically.

10 Enter the desired properties for the module.

11 Click on **[OK]**.

The properties window closes.

12 Repeat steps **7** and **8** for each desired module.

13 Click on the symbol or the **File ▸ Save as...** menu item.

The **Save report template** dialog window opens.

14 Enter a name in the **Name** field.

15 Click on **[Save]**.

The report template is saved under the name entered.

9.1.8.2 Editing a report template

How to proceed?

1 Select the **Database** program part.

2 Click on the symbol or the **Tools ▸ Report templates ▸ Open...** menu item.

The **Open report template** program window opens.

3 Select the desired report template.

4 Click on **[Open]**.

The program window with the selected report template opens.

5 Click on the **File ▸ Page setup...** menu item.

The **Page setup** dialog window opens.

6 Define the desired settings for the report format.

7 Close the dialog window with **[OK]**.

8 Click on the **Tools** ▸ **Options...** menu item in the **Report template - 'Name'** program window.

The **Options for report templates** dialog window opens.

9 Define the desired settings for the report template.

10 Close the window with **[OK]**.

Editing existing modules

1 Select the symbol on the module bar and double-click on the desired module in the report template.

The properties window of the selected module opens automatically.

2 Enter the desired properties for the module.

3 Close the properties window with **[OK]**.

4 Repeat steps **1** and **2** for each desired module.

Creating new modules

1 Select the desired module icon on the module bar and place it on the report template by creating a field with the left mouse button.

The properties window for the corresponding module opens automatically.

2 Define the desired properties for the module.

3 Close the properties window with **[OK]**.

4 Repeat steps **1** and **2** for each desired new module.

5 Click on the symbol or the **File** ▸ **Save** menu item.

The report template is saved.

9.1.8.3 Printing a determination report

How to proceed?

1. Select the **Database** program part.
2. Click on the symbol or the **File** ▸ **Open...** menu item.

   The **Open database** dialog window opens.
3. Select the desired database or enter name in the **Database name** field.
4. Click on **[Open]**.

   The data sets of the selected database are displayed in the **Determination overview**. The database name is displayed in the title bar of the program, the number of currently opened databases is displayed in the left upper corner of the database icon.

   NOTE

   A maximum of four databases can be opened, but only two can be displayed at the same time. Databases that are open at the time the program is exited will be opened automatically the next time the program is started.
5. Select the desired determinations.
6. Click on the **File** ▸ **Print** ▸ **Report...** menu item.

   The **Report output** dialog window opens.
7. Under **Selection**, select the desired determinations for report output.
8. Select the **Original report(s)** or **Report template** option under **Report type**.
9. Under **Output target**, select the **Printer** and/or **PDF file** check box.

NOTE

If several reports are output simultaneously as a PDF file, then an index will be automatically appended to the file name.

10 Click on **[OK]** in the **Report output** dialog window.

The reports of the selected determinations will be output.

9.1.8.4 Printing a determination overview

How to proceed?

1 Select the **Database** program part.

2 Click on the symbol or the **File ▸ Open...** menu item.

The **Open database** dialog window opens.

3 Select the desired database or enter name in the **Database name** field.

4 Click on **[Open]**.

The data sets of the selected database are displayed in the **Determination overview**. The database name is displayed in the title bar of the program, the number of currently opened databases is displayed in the left upper corner of the database icon.

NOTE

A maximum of four databases can be opened, but only two can be displayed at the same time. Databases that are open at the time the program is exited will be opened automatically the next time the program is started.

5 Select the desired determinations.

6 Click on the **File ▸ Print ▸ Determination overview...** menu item.

The **Print determination overview (PDF)** dialog window opens.

7 Under **Selection**, select the desired determinations for report output.

8 Select the **Portrait** or **Landscape** option under **Orientation**.

9 Click on **[OK]**.

The determination overview opens as a PDF file.

9.2 Troubleshooting

9.2.1 894 Professional CVS

Problem	Cause	Remedy
An electrode cable has broken.	*The cable has accidentally been jammed in the measuring head cover or a cable contact has been kinked.*	Replace the electrode cable set (see *Manual 894 Professional CVS*).
Conditioning takes a long time.	*The reference electrode is not yet equilibrated.*	After maintenance of the reference electrode, wait for at least 20 min before starting a measurement.
	The working electrode is contaminated.	Condition the working electrode in pure VMS.
	The electrode tip of the working electrode has been in use for a long period.	▪ Immerse the electrode tip in c(NaOH) = 0.5 mol/L for approx. 10 min and then thoroughly rinse with distilled water. ▪ Replace electrode tip if necessary.
	VMS is contaminated.	Check reagents for purity. (Only reagents of sufficient purity, i.e. > 99%, should be used.)
	The water quality is poor.	Use distilled water, type-II grade (ASTM D1193-91) or higher.
	The measuring solution has been contaminated as a result of diffusion.	No infeed tubing other than the 4-fold micro dosing tip (6.1824.000) may be immersed in the measuring solution.
Solution is leaking between the measuring instrument and the measuring head.	*The measuring head is not correctly locked in place on the measuring head arm.*	Let the measuring head snap into place. The click must be audible.
	The sealing rings have aged or are defective.	Contact the Metrohm Service department.
The electrode test fails.	*One or several electrodes are not connected.*	Check the electrode cable connections.

Problem	Cause	Remedy
	One or several electrodes are defective.	Perform maintenance in accordance with the electrode leaflet.
	The measuring vessel contains too little solution or is empty.	Check the fill level in the measuring vessel and add solution if necessary.
The electrode tip of the working electrode and/or the auxiliary electrode shows copper deposits.	*An incorrect potential has been applied because the reference electrode is defective.*	▪ Check the reference electrode; perform maintenance procedure in accordance with the electrode leaflet, if necessary. ▪ Dip the electrode tip of the working electrode and/or the auxiliary electrode into concentrated nitric acid for 1 to 2 seconds and then thoroughly rinse with distilled water.
	An incorrect potential was applied because the reference electrode is not connected.	▪ Check the electrode connectors. ▪ Dip the electrode tip of the working electrode and/or the auxiliary electrode into concentrated nitric acid for 1 to 2 seconds and then thoroughly rinse with distilled water.
	An incorrect potential was applied because the measuring vessel contains too little measuring solution.	▪ All three electrodes must be immersed in the measuring solution. ▪ Dip the electrode tip of the working electrode and/or the auxiliary electrode into concentrated nitric acid for 1 to 2 seconds and then thoroughly rinse with distilled water.
The measured values are widely scattered.	*The solutions are pipetted manually.*	Use an 800 Dosino with dosing unit.
	The solutions are not added via the pipetting opening.	Add solutions only via the pipetting opening (see *Manual 894 Professional CVS*).
The measurement curves are noisy.	*Contact problem at the driving axle (6.1204.510 or 6.1204.520).*	▪ Remove the abrasion residue from the driving axle. ▪ Replace the driving axle.
The measuring signal for Cu VMS fluctuates.	*The ambient and/or solution temperature is not constant.*	Keep the ambient and solution temperature stable during measurements (±4 °C).

Problem	Cause	Remedy
	The reference potential drifts off.	Perform maintenance procedure for the reference electrode in accordance with the electrode leaflet. However, for CVS analyses, replace the reference electrolyte every other day and the bridge electrolyte every day.
	The measuring vessel and the electrodes have been contaminated with organic additives.	Thoroughly rinse the measuring vessel and the electrodes and use fresh VMS.
The measuring vessel overflows.	*Incorrect pump times have been defined in **viva**.*	Adjust the pump times.
	*The volumes defined in the dosing commands in **viva** are too large.*	Reduce the volumes.
The peak is no longer recognized.	*The reference potential has shifted.*	Perform maintenance procedure for the reference electrode in accordance with the electrode leaflet.
The signal does not decrease in spite of suppressor addition.	*No chloride is contained in the Cu VMS.*	Check the preparation of the Cu VMS and modify it if required.

9.2.2 Peripheral devices

Problem	Cause	Remedy
The 800 Dosino cannot be actuated by the 894 Professional CVS.	*The connection between the 800 Dosino and the 894 Professional CVS is either interrupted or an error has occurred on the 800 Dosino.*	▪ Check the cable connections. ▪ Disconnect the 894 Professional CVS from the power supply and connect it again. ▪ Check the dosing and filling rate. ▪ Contact the Metrohm Service department if necessary.
The data of the dosing unit cannot be read.	*The data chip of the dosing unit is mechanically damaged or impaired by chemicals.*	▪ Remove the dosing drive and attach it again. ▪ Clean the data chip and the contact surfaces. ▪ Have the data chip replaced by the Metrohm Service department.
The dosing unit is blocked and/or leaking.	*Crystals have formed (in the dosing cylinder, on the valve disk or in the capillary).*	▪ Check the flow path. ▪ Rinse the dosing unit and the connected tubings and capillaries (**Prepare** function) when the measuring system is not in use.

Problem	Cause	Remedy
		▪ Clean the dosing unit at least every two weeks.
The dosing unit is recognized either not at all or incorrectly.	*The dosing drive was not attached correctly.*	▪ Remove the dosing drive and attach it again. ▪ Check whether the dosing drive is correctly seated. ▪ Disconnect the 894 Professional CVS from the power supply and connect it again. ▪ Contact the Metrohm Service department if necessary.
The membrane pumps of the 843 Pump Station do not operate at full pump capacity.	*The cables are not or not correctly connected.*	Connect the cables in accordance with the instructions in the *Manual 894 Professional CVS*.
	The tubing connections are leaking.	Check the tubing connections and tighten, if necessary.
	The rinse and/or waste canister is sealed air-tight.	Loosen the lids on the canisters a little or remove them.
The pump time of the peristaltic pump increases.	*The pump tubing of the peristaltic pump has aged or is defective.*	Replace the pump tubing.
The sample is not completely transferred from the Sample Processor to the measuring vessel via the peristaltic pump.	*The PEEK needle on the Sample Processor is positioned more than 0.5 mm from the floor of the sample vial.*	Position the PEEK needle in accordance with the instructions in the *Manual 894 Professional CVS*.
	The contact pressure set for the tubing cartridge is insufficient.	Set the contact pressure of the tubing cartridge in accordance with the *Sample Processor manual*.

9.3 Frequently asked questions

Question	Answer
How often should the dosing units be prepared?	The dosing units used must be prepared at least once a day before measurement begins. This ensures that fresh solution is used for the analysis.
What preparatory steps need to be taken before shutting down the measuring system?	All dosing units used should be rinsed with distilled water in order to prevent a possible crystallization of metal salts.
At what intervals should a dosing unit be cleaned?	The dosing units used for the voltammetry commands should be disassembled and thoroughly cleaned at 14-day intervals.
How often should maintenance procedures be performed on the reference electrode?	The reference electrolyte must be replaced daily. The bridge electrolyte should be replaced every other day. The multimedia guide "Electrodes in Voltammetry" contains a comprehensive video tutorial on this topic.
How should the electrodes be stored?	Auxiliary, reference and working electrodes should be stored in distilled water. Storage in VMS is not recommended. If the measuring system is not used for an extended period (>24 h), then the reference electrode should be stored separately in c(KCL) 3 mol/L. The other electrodes can also be stored dry.
The auxiliary electrode or the working electrode show copper deposits. How can these copper deposits be removed?	Dip the auxiliary or working electrode into concentrated nitric acid for 1 to 2 seconds to redissolve the copper. Afterwards, clean the electrode thoroughly with distilled water.
How frequently do the electrodes need to be conditioned?	It is advisable to condition the electrodes at least once a day before you start work.

Question	Answer
The measuring signal in Cu VMS is exceptionally small and conditioning in Cu VMS takes a long time. What is the reason for that?	Most likely, the VMS in the measuring vessel is contaminated. The contamination might have been caused by the chemicals used but also by organic additives.
The measurement curves are noisy. What is the reason for that?	The driving axle is defective and needs to be replaced.
Can measurements from another software be used in **viva**?	No, this is not possible.

Glossary

Analysis volume

If a sample is diluted, then that part of the dilution volume *(see Glossary, page 1051)* that is added to the measuring vessel is referred to as analysis volume *(see Glossary, page 1057)*.

Baseline

Auxiliary line for the calculation of the evaluation quantities (peak area, peak height) from the beginning of the steep increase of the peak to the end of the steep decrease of the peak. The peak area and the peak height are calculated between the baseline and the curve.

Brightener

see Brightener

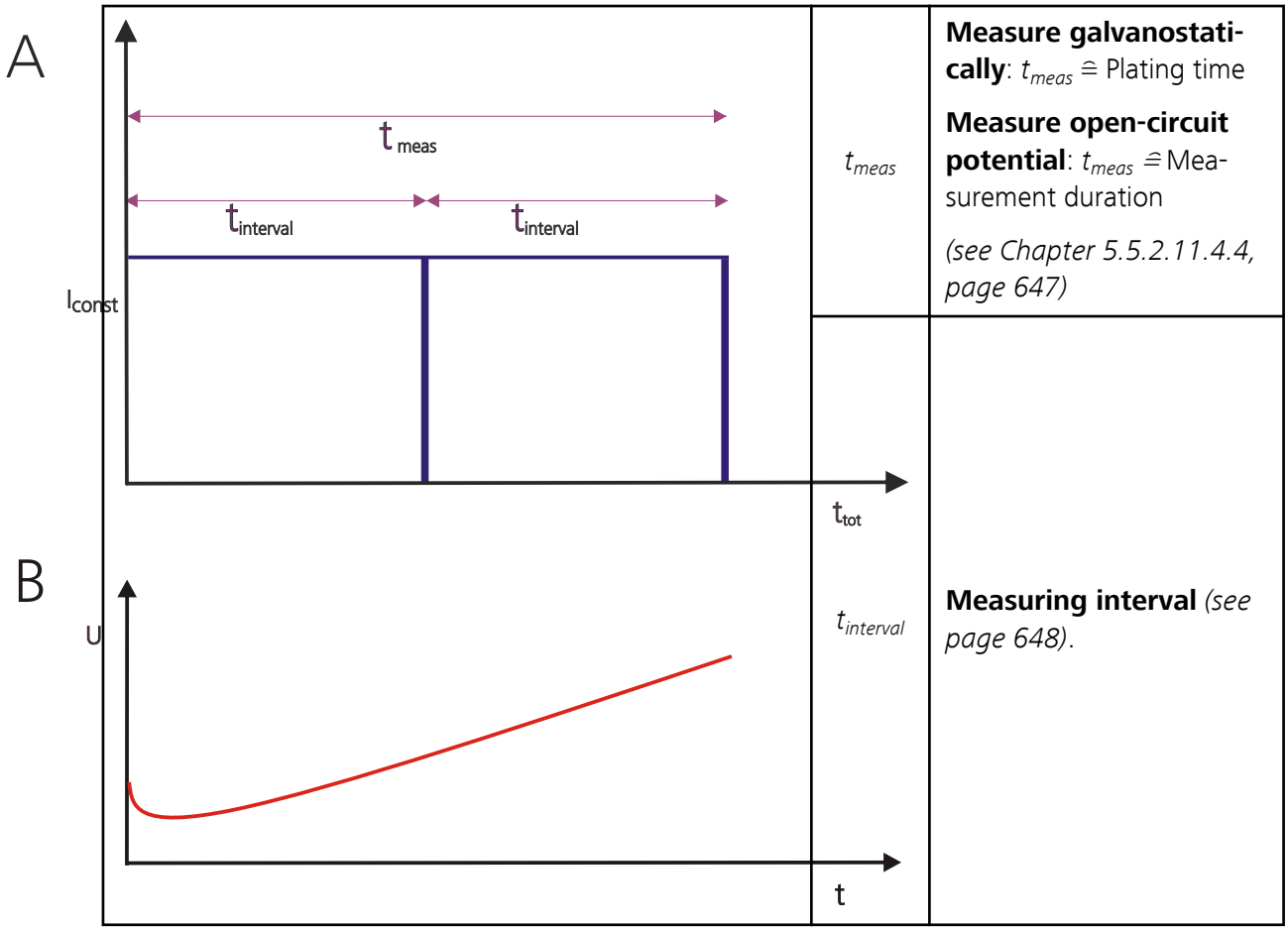
Brightener

In electroplating bath analysis, "brightener" refers to an organic additive that increases the plating rate of metals. Because even small quantities of brightener can significantly increase metal plating, this characteristic effect can be used to determine the brightener concentration in an electroplating bath.

CP (chronopotentiometry)

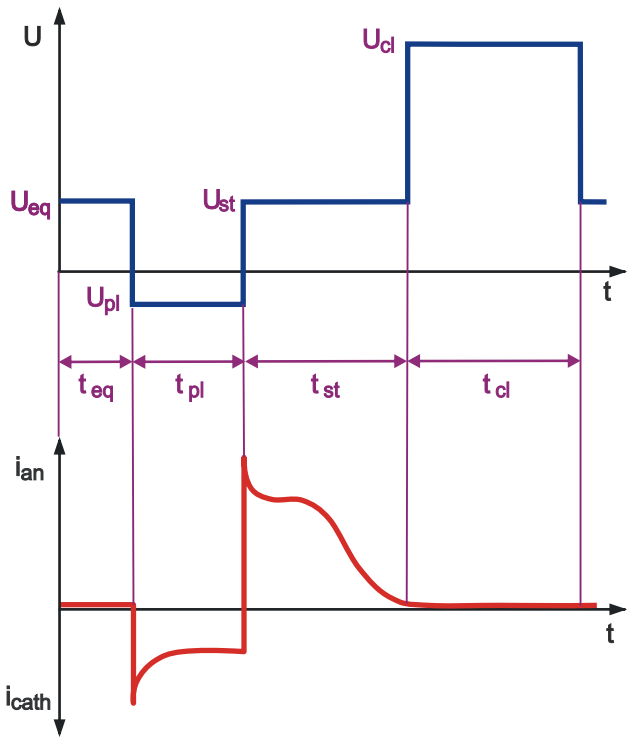
In the **CP** measuring mode with the option **Measure galvanostatically** *(see Glossary, page 1046)*, a constant current is applied to the working electrode (see A) and the diffusion-controlled change in the electrode potential over time is measured (see B).

In the **CP** measuring mode with the option **Measure open-circuit potential** *(see Glossary, page 1055)*, the circuit is opened and the potential between the working electrode and the reference electrode is measured during the indicated measurement duration (see B).



CPVS (Cyclic Pulse Voltammetric Stripping)

In the **CPVS** measuring mode (Cyclic Pulse Voltammetric Stripping), the potential of an RDE (e.g. Pt) is changed between different potentials in pulsed discrete steps. The current *I* is measured as a function of time *t*. The last recorded curves are saved and evaluated.



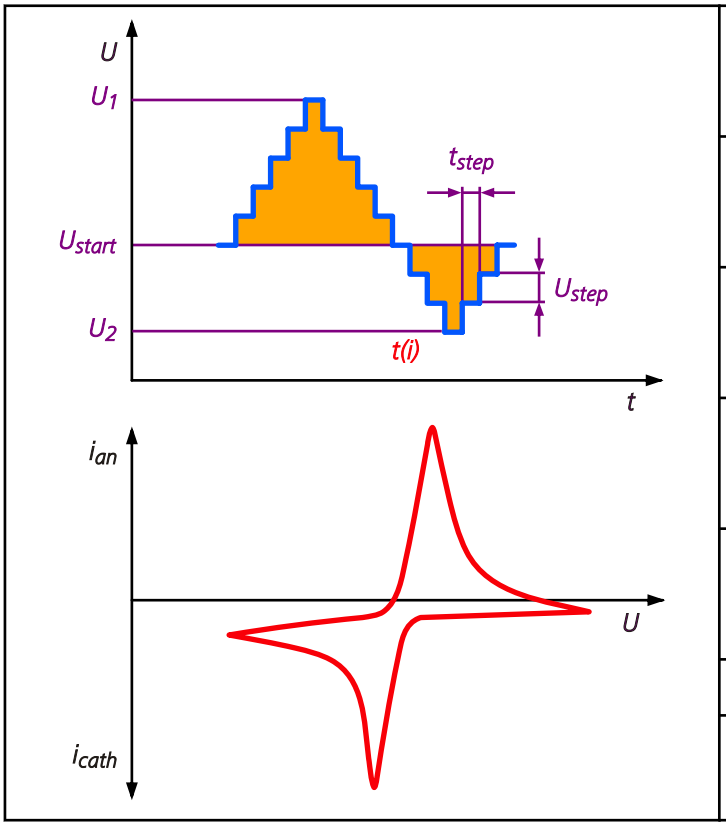
U_{eq}	**Equilibration potential** *(see Chapter 5.5.2.11.3.4, page 636)*
t_{eq}	**Equilibration time** *(see Chapter 5.5.2.11.3.4, page 636)*
U_{pl}	**Plating potential** *(see Chapter 5.5.2.11.3.4, page 636)*
t_{pl}	**Plating time** *(see Chapter 5.5.2.11.3.4, page 636)*
U_{st}	**Stripping potential** *(see Chapter 5.5.2.11.3.4, page 636)*
t_{st}	**Stripping time** *(see Chapter 5.5.2.11.3.4, page 636)*
U_{cl}	**Cleaning potential** *(see Chapter 5.5.2.11.3.4, page 636)*
t_{cl}	**Cleaning time** *(see Chapter 5.5.2.11.3.4, page 636)*

CPVS is used in the electroplating industry as a method for determining organic additives in electroplating baths. This method is an indispensable part of production control for many types of technical coatings and particularly in the manufacturing of printed circuit boards for electronic equipment. The main area of application is the determination of brightener in acidic copper baths. Quantitative determination of the additives takes place via their influence on the deposition of the main component of the electroplating bath. As the measurement utilizes a procedure that corresponds to the production process, the activity of the additives and thus their effectiveness in the electroplating process is measured directly.

CVS (Cyclic Voltammetric Stripping)

In the **CVS** (Cyclic Voltammetric Stripping) measuring mode, the potential of a rotating disk electrode (RDE, e.g. Pt) is changed once or several times at a constant potential sweep rate from the start potential to vertex potential 1, from there to vertex potential 2 and then back again to the start potential. The current *I* is measured as a function of the potential *U*

in this process. The curves recorded in the measuring cycles are saved and can be evaluated *(see Chapter 5.5.2.11.2.1, page 606)*.



U_{step}	**Potential step** *(see Chapter 5.5.2.11.2.4, page 618)*
t_{step}	**Potential step time** *(see Chapter 5.5.2.11.2.4, page 618)*
U_{start}	**Start potential** *(see Chapter 5.5.2.11.2.4, page 618)*
U_1	**1st vertex potential** *(see Chapter 5.5.2.11.2.4, page 618)*
U_2	**2nd vertex potential** *(see Chapter 5.5.2.11.2.4, page 618)*
i_{an}	Anodic current
i_{cath}	Cathodic current

CVS is used in the electroplating industry as a method for determining organic additives in electroplating baths. This method is an indispensable part of production control for many types of technical coatings and particularly in the manufacturing of printed circuit boards for electronic equipment. The most important fields of application are acidic copper baths and tin-lead baths. Quantitative determination of the additives takes place via their influence on the deposition of the main component of the electroplating bath. As the measurement utilizes a procedure that corresponds to the production process, the activity of the additives and thus their effectiveness in the electroplating process is measured directly.

Calibration factor

The calibration factor is a quantity that is characteristic for the suppressor used under the given conditions (measuring parameters, metal concentration, temperature, etc.). It corresponds to the sensitivity of the method and indicates the suppressor concentration in the measuring cell necessary for achieving the evaluation ratio specified in the calibration method **DT**. The calibration factor is obtained from a measurement with a suppressor standard solution and is then used to calculate the suppressor concentration in an electroplating bath sample. *(see Chapter 5.6.7.7.20, page 723)*.

Calibration

Way in which the content of the substances in the sample is determined from their evaluation quantities.

Calibrator

The 894 Professional CVS is equipped with a built-in calibrator with precisely specified reference values that are defined in the corresponding calibration certificate. This innovative component permits the performance of voltammetric measurements with increased reliability and precision. The measuring input of the 894 Professional CVS is automatically adjusted to the reference values of the calibrator before each measurement and thus yields stable, precise and reproducible results over a long period, even under suboptimal measuring conditions. In this way, the 894 Professional CVS automatically recalibrates itself before each measurement.

Chloride potential

Potential at which the value for the current in the bath is measured (usually 1.125 V in anodic direction). This value correlates with the chloride ion concentration in the electroplating bath.

Command variable

Variable generated by a command in the method run *(see Chapter 2.3.3.4, page 30)*.

Command

Smallest subset of a *track*; defines a single step in the *method* run.

Contamination potential

Potential at which the value for the current in the bath is measured (usually 1.475 V in anodic direction). This value correlates with the concentration of the organic degradation products in the electroplating bath.

DT (Dilution Titration)

Calibration method based on a dilution titration and mainly used for *suppressor* determination in electroplating baths. It consists of a two-stage process, in which a calibration is first carried out with a suppressor standard solution before the sample solution is measured.

Calibration with standard

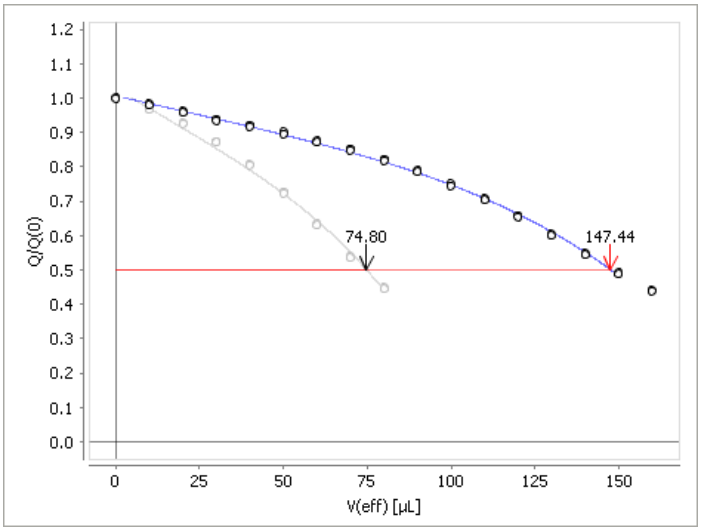
For the calibration, a basic solution with no added organic substances, called **VMS** (Virgin Make-up Solution), is measured first *(see Glossary, page 1059)*. The area of the oxidation peak obtained with the anodic sweep is evaluated and the charge is calculated. This charge is used as start value **Q(0)** for the further calibration. Small amounts of a diluted suppressor standard solution are then dosed into the basic solution. The peak

areas are standardized in order to improve the comparability of the measuring results obtained. This is achieved by setting up the quotient **Q/Q(0)** of the currently measured signal **Q** and the start value **Q(0)** and plotting it against the effective addition volume **VEFF** for each step *(see Glossary, page 1052)*. The addition of standard solution is repeated until the **Evaluation ratio** defined in the method (usually **Q/Q(0) = 0.5**) has been achieved. The recorded calibration curve is then used to calculate the **Calibration factor**, which expresses the suppressor concentration in the measuring vessel for the **Evaluation ratio** *(see Chapter 5.6.7.7.11, page 720)*.

Sample measurement

The suppressor concentration in the sample is determined under the same conditions used for the calibration, with the difference that sample solution and not the suppressor standard solution is added to the basic solution. Once the **Evaluation ratio** has been achieved, the suppressor concentration in the sample is calculated from the determined effective addition volume with the help of the previously determined **calibration factor** *(see Chapter 5.6.7.7.20, page 723)*.

Example



The example shows the calibration curve for the standard (gray) and the measurement curve for the sample (blue) with the values determined for the effective addition volume **VEFF(STD) = 74.8 µL** and **VEFF(SMPL) = 147.44 µL** for the evaluation ratio **Q/Q(0) = 0.5**.

Dilution volume

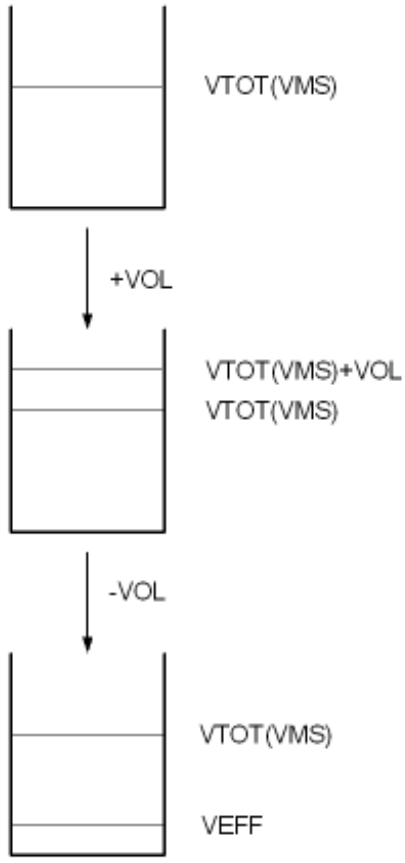
If a sample is diluted, then the dilution volume refers to the entire volume of sample and dilution solution. Of this diluted sample, the analysis volume *(see Glossary, page 1046)* is then added to the measuring vessel *(see Glossary, page 1057)*.

Effective addition volume

In order to avoid nonlinearities in the calculation of the regression data, a quantity must be found that exhibits a direct correlation between the measured quantity and the x axis of the calibration curve. Usually, this quantity is the concentration. In the calibration method **DT** *(see Glossary, page 1050)*, however, the concentration of the sample is what is being investigated. The problem is that only the addition volume (i.e. the addition volume of the standard solution during calibration and the addition volume of the sample during sample determination) is known.

The measured quantity is, however, not dependent on the added volume but on the concentration of a substance. The quantity **VOL/VTOT**, which is proportional to the concentration of the substance in the measuring cell, is therefore selected on the x axis for generating the calibration curve. The **effective addition volume VEFF(X) = VOL*VTOT(VMS)/ VTOT(X)** is introduced in order for a familiar physical quantity to be able to be displayed on the x axis.

In the case of a very small addition volume as compared to the volume **VTOT(VMS)**, the **effective addition volume** approximately corresponds to the addition volume added.

	Fill the measuring vessel with the electrolyte volume **VTOT(VMS)**.
	Add the volume **VOL** of standard solution or sample solution.
	Thoroughly mix the solution in the measuring vessel.
	Remove the volume **VOL** from the mixed solution in order to obtain the original total volume **VTOT(VMS)** again.
	The effective addition volume **VEFF** now corresponds to the volume of the standard solution or the sample solution that is still in the measuring cell.

Electrolyte solution

Basic solution consisting of *VMS*, *suppressor* and *brightener*. It is used in electroplating bath analysis in the calibration method **RC** *(see Glossary, page 1056)* for the standardization of the curves for *leveler* determination.

Evaluation ratio

Preset ratio **Q/Q(0)** for the determination of the suppressor concentration using the calibration method **DT** *(see Glossary, page 1050)*.

Q = currently measured charge

Q(0) = start value, charge **Q(0)**

Evaluation

Process in which the evaluation quantities and concentrations of the individual *substances* are calculated from raw data.

Intercept solution

Basic solution consisting of *VMS* and *suppressor*. It is used in electroplating bath analysis for determining the intercept value with the **LAT** *(see Glossary, page 1053)* and **MLAT** *(see Glossary, page 1054)* calibration methods.

Intercept value

The intercept value is the charge that is obtained from the measurement of the *intercept solution*. It is determined using the **LAT** *(see Glossary, page 1053)* and **MLAT** *(see Glossary, page 1054)* calibration methods in electroplating bath analysis.

LAT (Linear Approximation Technique)

Calibration method based on a standard addition and mainly used for the determination of *brightener* in electroplating baths. First, the basic solution spiked with suppressor, referred to as the *intercept solution*, is measured. Then, in a second step, the intercept solution is exchanged for a (bath) sample spiked with suppressor and the latter is measured. This is followed by a standard addition with brightener standard solution.

Determination of the intercept value

The intercept solution, which consists of *VMS (Virgin Makeup Solution)* and *suppressor* is measured first. The area of the oxidation peak obtained from the anodic sweep is evaluated, and the charge is calculated and saved as *intercept value*. This value is then subtracted as a background value from the subsequent measured values.

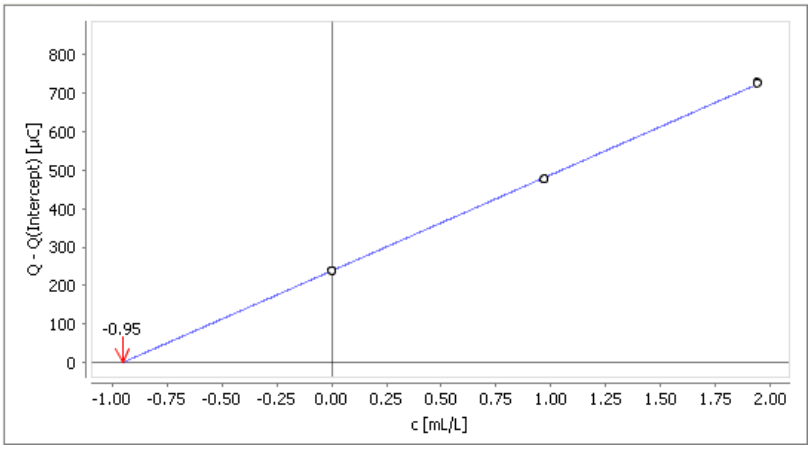
Sample measurement

The previously measured intercept solution is exchanged for a (bath) sample spiked with suppressor and the latter is measured.

Standard addition

Brightener standard solution is added once or several times to the measuring solution and a measured value is recorded each time. The concentration of brightener in the sample is then calculated by means of linear regression.

Example



Leveler

A leveler is an electroplating bath additive that reduces metal plating and smoothens the metal layer surface. Levelers are only used in three-component galvanic baths (*suppressor*, *brightener* and leveler), which are predominantly applied in semiconductor production and only rarely in printed circuit board production.

MLAT (Modified Linear Approximation Technique)

Calibration method based on a standard addition and mainly used for the determination of *brightener* in electroplating baths. First, the basic solution spiked with suppressor, referred to as the *intercept solution*, is measured. After the addition of sample to the intercept solution, another measurement is made. This is followed by a standard addition with brightener standard solution.

Determination of the intercept value

The intercept solution, which consists of *VMS (Virgin Makeup Solution)* and *suppressor* is measured first. The area of the oxidation peak obtained from the anodic sweep is evaluated, and the charge is calculated and saved as *intercept value*. This value is then subtracted as a background value from the subsequent measured values.

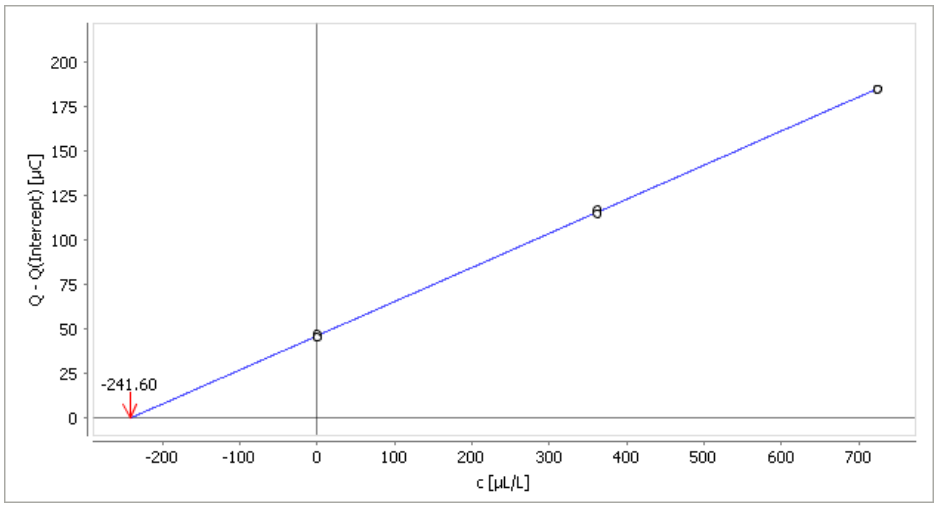
Sample measurement

The sample, which contains suppressor and brightener, is added to the intercept solution and measured.

Standard addition

Brightener standard solution is added once or several times to the measuring solution and a measured value is recorded each time. The concentration of brightener in the sample is then calculated by means of linear regression.

Example



Method command

see Command

Method group

Collection of *methods* offering the possibility of defining access permissions.

Method track

see Track

Method

Run instruction for processing a sample and performing a VA measurement. A method consists of *tracks* that are themselves made up of *commands*.

OCP (open-circuit potential)

In the **OCP** measuring mode, the circuit is opened and the potential between the working electrode and the reference electrode is measured for the indicated measuring duration *(see Glossary, page 1046)*.

RC (Response Curve)

The response curve is a standardized calibration curve for electroplating bath additives with a suppressing effect. It involves a two-stage process, in which a calibration curve is first recorded with a standard solution before the sample solution is measured.

Calibration with standard

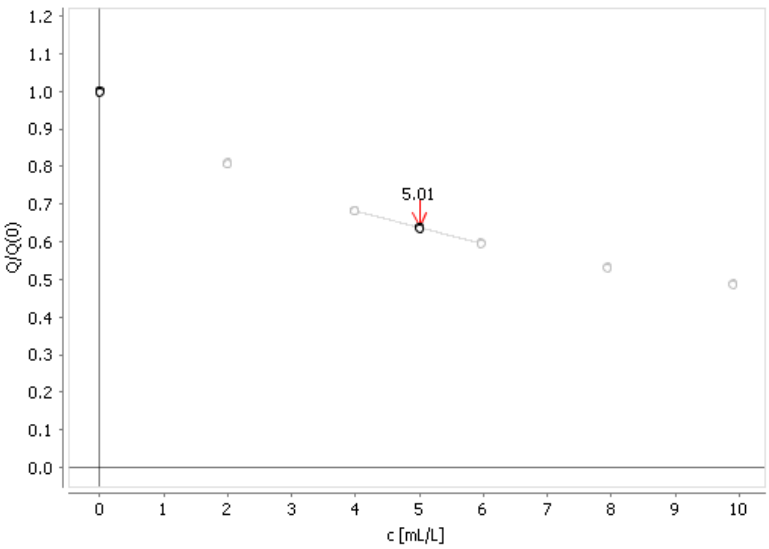
In order for a calibration curve to be produced, a basic solution spiked with additives, called the electrolyte solution, is measured first. The area of the oxidation peak obtained with the anodic sweep is evaluated and the charge is calculated. This charge is used as start value **Q(0)** for the further calibration. Then, standard solution is incrementally added to the electrolyte solution. The peak areas are standardized in order to improve the comparability of the measuring results obtained. This is achieved by setting up the quotient **Q/Q(0)** of the currently measured signal **Q** and the start value **Q(0)** and plotting it against the concentration of the standard in the measuring cell. Standard solution addition is repeated (at least three times). The calibration curve recorded in this way is then saved to the database.

Sample measurement

The additive concentration in the sample is determined with the same parameters as for the calibration. Two options are available for this:

- **With solution exchange**
  First, the electrolyte solution is measured, the area of the oxidation peak obtained with the anodic sweep is evaluated and the charge is calculated. This charge is used as start value **Q(0)** for standardization in the further course of the determination. Then, the electrolyte solution is discarded and exchanged for sample. The area **Q** of the oxidation peak obtained with the anodic sweep is evaluated again and used together with the previously recorded calibration curve for determining the concentration (**Q/Q(0)**).
- **Without solution exchange**
  First, the electrolyte solution is measured, the area of the oxidation peak obtained with the anodic sweep is evaluated and the charge is calculated. This charge is used as start value **Q(0)** for standardization in the further course of the determination. Then, the sample is added to the electrolyte solution. The area **Q** of the oxidation peak obtained with the anodic sweep is evaluated again and used together with the previously recorded calibration curve for determining the concentration (**Q/Q(0)**).

Example:



RDE (Rotating Disk Electrode)

RDE stands for **Rotating Disk Electrode**. It is the solid-state working electrode in the electrochemical measurement. The RDE consists of a conductive disk built in the front side of a cylindrical shaft that is made of an insulating material such as polymer or glass. During the measurement the RDE can be set into rotation by a rotation drive mechanism.

Recognition

Assignment of the evaluation quantity (peak area, peak height) to a *substance*.

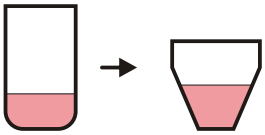
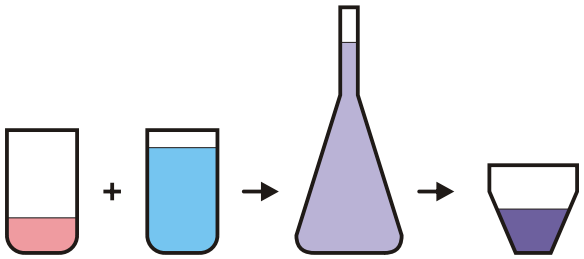
Replication

In voltammetric measurements, all data recorded is stored in a data set. The result variables belonging to a single voltammogram are unambiguously distinguished by an index **X** for the **variations** *(see Glossary, page 1059)* and another index **Y** for the **replications**. **Replication** refers to an identical repetition of a measurement.

Sample amount

Amount of sample for which the default results are to be calculated. The sample amount can be entered as a volume or a weight or with any unit (e.g. **Number**).

The sample amount is usually entered as a volume (in **L**, **mL** or **µL**) for the **brightener determination**, and the result is calculated per **L** of bath sample. The procedure for the determination and calculation depends on whether undiluted or diluted samples are used.

Undiluted sample	Diluted sample
	
▪ **Procedure** Undiluted sample is added to the measuring vessel.	▪ **Procedure** The sample is diluted with a dilution solution before the determination. Of the total volume of sample and dilution solution (= **Dilution volume**), a part (= **Analytical volume**) is then added to the measuring vessel.
▪ **Sample addition with ADD SAMPLE** The sample volume (= **Sample amount**) is added to the measuring vessel with the **ADD SAMPLE** command.	▪ **Sample addition with ADD SAMPLE** The **Analytical volume** is added to the measuring vessel with the **ADD SAMPLE** command.
▪ **Result calculation** **CONC = CONCM * (VTOT / VSMPL)** **CONC** = concentration in the sample **CONCM** = concentration in the measuring vessel **VTOT** = total volume in the measuring vessel **VSMPL** = sample amount	▪ **Result calculation** **CONC = CONCM * (VTOT / VSMPL) * (VDIL / VANAL)** **CONC** = concentration in the sample **CONCM** = concentration in the measuring vessel **VTOT** = total volume in the measuring vessel **VSMPL** = sample amount **VDIL** = dilution volume **VANAL** = analysis volume

No sample amount has to be entered for the **suppressor determination**. The sample is added with the **ADD SAMPLE DT** command, in which the addition volume is defined.

Standard solution

Designation for all calibration and spiking solutions used for calibration methods with and without solution exchange.

Substance

Chemical substance (element or compound), the concentration of which is to be determined by means of a measurement procedure.

Suppressor

see Suppressor

Suppressor

In electroplating bath analysis, "suppressor" refers to an organic additive that reduces the plating rate of metals. Because even small quantities of suppressor can significantly reduce metal deposition, this characteristic effect can be used to determine the suppressor concentration in an electroplating bath.

Sweep

In voltammetry, "sweep" refers to a single current/potential measurement. In the case of the *CVS* measuring mode, the potential is changed at a constant potential sweep rate from the start potential to vertex potential 1, from there to vertex potential 2 and then back again to the start potential. The current *i* is measured as a function of the potential *U* in this process.

Track

Partial run of a *method* consisting of commands. The following types exist: main track, VA track, normal track and special tracks *(see Chapter 5.5.1.2, page 399)*.

VMS (Virgin Makeup Solution)

Basic solution with a composition that should be as identical as possible to that of the electroplating bath solution to be analyzed, except that it contains no organic additives. It is used in electroplating bath analysis:

- In the calibration method **DT** *(see Glossary, page 1050)* for the determination of the start value
- In the calibration methods **LAT** *(see Glossary, page 1053)* and **MLAT** *(see Glossary, page 1054)* as initial solution for preparing the intercept solution
- In the calibration method **RC** *(see Glossary, page 1056)* for preparing the electrolyte solution

verwendet.

Variation

In voltammetric measurements, all data recorded is stored in a data set. The result variables belonging to a single voltammogram are unambiguously distinguished by an index **X** for the **variations** and another index **Y** for the **replications** *(see Glossary, page 1057)*. **Variation** refers to a measurement after modification of the measuring solution, e.g. after a standard solution has been added.

Voltammetry

Measurement of current/potential curves recorded on electrodes with a solid material and/or a stationary surface (HMDE, RDE).

Index

Numbers/Symbols

2-point controller
Properties 924
089 Photometer
Adjustment 892
Overview 890
Properties 890
Transmission factor 892
814/815 USB Sample Processor
External positions 860, 871, 882
Overview 872
Properties 872
Robotic arm 859, 870, 880
846 Dosing Interface
Overview 846
Properties 846
858 Professional Sample Processor
External positions 860, 871, 882
Overview 850
Properties 850
Robotic arm 859, 870, 880
894 Professional CVS
Calibrator 841
Overview 839
Properties 839
Troubleshooting 1040
919 IC Autosampler plus
External positions 860, 871, 882
Overview 861
Properties 861
Robotic arm 859, 870, 880

A

Absolute value 59
Access permissions
User groups 736
Access rights
Database 212
ADD AUX 448
Command variables 448
Overview 448
Properties 449
ADD SAMPLE 455
Command variables 455
Overview 455
Properties 456
ADD SAMPLE DT 458
Command variables 458
Overview 458
Properties 459
ADD STD 452
Command variables 452
Overview 452
Properties 453
Addition 44
Additional measured values 528, 538
ANALOG IN 563
Command variables 563
General 565
Overview 563
Stop criteria 565
Analog input
Manual control 983
ANALOG OUT 560
Analog output 562
Command variables 560
General 561
Overview 560
Analog output
Manual control 984
Analysis volume 96, 123, 142, 593, 596
Term 1046
AND 48
Application note 161, 580
ASCII table 75
Assignment ID 106, 113, 128, 152
Enter 114
Automation commands 425
Autostart 132
Avantes Spectrometer
Overview 882
Properties 882
Axial distance 852, 862, 873

B

Backup
Backup directories 748
Configuration data ... 757, 758
Database 213
Backup directory
Create 748
Edit 749
General 748
Barcode reader
Configuration 902
Connect 906
Data import 108, 128, 154
General 901
Overview 902
Settings 904
Base line 660
Baseline
Term 1046
Beaker radius 852, 862, 873
Rack parameters 834
Rack table 831
Special beaker 836, 837
Beaker sensor
Rack parameters 834
Rack table 831
Special beaker 836
Beaker test 427
Break point evaluation 525
Brightener 1046
Calibration method 666
Term 1046

C

CAL LOOP Opt 481
Command variables 481
Overview 481
Properties 482
CAL MEAS Opt 484
Command variables 484
General/Hardware 486
Measuring parameters 488
Overview 484
CAL Spec
Calibration wavelengths ... 480
Command variables 477
General/Hardware 478
Measuring parameters 479
Overview 477
Calculated measured value 550
Calculation
Curve results 700
Calculation algorithms 23
Calibration
Calibration curves 667
Edit calibration curve 670, 671, 675
History 808

History limit values 809
Intervention limits 809
Number of standards 482
Overview 666
Term 1050
Warning limits 809
Calibration command 476
Calibration curve 327
Coefficient CALC 0 707
Coefficient CALC 1 710
Coefficient CALC 2 710
Coefficient CALC 4 711
Coefficient of determination 712
Display on workplace 171
DT 667, 671
LAT 667, 670
MLAT 667, 670
RC 675
Result calculation 696
Show 327
Calibration data 327, 811
Delete 812
General 811
Print calibration data 812
Show 327
Subwindow 811
Calibration factor 721
Absolute standard deviation 721
Calculation 720
Relative standard deviation 722
Term 1049
Calibration method
DT 666
For brightener determination 666
For leveler determination .. 666
For suppressor determination 666
LAT 666
MLAT 666
RC 666
Calibration wavelength 480
Calibrator
Exchange interval 841
Monitor 841
Call 410, 412, 415, 416, 418, 423
CALL 410
Call 412
Command variables 410
Overview 410
Properties 411
Call commands 410
CALL COND 418
Command variables 418
Overview 418
Properties 419
CALL ELECTROLYTE 423
Command variables 423
Overview 423
Properties 424
CALL INTERCEPT 416
Command variables 416
Overview 416
Properties 418
CALL VA 413
Command variables 413
Overview 413
Properties 414
CALL VMS 415
Command variables 415
Overview 415
Properties 416
Case 74
Change layout 87, 203, 732
Chloride potential 1050
Client 750
Client/server configuration 4
Coefficient of determination ... 712
Colorimetric sensor 798
Add new colorimetric sensor 801
Calibration coefficient 803
Calibration date 803
Calibration interval 803
Calibration method 803
Calibration range 803
Calibration temperature 803
Coefficient of determination 803
Column display 800
Confidence interval 803
Delete 801
Edit properties 802
Enter calibration data manually 803
Enter name 802
Export 752
General 798
History 808
Import 755
Limit values 807
Monitoring 807
Print list of colorimetric sensors 801
Select 486
Standard sensors 798
Subwindow 798
Table 798
Wavelength 803
Column display
Colorimetric sensor 800
Common variables 815
Determination overview 270
Dosing units 783
Global variables 824
Sensors 794
Solutions 776
Command 405
Alphabetical overview 407
Automation commands 425
Calibration command 476
Call commands 410
Cancel 156, 500
Combine 604
Comment 387
Communication command 492
Continue 500
Copy 386
Cut 386
Definition 405
Delete 386
Dosing command 448
Edit 383
Formula entry 386
General 405
Insert 383, 386
Interrupt 500
Measuring commands 510
Move 385
Process analysis 552
Properties 386
Representation 405
Representation in the run . 156
Select 385
Term 1050
Track command 576
VA measuring commands . 606
Variables 30
Various commands 592
Voltammetry commands ... 606
Command variable 30
Command variables
ADD AUX 448
ADD SAMPLE 455
ADD SAMPLE DT 458
ADD STD 452
ANALOG IN 563
ANALOG OUT 560

CAL LOOP Opt 481
CAL MEAS Opt 484
CAL Spec 477
CALL 410
CALL COND 418
CALL ELECTROLYTE 423
CALL INTERCEPT 416
CALL VA 413
CALL VMS 415
CONTROL 566
CP 639
CPVS 622
CTRL 492
CVS 606
DIGITAL IN 557
DIGITAL OUT 552
EMPTY 470
ERROR 590
EXIT 589
HEATER 444
LIFT 433
LOOP 597
LQH 461
MEAS Opt 517
MEAS Opt Conc 530
MEAS Ref 510
MEAS Spec 513
MEAS T 545
MEAS TMF 539
MOVE 426
PORT 574
PREP 467
PUMP 436
RACK 442
RECEIVE 501
REQUEST 592
RLS DEV 446
RLS DOS 473
SCAN 495
SEND 498
SEQUENCE 604
SERIES END 588
SERIES START 587
SET TOTAL VOLUME 475
STEPPING MOTOR 569
STIR 439
SWING 430
Term 1050
TRACK 585
TRANSFER 505
VA TRACK 586
WAIT 602
Common logarithm 58
Common variable
Add new common variable 815
Column display 815
Delete 815
Editing properties 816
Export 752
General 813
History 819
History limit values 821
Import 755
Information 362
Intervention limits 821
Monitoring 818
Parameters 816
Print list 816
Subwindow 813
Table 813
Use in the formula editor 42
Warning limits 821
Common Variable
Assign 689
Result 688
Select 689
Communication 5
Communication command 492
Concentration
Concentration in the measuring vessel 722
Concentration in the sample 713
Configuration
2-point controller 924
089 Photometer 890
814 USB Sample Processor 872
815 USB Sample Processor 872
846 Dosing Interface 846
858 Professional Sample Processor 850
894 Professional CVS 839
919 IC Autosampler plus . . 861
Avantes Spectrometer 882
Backup automatically 757
Backup manually 758
Configuration database 726
Definition 726
Devices 768
Direct controller 923
Export 752
Functions 730
General 726
Import 755
Information on determination 362
IO controller 906
Menu bar 727
Options 765
PID controller 930
PWM controller 935
Restore 759
RS-232 device 896
Stepping Motor Controller 941
Subwindow 729
Toolbar 729
User interface 17, 726
View 86, 202, 731
Configuration data 752
Backup 998, 1020
Export 1018
Import 1019
Restore 999, 1021
Configuration database 4
Configuration report
Print 747
Conformity 5
Connect
RS-232 device 901
Connections
Barcode reader 906
Cont key 119, 130, 131
Contamination potential 1050
CONTROL 566
Command variables 566
Overview 566
Properties 567
Control chart 328
Comment 261
Graphics parameters 258
Limit values 259
Manage templates 257
Print 329
Properties 258
Show 328
Statistics 260
Control chart template
Export 752
Import 755
Controller type 922
2-point controller 924
Direct controller 923
PID controller 926
PWM controller 934
Controls
Determination series 129
Display 102, 126, 148
Single determination 118

CP 639
Command variables 639
Galvanostat 649
General/Hardware 644
Overview 639
Post-treatment 648
Pretreatment 646
Sweep 647
Term 1046
CPVS 622
Command variables 622
General/Hardware 632
Overview 622
Post-treatment 638
Potentiostat 638
Pretreatment 634
Sweep 636
Term 1047
Create
method 1023
CSV export 262
CTRL 492
Command variables 492
Overview 492
Properties 493
Curve 330
Background 184, 309, 347
Command type 173, 299, 337
General 330
Grid 184, 309, 347
Measuring point list .. 298, 336
Options 184, 309, 347
Properties 173, 299, 337
Curve display 162
Curves
Background 191, 316, 354
Curve display VA measuring command 168
Curve results 700
Display on workplace 168
General 168
Grid 191, 316, 354
Manual scaling . 174, 299, 337
Measuring point list 192, 317, 356
Options 191, 316, 354
Scaling 175, 180, 185, 186, 189, 300, 305, 310, 311, 314, 339, 343, 348, 349, 352
Show end points 191, 316, 354
Show evaluation lines 191, 316, 354
Smoothing 175, 180, 186, 189, 300, 305, 311, 314, 339, 343, 349, 352
x Axis 174, 185, 299, 310, 337, 348
y1 Axis 175, 186, 300, 311, 339, 349
y2 Axis 180, 189, 305, 314, 343, 352
CVS 606
Command variables 606
General/Hardware 615
Overview 606
Post-treatment 621
Potentiostat 622
Pretreatment 617
Sweep 618
Term 1048

D

Dark spectrum 886
Data import 108, 128, 154
Data processing 651
Database
Access rights 212
Back up 995, 1016
Backup 213, 215
Close 208, 1014
Create 210, 1015
Curve 330
Definition 195
Delete 211, 1018
Display next to one another 208
Display one above the other 208
Display single database 208
Functions 202
General 195
General information 211
Information 356
Introduction 4
Manage 209
Measuring point list 336
Menu bar 196
Monitoring 214
Open 206, 1014
Organization 195
Print report 325
Properties 211
Rename 210
Restore 216, 997, 1017
Results 366
Save result 692
Select 207, 693
Subwindow 201
Toolbar 199
User interface 16, 195
View 86, 202, 731
Decimal place
Define 678, 680
Delete all data 585, 586
Determination
Comment 274, 366
Configuration 362
Continue 119, 130
Control chart 328
Curve display 330
Delete 324, 1008
Determination overview 269
Device information 362
Example determinations 323, 1007
Export 322, 1006
Filter 278, 1004
Functions 273
Import 323, 1007
Information 356, 357
Interrupt 118, 130
Make current 1009
Make old version current .. 327
Measuring point list .. 298, 336
Messages 365
Print report ... 325, 1012, 1038
Repeat automatically 128
Reprocess 283, 1009
Results 366
Search 275, 1003
Selection 273
Send to 321
Sensor information 362
Show Calibration curve/calibration data 327
Show history 327
Show method 326
Start 118, 129
Status 357
Stop 118, 129
Update 274
Variables 41
Version 327, 357, 1009
Determination database 4
Determination overview
Column display 270
Data display 269
Data set selection 273
Filter selection 271
Functions 273

General 269
Navigation bar 271
Print 324, 1013, 1039
Table navigation 272
Update 269, 274
Determination parameters
Determination series 132
Display 102, 126, 148
Single determination 119
Determination run
Determination series 136
Single determination 123
Determination series
Comment 110, 156
Controls 129
Data import 108, 154
Determination parameters 132
Determination run 136
Display 102, 148
Edit 105, 151
Overview 129
Process 106, 152
Properties 147
Run test 116
Sample data 133, 140
Start 1003
Status display 131
Device
089 Photometer 890
814 USB Sample Processor 872
815 USB Sample Processor 872
846 Dosing Interface 846
858 Professional Sample Processor 850
894 Professional CVS 839
919 IC Autosampler plus . . 861
Add new device 771
Avantes Spectrometer 882
Column display 771
Configuration 768
Delete 771
Device assignment 773
Device information 362
Device name 769, 839, 846, 851, 861, 872, 883, 890, 896, 903
Device selection 486, 520, 532, 541, 546, 771
Device serial number 839, 846, 851, 861, 872, 883, 890, 896, 903
Device table 769
Device type 769, 839, 846, 851, 861, 872, 883, 890, 896, 903
Export 752
General 768
Import 755
Initialize 769
Integration 3
IO controller 906
Manual control 955
Peripheral devices 768
Print list of devices 772
Program version 839, 846, 851, 861, 872, 883, 890, 896, 903
Properties 773
Rack 854, 865, 875
Remarks 839, 846, 851, 861, 872, 883, 890, 896, 903
RS-232 device 896
RS-232 devices 768
Settings 904
Start-up 839, 846, 851, 861, 872, 883, 890, 896, 903
Status 769
Stepping Motor Controller 941
Subwindow 768
Tower 852, 862, 873
USB devices 768
Dialog language 765
DIGITAL IN 557
Command variables 557
General 558
Overview 557
Stop criteria 559
Digital input
Manual control 975
DIGITAL OUT 552
Command variables . . 552, 554
Digital outputs 554
General 553
Overview 552
Digital output 555
Manual control 977
Dilution Titration
Term 1050
Dilution volume 96, 123, 142, 593, 596
Term 1051
Direct controller
Properties 923
Division 47
Dose
Empty 961
Fill 961
Prepare 960
Dose fixed volume 961
Dosing
Dose manually 963
Fixed volume 961
General 960
Manual control 959
Dosing command 448
Dosing device 463, 468, 474
Dosing parameters 449, 453, 456, 459, 476
Dosing unit 781
Column display 783
Configuration 785
Delete 783
Edit properties 784
Empty 961
Export 752
Fill 961
Import 755
Parameters 784
Parameters for preparation 785
Prepare 960
Print list of dosing units 784
Subwindow 781
Table of dosing units 782
Tubing parameters 785
Valve disk 785
Dosino 463
Drift control 548
DT
Term 1050

E

E-mail 603
Edit template 763
Export template 752
Import template 755
Login 745
Manage templates 763
Send 79
Templates 763
Effective addition volume
Evaluation ratio 717, 718
Sample 718, 719, 720
Standard 717
Standard solution 718
Term 1052
Electrode
see Sensor 792
Electrode test 578

Electrolyte solution
Term ... 1053
Emergency stop ... 765
Empty ... 961
EMPTY ... 470
Command variables ... 470
Overview ... 470
Properties ... 471
END ... 591
Endpoint
Show ... 191, 316, 354
Equal to ... 51
ERROR ... 590
Command variables ... 590
Error (Function) ... 75
Error calculation ... 696
Error track ... 404, 590
Evaluation
Break point evaluation ... 525
Calculated results ... 695
Fixed point evaluation ... 525
General ... 650, 651
Maximum evaluation ... 525
Minimum evaluation ... 525
Reprocess ... 289
Show evaluation lines 191, 316, 354
Term ... 1053
Toolbar ... 650
Evaluation parameter variable ... 36
Evaluation ratio
Term ... 1053
Event message ... 499, 500, 503
EXIT ... 589
Command variables ... 589
Exit track ... 403, 589
Exponential function ... 57
Export
Configuration data . 752, 1018
Determinations ... 322, 1006
Export templates ... 261
Method ... 394, 1025
Results ... 694
Export template
Edit ... 262
Export ... 752
Field selection ... 265
Import ... 755
Manage ... 261
Options for CSV format ... 265
Options for measuring point list ... 266
Properties ... 262
Request at file export ... 266
Select ... 694
Selection ... 322
External measured value ... 551
External position 852, 860, 862, 871, 873, 882

F

FAQ ... 1044
Fill ... 961
Filter
Delete ... 280
Determinations ... 278
Filter criterion ... 281
Filter selection ... 271
Last filter ... 278
Quick filter ... 278
Save ... 280
Special filter ... 279
Fixed point
Define ... 653
Fixed point evaluation ... 525, 529
Fixed report ... 245
Formula editor
ASCII table ... 75
Buttons ... 22
Calculation algorithms ... 23
Common variables ... 42
Determination variables ... 41
Evaluation parameter variables ... 36
Formula entry for command parameters ... 386
Functions ... 43
Global variables ... 43
Input field ... 22
Molar mass calculator ... 76
Operators ... 43
Overview ... 21
Result variables ... 37
System variables ... 41
User-defined result variables ... 40
Variables ... 24
Formula input ... 6
Fraction ... 60
Function
Absolute value ... 59
Case ... 74
Common logarithm ... 58
Configuration ... 730
Database ... 202
Determination overview ... 273
Error ... 75
Exponential function ... 57
Fraction ... 60
Integer ... 60
Natural logarithm ... 58
NumberToText ... 66
NumberToTime ... 66
Overview ... 43
Quantiles of the Student's t-distribution ... 62
Rounding integer ... 61
Sign ... 61
Square root ... 59
SubText ... 72
TextPosition ... 71
TextToNumber ... 67
TextToTime ... 67
Time() ... 63
Time(Date) ... 63
Time(Date+Time) ... 64
TimeToNumber ... 68
TimeToText ... 69
Tinv ... 62
Trim ... 73

G

Global variable
Add new global variable ... 824
Column display ... 824
Delete ... 824
Edit properties ... 825
Export ... 752
General ... 822
History ... 829
History limit values ... 830
Import ... 755
Information ... 362
Intervention limits ... 830
Monitoring ... 827
Parameters ... 826
Print list ... 825
Subwindow ... 822
Table ... 822
Use in the formula editor ... 43
Warning limits ... 830
Global Variable
Assign ... 689
Result ... 688
Select ... 689
GLP 779, 790, 843, 848, 857, 868, 879, 888, 894, 899, 904, 939, 953
Greater than ... 52
Greater than or equal to ... 53

H

Heater 445
HEATER 444
  Command variables 444
  Initial temperature 445
  Overview 444
  Properties 445
Heating up time 445
Help 6
History 808, 819, 829
  Colorimetric sensors 808
  Common variables 819
  Determinations 327
  Global variables 829
Hold key 118, 130
Hyperlink 79

I

Ignored devices
  Edit 772
Import
  Configuration data . 755, 1019
  Determinations 323, 1007
  Method 394, 1025
Information
  Comment 366
  Configuration 362
  Determination 357
  Messages 365
  Method 359
  Overview 356
  Sample 361
Initialize rack 442
Input line
  SCAN command 495
  SEND command 499
  Templates 760
Input signal 496
Instrument
  Instrument selection 427, 431, 434, 437, 440, 443, 445, 478, 493, 505, 511, 514
Integer 60
Intercept solution
  Term 1053
Intercept value
  Term 1053
IO controller 567
  Activate/deactivate 567
  Continuous operation 567
  Control parameters 567
  Control variable 567
  Controller designation 567
  Controller type 567
  Properties 906
  Setpoint value 567

L

Last filter
  Determinations 278
Less than 54
Less than or equal to 55
Leveler
  Calibration method 666
License
  Add 750, 752
  Display 752
  License code 750, 752
  Show 750
LIFT 433
  Command variables 433
  Overview 433
  Properties 434
Lift position 434, 971
Lift rate 434, 852, 862, 873
Live display
  Application note 161
  Curve display 162
  General 159
  Measured value display 162
  Messages 161
  Properties 162
  Track 160
  Tracks 578
Live modification 123, 136, 156, 158
Logarithm 58
Login
  General 18
  Log in 19
  Log out automatically 20
  Log out manually 20
  Security settings 741
  Send e-mail 745
Logout
  Log out automatically 20
  Log out manually 20
Loop 597
LOOP 597
  Command variables 597
  Overview 597
  Properties 600
LQH 461
  Command variables 461
  General/Hardware 463
  Overview 461
  Parameters 465

M

Main track 399
Manual control 955
  Device selection 956
  Dosing 959
  Functions 956
  Graphical display 994
  Measure 956
  Process analysis functions . 975
  Pump 973
  Remote functions 966
  Sampler changer functions 967
  Stir 964
  User interface 18, 955
Maximum evaluation 525
MEAS 510
  MEAS Opt 517
  MEAS Opt Conc 530
  MEAS Ref 510
  MEAS Spec 513
  MEAS T 545
  MEAS TMF 539
  Overview 510
MEAS Opt 517
  Additional measured values 528
  Command variables 517
  Evaluation 525
  Fixed point evaluation 529
  General/Hardware 520
  Measuring parameters 521
  Overview 517
MEAS Opt Conc 530
  Additional measured values 538
  Command variables 530
  General/Hardware 532
  Measuring parameters 534
  Overview 530
MEAS Ref 510
  Command variables 510
  General/Hardware 511
  Measuring parameters 512
  Overview 510
MEAS Spec 513
  Command variables 513
  Evaluation window 516
  Evaluations 516
  General/Hardware 514
  Measuring parameters 515
  Overview 513
MEAS T 545
  Command variables 545

General/Hardware 546
Measuring parameters 548
Overview 545
MEAS TMF 539
Command variables 539
General/Hardware 541
Measuring parameters 542
Overview 539
Measure
Electrode tests 958
Manual control 956
Measure open-circuit potential 956
Measure potentiostatically 956
Temperature 959
Measured value display 162
Measurement curve
VA 169
Measuring commands 510
Measuring input 546
Measuring interval 548
Measuring parameters 479, 512, 515, 521, 534, 542, 548
Measuring point list 298, 336
Menu bar 373
Configuration 727
Database 196
Methods 373
Report template 221
Workplace 80
Messages 161, 603
Method
Back up 1000
Cancel command 156
Check 387
Close 390, 1023
Command 407
Copy 393
Create new 378
Definition 372
Delete 393, 1024
Display 380, 381
Evaluation 158
Example methods 1025
Export 394, 1025
Functions 377
General 372
Import 394, 1025
Information determination method 359
Introduction 372
Live modification 156
Live modifications 158
Make current 395, 1026
Manage 391
Menu bar 373
Method groups 396
Method report 389
Method run 156, 398
Method selection with assignment ID 128
Method symbol 380
Method template 378
Move 393
Open 378, 1022
Rename 392, 394
Reports 1027
Representation in the run . 156
Reprocess 289
Sample data 120, 140
Sample methods 394
Save 388, 1028
Selection 94, 120, 140, 380
Send to 393
Show determination method 326
Show history 395
Status 359
Structure 372
Subwindow 377
Term 1055
Toolbar 375
User interface 17, 372
Version ... 359, 388, 395, 1026
Zoom 156, 381
Method editor 3
Method group
Access rights 397
Create 1030
Default method group 737
Delete 1030
General parameters 397
Manage 396
Properties 397
Term 1055
Minimum evaluation 525
MLAT
Term 1054
Module
Calibration curve field 255
Curve field 253
Data field 236
Date field 238
Edit 230
Fixed report 245
Group field 246
Image 249
Insert 229
Line 250
Module bar 224
Number of pages 243
Page number 241
Rectangle 252
Result table 247
Text field 235
Time field 240
Toolbar 224
Molar mass calculator 76
Monitoring
Calibration data 803
Common variable 818
Database 214
Global variable 827
Sensor 795
Solution 777
MOVE 426
Command variables 426
Overview 426
Properties 427
Multi-port valve 575
Multiplication 46

N

Natural logarithm 58
Navigation
Determination overview 272
Report template 231
New form report 219
Normal track 400, 585
Not equal to 56
Number of standards 482
NumberToText 66
NumberToTime 66

O

Object-oriented database 4
OCP
Term 1055
Online help 6
Operation 2
Operator
Addition 44
AND 48
Division 47
Equal to 51
Greater than 52
Greater than or equal to 53
Less than 54
Less than or equal to 55
Multiplication 46
Not equal to 56
OR 50

Overview 43
Potentiation 48
Subtraction 45
Options
Configuration 765
Dialog language 765
Emergency stop 765
Reprocess 765
Save 766
OR 50
Output line
CTRL command 492
Templates 761
Output signal 493

P

Password
Change 20
Entry 19
General 18
Security settings 741
Start password 20, 739
Password protection 18, 741
Pause key 131
PDF output 767
Peak
Area 701
Area Absolute standard deviation 702
Area Delta of the mean values 703
Area Mean value 701
Area Relative standard deviation 702
Area, standardized 715
End base point of the baseline 706
Height 703
Height Absolute standard deviation 704
Height Delta of the mean values 705
Height Mean value 704
Height Relative standard deviation 705
Height, standardized 716
Peak potential 700
Start base point of the baseline 706
Periodic table 76
PID controller
Properties 930
Port 465
PORT 574
Command variables 574
Overview 574
Properties 575
Potential
Fixed point 707
Potential step 639
Potentiation 48
PREP 467
Command variables 467
Overview 467
Properties 468
Prepare
Parameters of exchange unit 785
Print 324
Calibration data 812
Common variables 816
Determination overview 324, 1013, 1039
Global variables 825
List of colorimetric sensors 801
List of devices 772
List of dosing units 784
Rack list 833
Report 325
Sensor list 795
Solution list 777
Priority rules 43
Process analysis
Commands 552
IO CONTROLLER 567
Process analysis functions
Manual control 975
Program administration
Backup directories 748
Clients 750
General 747
Licenses 750, 752
Program part
Configuration 17, 726
Database 16, 195
Manual control 18, 955
Method 17, 372
Overview 15
Workplace 16, 80
Program versions 6
Pulse duration 761
Pump 437
PUMP 436
Command variables 436
Overview 436
Properties 437
PWM controller
Properties 935

Q

Quick access 728, 729
Quick filter
Determination overview 278

R

RACK 442
Command variables 442
Overview 442
Properties 443
Rack code
New rack 833
Rack properties 834
Rack table 831
Rack data
Add a new rack 833
Attached rack ... 854, 865, 875
Configuration 831
Delete rack 833
Edit properties 834
Edit special beaker 837
Export 752
General 831
Import 755
Lift positions 835
Print rack list 833
Rack parameters 834
Rack table 831
Special beaker 836
Standard racks 831
Subwindow 831
Rack offset
Rack parameters 834
Rack test 443
RC
Term 1056
Recalculate 284
RECEIVE 501
Command variables 501
Event/Status 503
Overview 501
Properties 502
Recognition 655, 1057
Reference spectrum 887
Regular expression 507
Remark 119, 123, 136
Remote Box 496
Remote functions
Manual control 966
Repeat loop 597
Replication 24, 1057

Report
Define ... 691
Method ... 389
Print ... 325, 1012, 1038
Report table ... 690
Report (subwindow on workplace)
General ... 193
Latest report ... 193
Properties report overview 194
Report overview ... 193
Selected report ... 193
Report template
Calibration curve field ... 255
Comment ... 232
Copy ... 218
Create ... 1035
Create new ... 219
Curve field ... 253
Data field ... 236
Date field ... 238
Default font ... 233
Define sections ... 228
Delete ... 218
Edit ... 220, 1036
Edit modules ... 230
Export ... 218
Fixed report ... 245
Form report ... 228
Functions ... 225
General ... 220
Grid ... 233
Group field ... 246
Image ... 249
Import ... 219
Insert modules ... 229
Insert pages ... 229
Line ... 250
Manage ... 217
Menu bar ... 221
Module bar ... 224
Navigate ... 229
New form report ... 219
Number of pages ... 243
Open ... 219
Options ... 233
Overview ... 220
Page margins ... 226
Page number ... 241
Page preview ... 231
Page setup ... 226
Paper size ... 226
Rectangle ... 252
Rename ... 218
Result table ... 247
Save ... 234
Tabular report ... 219, 228
Text field ... 235
Time field ... 240
Toolbar ... 223, 224
Unit ... 233
User interface Editor ... 221
Zoom ... 231
Reprocess ... 283
Curves ... 292
Evaluation ... 289
Functions ... 284
General ... 283
Measuring point list ... 298
Method ... 289
Modifications ... 288
Procedure ... 1009
Recalculate ... 284
Reprocessing window ... 284
Reset ... 284
Result view ... 291
Results ... 320
Results overview ... 318
Rules ... 285
Subwindow ... 284
User-defined results ... 321
Variables ... 290
With history ... 765
REQUEST ... 592
Command variables ... 592
Overview ... 592
Properties ... 593
Sample data request ... 595
Respond immediately ... 585, 586
Restore
Configuration data ... 759
Database ... 216
Result ... 677
Calculation ... 695
Common Variable ... 688
Database ... 366, 692
Display ... 366
Export ... 694
General ... 677
Global Variable ... 688
Multiple result ... 686
Properties ... 370
Report table ... 690
Result overview ... 366
Select ... 690
Single result ... 686
User-defined result variables ... 40
User-defined results .. 368, 684
Variables ... 37
Result assignment
Define ... 678
Result variable ... 37
Rinse position . 852, 862, 873, 971
Lift position ... 835
RLS DEV ... 446
Command variables ... 446
Overview ... 446
Properties ... 447
RLS DOS ... 473
Command variables ... 473
Overview ... 473
Properties ... 474
Robotic arm ... 431
Configuration ... 859, 870, 880
Robotic arm position ... 971
Rotate ... 427
Rotation angle ... 427
Rounding integer ... 61
RS-232 device
Connect ... 901
Overview ... 896
Properties ... 896
Run
Continue ... 119, 130
Determination series ... 129
Interrupt ... 118, 130
Single determination ... 118
Start ... 118, 129
Stop ... 118, 129
Run test ... 116

S

Sample amount 95, 122, 141, 593
Request ... 595
Term ... 1057
Sample amount unit 95, 122, 141, 593
Sample assignment ... 113, 114
Sample assignment table
General ... 113
Sample changer functions
General ... 968
Move ... 969
Pump ... 973
Sample data
Determination series ... 133
Display ... 102, 148
Duplicate ... 98, 144
Edit ... 94, 140
Import ... 98, 144
Information ... 361
Request ... 593, 595

Sample table 92
Single determination 120
Variables 27, 28
Working sample table 140
Sample data variable 28
Assignment 581
Fixed value 581
Monitoring 581
Specification 580, 581
Type 581
Sample data variables 27
Sample data variables of the next sample data line 28
Sample identification
Arrangement 126
Information 361
Request 593, 595
Sample data 95, 120, 140, 141
Text templates 115
Sample number 119, 132
Sample position 95, 122, 141, 593
Request 595
Sample data 120, 140
Sample table 91
Column display 102, 148
Comment 110, 156
Copy 111
Create 1031
Create new 91
Data import 108, 154
Delete 112
Edit 92, 105, 151, 1032
Export 112
Import 112
Lock editing 105, 151
Manage 110
Open 91
Print 101, 147
Process 106, 152
Properties 101
Rename 111, 112
Save 100, 146
Test 99, 145
Sample type 95, 122, 141, 593
Sampler changer functions
Assign position 971
Manual control 967
Save
Method 1024
SCAN 495
Command variables 495
Overview 495
Properties 496
Search
Determinations 275
Security settings
Export 752
Import 755
Login 741
Password protection 741
Print 747
Test login 745
Select date 77
SEND 498
Command variables 498
Event message 500
Overview 498
Properties 499
Sensor 792
Add new sensor 794
Calibration 476
Column display 794
Delete 794
Edit properties 795
Export 752
General 792
Import 755
Monitoring 795
Parameters 795
Print sensor list 795
Sensor information 362
Sensor selection 546
Sensor table 792
Standard sensors 792
Subwindow 792
SEQUENCE 604
Command variables 604
Overview 604
Properties 605
Series
Continue 129
Interrupt 129
SERIES END 588
Command variables 588
Series end track 402, 588
SERIES START 587
Command variables 587
Series start track 402, 587
SET TOTAL VOLUME 475
Command variables 475
Overview 475
Properties 476
Shift direction 427
Shift position 971
Lift position 835
Shift rate 427
Sign 61
Signal drift 548
Single determination
Controls 118
Data import 128
Determination run 123
Display 126
Overview 118
Process 128
Properties 125
Repeat determination automatically 128
Run test 116
Sample data 120
Start 1002
Status display 119
SLK export 262
Smoothing 651
Solution 774
Add a new solution 776
Column display 776
Delete 776
Edit properties 777
Export 752
General 774
Import 755
Monitoring 777
Parameters 777
Print solution list 777
Solution selection 463
Solution table 774
Subwindow 774
Special beaker 836, 971
Parameters 837
Special filter
Determination overview 279
Special position 971
Lift position 835
Spectrometer
Dark spectrum 886
Reference spectrum 887
Square root 59
Standard
Edit 665
General 663
START 576
Application note 580
General 578
Overview 576
Sample data variable detail window 581
Sample data variables table 580
Start key 118, 130

Start password
Enter 20
Set 739, 741
Starting position
Properties 855, 866, 876
Status 503
Status display
Determination series 131
Single determination 119
Stepping motor
Manual control 987
STEPPING MOTOR 569
Command variables 569
General 570
Overview 569
Stepping motors 571
Stepping Motor Controller
Properties 941
Stir
Manual control 964
Operating time 965
Switch on/off 964
STIR 439
Command variables 439
Overview 439
Properties 440
Stirrer 440, 486, 546
Stop key 118, 130
Stop measured value 548
Stripping
Edit 639
Stripping potential 636
Edit 639
Stripping time 636
Edit 639
Stroke path 852, 862, 873
Substance
Baselines 660, 661
Concentration in the measuring vessel 722
Concentration in the sample 713
Edit 657, 661
General 655
Recognition 655
Substance - Recognition ... 657
Substance name 700
Substance quantity 723
Term 1058
Substance concentration
Absolute standard deviation 722
Relative standard deviation 723
SubText 72
Subtraction 45
Subwindow
Configuration 729
Database 201
Method 377
Presentation 729
Quick access 729
Workplace 83
Support 995
Suppressor 723, 1059
Calibration method 666
Term 1059
Suppressor concentration
Absolute standard deviation 725
Calculate 723
Relative standard deviation 725
Sweep
CP 647
CPVS 636
CVS 618
Term 1059
Swing 431
SWING 430
Command variables 430
Overview 430
Properties 431
Swing angle 431
Swing Head
Parameters 852, 862, 873
Robotic arm configuration 859, 870, 880
Swing position 852, 862, 873
Swing rate 427, 431
System variable 41

T

Tabular report 219, 228
Target temperature 445
Template
E-mail 763
Input lines 760
Output lines 761
Text editor 78
Text template 115
Export 752
Import 755
TextPosition 71
TextToNumber 67
TextToTime 67
Threshold value 525
Time() 63
Time(Date) 63
Time(Date+Time) 64
TimeToNumber 68
TimeToText 69
Toolbar
Configuration 729
Database 199
Evaluation 650
Methods 375
Report template 223
Switch on/off 728
Workplace 83
Total volume
Total volume in the measuring vessel 713
Total volume per variation 713
Tower 852, 862, 873
External positions 852, 860, 862, 871, 873, 882
Lift positions 835
Swing Head 852, 862, 873
Tower parameters 852, 862, 873
Track
Call 410, 413, 415, 416, 418, 423
Cancel 500
Continue 500
Copy 383
Cut 383
Definition 398
Delete 383
Edit 381
Error track 404, 590
Exit track 403, 589
Insert 382, 383
Interrupt 500
Live display 160
Main track 399
Move 382
Normal track 400, 585
Representation 398
Representation in the run . 156
Select 382
Series end track 402, 588
Series start track 402, 587
Stop 603
Structure 398
Term 1059
Track command 576
VA track 401, 586
TRACK 585
Command variables 585

Track command 576
END 591
ERROR 590
EXIT 589
SERIES END 588
SERIES START 587
START 576
TRACK 585
VA TRACK 586
Track display 578
TRANSFER 505
Command variables 505
Overview 505
Properties 505
Regular expression 507
Transfer command 507
Transfer command 505, 507
Transmission factor 892
Trim 73
Troubleshooting 1040

U

Unit
Request 595
Sample data 140
User
Access permissions 736
Add 740
Details 739
Full name 739
General 734
Options 737
Short name 19, 739
Status 739
User administration
Access permissions 736
Export 752
Functions 734
General 734
Import 755
Options 737
Print 747
User groups 735
User group
Access permissions 736
Add 737
Copy 738
Delete 738
Details 735
General 734
Options 737
Rename 738
User-defined result variables 40
UTC 63, 64

V

VA measuring commands 606
VA track 401, 586
VA TRACK 586
Command variables 586
Variable
Command variables 30
Common variables 42
Determination variables 41
Enter 24
Evaluation parameter variables 36
Global variables 43
Overview 24
Result variables 37
Sample data variables ... 27, 28
System variables 41
User-defined result variables 40
Variation 24, 1059
Various commands 592
Versions 6
View
Change layout 87, 203, 732
Default views 737
Delete 89, 205, 734
Export 752
General 86, 202, 731
Import 755
Load 88, 204, 733
Rename 88, 205, 733
Save 88, 205, 733
Save on closing 766
Workplace view 578
VMS
Term 1059
Voltammetry
Term 1060

W

Wait 602, 603
WAIT 602
Command variables 602
Overview 602
Properties 603
While loop 597
Work position 852, 860, 862, 871, 873, 882, 971
Lift position 835
Special beaker 836, 837
Working sample table
Column display 102, 148
Comment 110, 156
Create new 138
Data import 108, 154
Edit 133, 1034
Edit (Properties) 105, 151
Edit sample data 140
Functions 133
Load 139, 1033
Lock editing 105, 151
Process 106, 152
Properties 147
Workplace 80
Close 91
Create new 89
Curves 168
Definition 80
Display individually 90
Display next to one another 90
Display one above the other 91
Edit 89
Functions 84
General 80
Live display subwindow 159
Menu bar 80
Method subwindow 156
Properties 89
Report subwindow 193
Run subwindow 116
Select 90
Subwindow 83
Toolbar 83
User interface 16, 80
View 86, 202, 731

X

XML export
Overview 267
Selection 262